



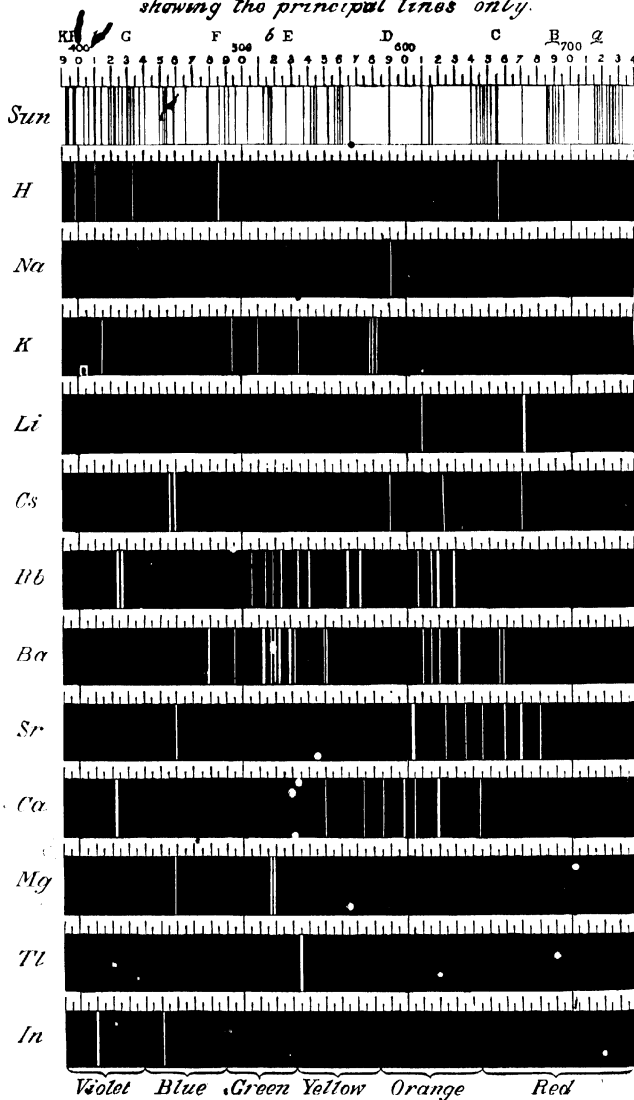








MAP OF SPECTRA  
*on a wave-length scale*  
*showing the principal lines only.*



TOCKLAI EXPERIMENTAL STATION LIBRARY

A COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY  
OR  
QUALITATIVE CHEMICAL  
ANALYSIS

BY THE LATE  
W. G. VALENTIN, F.C.S.

EDITED AND REVISED BY

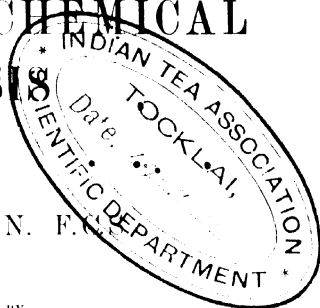
W. R. HODGKINSON

JOURELL SCHOLAR AND FORMERLY SENIOR DEMONSTRATOR AND LECTURER  
IN THE NORMAL SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND ROYAL SCHOOL OF MINES  
(NOW ROYAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE); PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY  
AND PHYSICS IN THE ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY  
AND ARTILLERY COLLEGE, WOOLWICH  
PH.D., F.R.S.E., F.I.C., F.C.S., F.G.S., F.R.C.

EIGHTH EDITION



LONDON  
J. & A. CHURCHILL  
11 NEW BURLINGTON STREET  
1893





## PREFACE TO EIGHTH EDITION

[FOURTH REVISED EDITION].

THE plan of the work remains as in previous editions. A few alterations and additions, suggested by use, have been introduced, especially an extra chapter in which quantitative operations are dealt with.

The effect with beginners at practical chemistry of a short course of instruction in quantitative experiments has been, in the editor's experience, so eminently satisfactory, that he has ventured to suggest it in this form, and trusts it will be experimented with. There is, of course, plenty of room for improvement, and the exercises here suggested may perhaps be considerably modified with advantage.

ARTILLERY COLLEGE, WOOLWICH,  
*September 1893.*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

Definition of qualitative analysis. Reagents. Chemical operations.	PAGE
Chemical apparatus. Separation into groups. Analytical classification of the metals. Group-reagents and special reagents. List of elements. Newlands and Mendelëff's table of the elements. Crookes' diagram . . . . .	1-11

## CHAPTER II.

Reactions of the metals of Group V. Potassium, Sodium, Ammonium, Magnesium. Separation of these metals . . . . .	12-19
--	-------

## CHAPTER III.

Reactions of the metals of Group IV. Barium, Strontium, Calcium. Separation of these metals . . . . .
---

## CHAPTER IV.

Action of the group-reagents. Ammonium chloride, Ammonia and Ammonium sulphide. Reactions of the metals of Group III. Nickel, Cobalt; Separation of Nickel from Cobalt; Manganese, Higher oxides of Manganese, Manganates, Permanganates, Zinc; Iron; Iron ores, Ferrous and Ferric Salts, Ferrates; Chromium, Chromic salts, Oxidizing action of Chromic acid, Chromates; Aluminium. Separation of the metals of Groups IIIA, IIIB, IIIC . . . . .	27-59
---	-------

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

### CHAPTER V.

Reactions of the metals of Group II. Sulpho-bases, sulpho-acids, sulpho-salts. Subdivisions of Group II. Mercury. Mercurous and mercuric salts. Lead. Bismuth. Copper. Reactions of Cupric Salts, Cupric and Cuprous compounds. Cadmium. Separation of the metals of Group IIA. Tin. Stannous and stannic salts. Antimony. Antimonious and antimonie compounds. Arsenic. Arsenious and arsenic compounds. Reduction of compounds of arsenic. Arsenietted and antimonietted hydrogen. Separation of arsenic and antimony. Gold. Platinum. Separation of tin, antimony, and arsenic . . . . .

### CHAPTER VI.

Reactions of the metals of Group I. Silver. Lead. Oxides of Lead. Mercurous. Separation of the metals of Group I . . . . .

### CHAPTER VII. (A)

Reactions of the acids. Carbonic anhydride. Sulphuric acid. Sulphurous acid. Thiosulphurous acid. Hydrosulphuric acid. Sulphides. Nitric acid. Nitrous acid. Hydrochloric acid. Chloric acid. Hypochlorous acid. Hydrobromic acid. Bromic acid. Hydriodic acid. Iodic acid. Hydrofluoric acid. Hydrofluosilicic acid. Phosphoric acid. Pyro- and metaphosphoric acids. Phosphorous acid. Hypophosphorous acid. Silicic acid. Analysis of silicates. Boric acid. Hydrofluoboric acid . . . . . 10

#### (B)

Organic acids. Hydrocyanic acid. Cyanogen. Single and double cyanides. Hydroferricyanic acid. Hydroferricyanic acid. Hydrocobalticyanic acid. Cyanic acid. Sulphocyanic acid. Formic acid. Acetic acid. Benzoic acid. Succinic acid. Oxalic acid. Tartaric acid. Citric acid. Salicylic acid. Phenol. Urea. Starch. Dextrine. Glucose. Benzene. Carbon disulphide. Alcohol. Ether. Chloroform. Cellulose. Acetone . . . . . 150

Tables for analysis . . . . .	179
Examples of how to record work . . . . .	213
Practical exercises . . . . .	213

## APPENDICES.

I. Reactions of the Rare Elements. Separation into Groups. Alkali metals. Caesium. Rubidium. Lithium. Metals of Group III: Beryllium, Zirconium, Thorium, Yttrium, Erbium, Ytterbium, Scandium, Cerium. Lanthanum, Didymium, Ter- bium, Titanium, Tantalum, Niobium, Uranium, Thallium, Indium, Vanadium. Metals of Group II: Palladium, Rho- dium, Osmium, Ruthenium, Iridium, Molybdenum, Tellurium, Selenium, Germanium. Metals of Group I: Tungsten or Wolfram, Gallium . . . . .	218-261
II. Quantitative exercises. Weighing. Relative combining weights. Metals and sulphur. Metals and iodine. Metals and oxygen. Displacement of one element by another. Loss by heating. Precipitations from solution. Oxidations. Halogens by precipitation. Carbon and hydrogen by combustion. Nitro- gen as ammonia by combustion in hydrogen. Ammonia volumetrically . . . . .	262-284
III. Non-metallic elements. Carbon. Silicon. Boron. Oxygen. Sulphur. Nitrogen. Phosphorus. Fluorine. Chlorine. Bromine. Iodine . . . . .	285-292
IV. Reactions of the Alkaloids. Division into groups. Morphine. Narcotine. Quinine. Cinchonine. Strychnine. Brucine. Separation of the Alkaloids . . . . .	293-300
V. Table showing the solubility of salts in water and acids . . . .	301-305
VI. Alternative and structural formulæ of inorganic compounds . .	306-309
VII. Reagents. Solvents. Acids. Bases and metals. Salts. Metals and oxides. Reagents for fusions and blowpipe reactions. Vegetable colouring matters. Test papers . . . . .	308-321





# ERRATA.

Page 264, line 6 from bottom, <i>read</i> After heating with sulphur	15·608
„ 265, line 2, <i>read</i> 4	
line 4, <i>read</i> Ag	·808
„ 269, <i>read</i> Crucible and sand, SiO <sub>2</sub>	31·4362
„       „       „       + KNO <sub>3</sub>	32·3534
Nitrate taken	= 9172
After heating	= 31·8615
Loss	= 4919
„ 271, line 4, <i>read</i> 5184	
„ 278, line 9 from bottom, <i>read</i> 24·8713	
line 6 from bottom, <i>read</i> 1·9868	
„ 279, line 2, <i>read</i> 35·5 × 1·9868 × 100	
line 4, <i>read</i> 143·5 × 8063	
„ 281, line 29, <i>read</i> 9 × 1250	
line 31, <i>read</i> 11 × 1250	



# A COURSE OF QUALITATIVE CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.

## CHAPTER I.

### DEFINITION OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.— REAGENTS.—CHEMICAL OPERATIONS.

THE practical object of chemical analysis is to discover the presence or prove the absence of some particular elementary body or bodies in any given and unknown substance. To this end experiments are performed on the substance—questions are put to it—and from the result of these experiments, or the answers to the questions, the nature of the substance or substances is deduced. In addition to this, the performance of the operations in analysis has a great value as a means of training of the observing and reasoning faculties, even when the practical results are not actually required. Before this can be fully recognised and applied it is, however, necessary to have a little knowledge of the properties or qualities of the chemical substances as regards each other. The properties of the so-called chemical elements must be first studied to some extent. These properties are, as far as is known, absolutely fixed and intrinsic within certain limits and conditions of experiment. Starting with this idea of fixity of quality, the methods of distinguishing and separating the elements or groups of elements in a complex substance will be found, as an exercise of the thinking faculties of the student, little inferior to mathematical methods.

The chemical student must strive to be as exact, cleanly, and methodical as possible in the performance of all the operations required.

Chemical actions, unlike some so-called physical, only take place on actual contact of the substances concerned.

Farther, there is no such thing as “nearly,” either a chemical action takes place or it does not; very often, however, an action commences but slowly, and may take some time before being completed.

And it also often happens that an action will run on several almost simultaneously. That is, there is often a secondary reaction starts just after a primary one, and then the two run on together.

REAGENTS are substances employed as means of producing chemical changes. Reagents act upon and bring about changes in the substances under examination. They are usually divided, without a strict line of demarcation, into two classes, viz., general and special reagents. General reagents are those which separate a number of substances—groups in fact—at one operation; and special reagents those which are used to a limited extent only, and for the detection of individual substances.

Reagents may be gases, liquids, or solids, and either elements or compounds. In fact, if any two substances act on each other in such a manner as to produce a visible or permanent change, they are reagents to each other. Generally, however, the term applies to a known substance which is caused to act or is put into a position to act on an unknown one. The mode of application of a reagent depends on its nature and state. Gases require most apparatus. They are brought together in tubes with one open end dipping in mercury or water. Gases may be passed through liquids in bubbles, and solid may be heated, or not, in a stream of a gas in convenient tubes. Solids and solids require to be mixed most intimately or heated together. Liquids on liquids or on solids are most easy to carry out. Almost any kind of containing vessel will do if it be so that the reaction can be observed.

A list of reagents, as well as directions for their preparation, will be found in an Appendix. Students who have not the advantage of working in a well-appointed laboratory, will need to devote some attention and care to the preparation of reagents.

When two clear solutions of substances are brought in contact and a cloudiness results, a precipitate is said to be produced. It is in such cases owing to the formation of a new salt or substance, less soluble than the original substances. This is one of the most common and most employed operations in analysis, and is also the easiest to carry out.

Two gases in contact will also sometimes produce a solid or precipitate. Frequently a solid is acted upon by a liquid or gas, as to change in colour or shape. Changes in form and colour are constantly made use of for the recognition of substances. Colour change is often the only visible evidence of a chemical action, and such colour tests are amongst the most delicate known.



FIG. 1.

*Chemical Operations.*—A reagent is added to a solution of an unknown body either by pouring it directly from the bottle or by running it from a pipette, as shown in Fig. Sometimes a precipitation is produced by voltaic action, sometimes merely by the substitution of one solvent for another. One or more bodies may be precipitated by one and the same reagent. As most precipitates are

heavier than the liquid in which they are suspended, they fall to the bottom with more or less rapidity; and the supernatant liquid may often be poured off or decanted, without much disturbing the precipitate. This mode of separating fluids from precipitates is by far the most expeditious, and should be resorted to whenever it is applicable. The precipitate may be washed in the vessel itself by treatment with hot water and repeated decantation.

When a large quantity of a fluid has to be removed from a precipitate, it is best to siphon off the overlying fluid. The precipitate may be washed with water, and the wash-water siphoned off repeatedly.

*Filtration.* Small quantities of a precipitate which do not subside readily are more quickly separated by filtration. For this purpose funnels are used, mostly of glass, conical in shape, and inclined at an angle of  $60^\circ$ . They may be conveniently supported on a wooden stand, Fig. 2, or an iron or brass filtering stand as Fig. 3. The

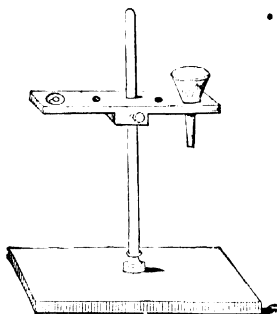


FIG. 2.

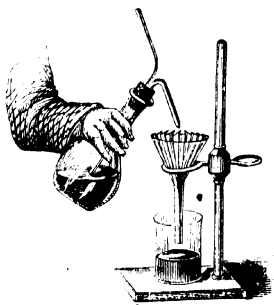


FIG. 3.

filtering paper should be porous and unsized, and cut in the form of a round sheet, which by being folded twice in the shape of a quadrant, forms, on opening up, a paper cone, at an angle of  $60^\circ$ . Plaited filters allow the liquid to pass more rapidly through them, as a greater surface of one-thickness paper is exposed. The filter should exactly fit the funnel, without reaching quite to the rim, and should be moistened in the funnel with distilled water before any liquid is poured through it. As most kinds of filtering paper contain traces of iron, lime, silica, etc., acid liquids frequently dissolve out traces of these bodies. In all accurate analyses the filtering paper should, on this account, be washed first with dilute hydrochloric or nitric acid, and then with hot water, before being used.

*Washing.*—Most precipitates retain with great pertinacity traces of the fluid in which they were suspended, and it is therefore of the utmost importance to thoroughly wash them in order to obtain accurate results. For this purpose a wash-bottle (Fig. 3) is employed, whereby a fine jet of hot or cold distilled water can be

directed on to the filter in such a manner as to loosen and detach the precipitate from the paper. The liquid should at no time quite fill the filter, as some precipitates have a tendency to creep up and to get between the paper and the glass, and are carried into the filtrate. This would entail repeated filtration. The washing of a precipitate on the filter is effected most rapidly by allowing the wash-water to run off entirely each time before adding fresh quantities of distilled water. By repeating this four or five times, most precipitates will be found sufficiently washed for *qualitative* purposes.

The student should guard himself against using too large a quantity of the substance he wishes to examine. Bulky or voluminous precipitates entail much washing, an operation which is tedious but *must* be done well.

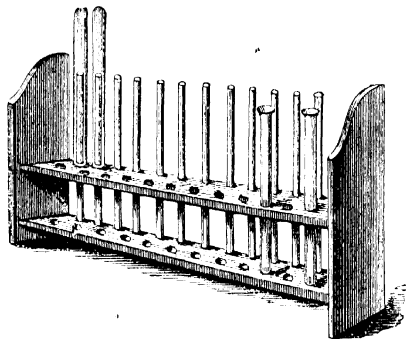


FIG. 4.

Test-tubes are the vessels used for the operations of precipitation and separation in qualitative analysis, especially as there is generally no need for collecting the wash-water or adding it to the main filtrate. These tubes are conveniently placed in a test-tube stand (Fig. 4). After being well cleansed by the aid of a test-tube brush, and rinsed out with distilled water, they should be set aside to drain in a basket or rack.

Small flasks or beakers are sometimes employed if an analysis involves the separation of a small quantity of one substance from a large amount of another, and when, of necessity, large quantities of the substance must be operated upon, but are not advised for ordinary work.

Porcelain dishes are employed for the purposes of concentration, evaporation, or ignition. They can be heated either by means of a spirit lamp, or by means of a Bunsen gas lamp, provided with a rose top. Sometimes a sheet of iron wire gauze or a sand-bath or asbestos cloth or card is interposed between the porcelain

vessels and the gas flame, and is supported on a retort ring, or tripod stand.

If solid substances have to be examined, they should always be powdered in a mortar—an agate mortar should be employed for hard substances, *e.g.*, most minerals—before being acted upon by water, acids, etc.

When very small quantities of a substance are at disposal, or when valuable reagents are employed, watch glasses or porcelain crucibles may be used instead of test-tubes, etc.

For the ignition of precipitates, porcelain crucibles or small porcelain dishes are used, and in some cases, where no injury can arise, platinum capsules or cups made of platinum foil, such as may be made by folding up platinum foil into a cone or filter shape.

One object of qualitative analysis is (1) to recognise or detect elementary and compound substances contained in an unknown mixture; (2) to separate things from each other. These are practical objects. It has also an equal value as a means of inculcating quick and accurate observation. The performance of exercises in qualitative analysis is to some extent like a game of chess with many more pieces, and when properly conducted develops and strengthens the observing and reasoning faculties of the student in an eminent degree.

There are certain reagents which effect the simultaneous separation of a number of bodies contained in a common solution, leaving others in solution. Such general reagents are called group-reagents.

To appreciate their general effect perform this or some similar exercise:

Mix and dissolve in water small quantities of the nitrates of the following metals:—Silver, copper, cobalt, barium, potassium, and to the mixed solution add—

I. Hydrochloric acid, a white curdy precipitate is obtained, consisting of silver chloride,  $\text{AgCl}$ ; filter. To the filtrate add—

II. Sulphuretted hydrogen, a black precipitate is obtained consisting of cupric sulphide,  $\text{CuS}$ ; filter again, and to the filtrate add—

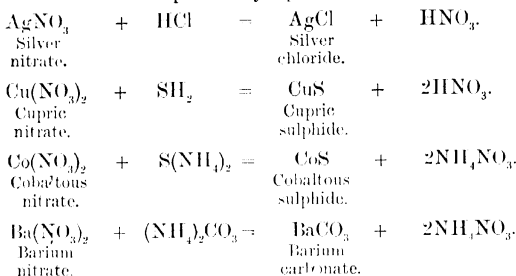
III.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ammonium chloride,} \\ \text{Ammonia and} \\ \text{Ammonium sulphide} \end{array} \right\}$  A black precipitate is formed consisting of cobaltous sulphide,  $\text{CoS}$ ; filter, and to the filtrate add—

IV. Ammonium carbonate, a white precipitate is obtained, consisting of barium carbonate,  $\text{BaCO}_3$ ; filter, evaporate the filtrate and heat to redness to drive off the ammonium salts. A white saline residue is left, containing the potassium salt.

These changes are evidently produced by the mutual exchange of elements between two bodies (changes by double decomposition): *i.e.*, the hydrochloric acid added in Group I to the solution of the metallic nitrates, exchanges its hydrogen for the silver of the silver nitrate; and the sulphuretted hydrogen exchanges its hydrogen for the metal copper, leaving nitric acid and cupric sulphide, etc.



These reactions as expressed by equations, are—



These are, however, not the only metals which may be separated by the same reagents.

The table on the next page exhibits five groups into which the metallic elements may be classified by the action of the several group-reagents.

Thus far group-reagents assist in the separation of bodies, but when, as in Group IV, the white precipitate produced by the group-reagent, ammonium carbonate, leaves still a doubt whether a barium, strontium, or calcium compound was present in the solution, further experiments must evidently be made with a view of completely identifying the substance under examination. This the student will only be able to do by making himself first *practically familiar with the different changes or reactions which the members of the various groups of metals can be made to undergo*; and after understanding the use of the group-reagents, he should direct his attention to the special reactions which distinguish and separate one metal from another, or from several others. This may frequently be done in more than one way; one reaction, however, sometimes deserves the preference over others, on account of the greater exactness which distinguishes it, or on account of increased facility of execution, or of both.

Certain reactions, lastly, will have to be studied, which are not directly available for the separation of the members of a group from each other, but to which considerable interest is attached as being illustrative of some valuable property or other of the metals.

The tabular form as the most compact and summary mode of arranging chemical reactions will often be adopted for embodying such reliable and expeditious methods of separation as have stood the test of experience in the laboratory. The directions given will be concise and divested of all explanatory matter. *Oh! no account should a student use any tabular directions, however, without first having made himself practically acquainted with the details of the reactions*; and to counteract any pernicious influence which the use of tables might have, the student should exercise and learn to draw up tables for the several other processes of separation which are frequently possible.

# ANALYTICAL CLASSIFICATION OF THE METALS, WITH THEIR RESPECTIVE GROUP-REAGENTS.

GROUP I. Hydrochloric Acid.	GROUP II. Sulphuretted hydrogen, in acid solutions. N.B.—Nitric acid should be absent.	GROUP III. Ammonium Chloride, Ammonia, and Ammonium Sulphide.	GROUP IV. Ammonium Chloride, Ammonia, and Ammonium Carbonate	GROUP V. No characteristic group-reagent.)
Lead . . as $PbCl_2$ .* Silver . . AgCl. Mercury . . $Hg_2Cl_2$ †	Mercury . . as $HgS$ , black. Lead . . . . $PbS$ ‡ Bismuth . . . $Bi_2S_3$ § Copper . . . . $CuS$ , Cadmium . . . $CdS$ , yellow. Tin (Stannousum) . $SnS$ , brown. Tin (Stannicium) . $SnS_2$ , yellow. Antimony . . . $Sb_2S_3$ , orange. Arsenic . . . . $As_2S_3$ , yellow. Gold . . . . $Au_2S_3$ , black. Platinum . . . $PtS_2$ §	(1) <i>Hydrates</i> . Aluminium . as $Al(OH)_3$ , white. Chromium . . $Cr_2(OH)_6$ , green. (2) <i>Sulphides</i> . Iron . . . as $FeS$ , black. Zinc . . . $ZnS$ , white. Manganese . . $MnS$ , buff.§ Nickel . . . $NiS$ , black. Cobalt . . . $CoS$ , (3) Phosphates, Borates, Silicates, Fluorides, etc., of metals other than the alkalis.	Barium as $BaCO_3$ . Strontium . $SrCO_3$ . Calcium . . $CaCO_3$ .	<i>In solution</i> : Magnesium. Potassium. Sodium. Ammonium.

\* When no colour is stated, the precipitate is white. There are degrees of whiteness, however, depending on the physical condition, density, crystalline form, etc., of the precipitate.

† Precipitated as mercurous chloride from mercurous salts.

‡ Lead chloride,  $PbCl_2$ , being somewhat soluble even in cold water, lead is found both in the first and second group.

§ Varies in colour somewhat depending on concentration and temperature of solutions.

A deviation from the apparently more natural course of studying the reactions of the metals by beginning with Group I, and so on, is thought to be justified on the ground of the comparative simplicity of the metals of Group V, especially the alkali metals. Experience has shown that students have less difficulty in mastering the reactions by reversing the actual working order of the groups, beginning with the study of the alkali and alkaline-earthly metals; and that a thorough knowledge of the metals of these groups is of material assistance in understanding the qualitative changes to which the heavier metals are subjected.

In previous editions of this work, several methods of writing the chemical formulae of bodies were employed. This it was found had a tendency to confuse the beginner, as the identity of a substance which was written in different ways was not always immediately obvious. In the present edition it has been thought better not to attempt to give, or at any rate introduce into the text, any constitutional formula for inorganic compounds; but, in the case of organic substances where there is no doubt as to the relative arrangement of the atoms in their molecules, full constitutional formulae will be employed.

*An appendix will be found to contain alternative, in some cases structural, formulae for some characteristic mineral compounds.*

When a metal enters into combination with another substance it loses some of its individuality. To some extent the new compound acts as an independent individual, its characters being influenced to a greater or less degree by those of its constituent elements. One of these elements in a compound usually imparts its character in a dominant degree, as in the case of the metallic compounds termed salts, from which we get the reactions of the metals in combination.

The student should exercise himself in writing the formulae of substances in as many forms as possible, and in each case study the synthetical processes indicated by or which have led to the employment of the formula.

The combining or equivalent values, or atomicities of the elements, are indicated by the use of dashes and Roman numerals placed above the symbols of the elements, thus:—H<sup>i</sup>, Zn<sup>ii</sup>, Au<sup>iii</sup>, C<sup>iv</sup>, N<sup>v</sup>, S<sup>vi</sup>.

These combining values or atomicity marks do not at all indicate the intensity of chemical attraction or energy of union, but merely the extent or quantity of attraction of one element for another expressed in terms of hydrogen as the unit.

Up to the present date the elements as in the following list (p. 9) have been isolated and recognised.

The diagrams on pages 10 and 11 are intended to exhibit the genetic relations of the elements to each other as derived from their atomic weights and general chemical characters.

Both attempt to show the periodic recurrence of similar functions or properties, and the probable existence of "triads" or groups of several elements whose properties and general behaviour are very similar. The elegant diagram on p. 11 is intended to picture the probable condensation, due to cooling and motion in space, of an original molecule. (See Crookes' presidential address, Chemical Society, 1888.

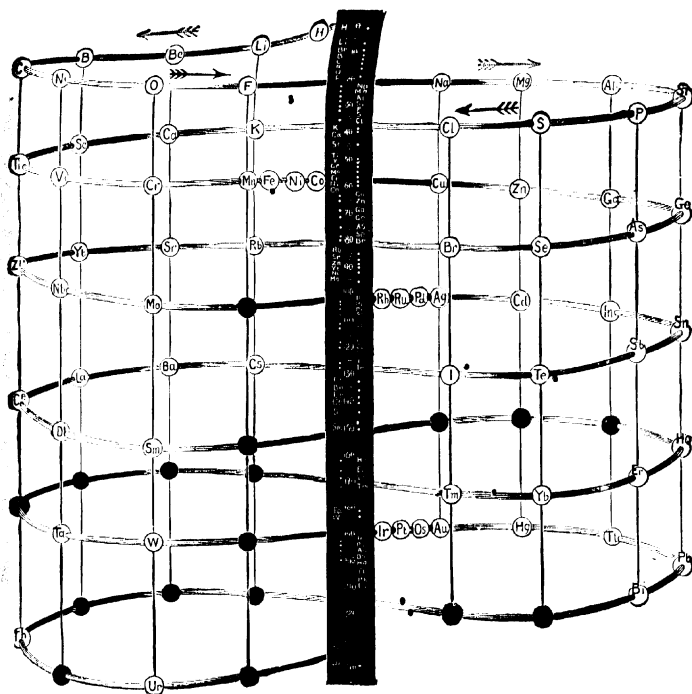
## LIST OF ELEMENTS.

Name.	Symbol of the Atom and Valency Marks.	Atomic weights.				Specific heats.
		Commonly used.	Loth, Meyer, and Seubert.		(2.3)	
			O=1.	H=1.		
Hydrogen (Normal element)	H	1	0.00265	1	(2.3)	
Aluminium	Al <sup>iii</sup> , iv	27.5	1.694	27.04	0.2143	
Antimony	Sb <sup>iii</sup> , v	122	7.494	119.6	0.0508	
Arsenic	As <sup>iii</sup> , v	75	4.693	74.9	0.0814	
Barium	Ba <sup>ii</sup>	137	8.575	136.86	0.0017	
Beryllium	Be <sup>ii</sup> , ed. iii	9.4	0.549	9.08	0.0079	
Bismuth	Bi <sup>iii</sup> , v	210	13.90	207.5	0.0308	
Boron	B <sup>i</sup> , v	11	0.983	10.9	0.366 at 235°	
Bromine	Br <sup>i</sup> , iii, v, vii	80	4.997	79.76	3.043 (solid)	
Cadmium	Cd <sup>ii</sup>	112	7.90	111.7	0.0567	
Cesium	Cs <sup>i</sup>	133	8.315	132.7		
Calcium	Ca <sup>ii</sup>	40	2.501	39.91	0.167	
Cerium	Ce <sup>iii</sup> , vi	138	8.847	114.2	0.0418	
Chlorine	Cl <sup>i</sup> , iii, v, vi, vii	35.5	2.2149	35.37	(0.18)	
Chromium	Cr <sup>iii</sup> , vi	52.5	3.284	52.45	0.100	
Cobalt	Co <sup>ii</sup> , iv	59	3.67	58.6	0.1076	
Carbon	C <sup>i</sup> , iv	12	0.7502	11.97	0.159 at 985°	
Copper	Cu <sup>i</sup>	63	3.959	63.18	0.0932	
Didymium	Dy <sup>iii</sup>	145	9.09	145.0	0.0456	
Erbium	Er <sup>iii</sup>	169	10.40	166		
Fluorine	F <sup>i</sup>	19	1.194	19.06	(3.26)	
Gallium	Ga <sup>iii</sup>	69	4.38	69.9	0.079 (solid)	
Gold	Au <sup>i</sup> , iii	196.7	12.29	196.2	0.0324	
Germanium	Ge <sup>iv</sup>	72.32			0.0758	
Hydrogen	H <sup>i</sup>	1	0.00265	1.00	(2.3)	
Indium	In <sup>i</sup> , iv, vi	113.4	7.108	113.4	0.0569	
Iridium	Ir <sup>iii</sup> , iv, vi	193	12.96	192.5	0.0326	
Iodine	I <sup>i</sup> , v, vii	127	7.9284	126.54	0.0541	
Iron	Fe <sup>ii</sup> , iv, vi	56	3.501	55.88	0.1138	
Lanthanum	La <sup>iii</sup>	139	8.680	138.5	0.0449	
Lead	Pb <sup>ii</sup> , iv	207	12.932	206.39	0.0314	
Lithium	Li <sup>i</sup>	7	0.439	7.01	0.94.8	
Magnesium	Mg <sup>ii</sup>	24	1.500	23.94	0.2199	
Manganese	Mn <sup>ii</sup> , iv, vi, viii	55	3.43	54.8	0.1217	
Molybdenum	Mo <sup>vi</sup>	94	6.01	95.9	0.0722	
Mercury	Hg <sup>ii</sup>	200	12.52	199.8	0.0319	
Nitrogen	N <sup>iii</sup> , v	14	0.8779	14.01	(0.36)	
Nickel	Ni <sup>ii</sup> , iv	58.8	3.67	58.6	0.1082	
Niobium	Nb <sup>v</sup>	94	5.87	93.7		
Osmium	Os <sup>ii</sup> , iv, vi, viii	199	2.2	195	0.0311	
Oxygen	O <sup>ii</sup>	16	1.00	15.96	(0.25)	
Palladium	Pd <sup>ii</sup> , iv, vi	106.5	6.65	106.2	0.0593	
Phosphorus	P <sup>i</sup> , iii, v	31	1.940	30.96	0.1895	
Platinum	Pt <sup>ii</sup> , iv, vi	197.18	12.177	194.34	0.0324	
Potassium	K <sup>i</sup>	39	2.446	39.03	0.1655	
Rhodium	Rh <sup>iii</sup> , iv, vi	104	6.61	104.1	0.0580	
Rubidium	Rb <sup>i</sup>	85	5.34	85.2	(0.77)	
Ruthenium	Ru <sup>ii</sup> , iv, vi, viii	104	6.49	103.5	0.0611	
Scandium	Sc <sup>iii</sup>	44	2.655	43.97		
Sulphur	S <sup>ii</sup> , iv, vi	32	2.0637	31.98	0.1776	
Selecium	Se <sup>ii</sup> , iv, vi	79	4.942	78.87	0.0762	
Silver	Ag <sup>i</sup>	108	6.7456	107.66	0.0560	
Silicon	Si <sup>iv</sup>	28	1.754	28.0	0.2.3 at 232°	
Sodium	Na <sup>i</sup>	23	1.4408	22.995	0.2934	
Strontium	Sr <sup>ii</sup>	87.5	5.47	87.3	(0.074)	
Tantalum	Ta <sup>v</sup>	182	1.42	182		
Tellurium	Te <sup>ii</sup> , iv, vi	124	18.00	127.7	0.0474	
Thallium	Tl <sup>i</sup> , iii, vi	204	12.76	203.7	0.0396	
Thorium	Th <sup>iv</sup>	231.5	14.534	231.96		
Titanium	Ti <sup>iii</sup>	48	13.15	50.25	(0.13)	
Tin	Sn <sup>ii</sup> , iv	118	7.353	117.35	0.0562	
Uranium	U <sup>iv</sup> , vi	210	15.94	238.8	0.0278	
Vanadium	V <sup>ii</sup> , v	51.2	13.20	51.1		
Wolfram	W <sup>vi</sup>	184	11.50	183.6	0.0334	
Ytterbium	Yt <sup>iii</sup>	89	10.81	172.6		
Yttrium	Y <sup>iii</sup>	93	5.61	89.6		
Zinc	Zn <sup>ii</sup>	65	4.065	64.88	0.0955	
Zirconium	Zr <sup>iv</sup>	90	5.66	90.4	0.0662	

NEWLAND'S AND MENDELEEFF'S TABLE OF THE ELEMENTS ARRANGED AS A PERIODIC SERIES.

Series.	Group I. R <sub>2</sub> O.	Group II. RO.	Group III. R <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .	Group IV. RH <sub>4</sub> , RO <sub>2</sub> .	Group V. RH <sub>5</sub> , R <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> .	Group VI. RH <sub>2</sub> , RO <sub>3</sub> .	Group VII. RH <sub>3</sub> , R <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .	Group VIII. RO <sub>4</sub> .
1	H=1							
2	Li=7	Be=90	B=11	C=12	N=14	O=16	F=19.	
3	Na=23	Mg=24	Al=27	Si=28	P=31	S=32	Cl=35.5	
4	K=39	Ca=40	Sc=44	Ti=50	V=51	Cr=52	Mn=55	
5	(Cu=63)	Zn=65	Ga=69	Ge=72	As=75	Se=79	Br=80	Fe=56, Ni=58, Co=59, Cu=63
6	Rb=85	Sr=87	Yt=89	Zr=90	Nb=94	Mo=96	— 100	Ru=104, Rh=104 Pd=106, Ag=108
7	(Ag=108)	Cd=112	In=113	Sn=118	Sb=122	Te=125	I=127	
8	Cs=133	Ba=137	La=138	Ce=140	—	Di=145	—	
9	(—)	—	—	—	—	—	—	
10	—165	—	Er=170	Yb=172.6	Ta=182	W=184	—	
11	(Au=196)	Hg=200	Tl=204	Pb=206	Bi=210	—	—	Pt=194, Os=195 (?) Ir=192, Au=196
12	—	—	—	Th=231	—	U=238	—	

CROOKES' LEMNISCATE DIAGRAM OF SYNTHESIS OF ELEMENTS.



## CHAPTER II.

### REACTIONS OF THE METALS OF GROUP V.\*

*This group comprises the metals potassium, sodium, ammonium, and magnesium, which are not precipitated by any group-reagent, as most of their compounds are very soluble in water.*

1. POTASSIUM, K. Atomic weight, 39.1. Specific gravity, 0.87. Melting point, 62.5° C. Boiling point, 719–731° C.—Is found in combination in large amount only in a few minerals, of which saltpetre is the most important. It is present in larger or smaller quantities in a few silicates and sulphates, such as felspar. In the ashes of plants (crude potashes), and in the form of chloride in saline deposits (at Stassfurth in Germany and elsewhere).

The metal has a brilliant silver-white lustre on a freshly cut surface, which immediately tarnishes on contact with air becoming covered with oxide. It decomposes water when brought in contact with it, the heat produced being sufficient to inflame the liberated hydrogen. The metal is so soft that it may be squeezed easily by the fingers. It is kept under rock oil or paraffin, to prevent oxidation.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Most potassium compounds when heated in small quantities on a thin platinum wire in the inner flame of the blowpipe, or in the lower outer edge of the Bunsen flame, undergo dissociation, the vapour of the metal imparting a violent colour to the outer flame. When examined with the aid of a spectroscope,† the potassium

\* When solids are heated in a tube, or on charcoal, or on a platinum wire, without any liquid being employed on them, they are said to be undergoing "dry" reactions, or the dry examination.

These dry reactions are given, as a rule, by every compound of the element.

When dissolved in water or other solvent, and this solution is treated with reagents, it is undergoing "wet" tests, or reactions in solution.

As regards wet reactions, almost any soluble compound of the element will answer. Some do so in an eminent degree and are also easy to obtain. Nitrates, chlorides, sulphates, are, generally speaking, most useful, and should be used in doing the reactions. Oxides, sulphides, phosphides, and insoluble compounds, are less suitable, as they sometimes complicate matters for beginners by acting on the reagents and producing secondary reactions or complex products.

N.B. Students are advised to perform all the test experiments with each metal of a group, and then attempt a method of separation founded on the knowledge gained.

† When elements in the gaseous condition, or vapourised by strong ignition, are examined by means of the spectroscope, they may be distinguished from

spectrum is found to consist mainly of two lines, a comparatively strong line,  $K\alpha$ ,\* in the red, and a faint line,  $K\beta$ ,\* in the blue.

This applies more particularly to potassium salts, which are volatile without decomposition at a strong red heat (such as potassium chloride, bromide, iodide, and cyanide) or which are decomposed by heat; but not to non-volatile potassium salts, such as phosphates, silicates, or borates, which give scarcely any flame reaction till they are moistened with HCl, or, if HCl be without action, heated together with pure calcium sulphate or silver sulphate. The presence of sodium compounds gives rise to an intense golden-colour flame, which conceals the potassium reaction; but when seen through a blue glass, or indigo prism, the yellow or sodium flame is entirely cut off, and the potassium flame becomes distinctly visible, and is then of a rich reddish-violet colour.

A more simple method of detecting potassium in the presence of a large quantity of sodium compounds is the following:—A small portion of the substance is moistened with concentrated HCl and placed on a loop of thin platinum wire. The wire is then gradually brought near to a point in the Bunsen flame, about half an inch above the top of the burner. Compounds of potassium being more volatile than those of sodium, the violet-coloured flame will be clearly observed before any trace of the yellow sodium flame is visible.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Nearly all potassium salts are soluble in water.

$PtCl_4$  (platinic chloride) precipitates from potassium solutions which are not very dilute, a yellow crystalline precipitate of potas-

each other by the respective spectra which they give. The intensity of the spectra of metallic elements is so much greater than that of the non-metals, that the latter are only rarely seen. The heat which can be produced by a good Bunsen gas burner is not strong enough to volatilize all elements or to heat their vapour highly enough. Most heavy metals can only be volatilized by means of an electric spark, making use of an induction coil, by placing the metals between the electrodes. In order to analyse the ordinary gases spectroscopically, the spark is passed through the gases confined in Geissler tubes.

It is usual to employ the spectroscope only for the examination of those elements which can be volatilized by means of the gas flame as a good Bunsen burner, such as the alkali metals,\* sodium, potassium, rubidium, cesium, lithium; the alkaline earthy metals, barium, strontium, calcium; and the heavy metals, thallium and indium. The compounds most suitable are the chlorides, nitrates, chlorates, perchlorates, and carbonates of these metals. A small portion is placed on a loop of thin platinum wire, introduced into the non-luminous portion of the flame, and the spectrum examined. The different elements are distinguishable by their respective colours, as well as by the position which their lines occupy in the continuous solar spectrum. The lines are not all of the same intensity, and therefore not equally available.

It is only by employing large quantities of pure substances, and heating them very intensely, that many of the less prominent lines can be observed. The delicacy of the reaction is, however, so great that the merest traces can be discovered. Spectroscopic analysis constitutes a most valuable auxiliary to chemical analysis.

\* Principal spectral lines of elements are generally designated by a letter for ordinary reference purposes. Compare the table of some metallic elements opposite title-page.



sium platonic chloride,  $2\text{KCl.PtCl}_6$ , insoluble \* in strong alcohol, better still in alcohol and ether, as well as in acids.

$\begin{array}{l} \text{OCOH} \\ | \\ \text{HCOH} \\ | \\ \text{HCOH} \\ | \\ \text{OCOH} \end{array}$  (tartaric acid) precipitates white crystalline hyaline potassium tartrate,  $\begin{array}{l} \text{OCOK} \\ | \\ \text{HCOH} \\ | \\ \text{HCOH} \\ | \\ \text{OCOH} \end{array}$  from neutral and

sufficiently concentrated solutions. The precipitate settles rapidly, especially after shaking or stirring.

$2\text{HF.SiF}_4$  (hydrofluosilicic acid) gives a white gelatinous precipitate of potassium silicofluoride,  $2\text{KF.SiF}_4$ ; difficultly soluble in water (1 in 833 parts at  $17.5^\circ \text{C}$ ); insoluble in alcohol.

Potassium salts are for the most part soluble in water, hence so few precipitates. The hydrate and carbonate constitute two important reagents, on account of the great affinity which the powerful base potassium possesses for the acids with which the metals of other groups may be combined.

2. SODIUM,  $\text{Na}$ . Atomic weight, 23. Specific gravity 0.971. Melting point,  $96^\circ \text{C}$ . This metal somewhat resembles potassium in appearance, but is a little harder, and does not oxidise so rapidly in air, nor is its action on water so energetic as that of the latter metal. Its compounds occur in nature in vast masses, as rock salt,  $\text{NaCl}$ ; as carbonate, in native soda,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3.100\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and in trona,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3.2\text{HNaCO}_3.50\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; as nitrate, in cubic nitre, or Chili salt-petre,  $\text{NaNO}_3$ ; as sulphate or Glauber's salt,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4.100\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; as borate,  $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7.100\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; as glauberite,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4.\text{CaSO}_4$ ; and as *ercolite*,  $6\text{NaF.Al}_2\text{F}_6$ ; and in many silicates, of which albite may be taken as the representative. All natural sodium compounds, with the exception of the last two minerals, are easily soluble in water.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

The intense golden-yellow colour which sodium compounds impart to the outer blowpipe flame is almost exclusively relied upon for the detection of the metal. Its spectrum consists of one bright double line, coinciding with the D line of the solar spectrum, and several green lines seldom seen. Some sodium salts are readily recognised by their characteristic taste, especially rock salt and cubic nitre.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Sodium salts are even more freely soluble than potassium salts, and platonic chloride or tartaric acid give no precipitates, although analogous compounds are formed. Hydrofluosilicic acid gives a gelatinous precipitate from concentrated (aqueous) solutions only; the precipitate is insoluble in alcohol.

\* The degree of solubility of a precipitate in different media can only be ascertained by laborious quantitative experiments. The student will therefore be expected to verify only those statements respecting the solubility of the precipitates which require no quantitative knowledge.

Sodium hydrate and sodium carbonate act in many respects like potassium hydrate and carbonate.

**3. AMMONIUM,  $\text{NH}_4$ ,** generally shortened to Am. Combining weight, 18. Hypothetical metal or "compound radicle" in combination.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Most ammonium salts, when heated in a dry-tube, volatilize, either entirely or partially. Salts with fixed acids, such as phosphoric acid, lose ammonia,  $\text{NH}_3$ . Salts of ammonium with volatile acids can be volatilized, either *with* decomposition, such as the nitrate, nitrite, sulphate, the latter with formation of nitrogen, water, ammonia, and sulphurous anhydride; with temporary dissociation only, such as the chloride, bromide, iodide: the latter salts, condensing again, for the most part unchanged, and are found in the upper part of the test-tube.\*

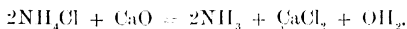
#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

All ammonium salts are soluble in water.

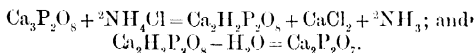
$\text{PtCl}_4$  produces a heavy yellow precipitate of ammonium platinum chloride,  $2\text{NH}_4\text{Cl.PtCl}_4$ . The precipitate is soluble in much water (hence there appears no precipitate from dilute solutions), but insoluble in alcohol and ether. Ammonium platinum chloride leaves on ignition *only* spongy platinum. (Distinction from potassium platinum chloride, which leaves spongy platinum and potassium chloride,  $\text{Pt} + 2\text{KCl}$ .)

Tartaric acid produces from a concentrated solution of ammonium chloride a white crystalline precipitate of hydrogen ammonium tartrate, resembling the potassium precipitate in its properties. The two precipitates are readily distinguished on ignition. Hydrogen potassium tartrate leaves a carbonaceous residue, which is strongly alkaline, and the potassium carbonate which it contains dissolves in water. The other leaves merely a residue of carbon, devoid of any alkaline reaction.

Ammonium salts are decomposed, with evolution of ammonia gas, when heated with a hydrate of an alkali,  $\text{KHO}$ ,  $\text{NaHO}$ , or alkaline earthy metal,  $\text{Ba}(\text{HO})_2$ ,  $\text{Ca}(\text{HO})_2$ , or almost any metallic oxide, thus:—



Neutral or normal salts of some polybasic oxy-acids, *e.g.*, well dried alkaline borates, phosphates, readily decompose ammonium salts, especially when heated, with evolution of ammonia gas, and formation of acid salts. Calcium phosphate will also liberate  $\text{NH}_3$  thus:—

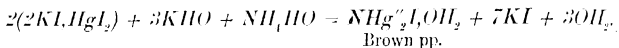


\* When solids vapourise on heating and condense again to solids on the cooler parts of the apparatus, the process is termed "sublimation." It does not differ essentially from distillation.

This reaction distinguishes, therefore, between normal and acid salts of polybasic acids.

Ammonia gas is readily recognised, 1st, by its pungent odour; 2d, by its turning red litmus paper blue; 3rd, by its combining with the vapour of volatile acids (such as hydrochloric acid) to form white fumes ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ).

Nessler's test\* for traces of ammonia.—If a potash solution of potassium mercuric iodide,  $2\text{KI}, \text{HgI}_2$ , be added to a fluid containing mere traces of ammonia or of an ammonium salt, a brown precipitate of dimercuroammonium iodide, or a yellow to brown coloration is produced, according to the quantity of the ammonium compound present.



Ammonium hydrate and carbonate, as well as various other ammonium compounds, *e.g.*, ammonium chloride, ammonium sulphide, are most useful reagents for analytical purposes.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How are potassium compounds recognised in the wet way?
2. How can potassium and sodium compounds be distinguished before the blowpipe flame?
3. State how you would ascertain whether the yellow precipitate produced by platinic chloride indicates the presence of a salt of ammonium or potassium, or both?
4. How can hydrogen potassium tartrate be distinguished from hydrogen ammonium tartrate?
5. Which sodium salts are found native?
6. How is spongy platinum prepared?
7. How would you test for mere traces of ammonia?
8. How much spongy platinum is obtained from 2.345 grams of ammonium platinic chloride?
9. How much dry ammonia gas by volume (litres) and weight can be obtained by distillation with calcium hydrate from 5 grms. of ammonium chloride?
10. How would you examine a mixture containing ammonium chloride and potassium chloride?
11. A mixture of 1.5 grm. of sodium and ammonium chlorides lost on ignition .234 grm.; what is the percentage of ammonium and sodium chloride present in the mixture?
12. Calculate the percentage composition of borax.
13. Give examples of the action of different salts on ammonium compounds.

4. MAGNESIUM,  $\text{Mg}''$ . Atomic weight, 24. Specific gravity, 1.75. Melting point,  $750^\circ \text{C}$ . Boils at about  $1100^\circ \text{C}$ .—This metal is silver white, malleable and ductile, does not oxidise in dry air, but is readily acted upon by acids, and also decomposes water when boiled with it. It occurs in nature as oxide, in the mineral periclase,  $\text{MgO}$ ; as hydrate in brucite,  $\text{Mg}(\text{HO})_2$ ; as carbonate in magnesite,  $\text{MgCO}_3$ ; and in hydromagnesite,  $3\text{MgCO}_3, \text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2, 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ;

\* For the preparation of Nessler's solution, see Appendix (Reagents).

as double carbonate in dolomite,  $\text{CaCO}_3, \text{MgCO}_3$ , and mesitine spar,  $\text{MgCO}_3, \text{FeCO}_3$ ; as sulphate in kieserite,  $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$  (from Stassfurth salt), and in epsomite,  $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; as silicate in peridote,  $\text{Mg}_2\text{SiO}_4$ , enstatite,  $\text{MgSiO}_3$ , steatite,  $3\text{MgSiO}_3, \text{SiO}_2$ , talc,  $4\text{MgSiO}_3, \text{SiO}_2$ , serpentine,  $2\text{MgSiO}_3, \text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ , and in diopside,  $\text{CaSiO}_3, \text{MgSiO}_3$ ; and as borate in boracite,  $3\text{MgB}_2\text{O}_7, \text{B}_2\text{O}_3$ .

#### DRY REACTIONS.

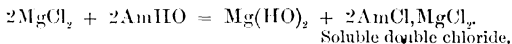
Magnesium salts, as such, impart no colour to a non-luminous gas-flame. The most characteristic reaction for magnesia, in the dry way, is the pale rose colour which this oxide acquires on moistening it with cobaltous nitrate, and then igniting it once more strongly on charcoal.

This colour can, however, only be relied on when no other metallic oxides are present; and as magnesium salts do not colour the outer blowpipe flame, recourse must almost invariably be had to reactions in the wet way. Ignition of the sulphate on charcoal in the reducing flame yields the sulphide,  $\text{MgS}$ . Prolonged ignition of the carbonate yields the oxide, magnesia,  $\text{MgO}$ , which is almost insoluble in water.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Sulphate, chloride, nitrate, acetate dissolve in water.

Magnesia is not precipitated by ammonia in the presence of ammonium chloride, because it forms a soluble double chloride. In the absence of ammonium chloride, part of the magnesia is precipitated as hydrate,  $\text{Mg}(\text{HO})_2$ , thus—



In the presence of a sufficient amount of ammonium chloride, the magnesium hydrate is at once decomposed into magnesium chloride;  $\text{Mg}(\text{HO})_2 + 2\text{AmCl} = \text{MgCl}_2 + 2\text{AmHIO}$ , and no precipitation takes place, nor is the double chloride precipitated by ammonium, sodium, or potassium carbonates. Hence magnesia cannot be precipitated in Groups III and IV, provided a sufficient amount of ammonium chloride be present, and the solution be kept moderately dilute.

Potassium, sodium, calcium, and barium hydrates precipitate magnesia almost completely as white magnesium hydrate, nearly insoluble in cold and hot water. Ammonium chloride as well as other ammonium salts dissolve it readily, and if originally present in sufficient quantities, prevent its formation.

Ammonium oxalate gives after some time from moderately dilute solutions of magnesium salts, a white crystalline precipitate of a double oxalate of magnesia and ammonia; but not in the presence of excess of ammonium chloride.

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  (hydrogen disodium phosphate) precipitates hydrogen magnesium phosphate,  $\text{HMgPO}_4$ .

## MAGNESIUM.

The precipitation is complete in the presence of ammonium chloride and ammonia  $\text{AmMgPO}_4$ , ammonium magnesium phosphate, being formed as a white crystalline precipitate. A very dilute solution should be gently heated and stirred with a glass rod. The precipitate deposits on the faint scratches caused by the glass rod on the tube. The precipitate is almost insoluble in water and ammonium salts. In water containing ammonia it is practically insoluble. Dilute mineral acids dissolve it, as well as acetic acid. From very dilute solutions the precipitate separates only on standing for about twenty-four hours in a warm place.

On heating magnesium chloride with precipitated mercuric oxide, the chloride is converted into oxide, mercuric chloride being volatilised. This experiment must be conducted in a closet which is provided with a good indraught of air, and is in connection with a chimney flue. Nearly a red heat is required.

Methods for the recognition and separation of  $\text{Mg}$ ,  $\text{K}$ ,  $\text{Na}$ , and  $\text{Am}$  will readily suggest themselves, if the student bear in mind—

- 1st. The volatility of ammonium salts (phosphates and borates excepted).
- 2nd. The insolubility of  $\text{Mg}(\text{HO})_2$  in water.
- 3rd. The insolubility of  $2\text{KCl.PtCl}_4$  in alcohol.
- 4th. The intense yellow coloration sodium compounds impart to the blowpipe or Bunsen flame.

A solution containing salts of  $\text{Mg}$ ,  $\text{K}$ ,  $\text{Na}$ , and  $\text{Am}$  may be examined as follows:—

- 1st. Heat a portion with  $\text{NaHO}$ ; ammonia gas is given off, which is recognised by its pungent odour, etc.—presence of  $\text{Am}$ .
- 2nd. To a second portion add ammonium chloride, ammonia, and sodium phosphate; a white crystalline precipitate indicates the presence of  $\text{Mg}$ .
- 3rd. Evaporate a third portion to dryness and ignite strongly. Extract with hot water (without filtering off any magnesium oxychloride ( $\text{Mg}_2\text{OCl}_2$ ), which may have been formed), and add sufficient  $\text{Ba}(\text{HO})_2$  till the whole of the magnesia is precipitated as  $\text{Mg}(\text{HO})_2$ ; filter. To the filtrate add  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  as long as a precipitate is produced, and filter again. Evaporate the filtrate to dryness, and ignite strongly to expel ammonium salts. Dissolve the residue in a little water, filter off a trace of  $\text{MgO}$  (if any), and test filtrate for potassium by means of  $\text{PtCl}_4$ ; a yellow crystalline precipitate = presence of  $\text{K}$ ; and for sodium, by heating on a platinum wire before the blowpipe flame; a golden-yellow flame indicates the presence of  $\text{Na}$ .

It is, however, not necessary to get rid of magnesium before testing for potassium and sodium.

## QUESTIONS.

1. **How** is magnesium sulphate prepared—1st, from magnesite; 2nd, from dolomite?
2. **Which** are the most important magnesium minerals?
3. **Explain** the action which ammonia, potassium hydrate, and sodium carbonate have upon solutions of magnesium salts in the presence of ammonium salts, and also without them.
4. **Describe** fully the most characteristic reaction for magnesium salts in the wet way.
5. **How** is magnesium separated from potassium and sodium?
6. **How** much crystallized magnesium sulphate,  $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{OH}_2$ , can be prepared from one ton of pure magnesite?

## CHAPTER III.

### REACTIONS OF THE METALS OF GROUP IV.

This group comprises the metals barium, strontium, and calcium, which are precipitated by ammonium carbonate from an ammoniacal solution in the presence of ammonium chloride. The latter (if present in sufficient quantity) prevents the precipitation of magnesium.

The three elements barium, strontium, and calcium are scarcely known in a metallic state. They resemble each other very closely in physical and chemical properties, and their compounds are often, indeed generally, found associated in nature.

	Atomic weight.	Sp. gr.	Melting point.
Ba . . .	136.76	3.75	about that of cast iron.
Sr . . .	87.39	2.54	at a red heat.
Ca . . .	39.91	1.57	at a red heat.

The metals do not appear to be sensibly volatile at the highest furnace temperature. They all decompose water at the ordinary temperature, and oxidize rapidly, superficially, in air. When heated to redness in air or oxygen they burn very brilliantly.

1. **BARIUM, Ba.** Occurs in nature chiefly in the form of heavy spar,  $\text{BaSO}_4$ , and as witherite,  $\text{BaCO}_3$ .

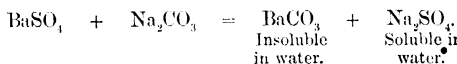
#### DRY REACTIONS.

Barium compounds when held in the lower and outer part of a Bunsen gas burner or when heated on thin platinum wire in the inner blowpipe flame impart a yellowish-green colour to the outer flame, especially when previously moistened with strong hydrochloric acid. When viewed through the spectroscope (the chloride or chlorate show best, two green lines,  $\text{Ba}\alpha$  and  $\text{Ba}\beta$ , come out most intensely;  $\text{Ba}\gamma$  is less marked. Besides these, there are numerous lines in the red and yellow, and one broad indistinct line in the blue, close to F of the solar spectrum.

Heavy spar heated on charcoal in the reducing flame is reduced to barium sulphide,  $\text{BaS}$ , which fuses readily. This reaction is made use of to prepare on a manufacturing scale soluble barium salts from the sulphate. Barium carbonate is decomposed only slowly even by ignition to a strong white heat.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Barium salts are obtained by dissolving the native carbonate or **witherite**  $\text{BaCO}_3$  in dilute acids.\* Heavy spar is attacked by alkaline carbonates at a high temperature. By mixing, on a small scale, finely powdered barium sulphate with three to four times its weight of fusion mixture or sodium carbonate, and heating in a platinum crucible over a gas flame, it is converted into barium carbonate, thus:—



On extracting the fused mass with hot water and filtering,  $\text{BaCO}_3$  is left, which is soluble in most acids.

The nitrate, chloride, chlorate and acetate are soluble in water. Solutions should be dilute.

$\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  (group-reagent) precipitates white barium carbonate,  $\text{BaCO}_3$ , soluble with decomposition in acids; somewhat soluble in ammonium chloride. With carbonic acid it forms a soluble acid carbonate ( $\text{BaCO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ ), which is reprecipitated on boiling with evolution of carbonic anhydride. Barium carbonate is partially decomposed by alkaline sulphates—*e.g.*, potassium sulphate, into barium sulphate and alkaline carbonate. The decomposition is complete in the presence of free carbonic anhydride.  $\text{SrCO}_3$  and  $\text{CaCO}_3$  are not changed, even on boiling with  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

Sodium or potassium carbonate, same precipitate.

$\text{KHO}$  and  $\text{NaHO}$ , free from carbonates and sulphates (which they rarely are), give from highly concentrated solutions a voluminous precipitate of barium hydrate,  $\text{Ba}(\text{HO})_2$ , soluble in water. A solution of the hydrate in water is known as baryta-water. It possesses a strong alkaline reaction and great affinity for carbonic anhydride.

$\text{AmHO}$  gives no precipitate.

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and all soluble sulphates, give on warming and especially in the presence of free acid, a white heavy precipitate of barium sulphate,  $\text{BaSO}_4$ , even from very dilute solutions of barium salts. The precipitate is insoluble in water, dilute acids, and alkalies; soluble to a perceptible extent in boiling concentrated hydrochloric and nitric acids, and also in concentrated solutions of ammonium salts, but not if the precipitants are in excess; soluble also in concentrated boiling sulphuric acid, with formation of dihydrogen barium disulphate,  $\text{BaSO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The presence of an alkaline citrate greatly interferes with its precipitation. Solutions of strontium or calcium sulphate (two sulphates which are but slightly soluble in water, especially the former) constitute the most characteristic tests for barium.

\* Dilute acids ( $\text{HCl}$  or  $\text{HNO}_3$ ) should be employed, as the barium chloride and barium nitrate, which result from the action of these acids upon witherite, are insoluble in the concentrated acids.



$\text{BaSO}_4$  requires about 400,000 parts of pure water for solution;  $\text{SrSO}_4$  7000 parts; whilst  $\text{CaSO}_4$  dissolves in 390 parts of water at  $35^\circ \text{C}$ ., and in 460 parts at  $100^\circ \text{C}$ ., being in fact less soluble in hot than in cold water.

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  (hydrogen disodium phosphate) gives from neutral or alkaline solutions a white precipitate of hydrogen barium phosphate,  $\text{H}\text{BaPO}_4$ , readily soluble in dilute nitric, hydrochloric or acetic acid. Perceptibly soluble in ammonium chloride.

$\begin{smallmatrix} \text{O} \\ \diagup \\ \text{CO} \end{smallmatrix} \text{Am}$  (ammonium oxalate) gives from a moderately dilute solution of a barium salt, a white pulverulent precipitate of barium oxalate,  $\begin{smallmatrix} \text{O} \\ \diagup \\ \text{CO} \end{smallmatrix} \text{Ba}$ , soluble in dilute nitric or hydrochloric acid. Soluble also in oxalic and acetic acids when freshly precipitated.

$\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$  (potassium chromate gives a bright lemon-yellow precipitate of barium chromate,  $\text{BaCrO}_4$ , even from very dilute neutral or moderately acid (acetic acid) solutions, readily soluble in nitric, hydrochloric or chromic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ )—reprecipitated by ammonia. —(Distinction from strontium and calcium salts, which are not precipitated from dilute solutions.)

$2\text{HF} \cdot \text{SiF}_4$  (hydrofluosilicic acid) gives a colourless crystalline precipitate of barium silicofluoride,  $\text{BaF}_2\text{SiF}_6$ , which subsides quickly, especially upon the addition of an equal bulk of alcohol. It is somewhat soluble in water and in dilute acids and insoluble in alcohol. (Distinction of barium from strontium and calcium salts, which give no precipitate even on the addition of alcohol.)

Soluble barium salts, constitute exceedingly useful reagents for the detection of acids, on account of the metal barium forming insoluble salts with most acids.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How can barium sulphate be converted into barium nitrate or chloride?
2. Express in symbolic equations the different reactions for barium.
3. Which are the most delicate reactions for barium?
4. How can barium be separated from strontium and calcium?
5. 1.235 grm. of witherite gave .965 grm. of barium sulphate; what is the percentage of barium and of barium carbonate in the mineral?

2. STRONTIUM,  $\text{Sr}''$ .—Occurs in nature as sulphate in the mineral celestine,  $\text{SrSO}_4$ ; and as carbonate in strontianite,  $\text{SrCO}_3$ .

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Strontium compounds when heated on platinum wire in the inner flame, colour the outer flame intensely crimson. When the flame is viewed through the spectroscope, it shows a number of characteristic lines, more especially the  $\text{Sr}\beta$  and  $\gamma$  lines in the red and the line  $\text{Sr}\delta$  in the blue, which latter is particularly suited for the detection of strontium in the presence of Ba and Ca.

Celestine,  $\text{SrSO}_4$ , heated on charcoal in the reducing flame, is converted into strontium sulphide,  $\text{SrS}$ , from which the chloride may be

prepared for blowpipe and other reactions, by treating the residue with hydrochloric acid. Strontium carbonate, heated in a platinum crucible, over a gas blowpipe, is almost completely converted into oxide after about 20 minutes' heating.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Nitrate, chloride, acetate, somewhat more soluble than corresponding Ba salts.

$\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  (group-reagent) gives a white precipitate of strontium carbonate,  $\text{SrCO}_3$ , less soluble in ammonium chloride than the corresponding barium carbonate; soluble in dilute acids. Carbonic acid produces the soluble hydrogen strontium dicarbonate  $\text{SrCO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ , which is decomposed on boiling into normal carbonate, carbonic anhydride, and water.

Sodium or potassium carbonate, same precipitate.

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , or a soluble sulphate, produces a white precipitate of strontium sulphate,  $\text{SrSO}_4$ . From dilute solutions a precipitate appears only after some time, especially if calcium sulphate be used as the precipitant. Heat assists the precipitation. The precipitate dissolves perceptibly in hydrochloric or nitric acid, but is insoluble in alcohol. It is insoluble also on boiling in a concentrated solution of ammonium sulphate,  $\text{Am}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and a little ammonia. (Distinction between strontium and calcium.)

A solution of strontium sulphate in water is not precipitated by ammonium oxalate, but itself readily precipitates barium salts.

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  (hydrogen disodium phosphate) gives a white precipitate of hydrogen strontium phosphate, soluble in acids, including acetic acid.

$\begin{pmatrix} \text{OCOAm} \\ \text{OCOAm} \end{pmatrix}$  (ammonium oxalate) precipitates strontium salts more readily than barium salts. The white precipitate of strontium oxalate,  $\begin{pmatrix} \text{OCO} \\ \text{OCO} \end{pmatrix} \text{Sr}$ , is readily soluble in dilute nitric or hydrochloric acid; somewhat soluble in ammonium salts and in oxalic or acetic acid.

The chromate,  $\text{SrCrO}_4$ , is soluble in acetic acid and other acids, nearly insoluble in water and ammonia.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How are strontium chloride and nitrate prepared—1st, from strontianite; 2nd, from celestine?
2. Which are the most characteristic reactions for strontium?
3. How can strontium be distinguished from barium?
4. How can strontium be separated from calcium?

3. CALCIUM, Ca".—Occurs in enormous quantity in nature, in combination with carbonic, sulphuric, silicic and phosphoric acids. In plants it occurs combined with carbonic, sulphuric, and phosphoric

acids; in animals combined with phosphoric and carbonic acids. It is occasionally also found in minerals which result from the action of acids (such as nitric or arsenic acid) upon calc spar.

The principal calcium minerals are the various calcium carbonates, which differ in physical properties or in crystalline structure such as calc spar,  $\text{CaCO}_3$  (containing occasionally, barium, magnesium, iron, manganese, lead, in variable proportions, and passing gradually into baryto-calcite and dolomite, siderite, diallogite, and plumbo-calcite), arragonite, marble, limestone, chalk; the sulphates, such as gypsum,  $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , anhydrite,  $\text{CaSO}_4$ , alabaster, selenite; the phosphates, such as apatite, some containing both chlorine and fluorine; bone-earth,  $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ , and fluor spar,  $\text{CaF}_2$ .

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Most calcium compounds, when heated in the inner flame of the blowpipe, colour the outer flame yellowish-red; calcium phosphate and borate excepted. The presence of strontium entirely obscures the calcium reaction. The calcium spectrum shows, among other lines in the red and yellow, an intensely green line,  $\text{Ca}\beta$ , also an intensely orange line,  $\text{Ca}\alpha$ .

Calcium carbonate when strongly ignited becomes converted into caustic or quicklime,  $\text{CaO}$ , which reacts alkaline to test papers. It combines with water very eagerly, evolving much heat, and is converted into calcium hydrate,  $\text{Ca}(\text{HO})_2$  (slaked lime), which is less soluble in water than either barium or strontium hydrate. It is also more soluble in cold than in hot water. Calcium sulphate is converted into calcium sulphide,  $\text{CaS}$ , when ignited on charcoal in the reducing flame. It also reacts alkaline.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Calcium salts are readily prepared from pure calc spar or marble, by means of dilute acids. Many of its salts are soluble in water, the nitrate and chloride especially so, and are deliquescent.

$\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  (group-reagent) precipitates white calcium carbonate,  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , which is bulky and amorphous at first, but on warming gently becomes rapidly crystalline. Calcium carbonate is somewhat soluble in ammonium chloride, especially when freshly precipitated. It is in fact partially reconverted on boiling into calcium chloride.

Sodium or potassium carbonate, same reaction.

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , or a soluble sulphate, precipitates from concentrated solutions of a calcium salt white calcium sulphate,  $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O} + \Delta$ , soluble in much water, and still more soluble in acids. A precipitate is obtained on the addition of twice the volume of alcohol from solutions which are too dilute to be precipitated by sulphuric acid or by a soluble sulphate. Calcium sulphate dissolves readily on boiling in a concentrated solution of ammonium sulphate.

A solution of calcium sulphate precipitates both barium and strontium salts.

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  (hydrogen disodium phosphate) gives a bulky white precipitate of tricalcium phosphate,  $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ , soluble in dilute hydrochloric or nitric acid, and soluble in acetic acid; reprecipitated by ammonia.

Potassium chromate gives a precipitate only in strong and neutral or alkaline solutions.

$\begin{cases} \text{OCOAm} \\ \text{OCOAm} \end{cases}$  (ammonium oxalate) produces even from very dilute solutions of calcium salts a white pulverulent precipitate of calcium oxalate,  $\begin{cases} \text{OCO} \\ \text{OCO} \end{cases} \text{Ca} + \text{Aq.}$  readily soluble in hydrochloric or nitric acid; not perceptibly soluble in oxalic or acetic acid. On gentle ignition calcium oxalate breaks up into calcium carbonate and carbonic oxide gas, and on igniting very strongly, calcium oxide is left.

Soluble calcium salts, such as the chloride or nitrate, constitute important reagents for the detection of organic acids, on account of the metal calcium forming insoluble salts with many of them.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Which are the most important natural lime compounds?
2. Which are the most delicate reactions for calcium in the wet way?
3. Calculate the percentage composition of bone ash.

*Separation of Barium, Strontium, and Calcium.*—Barium minerals frequently contain strontium and calcium, and strontium minerals barium and calcium as well. One method of separating these metals may be based upon—

- 1st. The insolubility of  $\text{BaCl}_2$  in absolute alcohol,\*  $\text{SrCl}_2$  and  $\text{CaCl}_2$  being soluble.
- 2nd. The insolubility of  $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  and  $\text{Sr}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  in absolute alcohol ( $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  being soluble).

For this purpose a hydrochloric acid solution of the mineral containing Ba and Sr, or Sr and Ca, or possibly Ba, Sr, and Ca, is prepared, and the solution evaporated to dryness and gently ignited. (Strong ignition must be avoided, as  $\text{CaCl}_2$  is slightly decomposed into an insoluble basic salt when heated in air.)

Barium is separated from strontium and calcium, by digesting the finely divided residue with absolute alcohol, and separating from the undissolved  $\text{BaCl}_2$  by filtration.

Strontium is separated from calcium by evaporating or distilling off the absolute alcohol, which contains the  $\text{SrCl}_2$  and  $\text{CaCl}_2$ ; precipitating with ammonium carbonate, filtering, and converting the strontium and calcium carbonates into nitrates by means of dilute

\* Methylated spirit that has been dried by standing over some fresh  $\text{CaO}$  and then distilled or even filtered will do.

nitric acid. The solution of the two nitrates is evaporated to dryness on a water-bath and absolute alcohol added, when calcium nitrate is dissolved out, strontium nitrate being insoluble in absolute alcohol.

Several other methods for recognising and separating the metals of Group IV will suggest themselves.

It is often necessary to ascertain whether one or two, or all the metals of this group are present in a solution. This can be done by adding to their neutral solution a solution of  $K_2CrO_4$ , or  $2HF, SiF_6$ . A yellow or a transparent crystalline precipitate indicates barium. To a portion of the filtrate add  $CaSO_4$ ; a precipitate forms, perhaps only after some time, proving the presence of strontium; or the solution remains clear, in which case calcium only need be looked for, the presence of which is indicated by the precipitate which ammonium oxalate produces from another portion of the largely diluted solution. If both strontium and calcium are present, separation becomes desirable.

No difficulty will be experienced by the student in drawing up schemes of analysis based upon—

- 1st. The insolubility of  $BaCl_2$  and  $Sr(NO_3)_2$  in absolute alcohol.
- 2nd. The insolubility of  $BaCl_2$  in absolute alcohol and that of  $SrSO_4$  in a concentrated solution of  $Am_2SO_4$ .
- 3rd. The insolubility of  $BaF_2, SiF_6$ , or  $BaCrO_4$ , as well as of  $SrSO_4$  in water;  $CaSO_4$  being sufficiently soluble to be readily indicated by ammonium oxalate.

The same mixture should be examined by all these processes, so as to get an idea of their relative accuracy.

## CHAPTER IV.

### REACTIONS OF THE METALS OF GROUP III OR THE AMMONIUM SULPHIDE GROUP.

GROUP III comprises the metals aluminium, chromium, iron, cobalt, nickel, manganese, zinc. The phosphates of these metals, and of magnesium, barium, strontium, and calcium are also precipitated if phosphoric acid be present.

To get an idea of the working of this group it is advised that some if not all the following exercises be performed:—

1. Add to a solution\* containing cobalt nitrate, ferric chloride, and calcium phosphate, dissolved in a little dilute hydrochloric acid, a concentrated solution of ammonium chloride, and then ammonia. A precipitate is produced. Filter, and add to the filtrate ammonium sulphide. A further precipitation takes place; the precipitate is black.

This shows that some members of this group are precipitated by  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ ; others only on the addition of  $\text{SAm}_2$ .

2. Add to a solution of ferric, chromic, and aluminic chlorides ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ ,  $\text{Cr}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , and  $\text{Al}_2\text{Cl}_6$ ) ammonium chloride and ammonia, till it is just distinctly ammoniacal, and boil for a few minutes. A bulky gelatinous precipitate is obtained. Filter. Add to the clear filtrate a few drops of ammonium sulphide: no further precipitation takes place.

Showing that iron, chromium, and aluminium are precipitated (as hydrates) from their saline solutions by  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  alone, without the aid of  $\text{SAm}_2$ . (Ammonium chloride has no share in the precipitation, but counteracts the solubility of the aluminium hydrate in excess of the precipitant and prevents the partial precipitation of magnesium and some metals of Group III as hydrates if present in the solution.)

3. Dissolve some barium, strontium, calcium, and magnesium phosphates in dilute hydrochloric acid, and cautiously add to the solution ammonia. No precipitate is produced till the free acid has been neutralised (with formation of ammonium chloride), when the phosphates are reprecipitated. Filter and add ammonium sulphide to the filtrate. No further precipitation takes place.

\* Centinormal or even weaker solutions should be used in all cases of this kind, that is solutions containing decimals of molecular weights of the substances in grammes. See Appendix Reagents.

This shows that the phosphates of the alkaline earthy metals are precipitated by ammonia alone.

4. Dissolve some phosphates of Ni, Co, Mn, Zn, and  $\text{Fe}^{iv}$  in dilute hydrochloric acid.\* To one portion of the solution add ammonium chloride and ammonia. A precipitate is formed. The phosphates are reprecipitated. Filter and add ammonium sulphide: a further precipitate is produced.

Showing that the phosphates of these metals are not entirely precipitated by ammonium chloride and ammonia.

These two reagents precipitate ---

Aluminic hydrate and phosphate	Nickel phosphate
Chromic        "	Cobalt        "
Ferric         "	Manganese   "
	Zinc         "
	Barium       "
	Strontium    "
	Calcium       "
	Magnesium   "

5. To a solution of the sulphates or chlorides (free from Fe) of Ni, Co, Mn, and Zn, add  $\text{AmCl}$  in considerable excess, and then  $\text{AmHO}$  in slight excess. No precipitate is obtained because the  $\text{AmCl}$  forms double chlorides of the metals which are not effected by  $\text{AmHO}$ .† To one portion of this solution add strong sulphuretted hydrogen water (or pass a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas); a copious precipitate is produced, consisting of  $\text{NiS}$  and  $\text{CoS}$  (black),  $\text{ZnS}$  (white), and  $\text{MnS}$  (pale pink).

This shows that nickel, cobalt, manganese, and zinc salts are not precipitated by  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ , but by  $\text{SAm}_2$ .

On exposing the other portion of the solution for some time to the air, it is seen to turn turbid where it is in contact with the air. Shake the solution and the turbidity increases rapidly.

Showing that  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  produce, under favourable conditions, a partial precipitation (owing to oxidation of the compound).

6. To another portion of the solution of the phosphates of Ni, Co, Mn, Zn, and Fe (see 4), add  $\text{AmCl}$ ,  $\text{AmHO}$ , and  $\text{SAm}_2$  without

\* This solution may also be prepared by adding hydrogen disodium phosphate to solutions of the above metals as long as a precipitate forms, and dissolving the precipitate in a little hydrochloric acid.

† The chlorides of the metals Zn, Ni, Co, Mn form compounds with dry ammonia,  $\text{NH}_3$ , as represented by the zinc compound,  $\text{ZnCl}_2 \cdot \text{NH}_3$ . This is the

most stable of any in the group. Its probable constitution is  $\text{Zn} \begin{smallmatrix} \text{NH}_3\text{HCl} \\ \text{NH}_3\text{HCl} \end{smallmatrix}$ . These metals and manganese also form compounds of the form  $\text{MnCl}_2 \cdot \text{NH}_3$ . Cr and Al also form similar compounds, but they are very unstable. The dry chlorides of Ba, Sr, Ca, and Mg, also unite with dry ammonia, as  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot \text{NH}_3$ , as well as forming compounds with  $\text{AmCl}$ . They are  $\text{N}_2\text{H}_4$  compounds.

The Co and Mn compounds of this class oxidize very rapidly, Cr slower.

first separating by filtration the precipitate produced by  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ . The phosphates of  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Ni}$ ,  $\text{Mn}$ ,  $\text{Zn}$ , and  $\text{Fe}$ , which may be considered as existing in the hydrochloric acid solutions, are converted into sulphides, and ammonium phosphate is left in solution.

7. To a solution of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  add  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ . A reddish-brown precipitate of ferric hydrate,  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , is produced, which on the addition of  $\text{SAm}_2$  turns black.

This shows that iron is first precipitated as hydrate, and is subsequently converted into sulphide. Chromic and aluminic chlorides are precipitated under the same circumstances as hydrates, as they do not form sulphides in contact with water.

It will thus be seen that the group-reagents  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ , for reasons stated under 4 and 5, do not thoroughly separate some of the members of Group III from the others. The three reagents \*  $\text{AmCl}$ ,  $\text{AmHO}$ , and  $\text{SAm}_2$  if added together precipitate:—

#### 1. Sulphides

$\text{FeS}$	} black	$\text{MnS}$	pale pink
$\text{CoS}$		$\text{ZnS}$	white.
$\text{NiS}$			

#### 2. Hydrates—

$\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$	white	$\text{Cr}_2(\text{HO})_6$	green.
----------------------------	-------	----------------------------	--------

#### 3. Phosphates of $\text{Al}$ , $\text{Ba}$ , $\text{Ca}$ , $\text{Cr}$ , $\text{Mg}$ , and $\text{Sr}$ , white or nearly so.

\* Add  $\text{AmHO}$  to a solution of barium, strontium, calcium (and magnesium) oxalates in dilute hydrochloric acid, as long as a white precipitate is obtained. The oxalates of the alkaline earths are reprecipitated more or less completely as soon as the hydrochloric acid which (as in the case of the corresponding phosphates) holds them in solution is completely neutralised.

The same applies to the fluorides, borates, tartrates, citrates, &c., of these earthy bases which are precipitated by  $\text{AmHO}$ , although in the presence of much  $\text{AmCl}$  they are to a great extent held in solution.

Silicic acid and silicates, soluble in hydrochloric acid, are likewise acted upon by  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ , gelatinous silica, and silicates, being precipitated.

N.B.—In order to avoid complicating the quantitative course, it is usually preferred to evaporate the hydrochloric acid filtrate from Group II to complete dryness, with the addition, towards the end of the evaporation, of a little concentrated nitric acid, whenever  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  produce a precipitate. By these means silicic anhydride,  $\text{SiO}_2$ , is left behind insoluble in acids; the fluorides and borates are for the most part decomposed; boric and hydrofluoric acid being set free or volatilised. Oxalates are destroyed with evolution of carbonic anhydride by the oxidizing action of the nitric acid; and tartrates, etc., are broken up by gentle ignition into carbon and volatile gaseous products; ferrous salts are converted into ferric salts, and on extracting the ignited residue with a little concentrated hydrochloric acid, the metals are obtained in solution as chlorides, together only with the phosphates of the alkaline earths, earthy and metallic bases.—See Tables.



NICKEL, Ni<sup>iv</sup> and <sup>iv</sup>.—Occurs in nature as sulphide, NiS<sup>iv</sup>, in capillary pyrites, hair nickel, or millerite; as arsenide, in arsenical nickel, As<sub>2</sub>Ni, and in copper-nickel, As<sub>2</sub>Ni<sub>2</sub>; as antimonide, Sb<sub>2</sub>Ni<sub>2</sub>, in antimony nickel, combined with sulphide, as in nickel glance or grey nickel ore, As<sub>2</sub>Ni<sub>2</sub>NiS<sub>2</sub>, as antimony nickel glance, Sb<sub>2</sub>Ni<sub>2</sub>NiS<sub>2</sub>; also in the form of minerals, which are the result of the oxidation of other nickel minerals, *e.g.*, as nickel ochre, Ni<sub>3</sub>As<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, and emerald nickel, NiCO<sub>3</sub>·2NiO·6H<sub>2</sub>O.

The metal nickel is very much harder than iron, and exhibits a slight yellow tint on a fresh or polished surface. Its atomic weight = 57.93, specific gravity 8.9; it melts between 1450° and 1600° C. It does not oxidize appreciably at ordinary temperatures in air or in contact with water, but acts upon acids readily. It becomes decidedly magnetic, but in an inferior degree to iron.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

When nickel compounds are heated on charcoal with dry sodium carbonate in the inner blowpipe flame, they are reduced to a grey metallic powder which is feebly magnetic. Heated on a borax bead, in the outer flame, they yield an intensely coloured glass, which appears hyacinth-red to violet-brown when hot, and reddish-brown when cold. On fusing a little nitre in the bead, the colour is changed to bluish or dark purple, whereby nickel compounds may be distinguished from iron. Heated in the reducing flame the colour of the borax bead disappears, and it assumes a turbid grey appearance, owing to finely divided particles of metallic nickel. The reactions with microcosmic salt are similar, but the bead becomes almost colourless when cold.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Chloride, nitrate, and sulphate are soluble. Nickel salts, containing water of crystallisation, are mostly green, and their solutions are green. When heated they lose water and change to yellow, and are amorphous when they have not been melted. *Comp. COBALT*, p. 31. A solution of both a nickel and a cobalt salt may be red, green, or colourless, according to the quantities present of each of the metals.

SAm<sub>2</sub> (group-reagent) gives a black precipitate of nickeloous sulphide, NiS, slightly soluble in excess of the reagent, especially in the presence of free ammonia or of yellow ammonium sulphide, forming a dark brown solution—good indication of nickel. The sulphide is slowly reprecipitated on boiling. The presence of ammonium chloride (or better still, ammonium acetate) assists the precipitation. Nickeloous sulphide dissolves with difficulty in dilute hydrochloric acid, but readily in nitric acid or aqua regia.

SH<sub>2</sub> gives no precipitate in acid solutions, and a partial precipitate only from a salt of nickel with a mineral acid; but produces readily a precipitate from a solution of nickeloous acetate, or a nickeloous salt mixed with an alkaline acetate, especially on heating.

$\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  precipitates from cold solutions an apple-green coloured hydrate,  $\text{Ni}(\text{HO})_2$ , insoluble in excess, soluble in ammonium salts to a greenish-blue fluid. Nickelous hydrate leaves on ignition nickelous oxide. It does not absorb oxygen from the air.

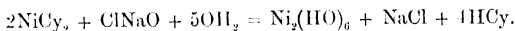
$\text{AmHO}$  produces a slight greenish precipitate, readily soluble to a blue fluid. No precipitate in presence of ammonium chloride.

$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  precipitates an apple-green basic carbonate, varying in composition.

$\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  same precipitate, readily soluble in excess, after washing, to a greenish-blue solution.

$\text{KC}_y$  \* gives a yellowish-green precipitate of nickelous cyanide,  $\text{NiCy}_2$ , which dissolves readily in excess of potassium cyanide to a brownish-yellow solution, containing a double cyanide of nickel and potassium,  $2\text{KC}_y\text{NiCy}_2$ . On adding a dilute acid ( $\text{HCl}$  or  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ),  $\text{NiCy}_2$  is reprecipitated, and the  $\text{KC}_y$  is decomposed with evolution of  $\text{HCy}$ . Boiling with hydrochloric acid decomposes the nickelous cyanide also.

The solution of the double cyanide is not altered by boiling with excess of  $\text{HCy}$ , but the nickelous salt is oxidised in the cold by a concentrated solution of sodium hypochlorite,  $\text{ClNaO}$ , or chlorine or bromine water, to black nickelic hydrate,  $\text{Ni}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , which is gradually precipitated; thus:—



Nickelic hydrate may also be obtained by passing chlorine through water in which nickelous hydrate is suspended.  $\text{HCl}$  decomposes the higher oxidised compound into nickelous chloride and free chlorine. Nickelic oxide,  $\text{Ni}_2\text{O}_3$ , obtained by igniting the hydrate, or by keeping the nitrate at a temperature of about  $200^\circ \text{C}$ ., is a black substance, scarcely soluble in boiling acetic acid.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Express in symbolic equations the reactions for nickel in the wet way.
2. State which are the principal nickel minerals, and give the formulæ of nickel nitrate and arsenate.
3. Calculate the percentage composition of capillary pyrites.

**COBALT,  $\text{Co}''$  and  $\text{Co}'''$ .**—Occurs in nature as sulphide, or cobalt pyrites,  $\text{Co}_2\text{S}_3$ ; as arsenide in  $\text{As}_2\text{Co}$ , tin-white cobalt or smaltine (speiss cobalt); as sulpharsenide or cobalt glance,  $\text{As}_2\text{Co}_3\text{CoS}_4$ ; also in the form of products of oxidation, such as cobalt vitriol,  $\text{CoSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; as arsenate,  $\text{Co}_3\text{As}_2\text{O}_8 \cdot 8\text{OH}_2$ , in cobalt bloom. Cobalt is generally found in small quantity in most nickel and iron ores. It resembles the metal nickel very closely, so much so that it may almost be looked upon as an isomeric form of that element. Its atomic weight = 58.89. Specific gravity 8.6. Melting point about  $1800^\circ \text{C}$ . It is slightly redder in tint than  $\text{Ni}$ , and when pure

Potassium cyanide is seldom pure enough to give this reaction cleanly.

behaves similarly to Ni as regards air and water. Acids act upon it about as readily as in the case of nickel. It also becomes slightly magnetic.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Cobalt is usually detected with comparative facility. Cobalt minerals containing sulphur or arsenic are roasted on charcoal, or in a glass tube, when sulphurous and arsenious anhydrides are evolved. The residue is then introduced into a borax bead, and heated in the outer flame, when a fine blue coloured bead is obtained. This colour remains the same both in the outer and inner, or reducing flame. In cases where much Mn, Fe, Cu, or Ni are mixed with Co, the blue appears distinctly only after the bead has been heated for some time in the reducing flame. Microcosmic salt gives a similar blue bead. Heated on charcoal, with sodium carbonate, in the reducing flame, cobalt separates as a grey metallic powder, which is attracted by the magnet.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

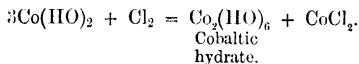
Cobalt salts are mostly red or pink when crystalline and hydrated. The solutions are also red. When dehydrated by heating, they become blue. The solutions also when concentrated and warm are blue, and go pink on cooling or diluting. (*Comp. NICKEL*, p. 31.

$\text{SAm}_2$  (group-reagent) gives a black precipitate of cobaltous sulphide,  $\text{CoS}$ , insoluble in excess of the reagent, and very difficultly soluble in dilute hydrochloric or sulphuric acid, but readily soluble in aqua regia upon the application of heat. Hence a black residue left, on treating the ammonium sulphide precipitate of Group III with dilute hydrochloric acid, indicates probably the presence of cobaltous or nickelous sulphide.

$\text{SH}_2$  gives no precipitate from an acid solution, but precipitates cobaltous sulphide partially from a neutral solution, and wholly from a solution of cobaltous acetate, or from a solution of a cobaltous salt containing a mineral acid on the addition of an alkaline acetate.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  gives a precipitate of a blue basic salt, which turns olive-green on exposure to air, owing to the absorption of oxygen. On heating in very dilute solutions, a rose-red cobaltous hydrate,  $\text{Co}(\text{HO})_2$ , is obtained, which, however, often contains a small amount of dark brown cobaltic hydrate. Ammonium carbonate dissolves the precipitate (after filtration and washing) to an intensely violet-red fluid.

By suspending cobaltous hydrate in water, and passing a current of chlorine into it, black cobaltic hydrate is precipitated, cobaltous chloride remaining in solution, thus:—



In the presence of an alkali (NaHO) the whole of the cobaltous hydrate is converted into cobaltic hydrate. Br or I act as well as Cl.

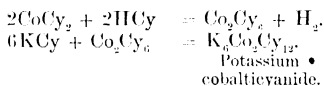
AmHO produces in neutral solutions a slight precipitate of a basic salt, which dissolves readily in excess. The solution is reddish-brown. Ammonium chloride prevents the precipitation altogether. The solution absorbs oxygen from the air, and becomes red on standing. As with Ni compounds of  $N_2H_4$  with the metal acting for  $H_2$  result.

$Na_2CO_3$  precipitates a peach-coloured basic carbonate.

$Am_2CO_3$  same precipitate; readily soluble in excess to a red solution.

KCy gives with all neutral cobaltous salts a brownish-white precipitate of cobaltous cyanide,  $CoCy_2$ , soluble in excess, reprecipitated by dilute hydrochloric or sulphuric acid.

N.B.—In case the cobaltous solution should contain free acid, so that it liberate hydrocyanic acid by the action of the latter upon the excess of KCy, also if the solution containing the double cyanide  $2KCy, CoCy_2$ , be heated in the air for some time, dilute hydrochloric or sulphuric acid will no longer produce a precipitate, the whole of the cobaltous cyanide having been converted into cobaltic cyanide  $Co_2Cy_6$ , which remains combined with  $6KCy$  to form a well-defined and stable salt, called potassium cobalticyanide,  $K_6Co_2Cy_{12}$ , hydrogen being evolved, thus:—

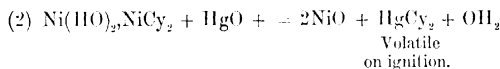
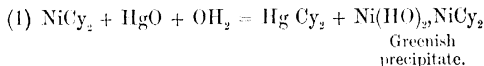


This salt is not acted upon by a cold solution of sodium hypochlorite. It corresponds closely to potassium ferricyanide. *Comp. Iron.*

*Separation of Nickel from Cobalt.*—The hydrocyanic acid reaction affords a good method of separating nickel from cobalt. To a slightly acid solution of the two salts add cautiously, drop by drop, a solution of potassium cyanide as long as a precipitate forms, and till the precipitate is just redissolved and the yellowish-brown turbid liquid has become clear. Boil for some time in a well-ventilated place, to avoid inhaling fumes of HCN which escape, allow to cool, and add a moderate quantity of bromine water, chlorine water, or a hypochlorite as bleaching powder solution will do as well, and then NaOH;  $Ni_2(HO)_6$  is precipitated on gently warming, and cobalt remains in solution as  $K_6Co_2Cy_{12}$ . Separate by filtration. Test the residue in a borax bead for nickel, and evaporate a part of the solution to dryness and test for cobalt by means of a borax bead.

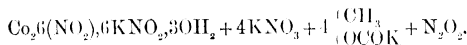
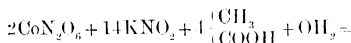
Instead of separating nickel as  $Ni_2(HO)_6$  by means of hypochlorite or Br water and NaOH, the solution, after digesting with excess of HCy or KCy, may also be precipitated whilst hot with freshly precipitated and washed mercuric oxide. On digesting for a short time at a gentle heat, the whole of the nickel is precipitated, partly as  $Ni(HO)_2$ , partly as  $NiCy_2$  the mercury combining with the liberated

cyanogen. Filter off the greenish or yellowish-grey precipitate, wash and ignite. Pure NiO is left; thus:—



The cobalt remains in the solution as  $\text{K}_2\text{Co}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ . Nearly neutralise with dilute nitric acid, and add a neutral solution of mercurous nitrate,  $\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . A white precipitate of mercurous cobalticyanide,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Co}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ , forms, which contains the whole of the cobalt. Filter, wash, and ignite under a hood with free access of air, when tricobaltic tetroxide,  $\text{Co}_3\text{O}_4$ , is left.

Another method of separation consists in adding a concentrated solution of pure  $\text{KNO}_2$  (potassium nitrite) in considerable excess to a concentrated neutral solution of the two metals, then acetic acid until acid to test paper. On keeping the solution in a moderately warm place, the nickel salt remains in solution, and the whole of the cobalt separates in the form of a crystalline precipitate of a fine yellow colour (from a dilute solution only after long standing), the formation of which is expressed by the equation:—



Yellow precipitate.

The precipitate is perceptibly soluble in cold, and more readily still in hot water; it is decomposed by hot nitric or hydrochloric acid, or by potassium hydrate; insoluble in alcohol and in the presence of potassium acetate; and it can therefore be washed by a solution of potassium acetate, and finally with alcohol. This reaction separates nickel from cobalt very effectually.\*

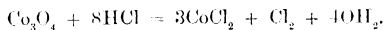
From the filtrate the nickel is best precipitated as the apple-green basic carbonate by a fixed alkaline carbonate.

The presence of Ba, Sr, or Ca salts interferes with the reaction, as it gives rise to the precipitation of triple nitrites of Co, Ni, and another metal. Nickel forming similar compounds with Ba, Sr, or Ca, that cobalt forms with alkaline metals.

On igniting  $\text{Ni(NO}_3)_2$ , a dirty greyish powder of NiO is left.  $\text{Co(NO}_3)_2$  heated gently at about  $200^\circ$  in an air-bath leaves black cobaltous dicobaltic tetroxide,  $\text{Co}_3\text{O}_4$ , which is not soluble in boiling dilute acetic acid. On treating this oxide with

\* This reaction can evidently not be used for hurried work.

hydrochloric acid, chlorine gas is evolved, according to the equation:—



Both nickel and cobalt are capable of forming compounds in which the metals exist in a tetrad condition, viz.,

$\text{Ni}_2\text{O}_3$ ,	$\text{Co}_2\text{O}_3$ , and	$\text{Co}_2\text{S}_3$ .
Nickelic	Cobaltic	Cobaltic
oxide.	oxide.	sulphide.

$\text{Ni}_2\text{O}_3$  is, however, mostly obtained in the presence of water by the action of oxidising agents, and cannot exist at a high temperature.

$\text{Co}_3\text{O}_4$ , on the other hand, is obtained in the dry way, or on gentle ignition of cobaltous salts containing volatile acids, and gives up a portion of its oxygen only on strong ignition.

The same tendency to form a compound in which cobalt exists as a tetrad element is observed on exposing the freshly precipitated hydrate to the air, or on passing chlorine or adding bromine or iodine to cobaltous solutions.

Little use has been made of these reactions for analysis purposes beyond the conversion of  $\text{CoCy}_2$  into  $\text{Co}_2\text{Cy}_3$  in the presence of potassium cyanide; or of  $\text{CoO}$  into  $\text{Co}_2\text{O}_3$  in the potassium nitrite reaction.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Give the formulæ of cobalt pyrites, cobalt vitriol, cobalt bloom, cobaltic cyanide.
2. How is Co separated from Ni?
3. 2 grms. of an ore containing Ni and Co yield .221 grm. of NiO and .1575 grm. of  $\text{Co}_2\text{O}_3$ ; what is the percentage of Ni and Co in the ore?
4. How would you prepare potassium cobaltcyanide?

**MANGANESE**,  $\text{Mn}''$ , is, and  $\text{Mn}'$ .—Occurs in nature in various states of oxidation, forming oxides, of which the mineral pyrolusite,  $\text{MnO}_2$  is the most important. It is found in small quantities in many iron ores, and is a frequent constituent of silicates: the MnO replacing the isomorphous bases, FeO, ZnO, MgO, CaO, without altering the crystalline structure of the minerals. It exists both in the dyad and tetrad condition in manganeous and manganic oxides. The anhydrous oxides known, besides pyrolusite, are braunite,  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3$ , hausmannite,  $\text{Mn}_3\text{O}_4$ ; the hydrates are: manganite,  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , psilomelane, wad, varvicite, copper-mangan, etc. Manganese is found in combination with sulphur in manganese blende,  $\text{MnS}$ ; with carbonic acid in diallogite,  $\text{MnCO}_3$ ; with silica in red manganese or mangan kiesel (rhodonite),  $\text{MnSiO}_3$ ; and in tephroite,  $\text{Mn}_2\text{SiO}_4$ ; with phosphoric acid as triplite,  $\text{Mn}_2\text{Fe}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_9$ .

Manganese is not used in the pure metallic state, and very little is known of it. It is largely employed as an alloy with iron, as spiegeleisen, and in some bronzes, etc. Atomic weight 54.8; specific

gravity 8.0. It melts at about  $1900^{\circ}\text{C}$ . It oxidises very rapidly in air and water, and dissolves in most acids.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

The presence of manganese is readily detected in minerals which contain no other oxides capable of colouring fluxes, as they dissolve when heated in the outer flame, in the borax bead, or in a bead of microcosmic salt, to a clear violet-red colour, which becomes of a fine amethyst colour on cooling. The bead becomes colourless when heated in the reducing flame. If other metallic oxides are present, it is preferable to mix a small trace of the finely powdered manganese compound with two or three times its weight of sodium carbonate (a little nitre should also be added), and to fuse on platinum foil (a small platinum spoon or the lid of a platinum crucible) in the oxidizing flame, or over the tip of the Bunsen, when a bluish-green mass is left after cooling, consisting of sodic manganate,  $\text{Na}_2\text{MnO}_4$ . The mass at the same time loses its transparency. This forms the most characteristic and delicate reaction for manganese. Manganous and manganic oxides are converted by this treatment into a higher oxide,  $\text{MnO}_3$ , in which Mn exists as a hexad.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

The sulphate and chloride are soluble. The nitrate is scarcely known. Solid hydrated manganous salts are pinkish in colour.

All the higher oxides of manganese, when heated with hydrochloric acid, evolve chlorine, and are converted into manganous chloride. The chlorine so evolved is a measure of the amount of  $\text{MnO}_2$  present in a manganese ore.

Dilute solutions of pure manganous salts (free from manganates or permanganates) are colourless.

$\text{SAm}_2$  (group-reagent) gives a flesh-coloured precipitate of manganous sulphide,  $\text{MnS}$ , readily soluble in dilute acids, even acetic acid. Hence the presence of free acetic acid prevents the precipitation of manganese by  $\text{SH}_2$  (method of distinguishing Co and Ni from Mn). The manganese may be separated by repeating once or twice the precipitation of cobalt and nickel in the presence of acetic acid.

$\text{SH}_2$  does not precipitate a neutral solution of a manganous salt; the acetate is acted upon but very slowly and imperfectly, and not at all when free acetic acid is present.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  gives a white precipitate of manganous hydrate,  $\text{Mn}(\text{HO})_2$ , insoluble in excess. The precipitate speedily absorbs oxygen from the air, and turns dark brown with formation of  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , which then no longer dissolves completely in ammonium chloride.

$\text{AmHO}$  precipitates a white hydrate from neutral solutions; insoluble in excess, or in ammonium carbonate.

No precipitate is produced in solutions containing ammonium

chloride. On exposing an ammoniacal solution of the soluble double chloride,  $2\text{AmCl}$ ,  $\text{MnCl}_2$ , to the action of the air, the whole of the manganese is gradually precipitated as dark-brown manganic hydrate,  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ . This reaction is characteristic for manganese compounds.

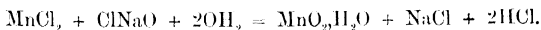
In this change  $\text{AmHO}$  conveys oxygen to the manganous salt in a manner similar to the action it has upon cobaltous salts, or upon metallic copper, in the presence of oxygen or air.

Owing to this tendency of manganous salts to become oxidized and precipitated in the presence of  $\text{AmHO}$ , it is not possible to completely separate manganous from ferric salts by means of  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ . The reddish-brown ferric hydrate, which is precipitated, invariably carries down more or less  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; and small quantities of manganese cannot, therefore, be separated from iron by precipitation with  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ . The separation succeeds best if the excess of ammonia be immediately boiled off.

$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  precipitates white manganous carbonate,  $\text{MnCO}_3$ , insoluble in excess of the reagent, but pretty readily soluble in ammonium chloride. This precipitate also absorbs oxygen from the air, and turns to a dirty brownish-white colour, owing to the formation of manganic hydrate. On ignition with free access of air, the white carbonate turns first black, and changes subsequently to brown trimanganic tetroxide,  $\text{Mn}_3\text{O}_4$ . All manganese oxides are finally obtained upon ignition in the air in the form of  $\text{Mn}_3\text{O}_4$ . Both  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{Mn}_3\text{O}_4$  are compounds of  $\text{MnO}$  with  $\text{MnO}_2$ .

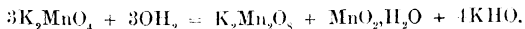
$\text{KCyan}$  gives a whitish precipitate of manganous cyanide,  $\text{MnCyan}$ , soluble in excess to a brown solution, which is not precipitated by  $\text{SAm}_7$ .

Manganous compounds, soluble or not, are very readily oxidised in contact with water and chlorine, bromine, or iodine, or a hypochlorite to  $\text{MnO}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ . In alkaline solution even further:



By fusion with dry sodium carbonate, alone or together with nitre, the manganous or manganic compounds are converted into an alkaline manganate, in which the metal manganese acts the part of a hexad element. Only the alkaline manganates dissolve in water giving green solutions.

Manganates are readily decomposed in aqueous solutions. On gently heating a solution of potassium manganate with free access of air, the green colour changes to purple-red, owing to the formation of potassium permanganate,  $\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$ , and separation of hydrated dioxide and alkaline hydrate, thus:



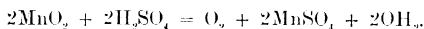
The change is accelerated by adding a few drops of a dilute mineral acid, *e.g.*, nitric, hydrochloric, or sulphuric acid, which combines with the liberated alkali and manganese oxide.



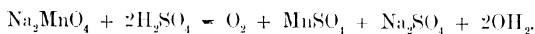
The metal manganese seems to act here the part of a pseudo-octad element; and it may readily be inferred that the different oxygen atoms perform different functions in such a highly oxygenized compound, and that the manganese will part with some more readily than with others.

Manganic dioxide, as well as other peroxides, also the alkaline manganates and permanganates, act as powerful oxidizers, differing merely in the extent of their oxidizing action.

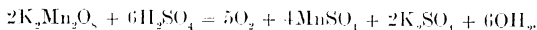
Manganic dioxide gives off oxygen on warming with concentrated sulphuric acid, and forms normal manganous sulphate:—



Sulphuric acid added to sodium, or other manganate, gives off oxygen, and forms sulphates thus:—



Sulphuric acid added to a solution of potassium permanganate, liberates five atoms of oxygen, and leaves manganous and potassium sulphates in the solution, thus:—



Hydrochloric acid also acts upon the higher oxides of manganese, with evolution of chlorine and formation of metallic chlorides and water. Potassium permanganate and hydrochloric acid form the most convenient chlorine “generator” on a small scale. The peroxides of manganese, especially the black oxide, constitute the principal substances, used together with hydrochloric acid, or sodium chloride and oil of vitriol, for evolving chlorine in the laboratory and on a manufacturing scale.

No other mineral oxidizing agent is capable of yielding from one molecular group of elements five atoms of oxygen; and there are but few elementary substances which resist the oxidizing action of potassium permanganate. Hydrogen, freshly ignited charcoal, phosphorus, iodine, sulphur, sulphuretted hydrogen, carbon disulphide, hydrocarbons and organic bodies generally, are oxidized more or less rapidly. Metals, such as zinc and iron, become oxidized after a few days; lead, copper, mercury and silver, a little slower. Many lower oxides, chlorides, etc., are converted into higher oxides, etc., especially in the presence of a free acid (hydrochloric or sulphuric).

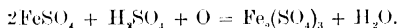
Thus arsenious is converted into arsenic acid, sulphurous into sulphuric, nitrous into nitric, phosphorous into phosphoric acid. Oxalic acid is oxidized into carbonic anhydride and water. Lower or -ous chlorides, sulphates, etc., are converted into the higher or -ic salts, *e.g.*, ferrous, stannous, antimonious, cuprous, and mercurous chlorides are oxidized or “chlorinized” in the presence of free hydrochloric acid into ferric, stannic, antimonie, cupric, and mercuric

chlorides; the manganese and potassium of the permanganate are left in solution as chlorides. Ferrous, cuprous, and other sulphates are converted in the presence of free sulphuric or hydrochloric acid into ferric, cupric, etc., sulphates.

The reaction in all these cases is indicated by a change of colour. On adding, for instance, the purple-coloured permanganate solution to a solution of sulphurous acid, the colour is instantly destroyed as long as any sulphurous acid is left. Permanganate is a quantitative measure for sulphurous acid, and in like manner for other lower oxides, chlorides, organic bodies, etc.

Sulphurous acid requires one atom of oxygen in order to be converted into sulphuric acid; as one molecule of potassium permanganate can part with five atoms of oxygen. One molecule of the oxidizing agent oxidizes five molecules of the reducing agent, *i.e.*, 316 parts by weight of potassium permanganate are the measure for  $5 \times 64 = 320$  parts by weight of  $\text{SO}_2$ .

Two molecules of ferrous sulphate in the presence of sulphuric acid combine with one atom of oxygen to form one molecule of ferric sulphate, thus:—



Hence one molecule of potassium permanganate oxidizes ten molecules of  $\text{FeSO}_4$ , ten molecules of  $\text{FeO}$ , or ten atoms of  $\text{Fe}$ ; so that 316 parts by weight of  $\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$  are a measure for—

$10 \times 152$ parts by weight of	$\text{FeSO}_4$
or $10 \times 72$	„ $\text{FeO}$
or $10 \times 56$	„ $\text{Fe}$ .

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Which are the most important manganese ores?
2. Explain the action of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  upon  $\text{MnO}_2$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{MnO}_4$  and  $\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$ ; and express the changes by equations.
3. Describe the most characteristic blowpipe reactions for manganese compounds.
4. How can Mn be separated from Ni and Co?
5. How is Mn separated from calcium or from potassium?
6. What change does a solution of potassium manganate undergo when heated in contact with air?
7. State why Mn is separated with difficulty from  $\text{Fe}^{div}$  by means of  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ .
8. By precipitating 2.622 grms. of a manganous salt with sodium carbonate and ignition of the precipitate, 1.325 grm. of  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_4$  is left; what is the percentage of manganese in the salt?
9. What is the action of potassium permanganate upon  $\text{HCl}$ , and upon acid solutions of  $\text{SH}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2$ , oxalic acid,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{FeCl}_2$ ,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ ? Express the changes by equations.
10. How much sulphurous anhydride by weight and by volume (at  $0^\circ \text{C}$ . and 760 mm. barometrical pressure) will be required to decolorise a solution containing 500 grm. of potassium permanganate?
11. 125 grm. of potassium permanganate had to be added to a given quantity of an acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) solution of  $\text{FeSO}_4$ . Calculate how much metallic iron the solution contained.

12. 1.240 grm. of  $\text{Co}_2$  was evolved when 1.786 grm. of pyrolusite was treated with moderately concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and potassium oxalate. What is the percentage of  $\text{MnO}_2$  in the ore, and how much chlorine gas by weight and by volume can be evolved from 100 grms. of the ore when treated with  $\text{HCl}$ ?

**ZINC,  $\text{Zn}$ .**—Occurs in nature chiefly as sulphide or zinc blende, black jack,  $\text{ZnS}$ ; as carbonate, or calamine,  $\text{ZnCO}_3$ ; and as silicate, or zinc glance, electric calamine,  $\text{Zn}_2\text{SiO}_3\cdot\text{OH}_2$ , willemite,  $\text{Zn}_2\text{SiO}_4$ ; also as oxide in red zinc ore,  $\text{ZnO}$ . The red colour is due to  $\text{Fe}$  and  $\text{Mn}$ .

The metal being volatile at a high temperature is extracted from its oxide by distillation with carbon. It is of a decided blue tint; highly crystalline, and somewhat brittle when cold, but becomes malleable when heated to about  $120^\circ \text{C}$ . Its atomic weight = 64.90; specific gravity 7.15; melting point  $412^\circ \text{C}$ ; boiling point, about  $1040^\circ \text{C}$ . It oxidizes superficially in air, and decomposes water slowly at its boiling point ( $100^\circ \text{C}$ .) and steam rapidly at a red heat. It dissolves in most acids, displacing two equivalents of hydrogen.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

The most characteristic blowpipe reaction for zinc consists in the white incrustation of zinc oxide which its compounds yield when heated on charcoal in the reducing flame with sodium carbonate. The zinc compound is reduced to the metallic state, and the metal being volatile, burrs, on passing through the outer flame, with a bluish-green flame and is converted into oxide, which covers the charcoal with an incrustation, yellow when hot, white when cold, and which assumes a fine green colour when treated with a solution of cobaltous nitrate, and once more strongly heated in the outer flame. The incrustation is not driven away in the oxidising flame — zinc oxide being non-volatile.

Zinc compounds give with borax or microcosmic salt in both flames a bead, which is yellowish while hot, and white on cooling; opaque if much zinc salt be present. This applies, however, only to pure zinc compounds, and the detection of zinc by the blowpipe in poor ores containing other readily oxidizable metals (such as  $\text{Pb}$ ,  $\text{Cd}$ ,  $\text{As}$ ,  $\text{Sb}$ , which give likewise incrustations) is a matter of great uncertainty. The borax bead is quite unreliable for zinc.

Zinc sulphide (zinc blende), when roasted in a tube of hard glass, loses part of its sulphur in the form of sulphurous anhydride, and forms some zinc sulphate,  $\text{ZnSO}_4$  (white vitriol), which may be extracted with water.

Calamine leaves on ignition or roasting zinc oxide.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

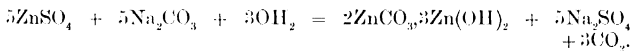
Most zinc salts are soluble in water, the chloride and nitrate extremely so. They are only coloured when the acid is coloured or a chromogen.

$\text{SAm}_2$  (group-reagent) gives a white precipitate of zinc sulphide,  $\text{ZnS}$ , insoluble in excess. From dilute solutions the precipitate separates only after some time, but more speedily in the presence of ammonium chloride. It is readily decomposed by dilute hydrochloric and sulphuric acids, with the evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen; also by nitric acid, but is insoluble in acetic acid.

$\text{SH}_2$  precipitates zinc imperfectly from neutral solutions of zinc salts with mineral acids; but from an acetate or a solution of a zinc salt mixed with an alkaline acetate, the whole of the metal is precipitated by sulphuretted hydrogen as zinc sulphide, even in the presence of much acetic acid. (Method of separation of Zn from Mn.)

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  precipitates the white hydrate,  $\text{Zn}(\text{HO})_2$ , readily soluble in excess, also in  $\text{AmHO}$ ; reprecipitated almost entirely on diluting with water and on boiling; soluble also in ammonium chloride. Sulphuretted hydrogen precipitates the whole of the zinc from these solutions. In the presence of the hydrates of manganese, nickel and cobalt,  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  does not readily dissolve out the whole of the zinc hydrate.

$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  produces a white precipitate of basic carbonate, consisting of two molecules of zinc carbonate and three molecules of zinc hydrate, according to the equation:—



A large excess of ammonium salts prevents this.

On ignition this carbonate leaves  $\text{ZnO}$ , zinc oxide, also known in commerce under the name of zinc white.

$\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  produces the same precipitate, soluble, however, in excess.

$\text{KCyanide}$  gives a white precipitate of zinc cyanide,  $\text{ZnCy}_2$ , soluble in excess, not reprecipitated by  $\text{SAm}_2$ , but completely precipitated by  $\text{SK}_2$  as  $\text{ZnS}$ . (Method for the separation of Zn from Ni.)

Metallic zinc precipitates less electro-positive metals from their solutions, viz., As, Sb, Sn, Cd, Cu, Pb, Ag, Bi, Hg, and on dissolving impure metallic zinc in dilute acids (hydrochloric or sulphuric), these metals do not dissolve, as long as any zinc remains undissolved. Hence zinc protects other metals, such as copper, iron (galvanised iron), etc., from the oxidising action of air, water, and acids.

Zinc, when placed in contact with platinum, iron, etc., dissolves in alkaline solutions in the cold; when boiled with  $\text{KHO}$  ( $\text{NaHO}$ , or even  $\text{AmHO}$ ), it dissolves likewise, with evolution of hydrogen and formation of  $\text{Zn}(\text{KO})_2$ .

Zinc vapour decomposes  $\text{CO}_2$  at a high temperature, and forms  $\text{ZnO}$  and  $\text{CO}$ ;  $\text{ZnO}$  however yields its oxygen to carbon. (Method of extracting metallic zinc from its ores.)

#### QUESTIONS.

1. State the action of  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{HNO}_3$ , and  $\text{KHO}$  upon metallic zinc. Express the changes by equations.

2. Give the names and composition of the most important zinc ores.
3. Describe the blowpipe reactions for zinc compounds.
4. Express by equations the reactions for zinc in solution.
5. 1.5 grm. of calamine yielded on analysis .876 grm. of  $\text{ZnO}$ , what is the percentage of zinc in the ore?
6. You have given to you calamine, zinc blende, hydrochloric acid, water and sodium carbonate. State how you would prepare from these materials zinc oxide or zinc white. Express the changes by equations.
7. How is zinc separated from Mn, Ni, Co?

IRON,  $\text{Fe}^{\text{ii}}$ ,  $\text{Fe}^{\text{iv}}$ , and  $\text{Fe}^{\text{vi}}$ .—Occurs very abundantly in nature, mostly in a state of combination with oxygen and sulphur. It is also found as "meteoric iron" and in some very old rocks also metallic. There are a great number of iron minerals known, but it will suffice if those iron ores which contain the metal in sufficient quantities, and sufficiently pure and free from P, As, S, &c., to render them suitable for the extraction of iron, are mentioned. The most important are:—

1st. Ores containing ferrous oxide: spathic or sparry iron ores,  $\text{FeCO}_3$ , containing varying quantities of  $\text{MnCO}_3$ ,  $\text{MgCO}_3$ , and  $\text{CaCO}_3$ ; black band or carbonaceous iron ore, containing from 20 to 25 per cent. of bituminous matter; clay ironstone is, as its name indicates, associated with clayey matter. It is from these two ores that the greater part of the iron manufactured in this country is derived. They occur in immediate proximity to the coal measures and limestone beds—the fuel and flux employed in their reduction to the metallic state.

2nd. Ore containing ferrous and ferric oxides: viz., magnetic iron ore,  $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ .

3rd. Ores containing ferric oxide only—viz., red hematite (micaceous iron, oligist, specular iron, or iron glance),  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ . This oxide forms different hydrates which, according to the amount of water they contain, have received different names—viz., turgite,  $2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{OH}_2$ ; needle iron ore, brown iron ore, or pyrrhosiderite,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{OH}_2$ ; limonite or compact brown iron ore, brown hematite,  $2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{OH}_2$ ; varieties: oolitic iron ore (pea ore); yellow iron ore or xanthosiderite,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 2\text{OH}_2$ .

A few other iron ores deserve attention. They are not used for the extraction of iron, but are valuable as a cheap source of sulphur—viz., iron pyrites, martial pyrites or mundie,  $\text{FeS}_2$ , found abundantly in nature; copper pyrites,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ , and magnetic pyrites,  $5\text{FeS}$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3$  or  $\text{Fe}_3\text{S}_4$ .

Besides these ores, iron is found in nature in combination with arsenic and sulphur, in mispickel,  $\text{FeAs}_2$ ,  $\text{FeS}_2$ ; with chromium as chrome iron ore,  $\text{FeO} \cdot \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ; with silica as chloropal,  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SiO}_3)_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and many other silicates; as sulphate, in green copperas or green vitriol,  $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{OH}_2$ ; as phosphate in vivianite,\*  $\text{Fe}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8 \cdot 8\text{OH}_2$  (ferrous phosphate), and others; as arsenate, in scorodite,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{As}_2\text{O}_8$ , and others.

\* Contains also ferric phosphate,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_8 \cdot 8\text{OH}_2$ , to which the blue colour of the mineral is due.

All the oxides of iron part readily with their oxygen when heated with carbon.

Metallic iron is silver-white on a fresh surface, which is very permanent in dry air, but rapidly changes, by oxidation, in moist air. Its atomic weight is 55.88. Specific gravity, 7.86. Melting point of iron is given by Pietet as  $1600^{\circ}\text{C}$ ., by Carnelley as  $1804^{\circ}\text{C}$ ., both doubtful. Varieties of iron, as cast iron, steel, etc., melt at a much lower temperature; from  $1050$  to  $1100^{\circ}\text{C}$ . It decomposes water rapidly at a red heat, and readily displaces the hydrogen of strong mineral acids when in contact with water.

It combines directly with O, S, P, As and Cl, and forms alloys with nearly all other metals, but scarcely any are used technically.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

On heating the different iron compounds on charcoal before the blowpipe, they leave a black magnetic residue; when heated in the outer flame on a borax bead iron compounds impart a dark red colour to the borax whilst hot, becoming light yellow when cold. In the reducing flame they give an olive-green to bottle-green bead.

The reactions with microcosmic salt are similar but less distinct. The presence of Co, Cu, Ni, Cr, conceals the colour of the iron bead. Ferric sulphides and arsenides must be roasted, previous to being introduced into the borax bead. When heated with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  on charcoal, in the reducing flame, metallic iron is obtained as a black magnetic powder.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Iron forms two series of salts viz., ferrous and ferric salts. The metal dissolves readily in dilute acids, such as  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , forming ferrous salts,  $\text{FeCl}_2$ ,  $\text{FeSO}_4$ , with evolution of hydrogen. Cold dilute nitric acid dissolves finely divided iron (iron filings) without evolving hydrogen gas, the nitric acid being decomposed, so as to form ferrous nitrate and ammonium nitrate; the reaction may be expressed thus:—



The metal iron exists in all these salts in the dyad condition, but exhibits a marked tendency to pass into the tetrad condition. Exposed to the air, solutions of  $\text{FeCl}_2$  and  $\text{FeSO}_4$  absorb oxygen, and are gradually converted into ferric salts. The same change is produced by the action of various oxidizing agents, such as Cl, Br, I,  $\text{ClNaO}$ ,  $\text{KClO}_3$  and in the presence of  $\text{HNO}_3$ ,  $\text{AgNO}_3$ ,  $\text{AuCl}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$ , and others. Ferrous compounds are, therefore, powerful reducing agents.

**A. Ferrous compounds.** Ferrous sulphate or chloride are soluble and well adapted for reactions. Ferrous salts are mostly green when hydrated and white when anhydrous.

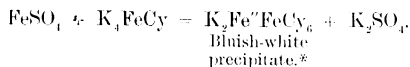
$\text{SAm}_2$  (group-reagent) gives a black precipitate of ferrous sulphide,  $\text{FeS}$ , insoluble in alkalis and alkaline sulphides, easily decomposed and dissolved by dilute hydrochloric acid, with evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen. The moist precipitate absorbs oxygen from the air, and is rapidly converted into ferrous sulphate, and lastly into yellow basic ferric sulphate, with evolution of much heat. (This oxidation constitutes a frequent cause of the spontaneous inflammation of pyritical coal (which contains  $\text{Fe}_7\text{S}_8$ ) in mines and on board vessels.)

$\text{SH}_2$  does not precipitate neutral or acid solutions of ferrous salts; ferrous acetate even is only partially precipitated.

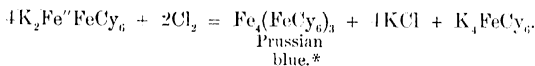
$\text{KHO}$ ,  $\text{NaHO}$ , or  $\text{AmHO}$ , precipitate from ferrous salts (free from ferric salts) white ferrous hydrate,  $\text{Fe}(\text{HO})_2$ , which turns rapidly to a dirty green colour, and ultimately becomes reddish-brown, owing to absorption of oxygen from the atmosphere. Ammonium salts partially prevent the precipitation by the fixed alkalis, and  $\text{AmHO}$  gives but a slight precipitate in a ferrous solution, containing a sufficient amount of  $\text{AmCl}$ . The presence of non-volatile organic acids, of sugar, etc., also prevents the precipitation more or less.

Soluble carbonates precipitate white ferrous carbonate,  $\text{FeCO}_3$ , which becomes rapidly oxidized when exposed to air.

$\text{K}_2\text{FeCy}_6$  (potassium ferrocyanide) produces, by the replacement of  $\text{K}_2$  by  $\text{Fe}$ , a bluish-white precipitate of potassium ferrous ferrocyanide,  $\text{K}_2\text{Fe}''\text{FeCy}_6$ , thus:—



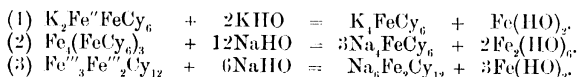
insoluble in hydrochloric acid. The light blue precipitate is rapidly converted into a dark blue precipitate, or Prussian blue, either by exposure to the air, or more speedily by an oxidizing agent, thus:—



$\text{K}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  (potassium ferricyanide) produces a dark blue precipitate of ferrous ferricyanide,  $\text{Fe}_3\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  (Turnbull's blue), insoluble in hydrochloric acid, thus:—



$\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  decomposes both precipitates with formation of soluble alkaline ferro- and ferri-cyanides, and separation of ferrous and ferric hydrates, thus:—



\* These precipitates cannot form, therefore, in an alkaline solution.

$\text{AmSCy}$  (ammonium sulphocyanate) gives no coloration, if the ferrous solution contain no ferric salt, but the test is very delicate and most generally sufficient ferric salt is present to give a red coloration.

B. *Ferric compounds*.—A solution of ferric chloride,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , may be used.

$\text{SAm}_2$  (group-reagent) produces a black precipitate of ferrous sulphide,  $\text{FeS}$ , *mixed with sulphur*, thus:— $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6 + 3\text{SAm}_2 = 2\text{FeS} + \text{S} + 6\text{AmCl}$ . Dilute solutions of iron give only a greenish coloration.

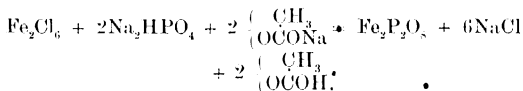
On dissolving the black precipitate in dilute hydrochloric acid, sulphuretted hydrogen is evolved, and white insoluble sulphur is left. (Distinction between ferrous and ferric salts.) Ferric sulphide cannot be formed in the wet way; native sulphides exist, however—viz.,  $\text{FeS}_2$  and  $\text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3$ —which are insoluble in dilute hydrochloric acid, but dissolve with evolution of  $\text{SH}_2$  in the presence of metallic zinc.

$\text{SH}_2$  does not precipitate  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ ; its hydrogen acts as a reducing agent upon the ferric salt, converting it into  $2\text{FeCl}_2$  and  $2\text{HCl}$ , white sulphur being precipitated, which renders the solution of the ferrous salt milky.

$\text{KHO}$ ,  $\text{NaHO}$ , or  $\text{AmHO}$ , precipitates the reddish brown ferric hydrate,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 2\text{OH}_2$ , insoluble in excess and in ammonium salts (excepting the carbonate). Non-volatile organic bodies (*e.g.*, tartaric or citric acid, sugar, etc.) prevent its precipitation by  $\text{AmHO}$ , but not by  $\text{SAm}_2$ . The precipitate retains with great tenacity small portions of the fixed alkalies.

$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  produce the same precipitate with evolution of carbonic anhydride.

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  (hydrogen disodium phosphate) produces a yellowish-white flocculent gelatinous precipitate of ferric phosphate,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7 + 4\text{OH}_2$ . The precipitation is complete only in the presence of an alkaline acetate, thus:—

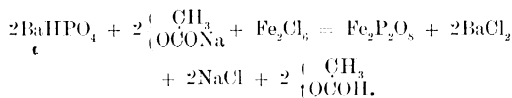


On the addition of the first few drops of hydrogen disodium phosphate, and as long as the ferric salt is largely in excess, the precipitate may disappear again, especially on gently warming, since it is somewhat soluble in ferric acetate. When the precipitation is nearly complete, the ferric phosphate separates more speedily, especially on stirring and gently heating, and allowing to subside after each addition of the phosphate solution. The precipitated ferric phosphate should be filtered hot, and washed by decantation with hot water. It is soluble in dilute mineral acids—hence the addition of an alkaline acetate; insoluble, however, in



acetic acid, like the corresponding chromic\* and aluminic phosphates.

Phosphates of the alkaline earthy metals (Ba, Sr, Ca, Mg), which are readily soluble in acetic acid, may thus be separated by filtration from the phosphates of  $\text{Fe}^{\text{iv}}$ ,  $\text{Al}^{\text{iv}}$ , (and  $\text{Cr}^{\text{iv}}$ ). Owing to this property of ferric phosphate, it is also possible to decompose alkaline earthy phosphates in a solution that contains an excess of sodium acetate, by adding, drop by drop, a neutral solution of ferric chloride, according to the equation:—



The ferric chloride must be added as long as a yellowish-white precipitate comes down, and till the supernatant liquid becomes just red, from the formation of ferric acetate.

Ferric phosphate dissolves in excess of hydrogen disodium phosphate in the presence of ammonium hydrate or carbonate, to a brownish-red solution. It is somewhat soluble in ferric, but not in ferrous, acetate. Ammonium hydrate reduces it to a basic phosphate. Potassium or sodium hydrate removes nearly the whole of the acid. Fusion with caustic fixed alkalis, or with fusion-mixture, or boiling with ammonium sulphide, decomposes ferric phosphate completely, leaving the iron as oxide or sulphide, from which the soluble alkaline phosphate can be separated readily by filtration.

Citric or tartaric acid prevents the precipitation of ferric phosphate from solutions.

$\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  gives a fine blue precipitate,  $\text{Fe}_3(\text{FeCy}_6)_3$ , known as Prussian blue, thus:— $2\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6 + 3\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6 = \text{Fe}_3(\text{FeCy}_6)_3 + 12\text{KCl}$ . Insoluble in hydrochloric acid; decomposed by  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$ ; soluble in oxalic acid and also in excess of  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ , to a blue solution.

$\text{K}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  produces no precipitate, but the yellow colour of the ferric solution changes to reddish-brown. (Distinction between ferrous and ferric salts.)

$\text{SAmCy}$  (ammonium sulphocyanate) gives a dark-red or blood-red colour, even in the case of very dilute solutions, which is not destroyed by hydrochloric acid. The sensitiveness of the reaction is heightened by shaking a hydrochloric acid solution containing mere traces of a ferric salt with ether. The blood-red ferric sulphocyanate,  $\text{Fe}_3(\text{SCy})_6$ , being soluble in ether, becomes thus concentrated into a small bulk of liquid. The colour of the liquid is readily destroyed by a solution of mercuric chloride (also by tartaric or phosphoric acid). (Distinction of  $\text{Fe}^{\text{v}}$  from  $\text{Fe}^{\text{iv}}$ .)

Excess of sodium acetate, added to a solution of ferric salt,

\* Chromic phosphate, especially when freshly precipitated, is dissolved, although with some difficulty, in acetic acid, especially on heating.

produces a deep-red coloured liquid, owing to the formation of ferric acetate. On diluting and boiling, the whole of the iron is precipitated as basic ferric acetate in the form of brownish-yellow flakes, which should be filtered hot and as quickly as possible as soon as the fluid has become clear. (Method of separating  $\text{Fe}^{\text{iv}}$  from  $\text{Mn}^{\text{v}}$ .)

Ammonium succinate or benzoate precipitates ferric, but not ferrous, salts, as ferric succinate or benzoate.\* The ferric solution should be perfectly neutral. Salts of Mn, Co, Ni, Zn, are not precipitated. (Method of separation of  $\text{Fe}^{\text{iv}}$  from  $\text{Fe}^{\text{v}}$ , Mn, Ni, Co, Zn.)

Freshly precipitated and well washed barium or calcium carbonate, suspended in water, precipitates ferric (not ferrous) chloride, as ferric hydrate,  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , mixed with basic salt, with evolution of carbonic anhydride. The reagent is added to the neutral ferric salt in the cold, and well shaken up with it till the reddish-brown precipitate acquires a whitish appearance, from excess of the alkaline earthy carbonate.

Barium carbonate separates in like manner the higher or -ic chlorides of this group from the lower or -ous chlorides. In order to separate ferric from ferrous compounds, or ferric, chromic, and aluminic compounds from ferrous, zinc, manganous, cobaltous, and nickelous salts, it is necessary that these metals should all be obtained in the form of chlorides, when, on the addition of barium carbonate, the respective hydrates, mixed with basic salts, are precipitated from the ferric, etc., chlorides, whilst ferrous chloride and the chlorides of Zn, Mn, Ni, and Co are not affected. Air has to be excluded as carefully as possible, in order to prevent the oxidation of the ferrous, manganous and cobaltous hydrates; and the reaction should be performed in a small flask, filled nearly to the neck with the liquid, and kept well corked, after the evolution of the carbonic anhydride has ceased. The addition of ammonium chloride, previous to the precipitation with barium carbonate, almost entirely prevents any cobaltous and nickelous hydrates from falling out with the barium carbonate precipitate. (Method for separating  $\text{Fe}^{\text{iv}}$  (also Al and Cr) from  $\text{Fe}^{\text{v}}$ ,  $\text{Zn}^{\text{v}}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{\text{v}}$ ,  $\text{Ni}^{\text{v}}$ , and  $\text{Co}^{\text{v}}$ .)

The precipitate is filtered off, and dissolved in hydrochloric acid; the barium removed by means of dilute sulphuric acid, and the iron, etc., precipitated by  $\text{AmHO}$ .

Tannic as well as gallic acid (tincture of nut-galls) produces from neutral ferric salts a bluish-black precipitate (ink) readily soluble with decomposition in acids.

A ferric salt on coming in contact with certain bodies which possess a stronger affinity for oxygen chlorine, etc., than the ferric compound, acts towards such bodies as an oxidising agent. Thus  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$  is converted into  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; KI gives off iodine;  $\text{Sn}^{\text{v}}\text{Cl}_2$  is converted into  $\text{Sn}^{\text{iv}}\text{Cl}_4$ ;  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  (sodium hyposulphite) is oxidized

\* The formulae of these compounds will be explained under the respective acids.

to  $\text{HNaSO}_4$ . Iron or zinc readily reduces a ferric to a ferrous salt.

C. Ferric anhydride,  $\text{FeO}_3$ , or ferric acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{FeO}_4$ , containing hexad iron, has never been obtained in an uncombined state. The alkali salts only are known, and are obtained by fusing ferric oxide with nitre. Ferrates are decomposed far more readily than manganates.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Enumerate some of the most important iron ores used for the extraction of iron in this country.
2. Which are the more important sulphides of iron?
3. How is iron detected in the dry way?
4. What takes place when iron is dissolved in  $\text{HCl}$ , in  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , or in dilute  $\text{HNO}_3$ ?
5. Explain the change which takes place when  $\text{FeCl}_2$  is severally acted upon by atmospheric air, by chlorine,  $\text{KClO}_4$  and  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{HNO}_3$ ,  $\text{HgCl}_2$ ,  $\text{AuCl}_3$ , and by  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3(\text{KO})_2$  and  $\text{HCl}$ . Express the changes by equations.
6. Explain the action of  $\text{SH}_2$  and  $\text{SAm}_2$  upon ferric salts, 1st, in acid solutions; 2nd, in neutral or alkaline solutions.
7. How does  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  and  $\text{K}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  enable us to distinguish between ferrous and ferric salts?
8. State why  $\text{K}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  in the presence of  $\text{SnCl}_2$  produces a blue precipitate with ferric salts.
9. State the action of  $\text{SKCy}$  upon ferrous and ferric salts.
10. What change is produced when  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  is brought together, 1st, with  $\text{SO}_2$ ; 2nd, with  $\text{SnCl}_2$ ?
11. Explain the action of metallic iron or metallic zinc upon  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ .
12. How much hydrogen gas by weight and volume ( $0^\circ \text{C}$ . and 760 mm.) is obtained when 10 grms. of metallic iron is dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid?
13. Describe the properties of ferric phosphate. State why an alkaline acetate has to be added, previous to precipitation with hydrogen disodium phosphate, and explain the decomposition of the phosphates of the alkaline earths by means of ferric chloride in an acetic acid solution.
14. How much metallic iron is required to manufacture one ton of crystallised green vitriol?
15. How would you separate  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  from  $\text{Zn}''$ ,  $\text{Mn}''$ ,  $\text{Ni}''$ ,  $\text{Co}''$ , and  $\text{Fe}''$ ?
16. Why is it preferred to precipitate  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  by means of  $\text{AmHO}$ , instead of  $\text{KHO}$ ?

CHROMIUM,  $\text{Cr}''$ ,  $\text{iv}$ , and  $\text{vi}$ . The element is not employed in the metallic state, but is used as an alloy with iron, etc. Little is known of its physical properties in a separate state. Its atomic weight = 52.45, specific gravity 6.50. Its melting point is not known with certainty, but is higher than that of platinum. As obtained by reduction of the chloride, with sodium or magnesium, metallic chromium is hard, and about the colour of iron. It oxidizes slowly in air, and dissolves readily in acids with the exception of strong nitric, towards which it behaves like iron. This element is not very widely distributed. It occurs in nature chiefly as chrome iron ore,  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3\text{FeO}$ , and crocoisite,  $\text{PbCrO}_4$ . Chromic oxide constitutes the colouring matter in ruby, green serpentine, etc. Many of its compounds are employed as colours.

## DRY REACTIONS.

Chromium compounds are readily recognised by the very characteristic green colour which the oxide imparts to borax and microcosmic salt, especially in the reducing flame. Finely powdered chrome iron ore, when fused in a platinum spoon or crucible with four times its weight of hydrogen potassium sulphate, and then with the addition of an equal bulk of nitre and potassium carbonate (equally mixed), yields a yellow mass of potassium chromate,  $K_2CrO_4$ , which is soluble in water to a yellow solution. If manganese were present the solution would be green, owing to the formation of potassium manganate. This latter can be readily removed by adding a few drops of alcohol to the solution, heating and filtering off the manganic hydrate. The chromate remains unchanged.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Chromic salts can be prepared from the yellow  $K_2CrO_4$ , or the red potassium dichromate,  $K_2Cr_2O_7$ , by heating with strong hydrochloric acid and adding alcohol, when the yellow solution changes to a deep green solution of  $Cr_2Cl_6$ , in which the Cr exists as a tetrad or pseudotriad element.

Chromium is capable of forming at least three series of compounds

Chromous compounds containing dyad Cr.	Chromic compounds containing tetrad Cr.	Chromates containing hexad Cr.
$Cr''Cl_2$ .	$Cr'''_2Cl_6$ .	$K_2CrO_4$ .
$Cr''O$ .	$Cr'''_2O_6$ .	$PbCrO_4$ .
$Cr''(HO)_2$ .	$Cr'''_2(HO)_6$ .	etc.
etc.	etc.	

of which the two latter are best known, and will alone be studied.

A. *Chromic Compounds.*—The sulphate or double sulphate with K or Na (CrAlum), chloride, nitrate, or acetate, are soluble and easily obtained salts.

$SAm_2$  (group-reagent) precipitates bluish-green chromic hydrate,  $Cr_2(HO)_6$ , insoluble in excess.

$AmHO$  precipitates the hydrate, somewhat soluble in excess, the fluid acquiring a pink tint. The precipitation is complete on boiling.

$KHO$  or  $NaHO$ , same precipitate, readily soluble in excess of the cold reagent to a green solution; reprecipitated by long-continued boiling, or on adding  $AmCl$ , whereby the fixed alkali is removed as  $KCl$  or  $NaCl$ , with substitution of  $AmHO$ .

•  $Na_2CO_3$  or  $K_2CO_3$  gives a greenish precipitate of basic carbonate (varying in composition), somewhat soluble in excess.

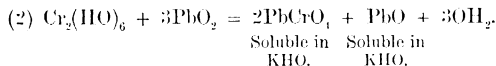
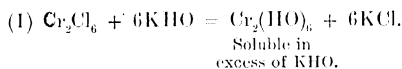
$HNa_2PO_4$  (hydrogen disodium phosphate) precipitates green chromic phosphate,  $Cr_2P_2O_8$ , soluble in mineral acids, difficultly soluble in acetic acid.

Barium carbonate precipitates a basic carbonate. The precipitation takes place in the cold, but is completed only after long digestion.

In the presence of citric, tartaric, and oxalic acid, and also of sugar, the precipitation of chromic salts by means of ammonia, sodium or barium carbonate, is more or less incomplete.

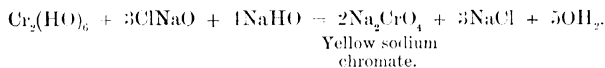
Chromic compounds may be recognised also by converting the chromic oxide into chromic acid. This may be accomplished—

1st. By boiling a solution of  $\text{Cr}_2\text{Cl}_6$  with  $\text{PbO}_2$  and  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$ . The reaction which takes place, and which is indicated by a change of colour (from green to yellow), may be expressed thus:—



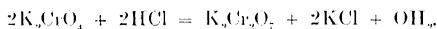
On acidulating the solution with acetic acid a precipitate of lead chromate,  $\text{PbCrO}_4$ , is obtained.

2nd. By boiling a solution of  $\text{Cr}_2\text{Cl}_6$  with  $\text{NaHO}$  and sodium hypochlorite,  $\text{ClNaO}$ , thus:



3rd. By fusion with alkaline carbonates and nitre on platinum foil.

B. Chromic anhydride,  $\text{CrO}_3$ , combines with water to form chromic acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ . This forms with monad metals two classes of salts, the normal or yellow chromates, viz., *e.g.*,  $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$ , and the dichromates, *e.g.*,  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ , isomorphous with the corresponding sulphate and disulphate. A solution of the neutral potassium chromate is changed to an orange-red (acid) dichromate solution on the addition of an acid, thus:



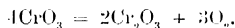
Conversely, the dichromate is transformed into a chromate on the addition of an alkali, thus:—



More acid chromates are also known, and may be easily obtained by treating an alkaline or other chromate with nitric acid, which removes some of the positive metal. They are less soluble than the normal salts, and more intensely coloured.

Chromic anhydride may be prepared by slowly adding to a cold saturated solution of the red potassium dichromate  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times its bulk of concentrated sulphuric acid, and allowing it to cool slowly.  $\text{CrO}_3$  crystallises out in brilliant crimson-red prisms. The mother-liquor is poured off, and the crystals placed to drain upon a porous tile or slab of unglazed porcelain (biscuit ware), and kept covered with a bell-jar. They must be preserved in a well-stoppered bottle.

Chromic anhydride is one of the most powerful oxidizing agents known. Four molecules of  $\text{CrO}_3$  yield upon ignition chromic oxide and three molecules of oxygen, according to the equation:—

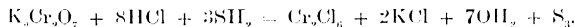


The metal chromium appears to exist in nature mostly in the tetrad and hexad state, as a glance at its natural compounds will show. Chromium differs, however, in a marked manner from iron and manganese, which can likewise exist in the tetrad and hexad state, by forming more stable hexad compounds (chromates), whilst in perchromic acid, on the other hand, the metal chromium appears to hold the oxygen less firmly than manganese holds it in permanganic acid.

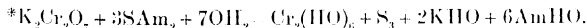
#### REACTIONS OF $\text{CrO}_3$ BASED UPON ITS OXIDIZING ACTION.

A solution of potassium dichromate,  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ , will show these.

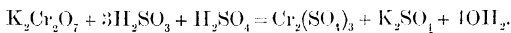
$\text{SH}_2$ , in the presence of free hydrochloric acid, reduces the orange-red solution to a green liquid, sulphur only being precipitated, thus:—



$\text{SAm}_3$ , added in excess to a solution of an alkaline chromate or dichromate, precipitates dirty green hydrated chromic chromate. On boiling, the whole of the chromium separates as green chromic hydrate, thus:—



$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ , in the presence of a little free  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , reduces potassium dichromate to chromic sulphate, thus:—



Chromic sulphate and potassium sulphate constitute potassium chrom-alum,  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2(\text{SO}_4)_4$ .

$\text{O} \cdot \text{COH}$

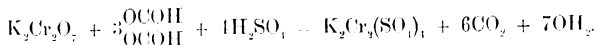
|

$\text{O} \cdot \text{COH}$

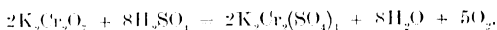
(oxalic acid), in the presence of free acid (dilute sulphuric acid), produces the same reduction, carbonic anhydride being

\* The action is much more complex than here given, some of the S becoming oxidized to  $\text{SO}_2$ , which combines with the  $\text{AmHO}$ , forming  $\text{Am}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The amount of S oxidized is generally about a third of that represented as liberated in the above equation.

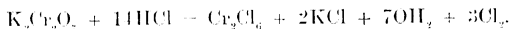
evolved. Six molecules of  $\text{CO}_2$ , or three of oxalic acid, are the measure for one molecule of potassium dichromate.



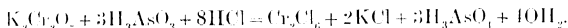
Concentrated sulphuric acid reduces the dichromate, on the application of heat, with evolution of oxygen and formation of potassium chrom-alum, thus:—



HCl (concentrated) evolves chlorine, and the hydrogen combines with the three available atoms of oxygen in the dichromate thus:—



$\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_3$  (in a hydrochloric acid solution) is converted into  $\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_4$ , thus:



$\text{SnCl}_2$ ,  $\text{SbCl}_3$ ,  $\text{FeCl}_2$ ,  $\text{Zn}$  ( $\text{Fe}$ ,  $\text{Sn}$ , etc.) in the presence of dilute HCl, reduce likewise chromates or dichromates. The reduction is effected also most readily by most organic bodies, such as alcohol in the presence of HCl, in which case the alcohol is oxidised to aldehyde, acetic ether and other products.  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  is much used for this kind of oxidation.

#### REACTIONS FOR $\text{CrO}_3$ PRODUCED BY DOUBLE DECOMPOSITION.

Chromates of  $\text{K}$ ,  $\text{Na}$ ,  $\text{Li}$ ,  $\text{Cs}$ ,  $\text{Rb}$ ,  $\text{Am}$ , ( $\text{Ca}$ ,  $\text{Sr}$ ),  $\text{Mg}$ , are fairly soluble in water. Others are much less soluble, none are absolutely insoluble, and all chromates dissolve readily in dilute nitric acid.

$\text{BaCl}_2$ , added to a solution of a normal chromate (or dichromate) gives a light lemon-yellow precipitate of barium chromate,  $\text{BaCrO}_4$ , even in very dilute solutions; insoluble in acetic acid, soluble in dilute nitric or hydrochloric acid, and precipitated by  $\text{AmHO}$ .

$\text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$  (lead acetate) gives a fine lemon-yellow precipitate of lead chromate,  $\text{PbCrO}_4$ , soluble in  $\text{KHO}$ , sparingly soluble in dilute nitric, insoluble in acetic acid. The neutral salt is converted upon digestion with alkalis into a basic red chromate,  $\text{PbCrO}_4 \cdot \text{PbO}$ .

$\text{AgNO}_3$  (silver nitrate) gives a dark purple-red precipitate of silver chromate,  $\text{Ag}_2\text{CrO}_4$ , soluble in nitric acid and ammonia. From weak acid solutions silver dichromate,  $\text{Ag}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ , is precipitated.

$\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$  (mercurous nitrate) gives a dark brick-red basic precipitate of  $\text{Hg}_2\text{CrO}_4 \cdot \text{Hg}_2\text{O}$ , corresponding to the lead-salt, which on ignition is converted into oxygen, mercury vapour, and finely divided green  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ . (Method of separating chromic acid from chromic oxide.)

On bringing together a little chromic acid with hydrogen peroxide.

$O_2H_2$  in an aqueous solution, a deep indigo-blue solution is produced, owing probably to the formation of perchromic acid.

A solution of perchromic acid decomposes, however, rapidly with evolution of oxygen, leaving  $H_2CrO_4$ , and its constitution is yet unknown. A solution in ether is far more stable than an aqueous solution. It is obtained by adding ether to a very dilute (acid) solution of  $O_2H_2$ , and then a drop of a dilute solution of a chromate. On shaking up gently, the ether takes up the perchromic acid, and acquires an intensely blue colour. Mere traces of  $CrO_3$  can be discovered in this manner, or *vice versa* very small quantities of  $O_2H_2$ .

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What is the most important chromium ore?
2. How is chromium detected in the dry way?
3. Describe how chromic chloride or sulphate is obtained from an alkaline chromate.
4. Describe the reactions by double decomposition which you can produce with chromic salts. Give equations.
5. How can chromic salts be converted in the wet way into chromates? Give instances, and express the changes by equations.
6. How is chromic anhydride prepared?
7. Give instances of the oxidising action of chromic acid. Express the changes by symbolic equations.
8. You have given to you oxalic, hydrochloric, and concentrated sulphuric acids, potassium dichromate and water. State how you would prepare  $CO_2$  and  $Cl$  gas from these materials, and express the changes by equations.
9. Describe some of the most characteristic reactions for chromic acid produced by double decomposition. Give equations.
10. How would you distinguish between a chromic salt and chromic acid occurring in one and the same solution?
11. Which chromates are soluble and which are insoluble in water?
12. How can Cr be separated from every other metal of Group III, except Mn?
13. How can  $Cr_2O_3$  be separated from  $Fe''$ ,  $Zn''$ ,  $Mn''$ ,  $Ni''$ ,  $Co''$  salts?
14. 1·600 grm. of chrome iron ore yielded on analysis 2·95 grms. of  $PbCrO_4$ . What percentage of Cr does the ore contain?
15. 1·2 grm. of a sample of a sodium chromate yielded with sulphuric and oxalic acids 89 grm. of carbonic anhydride. What percentage of chromic anhydride did it contain?

**ALUMINIUM**,  $Al^{III}$  and  $IV$ .—Is one of the metallic elements which occurs most abundantly in nature in the form of the oxide and as an important constituent of many minerals, in combination with silica, with sulphuric, phosphoric, and other acids; and in the form of fluoride in cryolite and topaz. The element in the metallic state is not known free in nature, but is obtained by heating its chloride with sodium, also by several electrolytic methods on fused aluminium fluoride, &c. &c. It is white, with a decided blue tint; has nearly the hardness of copper, is very malleable and ductile, and is permanent in air. Water scarcely acts upon it, but diluted mineral acids dissolve it readily, and solutions of chlorides also act upon it. Its atomic weight = 27·01; specific gravity 2·60; melts at about  $800^\circ C.$ , and is not volatile. It is an excellent conductor of heat and electricity, and forms alloys with most other metals. Its specific heat is very great, *e.g.* 2143.



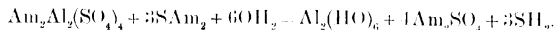
## DRY REACTIONS.

Alumina, when heated on charcoal, is distinguished from other oxides by its property of glowing brightly, and assuming a beautiful sky-blue colour, after being moistened with a solution of cobaltous nitrate and again heated strongly, owing to its forming with the cobalt oxide a salt—cobaltous aluminite. This test is not always decisive, and becomes inapplicable when coloured oxides, such as  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{MnO}$ , &c., are present. Also certain phosphates and borates give a blue which to the unpractised eye appears the same.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Soluble salts of aluminium, like the chloride  $\text{Al}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , or alum,  $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 24\text{OH}_2$ , may be used for testing. It does not form salts readily and comparatively few soluble ones are in use.

$\text{SAM}_2$  gives a white gelatinous precipitate of aluminic hydrate,  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , sulphuretted hydrogen being evolved thus:—



$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$ \* precipitates the hydrate, readily soluble in excess, forming a saline compound, sodium aluminate,  $\text{Al}_2\text{Na}_6\text{O}_6$ , which is reprecipitated by excess of  $\text{AmCl}$ , or by  $\text{AmHO}$  after neutralization of the alkali by hydrochloric acid. The alkaline solution is not precipitated by  $\text{SAM}_2$ . (Method of separation of Al from  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ .)

$\text{AmHO}$  precipitates the hydrate, somewhat soluble in excess, insoluble in the presence of much ammonium chloride, and on boiling.

$\text{Na}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_3$  or  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  precipitates basic carbonate of uncertain composition.

$\text{BaCO}_3$  precipitates  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , slowly, but completely, even in the cold, mixed with a basic salt. Carbonic anhydride escapes.

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  gives a bulky white precipitate of aluminic phosphate,  $\text{Al}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$ , insoluble in  $\text{AmHO}$  and  $\text{AmCl}$ ; soluble in  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$ , like the hydrate, and in acids, but not in hot acetic acid. (Distinction of  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  from aluminic phosphate.) Alkaline acetates precipitate  $\text{Al}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$  from its solution in mineral acids. The presence of citric acid, but not of tartaric acid or of sugar, prevents its precipitation.  $\text{AmCl}$  precipitates the phosphate from its soda solution.

In order to decompose aluminic phosphate (*e.g.*, in the mineral wavelite) it is best to fuse the finely powdered mineral with  $1\frac{1}{2}$  part of finely divided  $\text{SiO}_2$ , and 6 parts of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , in a platinum crucible for about half an hour. The mass is digested for some time with water, and  $\text{HAmCO}_3$  added in excess; it is then filtered and washed. The residue consists of aluminic and sodium silicates, the solution contains the sodium phosphate. Dissolve the residue by dilute hy-

\* Potassium and sodium hydrates are mostly contaminated with alumina, derived during the manufacture from porcelain vessels, &c., and it is, therefore necessary to employ pure  $\text{NaHO}$  (prepared in silver or iron vessels) for the separation of Fe and Al. It must also be recollected that  $\text{NaHO}$  acts destructively upon porcelain and glass vessels, dissolving both silica and alumina which give similar reactions with ammonia and Am salts.

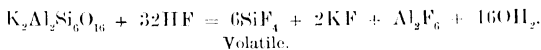
drochloric acid, and evaporate to dryness to separate the silica and filter. The filtrate may be tested for Al in the usual way.

Alumina occurs mostly in minerals which are not soluble in acids. Boiling with concentrated sulphuric acid attacks many; all are, however, decomposed by fusion with  $\text{KHSO}_4$ , or with fusion mixture, after which they are soluble either in water or in dilute hydrochloric acid.

Powder up some porcelain very finely, and fuse for half an hour in a platinum crucible, with four times its weight of fusion mixture. Extract with water. Transfer both the soluble and insoluble portion consisting of alkaline aluminate—to a porcelain dish, acidulate with hydrochloric acid, and evaporate to dryness. Take up with a few drops of concentrated hydrochloric acid and hot water, and filter; wash the insoluble  $\text{SiO}_2$  well with hot water. The filtrate contains the aluminium as  $\text{Al}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , from which it can be precipitated by ammonia as usual.

Aluminic silicate is often found in nature associated with potassium or sodium silicate, as in feldspar and albite. In order to test for potassium and sodium, alkali salts must, of course, be carefully avoided. This can be done by making use of hydrofluoric acid, or by heating in a platinum crucible or on foil with  $\text{CaO}$  or with calcite,  $\text{CaCO}_3$ .

Introduce a small quantity of finely powdered feldspar into a platinum\* crucible or dish; cover with liquid hydrofluoric acid, and evaporate at a gentle heat in a closet or under a hood which is connected with the chimney.  $\text{HF}$  attacks the  $\text{SiO}_2$ , forming silicon fluoride,  $\text{SiF}_4$ —a volatile compound—and leaves the aluminium and potassium behind as fluorides which dissolve in dilute hydrochloric acid:—



The decomposition is generally only completed after two or three evaporations with  $\text{HF}$ .

Mix the fine powder of feldspar with either powdered calcite or  $\text{CaO}$  and heat strongly, best in a covered crucible, for thirty minutes. On treating with  $\text{HCl}$  and evaporating to dryness the  $\text{SiO}_2$  becomes insoluble and Al, Ca, K may be taken up by water as chlorides.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Enumerate some of the more important aluminium minerals.
2. How is  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  detected in the dry way?
3. Give equations for the reactions of aluminium in the wet way.
4. How can insoluble aluminium minerals be rendered soluble in water or acids?
5. What is the action of  $\text{HF}$  upon feldspar and albite?
6. How can  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  be separated from  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ?
7. How is  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  separated from  $\text{Fe}''$ ,  $\text{Zn}''$ ,  $\text{Mn}''$ ,  $\text{Ni}''$ ,  $\text{Co}''$  in combination?
8. How can  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  be distinguished from  $\text{Al}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$ ?

\* With care a leaden dish will do.

N.B.—The separation of the metals of Group III is surrounded by some difficulties which arise from the possible simultaneous precipitation of

1st. Sulphides,  $\text{NiS}$ ,  $\text{CoS}$ ,  $\text{MnS}$ ,  $\text{ZnS}$ ,  $\text{FeS}$ ,

2nd. Hydrates,  $\text{Cr}_2(\text{HO})_6$ ,  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , and

3rd. Phosphates of  $\text{Cr}$ ,  $\text{Al}$ ,  $\text{Ba}$ ,  $\text{Sr}$ ,  $\text{Ca}$ ,  $\text{Mg}$ ,

and it is therefore well always to ascertain, by a special experiment whether phosphoric acid is present or not in the solution under examination.

This can readily be done by adding to a small part of the solution a little concentrated nitric acid, and a solution of ammonium molybdate,\* a yellow precipitate is obtained especially on gently heating, showing the presence of phosphoric acid. If no precipitate is obtained, phosphates are absent.

a. *Phosphoric acid is absent.*—This is indicated if the original substance dissolved readily in water. If insoluble in water, but soluble in dilute acids, phosphoric acid may likewise be absent from the substance.

It would appear at first sight that the deportment of the five sulphides and two hydrates with ammonium chloride and ammonium hydrate, sodium or potassium hydrate, or dilute acids (*e.g.*,  $\text{HCl}$ ), would enable the members of this group to be separated, or several of them, from each other. It has been shown, for example that—

1st.  $\text{Ni}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Mn}$ ,  $\text{Zn}$  are not precipitated by  $\text{AmHO}$  from a hot solution containing large excess of  $\text{AmCl}$ ; whilst  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{HO})_6$ ,  $\text{Cr}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , and  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$  are precipitated. It has however, been found that the mode of separation based upon this solvent property of ammonium chloride, gives but imperfect results, since the  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{HO})_6$  carries down varying quantities of other oxides, especially on exposure of the solution to the air, when higher oxides of manganese and cobalt are formed, which are not soluble in ammonium chloride. Small quantities of  $\text{Ni}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Mn}$ , and  $\text{Zn}$  may thus be overlooked altogether. It is only by redissolving the precipitate and reprecipitating several times over with  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ , as long as the ammoniacal filtrate gives a precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen, that iron can be completely separated from manganese, etc., in this manner.

With these precautions, however, it is mostly possible to separate the metals of this group from each other by first precipitating ferric, chromic, and aluminic hydrates by means of  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ , and then from the filtrate, the sulphides of  $\text{Ni}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Mn}$ , and  $\text{Zn}$  by means of  $\text{SH}_2$  or  $\text{SAM}_2$ .

2nd. That  $\text{Zn}$ ,  $\text{Al}$  and  $\text{Cr}$  are precipitated by  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$ , but are soluble in excess, whilst the other metallic hydrates are insoluble. From this it would appear that these three metals can

\* For the preparation of this reagent see Appendix.

be separated by means of the fixed alkaline hydrates. But it has been found here again that  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{HO})_6$ ,  $\text{Ni}(\text{HO})_2$ ,  $\text{Co}(\text{HO})_2$ ,  $\text{Mn}(\text{HO})_2$  carry down appreciable quantities of  $\text{Zn}(\text{HO})_2$  and more especially the  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{HO})_6$  precipitate of  $\text{Cr}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , and that a complete separation cannot be effected by precipitation with  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$ .

3rd. Cold dilute hydrochloric acid does not dissolve  $\text{CoS}$  or  $\text{NiS}$  to any great extent, but dissolves the other sulphides and hydrates. This method, if practised with care, gives good results, small traces only of  $\text{CoS}$  and  $\text{NiS}$  being generally dissolved out. But as it leaves the iron, aluminium, and chromium still to be separated from manganese and zinc, no saving of labour is effected thereby in the separation of these seven metals.

Finely divided freshly precipitated baric carbonate is a reagent which separates the lower oxides, viz.,  $\text{ZnO}$ ,  $\text{MnO}$ ,  $\text{NiO}$ ,  $\text{CoO}$  (this latter not quite so perfectly, except in the presence of much ammonium chloride), from the higher oxides, viz.,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , and  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ . The metals should be first obtained as chlorides.

The examination of the precipitate produced by barium carbonate is based upon—

1st. The solubility of  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$  in sodium hydrate.

2nd. The conversion of  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$  into  $\text{CrO}_3$  by fusion with sodium carbonate and nitre, or by boiling with  $\text{ClNaO}$ , or with  $\text{PbO}_2$  in an alkaline solution.

The examination of the filtrate is based upon—

1st. The solubility of  $\text{Zn}(\text{HO})_2$  in sodium hydrate.

2nd. „ „  $\text{MnS}$  in acetic acid.

3rd. The formation of soluble  $\text{K}_6\text{Co}_3\text{Cy}_{12}$  and the precipitation of  $\text{Ni}$  as black  $\text{Ni}_2(\text{HO})_6$  by sodium hypochlorite, or hypobromite.

Directions for the separation of these seven metals will be found in the analytical tables under Group IIIA.

3. *Phosphoric acid is present.*—The original substance was either insoluble or only partially soluble in water, but soluble in hydrochloric acid. In this case  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ \* produce a precipitate before  $\text{Am}_2\text{S}$  is added. If  $\text{SAm}_2$  is added without filtration after the addition of  $\text{AmHO}$ , the precipitate may possibly consist of  $\text{NiS}$ ,  $\text{CoS}$ ,  $\text{MnS}$ ,  $\text{ZnS}$ ,  $\text{FeS}$ ,  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$ ,  $\text{Cr}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , as well as the phosphates of ( $\text{Cr}$ ),  $\text{Al}$ ,  $\text{Mg}$ ,  $\text{Ca}$ ,  $\text{Sr}$ ,  $\text{Ba}$ .

$\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  precipitate  $\text{Ni}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Mn}$ ,  $\text{Zn}$  and  $\text{Fe}$  phosphates without decomposition. Ammonium sulphide converts the phosphates of  $\text{Ni}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Mn}$ ,  $\text{Zn}$  and  $\text{Fe}$  into sulphides and ammonium phosphate and this could then act upon any soluble salts of  $\text{Ba}$ ,  $\text{Ca}$ ,  $\text{Sr}$ ,  $\text{Mg}$ , and convert them into phosphates although they were not as phosphates in the original mixture.

An example will make this clear. Supposing that the substance

\* If  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  should give no precipitate, it is obvious that no phosphates and no  $\text{Fe}$ ,  $\text{Al}$  and  $\text{Cr}$  need be looked for.

under examination consists of barium carbonate and calcium and ferric phosphates,  $\text{BaCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ , and  $\text{Fe}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ . On dissolving in hydrochloric acid, barium chloride is formed, and the calcium and ferric phosphates are dissolved without decomposition. On adding  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ , a yellowish-white precipitate of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$  and  $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$  is obtained, whilst  $\text{BaCl}_2$  is not precipitated. On adding however,  $\text{SAM}_2$  as well as the  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  to the solution,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$  is decomposed into ferrous sulphide and ammonium phosphate, which latter, by acting upon the  $\text{BaCl}_2$ , would precipitate barium phosphate.

In order to avoid this, the precipitate produced in Group III by  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$ , which contains for the most part the whole of the phosphates, is filtered off, and  $\text{SAM}_2$  added to the filtrate only.

The precipitate produced by  $\text{AmHO}$  is dissolved in a little dilute  $\text{HCl}$ , nearly neutralized with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , and an excess of a solution\* containing sodium acetate and acetic acid is added. The phosphates of iron, chromium, and aluminium are precipitated. Any phosphates of the alkaline earths left undecomposed by the ferric chloride already present in the solution, are held in solution by the acetic acid. To the filtrate add  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , drop by drop, as long as a precipitate† is obtained, and till the colour of the supernatant liquid becomes distinctly reddish. Digest at a gentle heat; allow to subside and filter. In this manner the whole of the phosphates of the alkaline earthy bases are decomposed, with formation of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ , insoluble in acetic acid (which precipitate may be neglected), and chlorides of  $\text{Mg}$ ,  $\text{Ba}$ ,  $\text{Sr}$ ,  $\text{Co}$  which remain in solution, together with the chlorides of  $\text{Ni}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Mn}$ ,  $\text{Zn}$ . The whole of the phosphoric acid having thus been removed, the metals that were originally present as phosphates may be detected in the usual way.

It may be of interest to ascertain whether oxalates of  $\text{Ba}$ ,  $\text{Sr}$  and  $\text{Ca}$  (which are destroyed by evaporation with nitric acid and ignition, before proceeding to Group III), were present in the original mixture, in which case the evaporation to dryness and ignition must be omitted.

The precipitate produced in Group III by  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  alone contains the oxalates, as well as the phosphates of the alkaline earthy bases, and possibly also gelatinous silica. The oxalates are decomposed by gently igniting the precipitate, and are converted into carbonates. The ignited mass effervesces strongly on extraction with dilute hydrochloric acid. When the solution is evaporated to dryness and again taken up with dilute  $\text{HCl}$ , the silica, if present, is rendered insoluble, and may be separated by filtration. To the acid solution, which may possibly contain phosphates of  $\text{Mg}$ ,  $\text{Ca}$ ,  $\text{Sr}$ , and

\* For the preparation of this reagent see Appendix.

† If any phosphates of the alkaline earthy bases be left,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_2$  should produce a yellowish-white precipitate when added to a portion of the acetic acid solution; if not, no ferric salt need be added to the main portion of the filtrate. (The presence of iron, other than phosphate, is generally indicated by the reddish or ferric acetate colour of the filtrate.) In this case  $\text{Al}$  and  $\text{Cr}$ , as well as the metals of the alkaline earths, will still have to be looked for in the filtrate.

Ba, as well as chlorides of the bases, present before ignition as oxalates, add  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  and filter off. The filtrate contains the chlorides of Ba, Sr and Ca, and is tested separately according to Table IV. All bases so discovered must have been present originally as oxalates.

The separation of the individual members of this group is based upon :—

- 1st. The insolubility of the phosphates of Fe, Al (and Cr) in acetic acid in the presence of an alkaline acetate.
- 2nd. The separation of the whole of the phosphoric acid which is in combination with the alkaline earthy bases, by means of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , in an acetic solution.

All other operations are identical with those already described.

## CHAPTER V.

### REACTIONS OF THE METALS OF GROUP II.

This group comprises the metals mercury, lead, bismuth, copper, cadmium, arsenic, antimony, tin (gold and platinum), which are precipitated from acid solutions (HCl) by means of sulphuretted hydrogen.

As an exercise mix together solutions of  $\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ ,  $\text{HgCl}_2$ ,  $\text{CuSO}_4$ ,  $\text{CdCl}_2$ ,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$  (dissolved in HCl),  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{SbCl}_3$ ,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , and  $\text{SnCl}_4$ , and pass a current of  $\text{SH}_2$ , without first filtering off the white precipitate which is produced. Filter; pass the gas again through the clear filtrate, to make sure that the metals have been entirely precipitated. Wash the precipitate with hot water; remove a portion from the filter; boil with a little yellow ammonium sulphide, and filter off. A black residue is left, consisting of  $\text{HgS}$ ,  $\text{PbS}$ ,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{CuS}$ ,  $\text{CdS}$ . The solution contains  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{SnS}$  and  $\text{SnS}_2$  combined with the  $\text{SAm}_2$ . This can be shown by acidulating with dilute hydrochloric acid when a yellowish precipitate comes down,\* consisting of the sulphides of As, Sb, Sn.

This shows that Group II may be divided, by means of ammonium sulphide, into two portions.

The name sulphide, in its widest sense, is given to all compounds into which sulphur enters as the electro-negative element. A striking analogy is observable between oxides and sulphides. There is a certain class of sulphides which resembles metallic oxides or bases; another class which plays the part of oxy-acids.† Sulphides are therefore divided into sulpho-bases and sulpho-acids. To the latter belong the sulphides of H, As, Sn, Sb (Pt, Au); to the former the sulphides of many metals, especially such of the metals as constitute powerful bases (K, Na, Am, Ba, Ca, etc.). An electro-positive element, which forms with oxygen an oxide, combines generally also with the same number of sulphur atoms, to form a corresponding sulphide, in which the sulphur is performing similar functions to oxygen.

The resemblance in the constitution of these oxygen and sulphur compounds is further borne out by the analogy in their solubility and alkaline reaction:—

\* Yellow ammonium sulphide converts  $\text{SnS}$  into  $\text{SnS}_2$ .

† Peroxides have their analogues in persulphides. Both can act as acids or electro-negative groups to others with less oxygen or sulphur.

<i>Oxy-bases.</i>			<i>Sulpho-bases.</i>		
OK <sub>2</sub>	Potassium oxide, alkaline and soluble.		SK <sub>2</sub>	Potassium sulphide, alkaline and soluble.	
OAm <sub>2</sub>	Ammonium oxide	"	SAm <sub>2</sub>	Ammonium	" "
ONa <sub>2</sub>	Sodium	"	SNa <sub>2</sub>	Sodium	" "
BO	Barium	"	BS	Barium	" "
CO	Calcium	"	CS	Calcium	" "
FeO	Ferrous oxide, no reaction, insoluble.		FeS	Ferrous	" no reaction, insoluble.
ZnO	Zinc	"	ZnS	Zinc	" "

<i>Oxy-anhydrides.</i>			<i>Sulpho-anhydrides.</i>		
As <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Arsenious anhydride.		As <sub>2</sub> S <sub>3</sub>	Arsenious sulphide, or sulpharsenious anhydride.	
As <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	Arsenic	"	As <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	Arsenic sulphide, or sulpharsenic anhydride.	
Sb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Antimonious	"	Sb <sub>2</sub> S <sub>3</sub>	Antimonious sulphide, or sulphantimonious anhydride.	
Sb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	Antimonic	"	Sb <sub>2</sub> S <sub>5</sub>	Antimonic sulphide, or sulphantimonic anhydride.	
SnO <sub>2</sub>	Stannic	"	SnS <sub>2</sub>	Stannic sulphide, or sulphostannic anhydride.	

<i>Oxy-acids.</i>			<i>Sulpho-acids.</i>		
H <sub>3</sub> AsO <sub>3</sub>	Arsenious acid.		H <sub>3</sub> AsS <sub>4</sub>	Sulpharsenious acid.	
H <sub>3</sub> AsO <sub>4</sub>	Arsenic acid.		H <sub>3</sub> AsS <sub>5</sub>	Sulpharsenic acid.	
H <sub>3</sub> SbO <sub>3</sub>	Antimonious acid.		H <sub>3</sub> SbS <sub>4</sub>	Sulphantimonious acid.	
H <sub>3</sub> SbO <sub>4</sub>	Antimonic acid.		H <sub>3</sub> SbS <sub>5</sub>	Sulphantimonic acid.	
HSbO <sub>3</sub>	Metantimonic acid.		HSbS <sub>3</sub>	Sulphometantimonic acid.	
H <sub>2</sub> SnO <sub>4</sub>	Stannic acid.		H <sub>2</sub> SnS <sub>4</sub>	Sulphostannic acid.	

To this list might be added CO<sub>2</sub> and CS<sub>2</sub>, which form carbonates and sulphocarbonates respectively, and some others.

Sulpho-salts are obtained by the mutual action of a sulpho-acid and a sulpho-base upon each other.

Sulphides soluble in water, comprising the sulphides of the alkalis and alkaline earthy metals, are divided into normal sulphides, such as SK<sub>2</sub>, SAm<sub>2</sub>, SNa<sub>2</sub>, BaS; into sulphydrates (acid sulphides), such as SKH, SAmH, BaH<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>; and polysulphides, such as S<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>, S<sub>2</sub>K<sub>2</sub>, S<sub>2</sub>Am<sub>2</sub>. The aqueous solutions of the normal and acid sulphides are colourless, and give off SH<sub>2</sub> when treated with dilute hydrochloric acid, without separation of sulphur. Solutions of the polysulphides are yellow, or yellowish-brown, and when treated with hydrochloric acid, give off sulphuretted hydrogen, with separation of white (or precipitated) sulphur. The number of sulpho-salts known is small compared with the salts of oxy-acids, and they are far less stable than ordinary oxy-salts. The number of sulpho-acids is principally restricted to the acids enumerated above, and these again combine mostly only with the soluble sulphides possessed of an alkaline reaction; or, if combined with the sulphides of the heavy metals, as in certain cases, they are somewhat easily decomposed by chemical agencies.

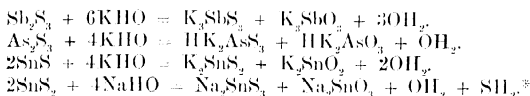
The following is a list of some sulpho-salts compared with the corresponding oxy-salts:—



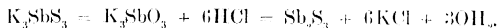
<i>Oxy-salts.</i>		<i>Sulpho-salts.</i>	
$\text{Na}_2\text{SnO}_2$	Disodium stannite.	$\text{Na}_2\text{SnS}_2$	Sodium sulphostannite.
$\text{Na}_2\text{SnO}_3$	Disodium stannate.	$\text{Na}_2\text{SnS}_3$	Sodium sulphostannate.
$\text{K}_3\text{AsO}_3$	Tripotassium arsenite.	$\text{K}_3\text{AsS}_3$	Potassium sulpharsenite.
$\text{Na}_3\text{AsO}_3$	Trisodium arsenate.	$\text{Na}_3\text{AsS}_3$	Sodium sulpharsenate.
$\text{KSbO}_2$	Potassium metantimonite.	$\text{KSbO}_2$	Potassium metasulphantimonite.
$\text{KSbO}_3$	Potassium metantimonate.	$\text{KSbO}_3$	Potassium metasulphantimonate.

Treat another portion of the above  $\text{SH}_2$  precipitate with  $\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  and filter off. A black residue is likewise left, and on adding dilute  $\text{HCl}$  to the filtrate,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{SnS}$ , and  $\text{SnS}_2$  are reprecipitated.

This shows that the hydrates of the alkali metals dissolve a portion of the sulphides precipitated by  $\text{SH}_2$ . The following equations explain the action of the alkaline hydrates:—



Addition of hydrochloric acid reprecipitates the sulphides, thus:—



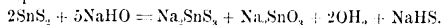
Hence the metals which are precipitated by  $\text{SH}_2$  in Group II. can be subdivided by means of  $\text{SAM}_2$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  into—

- A. Metals whose sulphides act as sulpho-bases, viz., the sulphides of Hg, Pb, Bi, Cu, and Cd. These are insoluble in ammonium sulphide ( $\text{HgS}$  dissolves to some extent in potassium or sodium sulphide;  $\text{CuS}$  is somewhat soluble in ammonium sulphide).
- B. Metals whose sulphides act as sulpho-acids, viz., the sulphides of As, Sb, Sn, (Au, Pt).

## GROUP II. SUBDIVISION A.

1. MERCURY,  $\text{Hg}''$ .—Occurs native, but is chiefly obtained from cinnabar or mercuric sulphide,  $\text{HgS}$ , by heating with lime or iron turnings in a distilling apparatus or retort. The element is liquid at ordinary temperatures and down to about  $-40^\circ \text{C}$ ., at which temperature it crystallises. Both the solid and liquid states exhibit a metalline lustre and colour like silver. It has an atomic weight of 199.71, generally taken as 200. Specific gravity = 13.55 in the liquid and 14.19 in the solid state. The solid melts at  $-38.50^\circ \text{C}$ . and boils at  $357.25^\circ \text{C}$ . under a pressure of 760 mm. It does not tarnish

\* No  $\text{SH}_2$  is given off in this reaction. As excess of  $\text{NaHO}$  is always used, it may be represented:—



appreciably in the air, but is very slowly oxidized when gently heated to about  $300^{\circ}\text{C.}$ , in an atmosphere of oxygen. Ozone acts more rapidly and at low temperatures. Nitric acid acts readily upon it, even when cold. Sulphuric only when heated and strong. Hydrochloric acid or alkalis have no action. It combines energetically with chlorine, bromine, iodine, and sulphur, also with sodium and potassium and most other metals, excepting iron and platinum, forming amalgams.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Add a little finely divided lead or zinc to a few globules of mercury on a watch glass. The liquid metal mercury becomes thick and pasty by the combination with the solid metal lead or zinc. It is said to form an amalgam. The metallic surfaces must be quite clean or amalgams cannot form. Mixtures of metals, other than mercury, are called alloys. This property of mercury has received an important application in the extraction of gold and silver from poor ores by the so-called amalgamation process, in which the mercury can be separated again by distillation, the gold or silver being left behind.

When cinnabar,  $\text{HgS}$ , is roasted in the air, the sulphur is oxidised to  $\text{SO}_2$  and metallic mercury sublimes.

Hydrogen and carbon, copper, tin, zinc, etc., reduce  $\text{HgS}$  at a high temperature, forming with the sulphur  $\text{SH}_2$ ,  $\text{CS}_2$ , (carbon disulphide),  $\text{CuS}$ , etc. The native  $\text{HgS}$  is, however, best reduced by the action of strong bases, such as lime or soda.

Mix a little cinnabar with dry sodium carbonate, and heat in a little tube, sealed up at one end, or blown into a small bulb. Metallic mercury sublimes and forms a mirror in the cold part of the tube; the sulphur is retained by the alkali metal.

Mercury salts, when heated by themselves, out of contact with the air, volatilise or sublime, either without decomposition, such as  $\text{HgBr}_2$ ,  $\text{HgCl}_2$ ,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{HgI}_2$ ,  $\text{HgS}$ ,  $\text{Hg(CN)}_2$ ; or they are decomposed into oxide or metal as  $\text{HgN}_2\text{O}_6$ , the nitrate, which gives  $\text{HgO} + \text{N}_2\text{O}_4 + \text{O}$ . Salts of mercury with fixed acids as the phosphate or chromate, leave fixed residues of acid or oxide ( $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ).

Sulphates of mercury decompose on heating into  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{HgO}$  and  $\text{O}$ , and finally metallic  $\text{Hg}$ . Carbonate into  $\text{HgO}$  and  $\text{CO}_2$  and finally metal.

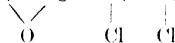
An amalgam of 4 parts of tin and 1 part of mercury is employed in the manufacture of looking-glasses.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Mercury forms two series of salts: mercurous and mercuric.

In mercurous salts the element exhibits less extent of energy of combination than in mercuric salts. As, for instance, mercurous oxide,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{O}$ ; calomel,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; and mercuric oxide,  $\text{HgO}$ ; corrosive sublimate,  $\text{HgCl}_2$ . In the former case it is supposed that the metal

is in some way combined with itself as  $\text{Hg}-\text{Hg}$  or  $\text{Hg} \begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{O} \end{array} \text{Hg}$ , whilst



in the latter the whole extent of the energy of the mercury-atom is expended on the substance with which it is combined.

Mercury readily dissolves even in cold nitric acid, forming mercurous nitrate, if the mercury is in excess, and mercuric nitrate, if the acid is in excess and hot. These salts have the composition—or can be represented as:



Mercurous oxide exhibits a tendency to combine with another atom of oxygen, or, when exposed to heat, to part with one atom of mercury, and to become converted into mercuric oxide. Hence mercurous salts act as reducing agents.

As mercurous chloride is insoluble, the reactions of mercurous salts will be considered in connection with the reactions of silver and lead in Group I.

In order to study the reactions of mercuric salts, a solution of mercuric nitrate,  $\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , or mercuric chloride,  $\text{HgCl}_2$  (corrosive sublimate), may be employed. Not many mercury salts are *very* soluble and few are really insoluble in water.

$\text{SH}_2$  (group-reagent) added to  $\text{HgCl}_2$  gives a black precipitate of mercuric sulphide,  $\text{HgS}$ . The precipitation is marked by characteristic changes of colour. Accordingly as sulphuretted hydrogen water is added in small quantities, or the gas passed slowly through the solution, it produces at first a perfectly white precipitate, and on the addition of more  $\text{SH}_2$  a yellow precipitate which passes through dirty yellow to brown, and becomes black only when excess of  $\text{SH}_2$  has been added to the mercuric salt. The white, yellow, or brown precipitate is a varying mixture of  $\text{HgS}$  and  $\text{HgCl}_2$ .  $\text{HgS}$  is insoluble in nitric or hydrochloric acid and in yellow ammonium sulphide, potassium hydrate, or potassium cyanide, soluble, however, in aqua regia and in potassium or sodium sulphide in the presence of sodium hydrate, but insoluble in their sulphhydrates. Long digestion with concentrated nitric acid converts the black  $\text{HgS}$  into a white body, probably a compound of  $2\text{HgS} + \text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$  (?). It may only be a mixture however.

$\text{SAm}_2$  gives the same precipitate.

$\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  added in excess produces a yellow precipitate of mercuric hydrate,  $\text{Hg}(\text{HO})_2$  insoluble in excess.

$\text{AmHO}$  produces a white precipitate, from the chloride, of mercuric ammonium chloride,  $\text{NH}_2\text{Hg}^+\text{Cl}^-$ , known as “white precipitate.”

Sodium or potassium carbonates give a reddish-brown basic precipitate.

$\text{KI}$  gives a bright red precipitate of mercuric iodide,  $\text{HgI}_2$ , soluble either in excess of potassium iodide or of the mercuric salt.

KCy gives with mercuric nitrate (not the chloride) a white precipitate of mercuric cyanide,  $\text{Hg(Cy)}_2$ , soluble in excess, not decomposed by boiling with alkalis or alkaline carbonates, but only by  $\text{SH}_2$ .

Mercuric salts are readily reduced to mercurous salts :—

$\text{SnCl}_2$  (stannous chloride) gives with mercuric salts a white precipitate of mercurous chloride,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , which, when boiled with excess of the reagent, is reduced to grey metallic mercury. On pouring off the solution and boiling the grey precipitate with  $\text{HCl}$ , the mercury is obtained in little globules.

$\text{FeSO}_4$  (ferrous sulphate) reduces  $\text{Hg(NO}_3)_2$ , but not  $\text{HgCl}_2$ , to the metallic state.

$\text{Cu}$ ,  $\text{Zn}$ ,  $\text{Pb}$ ,  $\text{Sn}$ ,  $\text{Cd}$ , and  $\text{Fe}$  precipitate metallic mercury from mercuric solutions, provided they are not too acid. They do not all act at the same rate.

If a strip of bright metallic copper be employed, a silvery-white deposit of metallic  $\text{Hg}$  is obtained, which, when gently rubbed, shows a bright metallic lustre, and gives, after drying and heating in a dry and narrow test-tube, a sublimate of metallic mercury.

Mercuric salts are first reduced to mercurous salts, and finally to metallic mercury.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What changes take place when the sulphides of  $\text{As}$ ,  $\text{Sb}$ , and  $\text{Sn}$  are boiled, 1st, with  $\text{SAm}_3$ , 2nd, with  $\text{NaHO}$ ? Express the changes by equations.
2. Give the formulae of cinnabar, of white precipitate, and of mercuric nitrate.
3. Write out the symbolic equations for the reactions which mercuric chloride gives with the group and special reagents.
4. Calculate the percentage composition of white precipitate.
5. How is corrosive sublimate manufactured, and whence does it derive its name?
6. 1.5 gm. of  $\text{HgCl}_2$  is precipitated as  $\text{HgS}$  and collected on a weighed filter. How much by weight of  $\text{HgS}$  should there be obtained?
7. Cinnabar is sometimes found adulterated with red-lead, red oxide of iron, brick-dust. State how you would discover the adulteration. (No separation of the impurities from each other is required)
8. What reaction takes place when mercury is acted upon by concentrated sulphuric acid? and by what consecutive stages can the product of this reaction be converted into white precipitate?

2. LEAD.—Only a slight precipitate of  $\text{PbS}$  is for the most part obtained in Group II, since the greater part of the lead is removed in Group I as  $\text{PbCl}_2$ . It happens frequently that this small quantity of lead is not precipitated by  $\text{SH}_2$ , on account of the solution being too acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ), or too concentrated, in which case a little lead is found in Group III, and is often mistaken for some other metal. It is necessary, therefore, to dilute a portion of the filtrate from Group II considerably, and to pass a current of  $\text{SH}_2$  through, in order to make sure of the presence of lead, especially so when lead has been discovered in Group I; and, if a precipitate be obtained, to pass the gas once more through the whole of the filtrate, after having diluted it considerably.

3. BISMUTH,  $\text{Bi}'''$  and  $\text{v}$ .—This metal is principally found native; also in combination with oxygen and sulphur, as bismuth ochre,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3$ , from the decomposition of bismuth glance,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3$ , and in the form of sulpho-salts, as kobellite,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3 \cdot 3\text{PbS}$ , and needle ore,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3 \cdot 2\text{PbS} \cdot \text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ .

#### DRY REACTIONS.

The metal is highly crystalline and of a slightly red colour. It has an atomic weight of 207.52, and specific gravity 9.80, and fuses at  $266.8^\circ \text{C}$ ., and boils between  $1090^\circ$  and  $1450^\circ \text{C}$ . Air has only a very slight effect on the metal at ordinary temperatures but oxidizes it rapidly when heated above its melting point. Nitric acid is the only acid which acts readily upon it. It expands on solidifying from fusion.

The metal bismuth fuses with ease, both in the reducing and oxidizing flame of the blow-pipe, covering the charcoal with an incrustation of oxide, orange-yellow, while hot, lemon-yellow, when cold, passing at the edges into a bluish-white. The incrustation can be driven from place to place by either flame, without colouring the outer flame. (Distinction from lead.) Heated with borax or microcosmic salt,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3$  gives beads which are yellowish, when hot, and colourless, when cold. All bismuth compounds can be reduced to the metallic state by heating on charcoal with sodium carbonate in the inner or reducing flame. The metallic bead is brittle. (Distinction from lead and silver beads.)

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Bismuth dissolves readily in nitric acid, forming  $\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ . Other acids have little or no effect, and few real bismuth salts are known. (See its position in the "Natural Series.")

$\text{SH}_2$  (Group-reagent) gives a brownish-black precipitate of bismuthous sulphide,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3$ , insoluble in dilute acids, in alkalis, and in alkaline sulphides; soluble in concentrated nitric acid.

Alkaline sulphides give the same precipitate.

$\text{KHO}$ ,  $\text{NaHO}$ , and  $\text{AmHO}$  produce a white precipitate of bismuthous hydrate,  $\text{Bi}(\text{OH})_3$ , insoluble in excess.

Alkaline carbonates throw down a white bulky precipitate of basic carbonate,  $(\text{BiO})_2\text{CO}_3$ , in which the compound radical bismuthyl,  $\text{BiO}$ , takes the place of hydrogen. The precipitate is insoluble in excess.

$\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  gives a yellow precipitate of basic chromate,  $(\text{BiO})_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ , readily soluble in dilute nitric acid, insoluble in potassium hydrate. (Distinction from lead chlorate.)

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives no precipitate. (Distinction from lead.)

$\text{KI}$  produces a brown precipitate of bismuthous iodide,  $\text{BiI}_3$ , soluble in excess.

$\text{KCy}$  produces a white precipitate, insoluble in excess, soluble in acids.

Bismuthous salts are decomposed by water, a basic salt being precipitated. The addition of an acid redissolves the precipitate. This constitutes the most characteristic reaction for bismuthous salts. The salt most readily precipitated is the chloride ( $\text{BiCl}_3$ ). It can be prepared from the nitrate by precipitating the oxide first, and then filtering and dissolving the precipitate off the filter with hot dilute hydrochloric acid. Large excess of acid should be avoided.

$\text{OH}_2$  gives with  $\text{BiCl}_3$  a white precipitate of bismuthous oxychloride,  $\text{BiOCl}$ , which is almost absolutely insoluble in water, but soluble in hydrochloric acid, from which it is reprecipitated on the addition of ammonium or sodium chloride.  $\text{BiOCl}$  is insoluble in tartaric acid. (Distinction from antimony.)

Metallic zinc precipitates bismuth from its salts.

Bismuthous salts exhibit a tendency to form basic salts, showing that Bi is only a feebly positive element.

Other oxides of bismuth in addition to  $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3$  are known, *e.g.*, bismuthic oxide or anhydride,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_5$  and  $\text{Bi}_3\text{O}_7$ ; and  $\text{Bi}^{\text{O}}$  no doubt also exist.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How can Bi be separated from Ag, Pb, or Hg?
2. Express in symbolic equations the reactions which a bismuthous salt gives with different reagents in the wet way.
3. Give the formulae for bismuthous nitrate, bismuthous oxide, bismuth glance, bismuthous oxychloride.
4. Calculate the percentage composition of an alloy of 1 atom of Pb, 1 atom of Sn, and 3 atoms of Bi.

4. COPPER,  $\text{Cu}''$ . This metal is found native; also in combination with oxygen and sulphur, as red copper ore or ruby ore,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ , as vitreous copper or copper glance,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ , and indigo copper or blue copper,  $\text{CuS}$ ; more frequently as copper pyrites,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3 \cdot \text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ , and variegated copper or horseflesh ore,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3 \cdot 3\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ , also as fahl ore, bournonite, etc.; in combination with carbonic acid, as basic carbonate, malachite,  $\text{CuCO}_3 \cdot \text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$ , and azurite, mountain blue, or copper azure,  $2\text{CuCO}_3 \cdot \text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$ ; with sulphuric acid as blue vitriol,  $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{OH}_2$ , with phosphoric acid, as phosphorocalcite, libethenite; with arsenious acid, as tennantite; with silicic acid, as diopside, and others.

Copper is extracted from its sulphides by a combination of oxidizing and reducing processes. It is the only metal of a decided red colour. Its atomic weight = 63.17; specific gravity 8.92, and melts at  $1054^\circ \text{C}$ .

On exposure to air, it oxidizes at ordinary temperatures, and rapidly when heated to redness. Water has no action on copper at any temperature, but most acids attack it especially if exposed to air at the same time. Alkalies, including lime and ammonia, also act upon it under similar circumstances. Liquefied  $\text{NH}_3$  dissolves it. It is one of the best conductors of heat and electricity.

## DRY REACTIONS.

*Copper minerals are very numerous; and as many of them exhibit precisely similar blowpipe reactions, a knowledge of their physical character is indispensable to enable the student to distinguish readily between them. Wet tests are, perhaps, most delicate for copper.*

The most characteristic dry reaction is that which copper compounds give, when heated in a bead of borax or microcosmic salt before the blowpipe flame. The bead is green whilst hot, blue on cooling. Most copper compounds, when heated on platinum wire in the inner flame, impart an intense green colour to the outer flame. All copper compounds are reduced when heated in the inner flame on charcoal, together with sodium carbonate and potassium cyanide, yielding red metallic scales or globules. Sulphides give off  $\text{SO}_2$ , when roasted in an open tube, and leave  $\text{CuO}$  behind. Malachite or azurite gives off water and carbonic anhydride when gently heated in a tube. Blue vitriol loses water, sulphurous anhydride and oxygen, and leaves cupric oxide. Cupric phosphate, arsenate, and silicate fuse to coloured glasses.

Metallic copper is not affected in dry air at the ordinary temperature, but is readily oxidized when heated in air or oxygen and converted into black cupric oxide.

## EXAMINATION IN SOLUTION.

Hydrochloric acid in the presence of air dissolves copper slightly, forming  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; nitric acid is the most active solvent for copper, forming cupric nitrate. Sulphuric acid (concentrated) dissolves copper, on heating, with evolution of  $\text{SO}_2$ , and formation of  $\text{CuSO}_4$ .

The sulphate, nitrate, and chloride are soluble in water.

Cuprous salts are mostly insoluble.

$\text{SH}_2$  (group-reagent) gives a brownish-black precipitate of cupric sulphide,  $\text{CuS}$ , insoluble in dilute acids; slightly soluble in yellow ammonium sulphide; soluble with decomposition in nitric acid; completely soluble in potassium cyanide; insoluble in potassium and sodium sulphides or caustic alkalis.  $\text{CuS}$  is rapidly oxidized to  $\text{CuSO}_4$  by exposure to the air; it is insoluble in hot dilute sulphuric acid.

$\text{SAm}_2$  produces the same precipitate, somewhat soluble in excess, especially in yellow ammonium sulphide.

$\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  gives a light-blue precipitate of cupric hydrate,  $\text{Cu}(\text{HO})_2$ . The precipitate turns black on boiling and becomes denser. Three molecules of  $\text{Cu}(\text{HO})_2$  lose two molecules of  $\text{OH}_2$  and leave  $3\text{CuO}, \text{OH}_2$ . In the presence of many organic substances, such as grape sugar, etc., the precipitate dissolves to a deep blue solution, whence the whole of the copper is reprecipitated on boiling in the form of bright red cuprous oxide,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ .

$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  produces a greenish-blue basic carbonate, of the composition  $\text{CuCO}_3, \text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$ , carbonic anhydride being evolved. This precipitate is converted on boiling into the black precipitate of  $3\text{CuO}, \text{OH}_2$ . It is soluble in ammonium hydrate to an azure-blue,

and in potassium cyanide to a colourless fluid forming a soluble double cyanide.

$\text{AmHO}$  or  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , when added in small quantities, produces a greenish-blue precipitate of a basic salt, which dissolves readily in excess of the reagents, and forms a magnificent azure-blue liquid,—a blue which is perceptible if a solution contains only small traces of copper. The blue solution contains ammonio-cupric sulphate,  $\text{SO}_4(\text{NH}_3.\text{NH}_3)\text{Cu}_2\text{OH}_2$  whence the black cupric oxide separates on boiling with sodium\* hydrate.

This tendency of ammonia to combine with cupric hydrate induces metallic copper to combine with oxygen even at the ordinary temperature when in contact with ammonia.

This is utilised in certain technical processes in connection with paper and celluloses.

$\text{KCy}$  gives a greenish-yellow precipitate of cupric cyanide,  $\text{CuCy}_2$ , soluble in excess.  $\text{SH}_2$  produces no precipitate from this solution.

$\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  gives a reddish-brown precipitate of cupric ferrocyanide,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{FeCy}_6$ , insoluble in dilute acids, decomposed by potassium or sodium hydrate, with separation of  $3\text{Cu}_2\text{OH}_2$ . Even in very dilute solutions of copper salts a brownish colour is produced, best seen by looking through a long layer of the solution. Hence  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  supplies one of the most delicate reactions for copper salts.

Metallic zinc or iron precipitates metallic copper, especially in the presence of a little free hydrochloric acid. If a few drops of a slightly acidulated dilute copper solution are placed on platinum foil (the lid of a platinum crucible), together with a small piece of sheet zinc, the platinum becomes rapidly coated with a reddish film of metallic copper, visible even in the case of very dilute solutions, an equivalent quantity of zinc being dissolved.

Copper resembles mercury in existing in combination in two forms; or exhibiting two degrees of extent of combination energy with other elements expressed by the terms cuprous and cupric. For instance, it combines with oxygen to form an oxide,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ , and one of half the oxygen content  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ , and similarly with sulphur,  $\text{CuS}$  and  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ , and with the halogens ( $\text{CuCl}_2$  and  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), etc.

Some of the chemical energy of the copper atom is doubtless expended on itself or latent in cuprous compounds, e.g.,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O} = \text{Cu}-\text{Cu}$ . They are generally less stable under physical or chemical changes than cupric compounds.

Cuprous oxide when treated with concentrated hydrochloric acid forms cuprous chloride,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , which is colourless when pure. Other acids decompose it into metallic copper and cupric oxide, which latter

\* The basis of this compound and perhaps all ammonio-compounds may be substituted ammonia,  $\text{NH}_2\text{Cu} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , or a cupramine, hydrated when in combination.



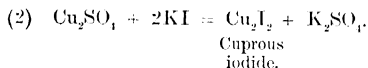
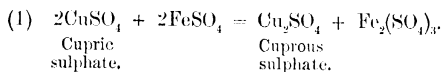
dissolves in the acid as a cupric salt. Cuprous chloride, when moist or in solution, attracts oxygen very rapidly, and is a powerful reducing agent. It combines with CO, and is used in gas analysis for this reason.

*Cuprous Compounds.*—To a solution of cuprous chloride,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , in concentrated hydrochloric acid, add

$\text{OH}^-$ , a white precipitate of  $\text{Cu}_2(\text{OH})_2$  is produced, because the diluted acid is not able to dissolve the salt.

$\text{KHO}$  gives a yellow precipitate of cuprous hydrate,  $\text{Cu}_2(\text{HO})_2$ , insoluble in excess; it attracts oxygen very rapidly, being converted into cupric hydrate.

$\text{KI}$ , in the presence of sulphurous acid or ferrous sulphate, precipitates from cupric salts greenish-white cuprous iodide,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{I}_2$ , soluble in excess. Both sulphurous acid and ferrous sulphate are reducing agents, which, by the absorption of oxygen from the cupric salts, are converted into  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ , thus:—



$\text{AmSCy}$  and a reducing agent, as  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ , form white cuprous sulphocyanate,  $\text{Cu}_2(\text{SCy})_2$ , insoluble in water, and not affected by dilute acids excepting nitric, with copper salts which allow of the separation of Cu from most other metals.

#### QUESTIONS.

- How does copper occur in nature?
- Express in symbolic equations the reactions of copper in the wet way.
- Explain what takes place—
  - 1st. When copper is treated with concentrated  $\text{HNO}_3$ .
  - 2nd. " " " "  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .
  - 3rd. " " " "  $\text{HCl}$ .
 Give equations.
- How much metallic zinc is required to precipitate 1.5 gram. of copper from a cupric solution?
- What is understood by nascent hydrogen?
- What is the percentage of the metallic copper in malachite?
- How is Cu separated from Ag, Pb, and Bi?
- What change takes place when metallic copper is heated in air?
- How much hydrogen gas (at 0° and 760 mm. pressure) is required to deprive 10 grms. of ignited cupric oxide of its oxygen, and how much water will be obtained?

5. CADMIUM,  $\text{Cd}''$ . Cadmium occurs in nature along with zinc minerals and resembles *that metal* to some extent both in chemical and physical properties. It is not quite so crystalline as zinc, nor has it such a blue colour.

Its atomic weight is 111.84. Specific gravity 8.60. It melts at

about  $320^{\circ}\text{C.}$ , and boils at about  $770^{\circ}\text{C.}$  It can therefore be distilled like mercury or zinc, and indeed is generally obtained from the first portions of zinc distillate in the extraction of that metal. It burns with a brown flame when heated in air or oxygen, but does not act very rapidly on water. Acids, especially nitric, dissolve the metal rapidly. Being less crystalline than zinc, it may be rolled or hammered at the ordinary temperature. Zinc requires heating for this purpose. Alkalies also dissolve it with evolution of hydrogen.

Greenockite,  $\text{CdS}$ , is the only well-known cadmium mineral, but most zinc ores contain small quantities. It is employed in some alloys to induce fusibility.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Cadmium compounds, when mixed with sodium carbonate and heated on charcoal in the inner blowpipe flame, give a characteristic brown incrustation, *i.e.*, they are readily reduced to the metallic state; but the metal being highly volatile, is reoxidized on its passage through the outer flame. Cadmium is recognised with more difficulty when it is in combination with zinc, as for instance in cadmiferous blende. By heating, however, a mixture of blende and sodium carbonate and potassium cyanide for a few moments only on charcoal a slight brown incrustation is generally obtainable, before the zinc is volatilized. Cadmium oxide turns the bead of borax or microcosmic salt yellowish whilst hot, colourless when cold.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Most ordinarily occurring cadmium compounds as sulphate, chloride, iodide, nitrate, acetate, etc., are soluble in water, and all others are soluble in acids. They are mostly colourless.

$\text{SH}_2$  (group-reagent) gives from dilute solutions a fine yellow precipitate of cadmium sulphide,  $\text{CdS}$ , used as a permanent yellow paint, insoluble in alkaline sulphides, caustic alkalies, or potassium cyanide; insoluble in cold, but soluble in hot, dilute nitric and hydrochloric acids; soluble also in dilute sulphuric acid. (Distinction from copper.)

Hence the separation of cadmium by means of  $\text{SH}_2$ , especially from acid solutions, is frequently left either incomplete, or is not effected at all, in Group II, unless the precaution be taken of nearly neutralizing the free acid with ammonia, before passing  $\text{SH}_2$ , as well as neutralizing the mineral acid as fast as it is liberated by the  $\text{SH}_2$ .

$\text{SAm}_2$ , same precipitate.

$\text{KHO}$ , a white precipitate of cadmium hydrate,  $\text{Cd}(\text{HO})_2$ , insoluble in excess.

$\text{AmHO}$ , same precipitate, soluble in excess.

Pure carbonates free from caustic alkali gives a white precipitate of cadmium carbonate,  $\text{CdCO}_3$ , insoluble in excess.

$\text{KCy}$  gives a white precipitate of cadmium cyanide,  $\text{CdCy}_2$ , soluble in excess. Sulphuretted hydrogen precipitates  $\text{CdS}$  from this solution. (Distinction from copper.)

Metallic zinc precipitates cadmium from its solutions

## QUESTIONS.

1. Describe three methods of separation of Cd from Cu.
2. How is Cd separated from Pb, Ag, Bi, and Zn?
3. How much cadmium sulphide can be prepared from 10 grms. of crystallized cadmium sulphate,  $\text{CdSO}_4 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ?
4. What takes place when greenockite is roasted in a glass tube open at both ends?
- How is the metal cadmium converted 1st into oxide, 2nd into chloride, 3rd into sulphate?
6. How can we extract cadmium from its oxide or sulphide?

Separation of the metals of Subdivision A, Group II, viz., mercury, lead, bismuth, copper, cadmium, whose sulphides are insoluble in ammonium sulphide or sodium hydrate.

The precipitate produced by the group-reagent  $\text{SH}_2$ , which is insoluble in ammonium sulphide or sodium hydrate, may consist of all the five sulphides, or only of one, two, etc. A precipitate of a bright yellow colour, *e.g.*, would be indicative of cadmium sulphide only. If the precipitate is black, it is necessary to examine for all the five metals.

It has already been seen that the sulphides of the metals of this subdivision are—

- 1st. Insoluble in alkalies and alkaline sulphides, and
- 2nd. Insoluble in dilute acids, or nearly so; but soluble in concentrated acids.

Concentrated nitric acid (free from chlorine), diluted with its own bulk of water, dissolves four out of the five sulphides, viz.,  $\text{PbS}$ ,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{CuS}$ , and  $\text{CdS}$ , with separation of sulphur; mercuric sulphide being completely soluble only in aqua regia. Hence by boiling with dilute nitric acid (in the absence of  $\text{HCl}$ ) mercury may be separated from the other metals of subdivision A. Concentrated nitric acid converts  $\text{PbS}$  partially into  $\text{PbSO}_4$ , by the simultaneous oxidation of the sulphur.  $\text{HgS}$  would be, therefore, found in the residue, as well as  $\text{PbSO}_4$  and  $\text{S}$ . But the whole of  $\text{PbS}$  can be converted into sulphate only by boiling with fuming nitric acid, and as lead sulphate is slightly soluble in concentrated nitric acid, the lead would not be entirely removed as sulphate. This difficulty is overcome by boiling the whole of the sulphides with dilute nitric acid, as mentioned, then diluting with water and adding dilute sulphuric acid and, lastly, when cold, adding to the solution its own bulk of alcohol (methylated spirit). If a residue is left it may be white, indicative of the presence of  $\text{PbSO}_4$ , or black, from the presence of  $\text{HgS}$ . Sulphur may also be left. The solution contains the metals Bi, Cu, Cd.

*Examination of the Residue.*—Lead sulphate dissolves readily in certain salts, such as ammonium acetate or tartrate, also in strong  $\text{HCl}$  when hot. By treating the residue, therefore, with a concentrated solution of ammonium acetate, the  $\text{PbSO}_4$  is dissolved out. The absence of mercury compounds may be inferred, if no black, but only

a yellow, residue of sulphur is left, and if no mercury has been indicated by the reactions in the dry way. The presence of both lead and mercury should, however, invariably be confirmed by special tests—viz., the lead by means of potassium chromate, and the mercury by heating the dry residue in a bulb tube with dry sodium carbonate.

*Examination of the Solution.*—It has been seen that  $\text{AmHO}$  precipitates  $\text{Bi}(\text{HO})_3$ , which is insoluble in excess, whilst  $\text{Cu}(\text{HO})_2$  and  $\text{Cd}(\text{HO})_2$  are likewise precipitated, but are soluble in excess. If a white precipitate be obtained on adding  $\text{AmHO}$ , the inference is that bismuth is present. (Should the lead not have been removed entirely, some  $\text{Pb}(\text{HO})_2$  would be also precipitated.) The precipitate is filtered off and well washed, then redissolved in a little hydrochloric acid, and precipitated by the addition of much water. The ammoniacal filtrate is of a fine azure-blue colour, when copper—even in small quantities—is present. If colourless, and if, by the addition of  $\text{SH}_2$ , a fine yellow precipitate comes down, the inference is that no copper is present, but only cadmium. If a black precipitate comes down, on passing the gas through the slightly acidulated ( $\text{HCl}$ ) solution, the presence of copper and possibly of cadmium is indicated. These two metals can be separated either by means of  $\text{KCyanide}$  ( $\text{CuS}$  being insoluble in potassium cyanide), or dilute sulphuric acid ( $\text{CuS}$  being insoluble in hot dilute sulphuric acid). Filter again; in the one case copper is left in solution, in the other cadmium. It is not difficult to identify these two metals by special tests.

The separation of the metals mercury, lead, bismuth, copper and cadmium, is therefore based upon—

1st. The insolubility of  $\text{HgS}$  in nitric acid.

2nd. The formation of  $\text{PbSO}_4$ , and its insolubility in ammonium acetate.

3rd. The insolubility of  $\text{Bi}(\text{HO})_3$  in excess of ammonium hydrate.

4th. The insolubility of  $\text{CuS}$  in dilute sulphuric acid, or its solubility in potassium cyanide.

A tabular scheme for their separation is given in the Analytical Tables, Table II.

## GROUP II. SUBDIVISION B.

1. **TIN**,  $\text{Sn}$  and  $\text{Sn}''$  and  $\text{iv}$ .—This metal is found in nature mainly in the form of tinstone or cassiterite,  $\text{SnO}_2$ , sometimes combined with sulphur, as tin pyrites,  $\text{SnS}_2$  (bell-metal ore). The metal is obtained by the reduction of its oxide,  $\text{SnO}_2$ , by carbon. It is white with a decided yellow tint. Its atomic weight = 117.70; specific gravity, 7.29; melting point,  $226.5^\circ \text{C}$ .; boils between  $1450^\circ$  and  $1600^\circ \text{C}$ . Tin, although very malleable and ductile, is a very crystalline metal, as may be noticed when a piece of the metal is treated with a dilute acid—crystalline markings appear—or when a piece is bent, when a creaking, due to rupture of contact between crystal faces, is caused.

The metal does not oxidize in air, excepting when heated to its melting point as above. Water has no action at ordinary temperatures, and dilute acids little, if any. Concentrated HCl dissolves it when heated or when in presence of platinum.\* Strong nitric acid converts it into metastannic acid. Alkalies also act on the metal, oxidising it, and then combining with the oxide, forming stannates. It exhibits two, if not three, stages or degrees of energy in its combinations with other substances; for instance, oxides,  $\text{SnO}$ ,  $\text{Sn}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{SnO}_2$ .

#### DRY REACTIONS.

\* When tin minerals are fused on charcoal, with sodium carbonate and potassium cyanide, in a strongly reducing flame, they yield small globules of tin which are malleable, and the charcoal becomes covered with a white coating of  $\text{SnO}_2$ . If this white incrustation be treated with a solution of cobaltous nitrate, and strongly heated, it assumes a bluish-green colour, which is characteristic of tin, but is not to be trusted to when other metallic acids are present. Insoluble stannic oxide,  $\text{SnO}_2$ , or the native oxide, may also be fused with caustic potash in a silver crucible, and thus converted into potassium stannate, soluble in water; or it may be rendered soluble by fusion on charcoal with 3 parts of sodium carbonate and 3 of sulphur, when sodium sulphostannate is formed, which is soluble in water, but is decomposed and precipitated as  $\text{SnS}_2$  by means of hydrochloric acid.

By introducing into a borax bead—in which sufficient cupric oxide has been diffused to render the bead faintly blue—traces of a stannous compound and heating it in the reducing flame, the bead turns reddish-brown or forms a ruby-red glass, because of the reduction of the copper compound to red cuprous oxide.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Tinstone being insoluble in acids, must be fused with alkaline carbonates and a reducing agent, such as potassium cyanide, charcoal, or black flux (ignited Rochelle salt), when metallic tin is obtained. Tin dissolves slowly in hot hydrochloric acid with evolution of hydrogen and formation of  $\text{SnCl}_2$ ; readily in aqua regia with formation of  $\text{SnCl}_4$ . Nitric acid converts tin into metastannic acid,  $\text{SnO}_2(\text{HO})_{100}$ , which by evaporation and ignition is converted into  $\text{SnO}_2$ . Tin forms very few real salts. Its metallic or basic nature is but slight.

One atom of tin is capable of combining either with two or four atoms of chlorine, etc. In stannous chloride,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , the metal exists

\* It may be remarked that it is extremely likely that a perfectly pure metal, even one ordinarily considered positive in chemical character, would be unacted upon by acids, the small amount of impurity in ordinary metals sufficing to set up a voltaic action under the influence of which they are attacked.

as a dyad, and in stannic chloride,  $\text{SnCl}_4$ , as a tetrad element. It is capable of forming two series of salts, of oxides, sulphides, etc., viz :—

<i>Stannous compounds.</i>		<i>Stannic compounds.</i>	
$\text{SnCl}_2$	Stannous chloride.	$\text{Sn}^{\text{IV}}\text{Cl}_4$	Stannic chloride.
$\text{SnO}$	„ oxide.	$\text{Sn}^{\text{IV}}\text{O}_2$	„ oxide (anhydride).
$\text{SnSO}_4$	„ sulphate.	$\text{Sn}^{\text{IV}}\text{S}_2$	„ sulphide.
$\text{SnS}$	„ sulphide.		

Stannic acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{SnO}_3$ , combines not only with the strong alkali bases,  $\text{OK}$ ,  $\text{ONa}$ , but even with stannous oxide,  $\text{SnO}$ , to form stannates, e.g.,  $\text{K}_2\text{SnO}_3$ , dipotassium stannate;  $\text{SnSnO}_3$ , stannous stannate. (It will have been noticed that Sn is a member of the  $\text{C}_2\text{Si}$  group, all of which form an oxide  $\text{MO}_2$  which has acid characters.

*A. Stannous compounds.*—A solution of stannous chloride,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , is employed.

$\text{SH}_2$  (group-reagent) gives a dark-brown precipitate of stannous sulphide,  $\text{SnS}$ , insoluble in ammonia: nearly insoluble in normal ammonium sulphide, but readily dissolved in the presence of sulphur or by the yellow sulphide: from this latter solution it is reprecipitated as yellow stannic sulphide,  $\text{SnS}_2$ , on the addition of hydrochloric acid. It is also soluble in potassium or sodium hydrate, from which hydrochloric acid precipitates  $\text{SnS}$  unchanged. Soluble in boiling hydrochloric acid.

$\text{SAm}_2$  gives the same precipitate. Soluble in excess.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  gives a white bulky precipitate of stannous hydrate,  $2\text{SnO} \cdot \text{OH}_2$ , readily soluble in excess to potassium stannite,  $\text{K}_2\text{SnO}_3$ .

Ammonium hydrate or carbonate, same precipitate, insoluble in excess.

By far the most interesting reactions are based, however, upon the tendency of stannous salts to become converted into stannic salts.  $\text{SnCl}_2$  combines directly with two more atoms of chlorine to become  $\text{SnCl}_4$ , whereby the chemical affinities of tin for chlorine become satisfied. Stannous compounds may be viewed as unsatisfied bodies, which can deprive certain other bodies of chlorine, oxygen, etc.

$\text{HgCl}_2$  added to a solution of  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , produces first a white precipitate of mercurous chloride,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , and when boiled with excess of  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , a greyish powder of metallic mercury.

$\text{CuCl}_2$  is reduced by  $\text{SnCl}_2$  to cuprous chloride,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , with formation of  $\text{SnCl}_4$ .

$\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  yields two atoms of chlorine to  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , forming  $\text{SnCl}_4$ , and leaving two molecules of  $\text{FeCl}_2$ . The yellowish solution turns green, or colourless.

Potassium permanganate or dichromate solutions, in the presence of an acid become colourless and green respectively when  $\text{SnCl}_2$  is added to them.

$\text{AuCl}_3$  gives with  $\text{SnCl}_2$  a purple precipitate (purple of Cassius), which may be viewed as  $\text{Au}_2 + 3\text{SnO}_2$ . The change may be expressed thus:—



This is a most delicate reaction, especially when the  $\text{SnCl}_2$  contains a little  $\text{SnCl}_4$ .

**B. Stannic compounds.**—A solution of stannic chloride,  $\text{SnCl}_4$ , or bromide  $\text{SnBr}_4$  is almost the only form in which it can be employed for these tests.

$\text{SH}_2$  (group-reagent) gives a yellow precipitate of stannic sulphide,  $\text{SnS}_2$ , readily soluble in alkaline sulphides, potassium hydrate, boiling concentrated hydrochloric acid, and aqua regia; soluble, although somewhat difficultly, in ammonium hydrate (distinction from  $\text{SnS}$ ), and insoluble in ammonium hydrogen carbonate.

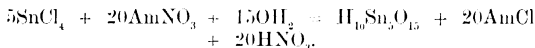
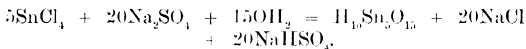
$\text{SAm}_2$ , same precipitate, soluble in excess.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  produces a white precipitate of stannic hydrate,  $\text{H}_2\text{SnO}_3$ , or stannic acid, which is completely soluble in excess, forming potassium or sodium stannate, soluble in hydrochloric acid.

$\text{AmHO}$  precipitates the hydrate; excess redissolves it but slightly. Tartaric acid prevents the precipitation.

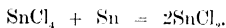
Soluble carbonates give the same precipitate.

Stannic chloride furnishes an interesting case of precipitation, viz., by means of neutral salts, such as sodium sulphate, ammonium nitrate (in fact, most neutral salts). Metastannic acid,  $\text{H}_{10}\text{Sn}_3\text{O}_{15}$ , is precipitated on heating, provided the solution of stannic chloride is not too acid, thus:—



Metallic zinc precipitates from acid solutions of stannous or stannic chloride metallic tin in the form of grey laminae, or of a spongy mass which can be readily dissolved in hydrochloric acid, especially when in contact with a piece of platinum foil. Metallic iron produces no precipitate but reduces the stannous salt.

Metallic tin or copper reduces stannic to stannous chloride, thus:—



A solution of stannous chloride (containing hydrochloric acid) cannot be kept, when exposed to air, without changing to stannic chlorides and insoluble stannous oxychloride,  $\text{Sn}_2\text{OCl}_2$ , on account of the great attraction which stannous salts possess for oxygen, thus:—



Hence granulated metallic tin or pure tin-foil is usually put into stannous chloride solutions in order to prevent the oxidation, and an excess of free acid to prevent precipitation.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How do you detect a stannic salt in the presence of a stannous salt?
2. Give the formulæ of metastannic and stannic acids, stannous and stannic chlorides, and stannous oxychloride.
3. State the action of chlorine, nitric acid, and air upon stannous salts.
4. How would you analyse an alloy consisting of Pb, Cu, Bi, Sn?
5. A tinstone yielded on analysis 77.5 per cent. of metallic tin; how much  $\text{SnO}_2$  did it contain?
6. How much chlorine gas by weight and by volume (at  $0^\circ$  and 760 mm.) will be absorbed by 10 grms. of  $\text{SnCl}_2$ ?

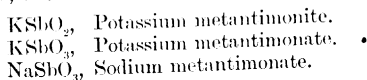
2. **ANTIMONY**,  $\text{Sb}'''$  and  $\text{Sb}''$ .—This metal is sometimes found native; also in combination with oxygen as white antimony,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ , but more frequently as sulphide,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$  (grey antimony, stibnite), and in combination with other metallic sulphides ( $\text{Ag}_2\text{S}$ ,  $\text{PbS}$ ,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ ), as sulphantimonite and sulphantimonate.

Metallic antimony is eminently crystalline and of a bluish-grey colour. Its atomic weight 119.6; specific gravity 6.71. Melts at  $440^\circ\text{C}$ ., and boils between 1090 and  $1156^\circ\text{C}$ .

Owing to its strongly developed crystalline character, it is a very brittle metal; water and acids, with the exception of nitric, have little or no action at ordinary temperatures. It combines with oxygen, sulphur, and the halogens directly, and with considerable energy, in two degrees, forming two distinct classes of compounds.

<i>Antimonious compounds.</i>		<i>Antimonic compounds.</i>	
$\text{SbCl}_3$	Antimonious chloride.	$\text{SbCl}_5$	Antimonic chloride.
$\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$	oxide.	$\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_5$	oxide.
$\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$	sulphide.	$\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_5$	sulphide.
$\text{HSbO}_2$	Metantimonious acid.	$\text{HSbO}_4$	Metantimonic acid.

Both these acids can enter into combination with strong bases, such as potash, or soda, to form weak salts,—metantimonites and metantimonates, viz.:—



$\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_4$  is formed when antimonic oxide (obtained by the action of nitric acid upon antimony) is ignited. This compound is of some importance, as it serves for the quantitative estimation of antimony.

## DRY REACTIONS.

On heating metallic antimony or antimony mineral, *e.g.*, grey antimony, with free access of air, either on charcoal or in a glass tube open at both ends, dense white fumes of antimonious and antimonic



oxides are given off, which condense on the colder part of the charcoal or glass tube, thus:—



All compounds of antimony can be reduced to the metallic state when heated on charcoal with sodium carbonate and potassium cyanide. A brittle globule of metallic antimony is obtained, giving off dense white fumes of  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$  (even after the withdrawal of the metal from the flame), which thickly encrust the metallic globule with a network of brilliant acicular crystals.

This is sometimes difficult to bring about.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Chlorine and bromine attack antimony violently, forming with it  $\text{SbCl}_3$  and  $\text{SbBr}_3$ , or  $\text{SbCl}_5$  and  $\text{SbBr}_5$ , according to the proportions of halogen employed, and the temperature at which the combination takes place. Hydrochloric acid has scarcely any action upon the metal; aqua regia dissolves it readily to  $\text{SbCl}_5$ . Nitric acid converts it into a compound containing  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_5$ , insoluble in nitric acid, soluble in tartaric acid. Grey antimony,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ , as well as  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_5$ , dissolves in concentrated hydrochloric acid with evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen, the latter sulphide with separation of sulphur.

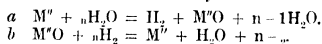
Two distinct classes of compounds exist.

A. *Antimonious compounds*.—Antimonious chloride dissolved in a little  $\text{HCl}$  or tartar emetic, potassium antimony tartrate, also in dilute  $\text{HCl}$ , will give the under-mentioned reactions. There are scarcely any “salts” of antimony.

$\text{SH}_2$  (group-reagent) gives an orange-red precipitate of hydrated antimonious sulphide,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ , soluble in alkaline sulphides and in potassium or sodium hydrate; reprecipitated by hydrochloric acid; slightly soluble in ammonium hydrate, all but insoluble in hydrogen ammonium carbonate and in hydrogen ammonium or hydrogen potassium sulphites. It dissolves in boiling concentrated hydrochloric acid.

Temperature and concentration of the reagents produce reciprocal effects.\* In a dilute hydrochloric acid solution the  $\text{SbCl}_3$  exchanges its chlorine in the cold for sulphur with  $\text{SH}_2$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$  being precipitated, whilst boiling concentrated hydrochloric acid dissolves  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$  readily with evolution of  $\text{SH}_2$ .

\* These are mostly mass reactions. The student's attention might have been drawn to them sooner. As a rule, perhaps when more is known, without exception, chemical reaction is a reversible cycle.



For the completion of each of these equations, it requires that  $n$  must have a considerable value.

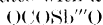
$\text{SAm}_2$  produces the same precipitate as  $\text{SH}_2$ , soluble in excess.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  precipitates antimonious oxide,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ , readily soluble in excess, with formation of potassium antimonite.

$\text{AmHO}$ , same precipitate, almost insoluble in excess.

Soluble carbonates, the same precipitate.

$\text{OH}_2$  decomposes  $\text{SbCl}_3$ , forming a white insoluble basic salt, antimonious oxychloride,  $\text{SbOCl}$ , soluble in tartaric acid. (Distinction from bismuthous oxychloride,  $\text{BiOCl}$ .) Water, therefore, gives no precipitate with a solution of potassium antimonyl tartrate



(tartar emetic)  $\begin{matrix} \text{HCHO} \\ \text{HCHO} \\ \text{OCOK} \end{matrix}$ ; and alkalis and alkaline carbonates

produce a partial precipitation only after some time.

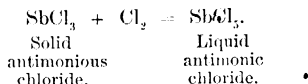
Metallic Zn, Cu, Cd, Fe, Co, Sn, and Pb precipitate the metal in the absence of free nitric acid as a black powder.

A rather delicate reaction for antimony consists in precipitating the metal from a dilute hydrochloric acid solution on platinum foil or on the lid of a platinum crucible, by means of a small strip of metallic zinc.  $\text{H}$  and  $\text{SbH}_3$  (antimonietted hydrogen) are evolved, and the platinum is stained brown or black by the deposited metal. Mere traces of antimony can thus be discovered. The stain is little, if at all, affected by hot dilute hydrochloric acid, but disappears on heating with nitric acid. (Tin gives no *black stain* on platinum.) The finely divided metal, as precipitated by zinc, is more readily acted upon by acids than when in a compact state. This is a general property, however.

Compounds containing triad antimony exhibit a tendency (less marked, however, than in stannous compounds) to combine with more chlorine, etc., and to pass into antimonie compounds.

The following are some of the reactions naturally arising from this tendency of antimonious compounds:—

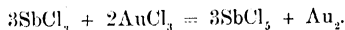
When a current of chlorine gas is passed over solid  $\text{SbCl}_3$ , chlorine is absorbed; the trichloride liquefies, forming pentachloride;



Sodium metantimonite,  $\text{NaSbO}_3$ , is oxidized in the presence of sodium hydrate, by free iodine, with formation of sodium metantimonate,  $\text{NaSbO}_4$  and  $\text{NaI}$ , thus:—

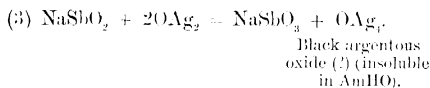
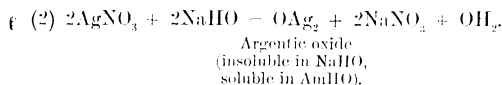
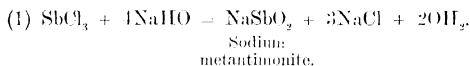


A hydrochloric acid solution of  $\text{SbCl}_3$  reduces  $\text{AuCl}_3$  to metallic gold (frequently with separation of  $\text{HSbO}_3$ ), thus:—



Sodium metantimonite is oxidized in an alkaline solution by argentic oxide,  $\text{OAg}_2$ , to sodium metantimonate, a lower oxide of silver or perhaps metallic silver\* being formed, which is insoluble in ammonium hydrate,  $\text{OAg}_2$ , being readily soluble. (Distinction between  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_5$ .)

The several reactions may be expressed as follows:—



$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  (sodium thiosulphate) precipitates  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ , thus:—



B. *Antimonic compounds*.—Potassium metantimonate,  $\text{KSbO}_3$ , may conveniently be employed for studying the reactions in an aqueous solution.

This salt is prepared by fusing metantimonie acid,  $\text{HSbO}_3$ , with a large excess of  $\text{KHO}$ , in a silver crucible, or by delagrating finely powdered metallic antimony with a mixture of potassium nitrate and carbonate in a porcelain crucible, and dissolving the mass in cold water.

$\text{HSbO}_3$  fused with caustic soda gives sodium metantimonate, which is insoluble in water.

$\text{KSbO}_3$  is readily decomposed by concentrated acids (hydrochloric or nitric), metantimonie acid being precipitated.

$\text{SH}_2$  gives from a solution of  $\text{HSbO}_3$  in excess of hydrochloric acid, an orange precipitate of antimonic sulphide,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_5$ , mixed with  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$  and S; soluble in alkaline sulphides, readily soluble in ammonium or potassium hydrate; also soluble in boiling concentrated hydrochloric acid, with evolution of  $\text{SH}_2$  and deposition of S; only very sparingly soluble in cold hydrogen ammonium carbonate.

$\text{SAM}_2$ , same precipitate, soluble in excess.

Ferrous sulphate does not reduce antimonic compounds.

Antimonic compounds, like stannic salts, can, under certain conditions, act as oxidizing agents, *e.g.*:—

On igniting antimonic anhydride, it splits up into  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_4$  and oxygen.

\* There is still some question as to the composition of these silver compounds, although a good deal of work has been done with them.

$\text{SnCl}_2$  precipitates  $\text{HSbO}_2$  from a hydrochloric acid solution of  $\text{HSbO}_3$ , the  $\text{SnCl}_2$  being converted into  $\text{SnCl}_4$ .

On boiling a solution of  $\text{HSbO}_3$  in hydrochloric acid, whereby some  $\text{SbCl}_3$  is produced, with potassium iodide, iodine is liberated, colouring the solution brown. Iodine is set free because  $\text{SbCl}_3$  on being heated with  $\text{KI}$  forms  $\text{SbCl}_5 + 2\text{KI} = 2\text{KCl} + \text{I}_2 + \text{SbCl}_3$ , and free iodine. The liberated iodine is readily recognised by means of the starch reaction.\* (Distinction between antimonious and antimonie compounds.)

$\text{SbCl}_3$  is used sometimes as a conveyer of  $\text{Cl}$  to organic bodies.

### QUESTIONS.

1. How is antimonious chloride prepared? What change does it undergo when water is added to it?
2. By what characteristic reaction can antimony compounds be recognised by dry reactions?
3. How can you distinguish between antimonious and antimonie compounds?
4. What evidence have we to show the triad and pentad nature of  $\text{Sb}$ ?
5. Give illustrations of the reducing action of antimonious compounds, *e.g.*, antimonious chloride.
6. State how you would separate  $\text{Sb}$  from  $\text{Sn}$  in solution.
7. How can  $\text{Sn}$  be separated from  $\text{Bi}$ ?
8. 1 gram. of a sample of grey antimony yielded on analysis .854 gram. of  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ ; what percentage of antimony does the ore contain?
9. How much chlorine by weight and by volume (at  $0^\circ \text{C}$ . and 760 mm.) is required to convert 10 grms. of  $\text{SbCl}_3$  into  $\text{SbCl}_5$ ?
10. How much oxygen gas by weight and by volume (at  $0^\circ \text{C}$ . and 760 mm.) can be obtained by igniting 5 grms. of  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ ?

3. ARSENIC,  $\text{As}'''$  and  $\text{As}''$ .—This body is very widely diffused in small quantities in nature in a state of combination. It is sometimes found native, but exists most frequently united with sulphur as realgar,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_2$ , and as orpiment,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ , or arsenious sulphide (sulpharsenious anhydride); with metals it exists in arsenical nickel,  $\text{As}_2\text{Ni}$ , copper nickel,  $\text{As}_2\text{Ni}_2$ , and in smaltine,  $\text{As}_2\text{Co}$ . Arsenic acts generally more like a metalloid than a metal. Metallic arsenides are frequently found in combination with metallic sulphides, such as the sulphides of  $\text{Ag}$ ,  $\text{Fe}$ ,  $\text{Ni}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Cu}$ , etc., as in the common mineral mispickel, or arsenical pyrites,  $\text{FeAs}_2$ ,  $\text{FeS}_2$ , in nickel glance or grey nickel ore,  $\text{NiAs}_2$ ,  $\text{NiS}_2$ , and in cobalt glance,  $\text{CoAs}_2$ ,  $\text{CoS}_2$ . Arsenic occurs also in the form of metallic arsenates, such as calcium, magnesium, nickelous, cobaltous, lead arsenates; for example, in the mineral pharmacolite,  $\text{Ca}_3\text{As}_2\text{O}_7 \cdot 6\text{OH}_2$  (calcium pyrasenate), in nickel ochre,  $\text{Ni}_3\text{As}_2\text{O}_8 \cdot 9\text{OH}_2$ , in cobalt bloom,  $\text{Co}_3\text{As}_2\text{O}_8 \cdot 8\text{OH}_2$ , and in mimetesite,  $3\text{Pb}_3\text{As}_2\text{O}_{11} \cdot \text{PbCl}_2$ .

Metallic arsenic is highly crystalline, of a dark grey colour, and exceedingly friable. Its atomic weight = 74.9; specific gravity, 5.73. It does not melt before volatilizing at the ordinary pressure, but under considerable pressure appears to melt at a red heat. It passes

\* See test for iodine with starch paper or starch paste, due to a supposed compound of iodine and starch.

into vapour slightly at all temperatures and sublimes in crystals; distils readily at  $449-450^{\circ}$  C. It oxidizes on exposure to air superficially, and also on contact with water slowly. Acids have no action upon it in the sense of forming salts. Nitric acid oxidizes it to arsenic acid. Other substances containing oxygen also attack it. Alkalies dissolve it, hydrogen being liberated. It combines directly with sulphur and the halogens, in addition to oxygen, in two degrees, forming arsenious and arsenic compounds. All these compounds are volatile, mostly without decomposition. It alloys, or unites, with most other metals, and imparts hardness and brittleness, even when in small quantity.\*

Traces of arsenic are almost invariably found in commercial S, Fe, Cu, Zn, Sn, H,  $H_2SO_4$ , and HCl. On account of the solubility of its oxides, arsenic is found in some mineral waters and in the deposits from them.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Arsenic can be completely volatilized. When heated in contact with air, either on charcoal or in an open tube, it burns and forms arsenious anhydride,  $As_2O_3$ , which gives a peculiar fume and most characteristic garlic odour. Arsenical compounds give the same indications when heated by themselves on charcoal in the reducing flame, and on the addition of sodium carbonate and potassium cyanide, whether the arsenic be present as arsenite or arsenate.



FIG. 5.

The blowpipe experiments should be performed with great caution, since arsenical fumes are poisonous. The reaction being so very delicate very small quantities only of the substance need or should be operated upon.

When arsenical compounds are heated in a bulb-tube, Fig. 5, *a*, mixed with a proper reducing agent (such as sodium carbonate and charcoal powder or black flux),† metallic arsenic sublimes and is deposited in the shape of a lustrous steel-grey mirror, *b*, in the upper part of the tube.

\* The effect of arsenic in small quantity on metals is probably due to the formation of *arsenides*, which are then retained on the excess of metal as a sort of solid solution.

† See reagents, Appendix. This reagent should be a mixture of *dry* soda-lime and charcoal in fine powder. It then answers for Hg, NH<sub>4</sub>, As, and Cl compounds.

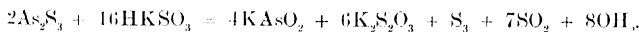
## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Chlorine attacks arsenic violently, forming a highly poisonous and volatile liquid, arsenious chloride,  $\text{AsCl}_3$ . Hydrochloric acid does not act upon arsenic; nitric acid oxidizes it to arsenious and arsenic acids, according to the concentration of the acid.

Arsenic forms two oxides, sulphides, etc., and two well characterised series of salts, arsenites and arsenates.

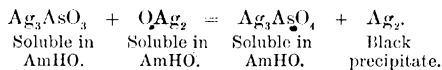
*A. Arsenious compounds.*—A solution of arsenious anhydride,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ , in dilute hydrochloric acid, or an aqueous solution of an arsenite,  $\text{K}_3\text{AsO}_3$  (potassium arsenite), will give the reactions.

$\text{SH}_2$  (group-reaction) produces in an acid solution, especially on gently heating, a lemon-yellow precipitate of arsenious sulphide,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ , readily soluble in caustic alkalis, in alkaline carbonates and sulphides, forming alkaline arsenites and sulpharsenites; it is reprecipitated from any of these solutions on the addition of dilute hydrochloric or other acid. It is almost insoluble in concentrated hydrochloric acid even on boiling; but soluble in nitric acid. On digesting freshly precipitated arsenious sulphide in a solution of hydrogen potassium sulphite,  $\text{HKSO}_3$ , and excess of sulphurous acid, the yellow precipitate is dissolved, and the solution contains potassium metarsenite and potassium thiosulphate, after driving off the excess of sulphurous acid by evaporation, thus:—



$\text{SAm}_2$ , same precipitate, soluble in excess.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  produces from a solution of a neutral arsenite, or from a solution of  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$  in water, rendered neutral by cautiously adding ammonium hydrate, a yellow precipitate of silver arsenite,  $\text{Ag}_3\text{AsO}_3$ , readily soluble in ammonium hydrate, ammonium chloride or nitric acid. The ammoniacal solution of  $\text{Ag}_3\text{AsO}_3$  and  $\text{OAg}_2$ , is decomposed on boiling, with separation of metallic silver and formation of silver arsenate,  $\text{Ag}_3\text{AsO}_4$ , thus:—



$\text{CuSO}_4$  produces a characteristic yellowish-green precipitate of hydrogen cupric arsenite,  $\text{HCuAsO}_3$  (Scheele's green), from a solution of tripotassium arsenite, readily soluble in ammonium hydrate, ammonium chloride, or nitric acid.

Magnesium sulphate gives no precipitate in the presence of ammonium chloride.

*Reinsch's test.*—Arsenious oxide and most of its compounds dissolve in  $\text{HCl}$ , especially when concentrated,  $\text{AsCl}_3$  being formed. On placing a perfectly clean piece of metallic copper into this solution and warming, a grey deposit forms on the copper. This consists of arsenic or a compound of  $\text{As}$  and  $\text{Cu}$ ;  $\text{Cu}_3\text{As}_2$ . In a con-

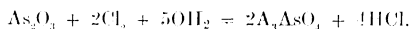
concentrated solution the deposit may be black in colour, and will peel off from the copper surface. Antimony is precipitated under similar conditions, so it is necessary to confirm this indication by taking the piece of copper which has become coated by the supposed arsenic film out of the acid solution, drying it by gentle pressure between blotting-paper, and then introducing into a perfectly dry test-tube, and gently heating over a lamp. If arsenic is present a sublimate of arsenious oxide in white crystals will form in the cooler portions of the tube. In the case of large quantities some arsenic will sublime unoxidized, and form a brilliant black or brown film on the glass surface.

Arsenious compounds exert a powerful reducing action, when brought in contact with bodies capable of parting with oxygen, chlorine, etc. This property is even more marked in arsenious than in antimonious compounds.

$\text{AuCl}_3$  (auric chloride) produces from an acid solution of  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$  a precipitate of metallic gold, and the reaction is so exact\* that the amount of arsenic can be determined quantitatively from the weight of the precipitated gold;



Chlorine water or compounds capable of yielding chlorine, such as a solution of bleaching powder, or of sodium hypochlorite,  $\text{NaOCl}$  (Eau de Javelle), oxidize  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$  rapidly, thus:—



Iodine, dissolved in a solution of potassium iodide, converts a solution of  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$  in excess of hydrogen sodium carbonate into  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_5$ , with formation of an alkaline iodide, thus:—



Chlorine, iodine, and bromine act as oxidizing agents by decomposing water or a metallic oxide or hydrate. They form, with the hydrogen,  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{HI}$ ,  $\text{HBr}$ , or with a metal the corresponding haloid salt, and the oxygen is transferred to the  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ .

Cupric oxide, or cupric salts, in the presence of potassium hydrate also oxidize. On adding to a strongly alkaline solution of tripotassium arsenite a few drops of cupric sulphate, and warming gently, the blue solution deposits a red precipitate of cuprous oxide,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ , and leaves tripotassium arsenate,  $\text{K}_3\text{AsO}_4$ , in solution. (Distinction between  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_5$ .)

The deoxidizing action which arsenious compounds exert upon the

\* All chemical reactions are of course *exact* under proper conditions. Where a reaction is spoken of as *partial*, either the physical conditions are not completely known, or more than one path is open for the chemical action to proceed along.

higher oxides of chromium and manganese has already been described. (See Chromium and Manganese.)

*B. Arsenic compounds.*—An aqueous solution of tripotassium arsenate  $K_3AsO_4$ , is employed.

$SiH_2$  gives scarcely any precipitate from an acidulated solution of  $K_3AsO_4$ , until the solution is heated, and a current of gas passed through for some time. It is difficult to effect complete precipitation even then. The precipitate consists of arsenious sulphide and sulphur. It is preferable to reduce the  $As_2O_5$  first to  $As_2O_3$ , by a more powerful reducing agent than  $SiH_2$ , for example by sulphurous acid,  $K_3AsO_4 + H_2SO_3 = K_3AsO_3 + H_2SO_4$ , after which sulphuretted hydrogen precipitates the arsenic readily as arsenious sulphide.

$AgNO_3$  gives a reddish-brown precipitate of triargentate arsenate,  $Ag_3AsO_6$ , soluble in ammonium hydrate and in nitric acid.

$CuSO_4$  produces a pale greenish-blue precipitate of hydrogen cupric arsenate,  $HCuAsO_4$ , soluble in ammonium hydrate and nitric acid.

$MgSO_4$  in the presence of ammonium chloride and ammonium hydrate, gives a white crystalline precipitate of ammonium magnesium arsenate,  $NH_4MgAsO_4$ . (Distinction of  $As_2O_5$  from  $As_2O_3$ .)

$FeCl_3$  gives a yellowish-white precipitate of ferric arsenate,  $Fe_2(AsO_4)_3$ .

Lead acetate gives a white precipitate of lead arsenate,  $Pb_3As_2O_8$ .

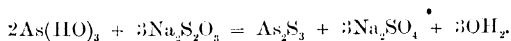
$Am_2MoO_4$  (ammonium molybdate) with excess of nitric acid, gives a yellow precipitate of ammonium arseno-molybdate.

Metallic copper does not precipitate metallic arsenic from dilute acid solutions of  $As_2O_5$ ; but on adding concentrated hydrochloric acid, and heating, a grey film of  $As_2Cu_3$ , is obtained. (Distinction between  $As_2O_3$  and  $As_2O_5$ .)

Arsenic as well as arsenious compounds are capable of oxidizing some other bodies, and become themselves reduced either to a lower stage of activity or to arsenic.

Sulphurous acid reduces arsenic acid to arsenious acid.

Sodium thiosulphate deprives arsenious acid of its oxygen, and converts it into  $As_2S_3$ , thus:—

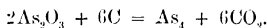


*Carbon at a red heat removes the oxygen from both oxides of arsenic.*—

A fragment of arsenious anhydride (white arsenic) is placed in the pointed end, *a*, of a hard glass tube drawn out before the blowpipe, as seen in Fig. 6. A splinter of well dried charcoal is next placed in the narrow part of the tube at *b*, somewhat above the fragment of the arsenical compound. This charcoal is heated over a gas flame or the flame of a spirit lamp. When the charcoal is well ignited a second flame is applied to the lower end of the tube, in order to volatilize the arsenical compound, the vapour of which, on passing over the



glowing charcoal, is deprived of its oxygen, and metallic arsenic is deposited in the form of a shining black mirror on the inside of the tube, above the charcoal at *c*. The end reaction may be :



This test is very delicate. Arsenic, in arsenites or arsenates, is liberated by mixing perfectly dry charcoal powder, or sodaline

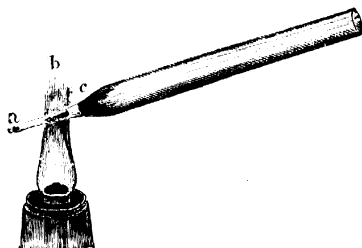
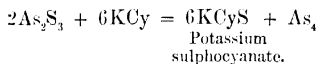
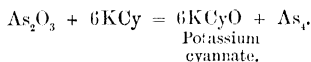


FIG. 6 (3).

charcoal, with the dry substance, previous to its introduction into the tube, which may have a small bulb blown at its lower end. The sublimation of metallic arsenic is accompanied by the characteristic garlic odour.

KCy reduces arsenical compounds—oxides as well as sulphides—with formation of potassium cyanate or sulphocyanate. A mixture of potassium cyanide with the arsenical compound is heated in a bulb tube, *a* (Fig 7). Metallic arsenic is deposited at *b*.

The changes are expressed as follows :—



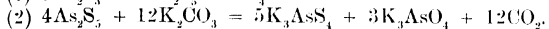
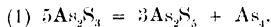
But since potassium cyanide contains potassium cyanate, as well as potassium carbonate (its composition may be expressed as  $5\text{KCy} + \text{KCyO} + x\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ), a portion only of the arsenic in  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$  is obtained in the metallic form, and a sulpharsenate is formed which is not reduced by potassium cyanide. On mixing the arsenious sulphide



FIG. 7.

with sulphur, the whole of the arsenic remains behind in the fused mass, as sulpharsenate, and no metallic deposit is obtained. (In the presence of sulphides of Pb, Cu, Ag, Au, Ni, Co, Fe—as, *e.g.*, of  $\text{FeS}_2$ ,

in arsenical pyrites,  $\text{NiS}_2$ , in nickel glance—which are reduced to the metallic state by the action of potassium cyanide, scarcely any arsenical mirror is obtained, because the liberated metallic arsenic—would immediately alloy itself with the metals)—a portion only of the arsenic being liberated. These changes are expressed by the equations—



The reduction is conveniently effected by mixing dry arsenious sulphide with one part of potassium cyanide and three parts of sodium carbonate, and introducing the mixture into a piece of combustion tube *c*, drawn out to a capillary tube as in Fig. 8. A slow current of carbonic anhydride generated from marble and hydrochloric acid in the flask *A*, Fig. 9, and dried by passing through *b* into the flask *B*, containing concentrated sulphuric acid, and through the delivery tube



FIG. 8.

*c*, over the mixture in tube *C*, heated at first gently, till all the moisture has been driven out, and then strongly, almost to fusion,—when a mirror of metallic arsenic collects in the neck of the drawn-out tube.

The reaction has this advantage, that no antimony mirror is obtained in the same way.

In order, however, to avoid missing the arsenic, either altogether or obtaining only a portion of it, as stated above, it is preferable to

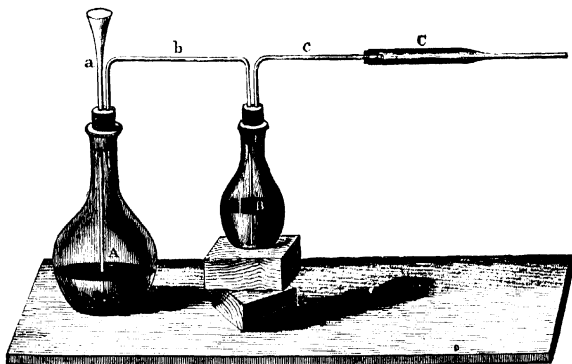
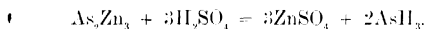


FIG. 9.

treat the arsenious sulphide with a few drops of concentrated nitric acid, and to evaporate with a little sulphuric acid (in order to decompose any metallic nitrates, if present). The sulphuric acid is next neutralised with sodium carbonate, and the mass thoroughly dried before mixing it with potassium cyanide, and reducing as described. The fused mass retains the antimony, and a good arsenical mirror is obtained, provided no lead, copper, or other reducible metals are present.

## MARSH'S TEST.

Arsenious and arsenic acids are both reduced by nascent hydrogen, which combines with the oxygen of the arsenical oxides to form water, whilst the arsenic in its nascent state, or the very moment it is liberated from the oxygen, also combines with hydrogen to form a gaseous compound of arsenic, called arseniетted hydrogen (arsenious hydride)— $\text{AsH}_3$ . This gas is obtained nearly pure by acting with dilute sulphuric acid upon an alloy of zinc and arsenic. The zinc takes the place of hydrogen in the acid, and arsenious hydride is liberated, thus :-



Arsenious hydride is an exceedingly poisonous gas, and the student must on no account attempt to prepare it pure. Its properties may be studied equally well in a mixture of the gas with much hydrogen.

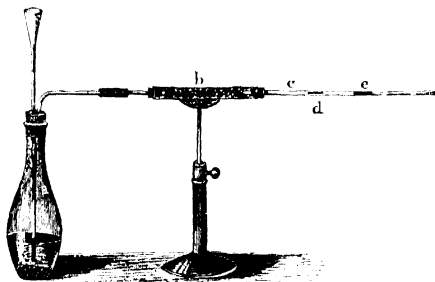


FIG. 10.

All experiments with it must be conducted in a fume chamber where a good indraught of air can be obtained. Arsenious hydride possesses a very nauseous odour, and burns with a peculiar livid bluish flame when the jet of hydrogen containing it is lighted. This is due to the combustion of arsenic to  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ .

Generate hydrogen in a flask, *a*, Fig. 10, from pure zinc (free from arsenic) and pure dilute sulphuric acid. Dry the gas by passing it over calcium chloride and connect the drying tube, *b*, with a piece of hard glass tubing, *c*, drawn out to a jet. The hydrogen gas may be ignited at the jet, as soon as it has displaced the air in the generating flask *a*, and drying tube, *b*. It burns with an almost colourless flame if the zinc and acid be pure. On introducing a few drops of an arsenious or arsenic solution \* through the funnel-tube, the flame is seen to change to blue, and on holding a piece of porcelain (*e.g.*, a dish, or the lid of a porcelain crucible) into the flame, a black mirror or deposit of metallic arsenic is obtained. Or the metal may be

\* Any considerable excess of oxidizing agents, such as nitric acid, chlorine etc., should be avoided. The same holds good for the preparation of  $\text{SbH}_3$ .

collected— by heating the glass tube through which the hydrogen passes—in the form of a metallic ring, *d*, which deposits within the tube immediately in front and in rear of the spot where the glass is heated. The hydrogen should not be generated too rapidly, if a good ring is to be obtained.

Several arsenical mirrors may be obtained if a long piece of narrow combustion tube, Fig. 11, be employed, which has been contracted in several places by drawing it out in the flame of a blowpipe. Arsenious hydride is generated in the flask, *a*, and passing through *b*, the drying tube, *c*, and combustion tube, *d*, issues from the drawn-out jet, where it can be burnt. The tube, *d*, is heated in one or in several places, just before the several drawn-out narrow parts. An arsenical mirror is obtained a little beyond the heated part of the tube, as seen in Fig. 11. Little or no arsenious hydride need thus escape from the jet, especially if a slow current of hydrogen be generated.

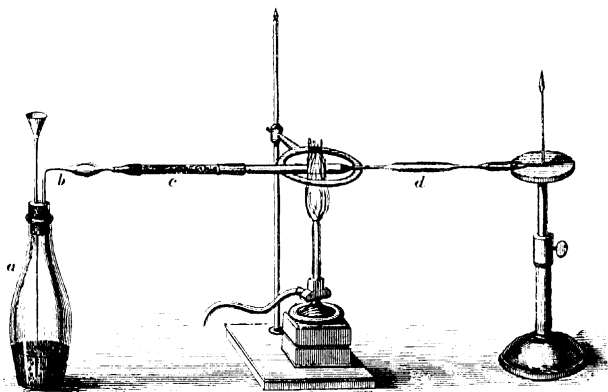


FIG. 11.

The deposition of arsenic in the tube arises from the decomposition of the arsenious hydride, which, at a high temperature, is broken up into arsenic, which is deposited, and hydrogen which passes on and burns at the jet. The decomposition which takes place when a cold piece of porcelain is lowered into the flame, is readily explained, if it be remembered what takes place when some cold porcelain is held in a candle or gas flame. A deposit of soot is obtained (finely divided carbon from the hydrocarbons), because the combustion is disturbed, and the temperature of the flame suddenly lowered. The gas can only burn where it is in contact with the air—*i.e.*, on the outside. The arsenious hydride on passing through the inner portion of the flame, is decomposed by the heat into arsenic vapour and hydrogen gas; the latter escapes through the outer portion of the flame, and

is burnt, arsenic being deposited on the cold porcelain surface. The decomposition of arsenious hydride takes place, even if very little of the gas is mixed with much hydrogen gas. Marsh's test is, therefore, extremely delicate.

It is *absolutely necessary* that both zinc and sulphuric acid be tested first. This is done by generating hydrogen, and allowing the gas to escape by itself for some time, through the ignited combustion tube.

Care should also be taken to avoid introducing nitric acid, since arsenious hydride is readily decomposed by this acid. It is therefore preferable to dissolve arsenical compounds in hydrochloric acid, with the addition of a few small crystals of potassium chlorate, and to heat gently till no more chlorous odour is observable.

The metal antimony forms with nascent hydrogen a combustible gas analogous to arsenious hydride, called antimonietted hydrogen (antimonious hydride),  $\text{SbH}_3$ . It is prepared, though not in a pure condition, by acting with dilute sulphuric or hydrochloric acid upon an alloy of zinc and antimony, thus:—

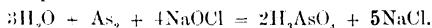


It is obtained mixed with much hydrogen by introducing into a hydrogen apparatus a few drops of an antimony solution ( $\text{SbCl}_3$ ,  $\text{KSbO}_3$ , or tartar emetic). The greater part of the antimony, however, remains behind, precipitated as metal, with perhaps some solid hydride  $\text{Sb}_2\text{H}_4$  on the zinc. The hydrogen flame turns at once bluish-green, and white fumes of antimonious oxide,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ , ascend into the air. The gas has no particular odour, but is probably poisonous.\* On depressing a cold piece of porcelain into the flame, metallic antimony is deposited, and on heating the combustion tube, as in the case of the arsenic experiment, the gas is likewise decomposed into metallic antimony, which collects in the narrowed portions of the tube and forms a dull black mirror, and hydrogen, which escapes and can be burnt at the jet.

Since both arsenic and antimony produce a metallic mirror, such mirror may be due to either metal or to a mixture of the two metals (in which case, however, the more volatile arsenic is deposited further away from the flame, and a part of the antimony is found behind the spot where the glass tube is heated), so that further experiments must be made in order to distinguish the arsenic from the antimony in the mirror itself.

This can be done very readily:—

1st. By adding to the mirror obtained on cold porcelain a concentrated solution of bleaching powder, or of sodium hypochlorite (Eau de Javelle); or by simply exposing the mirror to chlorine gas, the arsenical mirror is speedily dissolved; antimony only after some lengthened exposure, thus:—



\* The evidence on this point appears to be doubtful, but care should be exercised in working with it.

2nd. By passing a very slow current of dry sulphuretted hydrogen through the glass tube containing the arsenic and antimony mirror, and applying a gentle heat. The metals are converted into sulphides—arsenic into lemon-yellow arsenious sulphide, and antimony into a black or partly orange-red antimonious sulphide; and, if both metals are present, the two sulphides appear side by side; the former somewhat in front of the latter, arsenious sulphide being the more volatile of the two. On passing next a current of dry hydrochloric acid gas without the application of heat, antimonious sulphide disappears entirely, being converted into antimonious chloride, which volatilizes in the current of hydrochloric acid gas, and may be passed into water and tested for by means of sulphuretted hydrogen. Arsenious sulphide remains unaffected, even if the hydrochloric acid gas be passed over it for some time. The residuary arsenious sulphide dissolves readily in hydrogen ammonium carbonate  $\text{HNH}_4\text{CO}_3$ .

Antimonious and arsenious hydrides can moreover be distinguished from each other by passing them slowly into a solution of silver nitrate, which, acting the part of an oxidizing agent, converts arsenious hydride into arsenious acid, thus:—



Antimonious hydride is not acted upon like this. The oxidation extends only to the hydrogen and not to the antimony, silver taking the place of the hydrogen, thus:—



The arsenious acid is separated by filtration from the insoluble  $\text{SbAg}_3$  and  $\text{Ag}_6$ . On cautiously adding to the filtrate a dilute solution of ammonium hydrate, a yellow precipitate of triargentic arsenite is obtained, where the two layers of the ammonium hydrate and acid solution meet.

The residue is boiled with a solution of tartaric acid, when the antimony compound is acted upon with formation of soluble antimonious tartrate (?), silver being left behind.\* Filter; acidulate the filtrate with dilute hydrochloric acid, and pass sulphuretted hydrogen. An orange precipitate indicates antimony. Another method of detecting the antimony consists in digesting the  $\text{SbAg}_3$  with yellow ammonium sulphide, when the Sb is dissolved out as sulphantimonite, and can be separated from the filtered solution by  $\text{HCl}$  as  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ .

Another exceedingly delicate reaction for arsenic depends on the facility with which it forms compounds with organic or carbon radicles—viz., methyl,  $\text{CH}_3$ , or ethyl,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$ . A very small piece of an arsenious compound when heated in a dry tube with a little dry sodium acetate becomes reduced to metallic arsenic, which unites with the methyl groups of the acetate, forming cacodyl:

\* The composition of the compound formed is not yet known.

$\text{As}(\text{CH}_3)_2$  tetramethyl diarsenide, a most minute quantity of which  $\text{As}(\text{CH}_3)_3$  may be recognised by its disagreeable odour.

Bloxam has suggested electrolytic hydrogen instead of using zinc for Marsh's test. He introduced the platinum battery-terminals into the liquid to be examined, and collected the hydrogen evolved, and testing as by Marsh's test.

It is valuable in chemico-legal investigations where absolute purity of reagents is necessary.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Which are the most important natural compounds of arsenic?
2. Give the symbolic formulæ of realgar, orpiment, copper nickel, smaltine, nickel ochre.
3. What changes does metallic arsenic undergo when heated, 1st, by itself, in a current of neutral gas  $\text{CO}_2$  or  $\text{H}_2$ ; 2ndly, in contact with air; 3rdly, in contact with chlorine?
4. What action has sulphuretted hydrogen upon an acid solution of arsenious and upon a solution of arsenic acid?
5. Express by an equation the reaction which takes place when arsenious sulphide is dissolved; 1st, in  $\text{NaHO}$ ; 2ndly, in  $\text{SAm}_2$ ; 3rdly, in  $\text{HAmCO}_2$ .
6. What precipitates are produced when silver nitrate is added to a neutral solution of an arsenite or arsenate?
7. What is the action of magnesium sulphate in an ammoniacal solution (so called magnesia mixture) upon arsenious and arsenic solutions?
8. Give a few instances of the reducing action of arsenious compounds. Express the changes by equations.
9. Explain the oxidizing action of chlorine, bromine, and iodine upon arsenious compounds.
10. What takes place when metallic copper is introduced into a dilute hydrochloric acid solution; 1st, of  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ ; 2ndly, of  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_5$  (Reinsch's test)?
11. Explain why a portion of the arsenic only is liberated, when an arsenical sulphide is heated with potassium cyanide. Give equations.
12. Explain the reduction of arsenical compounds by nascent hydrogen (Marsh's test), and show by equations the formation of arseniетted hydrogen.
13. What change does arseniетted hydrogen undergo; 1st, when burnt in the air; 2nd, when passed through a tube heated in one or more places; 3rd, when passed into a solution of silver nitrate; 4th, when passed through concentrated nitric acid?
14. Explain the formation of antimonietted hydrogen, and state—1st, what properties arseniетted hydrogen has in common with antimonietted hydrogen; and, 2nd, how it differs from the latter in its chemical deportment with silver nitrate.
15. How would you distinguish between an arsenic and antimony mirror?
16. Describe the cacodyl test— with equations.

4. GOLD, Au' and '''.—Gold is generally found native, and is then readily recognised by its colour, malleability, and physical characters generally. In small quantities it occasionally accompanies metallic sulphides, and is found in some quantity in combination with tellurium. Pure gold is pale-yellow in colour and exceedingly soft, being the most ductile and malleable metal. It is not affected by air, water, or any single acid, with the exception perhaps of Nordhausen sulphuric and selenic acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{SeO}_4$  (?), at any temperature. It is,

however, rapidly acted upon by chlorine, or bromine, or by mixtures of acids which liberate either of these substances (aqua regia). It unites very readily with mercury, forming a white alloy or amalgam. It also alloys with most other metals, some of which have a great effect on its colour even when in small quantity—*e.g.*, palladium. Gold may be obtained in an exceedingly finely divided condition either by hammering into gold leaf, or better by reducing it in the metallic condition from its salts. In the latter case it may be obtained so finely divided as to suspend in the water for months or even years, forming a red or blue solution, depending on the nature of the reducing agent employed. This is well shown by passing a few bubbles of  $\text{PH}_3$  into a dilute solution of  $\text{AuCl}_3$ .

Its atomic weight = 196.2. Specific gravity 19.32. Melting point about  $1250^\circ\text{C}$ . When melted it gives out a greenish light, almost complementary in tint to its colour in the solid state.

It forms two series of compounds, aurous and auric.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

When heated on charcoal with sodium carbonate and borax in the reducing flame, gold compounds yield a yellow, very malleable globule of metallic gold.

To detect gold in argentiferous minerals in which it is present only in minute quantities, and associated with large quantities of other non-volatile metals, the powdered mineral is fused with borax and metallic lead, and the metallic button cupelled, as will be described under silver. The globule of white metal which is left on the cupel is beaten out, and the silver dissolved by digesting with a little nitric acid. The silver nitrate is poured off, and the gold washed with distilled water. The black insoluble residue is once more fused on charcoal before the blowpipe, when it assumes the well-known appearance of fine gold.

Old silver coins frequently contain a small quantity of gold, which, on dissolving in nitric acid, is left as a black powder.

When an insufficient quantity of silver is present in the button (which may be inferred from its pale-yellow colour), from two or four times its own weight of silver should be fused up with it, and the button so obtained beaten out and then treated with nitric acid in order to separate or "part" the gold.—Method of assaying gold.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Gold when unalloyed is soluble with ease in aqua regia only, forming a solution of auric chloride,  $\text{AuCl}_3$ , which may be employed for studying the reactions in solution.

•  $\text{SH}_2$  (group-reagent) gives from a cold solution a black precipitate of auric sulphide,  $\text{Au}_2\text{S}_3$ , from a boiling solution a brownish precipitate of aurous sulphide,  $\text{Au}_2\text{S}$ . These precipitates are insoluble in hydrochloric and nitric acids, but dissolve in aqua regia. They are likewise insoluble in normal ammonium sulphide, but soluble,



although with difficulty, in the yellow sulphide, more readily in yellow sodium sulphide, with which they form a sulphosalt,  $\text{Na}_3\text{AuS}_3$ .

$\text{SAm}_3$  and sodium thiosulphate, same precipitate.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  produces no precipitate.

$\text{AmHO}$  produces from a concentrated solution of auric chloride a reddish-yellow precipitate of ammonium aurate or fulminating gold,  $(\text{NH}_3)_2\text{Au}_2\text{O}_3$ , thus:—



The detection of gold is attended with no difficulty, owing to the facility with which its compounds generally are reduced to the metallic state. Gold has little affinity for non-metallic elements; the compounds which it forms with them are readily broken up by heat alone, or on being brought into contact with bodies which have more affinity for the metalloids, leaving metallic gold in a finely divided condition as a brown powder, which acquires metallic lustre when dried and rubbed in a mortar. Hence auric chloride is a powerful oxidizing agent, as has already been seen under tin, antimony, and arsenic. The same oxidizing action is called into play, when  $\text{AuCl}_3$  comes together with solutions of sulphurous and oxalic acid, ferrous sulphate, or chloride, cuprous chloride, dissolved in hydrochloric acid, mercurous nitrate, potassium nitrite, sugar in an alkaline liquid, and many other organic substances (*e.g.*, the epidermis); arsenious, antimonious, and phosphorous hydrides, and even free hydrogen decompose  $\text{AuCl}_3$ .

The following equations express these changes:—

- (1)  $2\text{AuCl}_3$ , when ignited splits up into  $\text{Au}_2 + 3\text{Cl}_2$ .
- (2)  $\text{Au}_2\text{S}_3$ , " " " "  $\text{Au}_2 + \text{S}_3$ .
- (3)  $2\text{AuCl}_3 + 3\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 + 3\text{OH}_2 = \text{Au}_2 + 3\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 + 6\text{HCl}$ .
- (4)  $2\text{AuCl}_3 + 3 \begin{smallmatrix} \text{COOH} \\ | \\ \text{COOH} \end{smallmatrix} = \text{Au}_2 + 6\text{CO}_2 + 6\text{HCl}$ .
- (5)  $2\text{AuCl}_3 + 6\text{FeCl}_2 = \text{Au}_2 + 3\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ .
- (6)  $2\text{AuCl}_3 + 4\text{FeSO}_4 + \text{OH}_2 = \text{Au}_2 + \text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6 + \text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .
- (7)  $2\text{AuCl}_3 + 3\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2 = \text{Au}_2 + 6\text{CuCl}_2$ .
- (8)  $2\text{AuCl}_3 + 3\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2 = \text{Au}_2 + 3\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_3)_2 + 3\text{HgCl}_2$ .
- (9)  $2\text{AuCl}_3 + 3\text{KNO}_2 + 3\text{OH}_2 = \text{Au}_2 + 3\text{KNO}_3 + 6\text{HCl}$ .
- (10)  $2\text{AuCl}_3 + 2\text{AsH}_3 + 3\text{OH}_2 = \text{Au}_2 + 2\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_3 + 6\text{HCl}$ .
- (11)  $2\text{AuCl}_3 + \text{SbH}_3 = \text{Au}_2 + \text{SbCl}_3 + 3\text{HCl}$ .

In the analysis of a solution containing gold, it is usual to remove the gold in the metallic state, by boiling with oxalic and hydrochloric acids, before passing  $\text{SH}_2$ . The precipitated gold is collected on a filter and fused into a button on charcoal.

There are several other metals also in this group which are removed similarly before continuing the analysis.

Gold is precipitated from a hydrochloric acid solution, of  $\text{AuCl}_3$  by most metals, even by Pt, Ag, and Hg.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How would you treat a silver coin containing a small quantity of gold in order to extract the latter metal from it?

2. How is  $\text{AuCl}_3$  prepared?
3. Describe how pure metallic gold is prepared from  $\text{AuCl}_3$  in the wet way.
4. Explain the change which  $\text{Au}_2\text{S}_3$  undergoes, 1st, when gently heated in a bulb tube; 2nd, when heated in a tube open at both ends.
5. How can gold be separated from an alloy of Au, Ag, and Cu?

PLATINUM, Pt<sup>iv</sup> and <sup>iv</sup>---This metal is found native, but more frequently alloyed with other metals. The colour of platinum is somewhat between that of tin and silver, being whiter than tin but not so white as silver, nor nearly so brilliant. It has about the same hardness as copper, and is eminently ductile and malleable, but somewhat inferior to gold in the latter property. Its atomic weight = 194; specific gravity 21.50. Melting point between 2000° and 2200° C. It is much less readily acted upon than gold, either by halogens or acids, and does not amalgamate with mercury, but alloys with potassium and sodium, and is mechanically disintegrated by fused caustic alkalis. It is a bad conductor of heat and electricity. It forms two well characterised series of salts. It is characterised by its infusibility before the blowpipe, and is not acted upon by the usual fluxes. Its reactions in solutions can, therefore, only be examined.

Unalloyed platinum is not attacked by either nitric, hydrochloric or sulphuric acid, but by aqua regia, with formation of platonic chloride,  $\text{PtCl}_4$ . A solution of this salt is employed for studying the reactions of platinum.

$\text{SH}_2$  (group-reagent) produces slowly a dark brown precipitate of platonic disulphide,  $\text{PtS}_2$ . On heating, the precipitate forms quickly. It is insoluble in nitric or hydrochloric acid, soluble in aqua regia, difficultly soluble in normal ammonium sulphide, more speedily in the yellow sulphide, with which it forms a sulpho-salt,  $\text{Am}_2\text{PtS}_3$ . Heated out of contact with air, it is decomposed into PtS and S.

$\text{SAm}_3$ , same precipitate.

$\text{AmCl}$  produces a light-yellow crystalline precipitate of ammonium platonic chloride,  $2\text{AmCl}, \text{PtCl}_4$ . From dilute solutions a precipitate is obtained only after evaporation to dryness (on a water-bath). The precipitate is somewhat soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol.

$\text{KCl}$  produces a yellow crystalline precipitate of potassium platonic chloride,  $2\text{KCl}, \text{PtCl}_4$ , analogous in its appearance and properties to the precipitate just described.

$\text{NaCl}$  forms with platonic chloride a double chloride, which is, however, soluble in water, and is obtained in needle-shaped crystals by evaporation.

The precipitate produced by platonic chloride with  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{KCl}$  serves for the detection and isolation of platinum, and *vice versa*, for the detection of ammonium or potassium compounds. (*Comp.* Chapter II.)

$\text{PtCl}_4$  is useful on account of the compounds which it forms with the chlorides of the alkali metals and with the chlorides of many

*organic bodies, e.g., the so-called alkaloïds, such as quinine, nicotine, etc., and amido bodies or bases generally.\**

Platinum is capable of forming a lower chloride, platinous chloride,  $\text{Pt}^{\text{II}}\text{Cl}_2$ . This salt is obtained by heating platinic chloride for some time in an air- or oil-bath up to  $204^\circ \text{C}$ ., as long as any chlorine is evolved; or by acting with sulphurous acid upon a solution of platinic chloride, until the latter ceases to give a precipitate with ammonium chloride.  $\text{PtCl}_2$  is a greenish-grey powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in hydrochloric acid.

Several reactions for platinum in solution are based upon the power which its salts possess of oxidizing other bodies which are chemically unsaturated; but as platinic salts are not so easily reduced as gold salts, a solution of the latter metal is generally preferred. After what has been stated under gold, the following reactions will be readily understood:—

$\text{PtCl}_4$  produces with  $\text{SnCl}_2$  only a dark brownish-red colour, owing to the reduction of the platinic to platinous chloride and formation of a platinous tin chloride.

$\text{PtCl}_4$  is reduced by  $\text{FeSO}_4$  only after long-continued boiling.

$\text{PtCl}_4$  is reduced to platinum by formic acid,  $\text{HCOOH}$ , on heating, if the free acid be neutralized with sodium carbonate.

Metallic zinc precipitates metallic platinum.

$\text{PtCl}_2$  is very readily reduced to metallic platinum by  $\text{FeSO}_4$  and other reducing agents, as oxalates, and is used in photography for this reason.

$\text{PtCl}_2$  is soluble in  $\text{PtCl}_4$  solution, and also forms double salts with  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , etc.

Whenever platinum and gold are contained in a solution together with other metals of Group II, it is preferable to remove the gold, by means of oxalic acid (which does not reduce platinic chloride), before removing the platinum by evaporation with ammonium chloride.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is platinic chloride prepared? Give an equation.
2. How much Pt will be left, when 1.5 gm. of  $2\text{AmCl}_3 \cdot \text{PtCl}_4$  is ignited?
3. How is platinous chloride prepared?

Separation of the metals arsenic, antimony, and tin, whose sulphides are soluble in yellow ammonium sulphide, or in sodium hydrate.

The precipitate produced by the group-reagent is soluble in yellow ammonium sulphide, or in sodium hydrate, and may consist of three sulphides. If the precipitate be of a dark brown colour, stannous sulphide is indicated. If it be of a fine lemon-yellow colour, the

\* That is, compounds in which the group  $\text{NH}_2$  is combined with a more or less complex carbon compound.

*presence of arsenious or stannic sulphide, and if orange-coloured, antimony.*

The three sulphides are unequally soluble in hydrogen ammonium carbonate.  $As_2S_3$  dissolves freely,  $SnS_2$  very slightly, and  $Sb_2S_3$  is all but insoluble. On digesting, therefore, the precipitate with hydrogen ammonium carbonate and filtering, arsenic is obtained in the filtrate, and the antimony and tin are left in the residue. In order to separate the remaining two metals, the antimony may be partly converted into antimonious hydride—tin does not form a gaseous compound with hydrogen. For this purpose the two sulphides are dissolved in hydrochloric acid well boiled to expel  $SiH_2$ , and the solution of the mixed chlorides introduced into a Marsh's apparatus. Antimony is detected by the metallic deposit which antimonious hydride gives on porcelain, insoluble in  $NaOCl$ . Tin with some of the antimony is found in the generating flask deposited on the strips of zinc as a greyish-black metal. It is removed from the undissolved zinc, dissolved in hot hydrochloric acid (by the aid of a little platinum foil), and the solution tested with mercuric chloride. A white precipitate of mercurous chloride,  $Hg_2Cl_2$ , indicates the presence of tin.

The separation of arsenic, antimony, and tin, may thus be based upon—

- 1st. The solubility of  $As_2O_3$  in hydrogen ammonium carbonate.
- 2nd. The formation of antimonious hydride.
- 3rd. The precipitation of tin by metallic zinc.

Several other methods of recognising and separating the metals tin, antimony, and arsenic, will readily suggest themselves, such as the one which is based upon:—

1st. The precipitation of arsenic and antimony in the form of sulphides, by boiling a hydrochloric acid solution of the three metals with sodium thiosulphate, tin remaining in solution.

2nd. By boiling the precipitated  $As_2S_3$  and  $Sb_2S_3$  with hydrogen potassium sulphite and sulphurous acid;  $As_2S_3$  is converted into potassium metarsenite,  $Sb_2S_3$  remains undissolved.

A third method consists in:—

1st. Removing the  $As_2S_3$  by boiling with hydrogen ammonium carbonate.

2nd. Solubility of  $SnS$  in oxalic acid,  $Sb_2S_3$  being insoluble.

Dissolve the sulphides of tin and antimony in a little strong hydrochloric acid, with the addition of a crystal of potassium chlorate, evaporate the solution till free from chlorine, make it slightly alkaline with caustic soda, and add a cold strong solution of oxalic acid, when the white precipitate thrown down by the soda easily redissolves. Pass sulphuretted hydrogen through the solution till no



## CHAPTER VI.

### REACTIONS OF THE METALS OF GROUP I.

This group comprises the metals silver and lead and mercury in the form of mercurous compounds, which are precipitated by dilute hydrochloric acid.

1. SILVER, Ag'.—This metal occurs native; also as sulphide in silver glance,  $\text{SAg}$ , and in combination with antimony, as sulphosalt in  $\text{Ag}_3\text{AsS}_3$ , dark red silver ore (pyrargyrite),  $\text{Ag}_3\text{SbS}_4$ ; with arsenic as silver sulpharsenite, in proustite,  $\text{Ag}_3\text{AsS}_3$ ; as chloride,  $\text{AgCl}$ , in horn silver and other ores.

The colour of metallic silver is white, with a decided red tint, as seen by repeated reflexions from the surface. Its atomic weight = 107.67. Specific gravity 10.53, and it melts at about  $954^\circ\text{C}$ .

It is slightly volatile in a stream of air when very highly heated. Air and water have no action, but ozone slightly oxidizes it. Nitric and sulphuric acids dissolve silver, the latter only when heated. Hydrochloric has only a superficial action. Sulphur combines with the metal directly.  $\text{SH}_2$  and other sulphides also give up their sulphur to it. Its salts with the halogens are very sensitive to light, becoming reduced more or less to lower states of combination.

Some of the salts of silver are reduced by free hydrogen being passed through their solutions. All are reduced to metal under the action of nascent hydrogen. Silver absorbs oxygen when fused, which it gives up again on solidifying.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Place a small quantity of powdered silver glance towards the middle of a hard glass tube (combustion tubing of about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch internal diameter, cut with a sharp file into lengths of 5 to 6 inches answers best). Heat the powder gradually by moving the tube about in a Bunsen gas flame, and lastly, heat it strongly towards the centre. By holding the tube in a slightly slanting position, a current of air is made to pass over the ignited sulphide; the sulphur becomes oxidized and is carried off as sulphurous anhydride, readily recognisable by its pungent odour. Metallic silver is left, together with a little silver sulphate.

Other volatile bodies, such as antimony, arsenic (selenium and tellurium), which are frequently present in pyritical silver ores, are likewise oxidized, but are, to a great extent, deposited as  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ , in the cool part of the tube.

Mix a little of the finely powdered silver glance (or of the roasted ore) with sodium carbonate, and heat upon charcoal under the reducing flame of the blowpipe. A globule of bright metallic silver is left.

Silver ores which contain no other fixed element but silver, are reduced on charcoal to the metallic state by a simple fusion with sodium carbonate. Antimony and arsenic, if present, are readily volatilized as metals before the reducing flame. The sulphur combines with the alkali metal.

Silver ores which contain non-volatile metals, such as copper, iron, etc., as in argentiferous fahl ore, and from which the metal silver could not be eliminated before the blowpipe flame, are treated in the following manner :

About 100 grm. of the finely-powdered ore is mixed with its own bulk of powdered borax glass ; wrapped up in a small piece of assay lead ;\* introduced into a cavity made in a good piece of charcoal, and fused under the reducing flame of the blowpipe, at first gently, and afterwards more strongly. The heat is kept up till the whole mass has resolved itself into a metallic button and a clear glassy borax bead, which does not adhere to the charcoal. Should the metallic button, on cooling, present a dull grey surface, indicative of the presence of antimony, it is next heated in the oxidizing flame, until, on cooling, it shows a bright surface. It is then detached from the borax, cleaned by a blow with a hammer and carefully cupelled on some bone-ash pressed into a shallow cavity in a piece of charcoal, the surface being made smooth and thoroughly concave with the round end of a pestle. The button is thoroughly freed from borax, placed in the cupel, and heated in the oxidizing flame. The lead is oxidized and absorbed by the porous bone-ash, forming a mass of fused litharge around the metallic bead. If one cupellation does not yield a brilliant white globule of silver, *i.e.*, if the copper has not been entirely removed—a fact which is indicated by a black colour, instead of a pale yellow colour of the litharge, in the cupel—the cupellation of the button must be repeated in a fresh cupel, and the button, if necessary, remelted with a small quantity of assay lead. The silver not being an oxidizable metal, is obtained in the metallic state.

Small quantities of silver may be separated from lead (as well as from other metals) by cupellation.

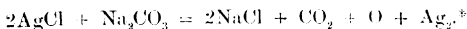
Fuse some finely powdered argentiferous galena,  $\text{PbS}, \text{S} \text{Ag}_2$ , on charcoal before the reducing flame of the blowpipe, either alone or with sodium carbonate. A bead of an alloy of much lead and very little silver is left. Expose this bead on a small cupel (Fig. 12) to the oxidizing action of the blowpipe flame. The lead is oxidized and absorbed by the cupel, metallic silver being left.

Chloride of silver may be heated on charcoal with sodium carbonate when a bead of metallic silver will be left thus :—



FIG. 12.

\* Lead free from silver, prepared from lead acetate.



## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

For the reactions of silver in solution silver nitrate,  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , dissolved in water, is employed.

$\text{HCl}$  (group-reagent) and soluble chlorides ( $\text{NaCl}$ , etc.), give a white curdy precipitate of silver chloride,  $\text{AgCl}$ , which turns violet on exposure to light. The precipitate is insoluble in water and dilute acids; slightly soluble in concentrated nitric acid; readily soluble in ammonium hydrate, potassium cyanide and sodium thiosulphate; soluble also to a considerable extent in concentrated hydrochloric acid and in strong solutions of alkaline and other chlorides, more particularly when heated, whence the dissolved silver chloride is, however, reprecipitated on dilution with water.

Collect the precipitated  $\text{AgCl}$  on a filter and dry over a sand-bath. Fuse a portion of the dry salt in a porcelain crucible over a small gas flame. The white powder fuses; it undergoes a mere physical change, and leaves on cooling a hard translucent mass, called horn silver.

Place a small piece of zinc on the fused *horn silver*, and add a drop of dilute hydrochloric acid and a little water. The zinc removes the chlorine and leaves metallic silver. The same action takes place when the white curdy precipitate of silver chloride is brought in contact with strips of metallic zinc.†

This forms a convenient method of recovering silver from silver residues.

$\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  precipitates silver hydrate,  $\text{AgHO}$ , in the form of a brown powder, which, on ignition, gives off oxygen, and leaves metallic silver.

$\text{AmHO}$ , when gradually added, precipitates silver oxide, readily soluble in excess.

$\text{SH}_2$  precipitates black silver sulphide,  $\text{SAg}_2$ , from acid solutions; insoluble in dilute acids, in alkalies, alkaline sulphides, and potassium cyanide; readily soluble in dilute boiling nitric acid, with separation of sulphur.

$\text{HI}$  or  $\text{KI}$  gives a yellowish precipitate of silver iodide,  $\text{AgI}$ , insoluble in dilute nitric acid and almost so in ammonium hydrate (distinction between  $\text{AgCl}$  and  $\text{AgI}$ ).

$\text{HBr}$  or  $\text{KBr}$  gives a yellowish-white curdy precipitate of silver bromide,  $\text{AgBr}$ , insoluble in dilute nitric acid; difficultly soluble in ammonium hydrate; readily soluble in potassium cyanide or sodium thiosulphate, or potassium iodide.

$\text{HCy}$  or  $\text{KCy}$  gives a white curdy precipitate of silver cyanide,  $\text{AgCy}$ , soluble in excess of the reagent; insoluble in dilute nitric acid; soluble in ammonium hydrate, but reprecipitated by dilute

\* The oxygen represented in this equation combines of course with the carbon of the charcoal.

† Silver haloids and cyanide form what are in ignorance termed "double" salts with many other metallic haloid compounds.



nitric acid; soluble in sodium thiosulphate. The precipitate is decomposed by concentrated boiling nitric acid; it is decomposed also when heated by itself in a porcelain crucible, to paracyanogen, metallic silver, and cyanogen gas (distinction from  $\text{AgCl}$ ,  $\text{AgI}$ , and  $\text{AgBr}$ ).

On placing a bright and clean strip of copper into a solution of silver nitrate, the copper becomes rapidly covered with a lustrous coating of metallic silver, and the solution, after a time, gives no precipitate with hydrochloric acid. The silver is deposited on the copper in the metallic state, and the solution contains now  $\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , an equivalent quantity of copper (63.5 by weight of copper for every 216 of silver) having been dissolved.

Place a small globule of mercury into a concentrated solution of silver nitrate on a watch-glass. The globule of mercury becomes rapidly covered with a crystalline mass, resembling some vegetable growth, termed arborescence. After a time the whole of the silver becomes removed from the solution, and the solution contains mercuric nitrate,  $\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , in the place of the silver nitrate. Metallic silver is precipitated and forms with the mercury an amalgam which is crystalline. This crystalline mass is termed a silver tree (*arbor Diana*).

Strips of the metals Zn, Fe, Sn, Sb, Pb and Cd may likewise be employed for the precipitation of metallic silver.

Take a clear solution of one part of grape sugar and 6.8 parts of distilled water, and a somewhat dilute solution of silver nitrate. Heat the latter in a test-tube, nearly to boiling, and add the grape sugar solution. The liquid becomes at once turbid, and a greyish-white powder of metallic silver falls to the bottom; or a yellowish-white metallic deposit forms on the sides of the test-tube, which, on rubbing with a glass rod, shows bright streaks of metallic silver. The metallic silver can be filtered off and fused to a brilliant globule.

The cause of the reduction of the silver salt must evidently be sought for in the grape sugar. It has been seen that silver oxide loses its oxygen readily on ignition. Certain organic substances, such as grape sugar, formic acid, and aldehyde combine eagerly with oxygen. Silver oxide,  $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$ , which may be supposed to exist in silver nitrate, parts with its oxygen readily to these substances.

This reaction has found an important practical application in the manufacture of mirrors, speculae for telescopes, etc.

A number of organic substances, mostly acids, can form compounds or salts with silver. These on heating decompose leaving metallic silver, sometimes retaining the shape of the original crystalline substance.

On igniting a few crystals of silver acetate ( $\text{CH}_3\text{COOAg}$ ), in a covered porcelain crucible, gently at first, and strongly as soon as no more fumes are given off, a mass of frosted silver is left, having the shape of the original crystals.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How is silver nitrate prepared?
2. What change takes place when silver glance is roasted in a tube?
3. Write out the equations for the reactions of silver in the wet way.
4. How much NaCl will be required to convert 1.5 gm. of  $\text{AgNO}_3$  into AgCl?
5. A dilute solution of hydrochloric acid (containing .00365 gm. of the acid in one cubic centimetre of the solution) is precipitated with  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . How much AgCl by weight do we get from 150 cc. of the acid solution?
6. What is the percentage composition of silver acetate, and how much silver will be left when 151 gm. of acetate is ignited?
7. What changes does AgCy undergo upon ignition?

2. LEAD, Pb.—Lead is sometimes found native, but more generally in combination with sulphur, as PbS, in galena; also as carbonate, in lead spar or white lead ore,  $\text{PbCO}_3$ ; as sulphate, in lead vitriol,  $\text{PbSO}_4$ , in leadhillite,  $3\text{PbCO}_3 \cdot \text{PbSO}_4$ , and in lanarkite,  $\text{PbCO}_3 \cdot \text{PbSO}_4$ ; as oxychloride, in mendipite,  $\text{PbCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{PbO}$ ; as phosphate and oxychloride, in pyromorphite.

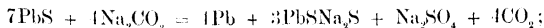
The metal has a decided blue colour, and is exceedingly soft; it can be marked by the finger nail, and makes a trail or mark on paper when rubbed over it. It can be obtained in crystals from fusion and slow cooling.

Its atomic weight = 206.4. Specific gravity 11.37. Melting point 325° C. Boils between 1450° and 1600° C.

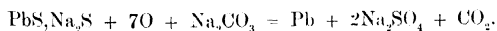
It oxidizes superficially only on exposure to air or water, and combines directly with sulphur and the halogens, but not very energetically. Nitric acid dissolves it easily. Acetic acid will also dissolve it if exposed to air at the same time.

## DRY REACTIONS.

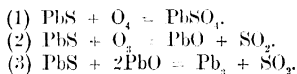
The principal blowpipe reaction consists in reducing lead compounds on charcoal to metallic lead, either by themselves, or by the aid of sodium carbonate, or potassium cyanide, and in the yellow incrustation of oxide which they yield, which disappears when heated in the oxidizing flame, imparting a blue colour to the flame. Sulphur, antimony, arsenic, selenium, and some few other compounds of lead are somewhat more difficult to reduce than oxysalts of the metal. The change which takes place when galena is heated with sodium carbonate in a crucible, out of contact with air, is expressed by the equation:—



but when heated in contact with air, or in the presence of an oxidizing agent, such as saltpetre, the loss of lead in the slag is avoided, thus:—



When galena is roasted in a glass tube open at both ends, it is converted into  $\text{PbSO}_4$ , Pb and  $\text{SO}_2$ , thus:—



With antimonides or arsenides the action is more complex.

With borax and microcosmic salt, lead compounds give in the outer flame a clear yellowish glass when hot which is colourless when cold.\*

The presence of antimony, arsenic, and sulphur is indicated when these ores are heated on charcoal, garlic odour and fumes of  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$  or  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ ; or in a glass tube open at both ends, white sublimate, fumes, and odour of  $\text{SO}_2$ .

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

For the reactions of lead in solution, the nitrate,  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , or acetate  $(\text{CH}_3\text{COO})_2\text{Pb}$  is used, most other lead salts being insoluble in water.

$\text{HCl}$  (group-reagent), or soluble chlorides give, with a not too dilute solution of lead salts, a heavy white precipitate of lead chloride,  $\text{PbCl}_2$ , soluble in much cold water, readily in boiling water, from which the lead chloride crystallizes out, on cooling, in fine needles; less soluble in solutions containing dilute hydrochloric or nitric acid. Ammonia converts it into a basic salt, of the composition  $\text{PbHCl}$  (lead chlorohydrate)—a white powder almost insoluble in water.

$\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  precipitates lead hydrate,  $\text{Pb}(\text{HO})_2$ , soluble in excess of the reagent, especially on heating. The  $\text{Pb}(\text{HO})_2$  must be viewed as acting the part of a weak acid, compared to the alkaline bases  $\text{KHO}$  and  $\text{NaHO}$ , or the compound may be looked upon as a substituted hydrate, thus:—



$\text{AmHO}$  precipitates a white basic salt, insoluble in excess. The precipitate forms only slowly in a solution of lead acetate.

$\text{SH}_2$  precipitates black lead sulphide,  $\text{PbS}$ , from acid solutions. If a large excess of hydrochloric acid be present the precipitate is reddish-brown, consisting of  $\text{Pb}_2\text{SCl}_2$ , (lead sulphodichloride). On diluting considerably with water, a black precipitate is obtained.

$\text{SAm}_2$ , or soluble sulphides, precipitate black  $\text{PbS}$ , insoluble in dilute acids, alkalies, and alkaline sulphides. Lead sulphide is soluble in hot dilute nitric acid, lead nitrate being formed, with sepa-

\* All lead minerals, especially the antimonial sulpho-salts, boulangerite, bournonite, jamesonite, and argentiferous galena, contain more or less silver, as may be ascertained by carefully encappling the metallic button on charcoal. (*Comp. SILVER.*)

† This kind of combination may also exist in the case of  $\text{Zn}(\text{HO})_2$ ,  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , and others which dissolve in solutions of alkaline hydrates. Hydrates are relatively either positive or negative.

ration of sulphur. Concentrated nitric acid converts it into  $\text{PbSO}_4$ ; the oxidation extending to the sulphur as well.

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and soluble sulphates, precipitate a white sulphate,  $\text{PbSO}_4$ , almost insoluble in water, especially in the presence of excess of dilute sulphuric acid; insoluble also in cold dilute acids, soluble in boiling hydrochloric acid, from which lead chloride crystallizes out on cooling; soluble in potassium hydrate, and readily soluble in concentrated solutions of certain salts, such as sodium thiosulphate, ammonium acetate or tartrate, in the presence of excess of ammonium hydrate, from which solutions  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , in excess,  $\text{SAm}_2$ , or potassium chromate, precipitate the lead again. Boiling with sodium carbonate converts  $\text{PbSO}_4$  into an insoluble basic carbonate. Lead sulphate separates from dilute aqueous solutions very slowly or only on the addition of alcohol (methylated spirit).

Potassium chromate precipitates yellow lead chromate,  $\text{PbCrO}_4$ , (chrome yellow), readily soluble in potassium or sodium hydrates, difficultly soluble in dilute nitric acid, insoluble in acetic acid.

Soluble carbonates give a white precipitate of a basic carbonate (a sort of white lead), of varying composition, usually represented as  $2\text{PbCO}_3 \cdot \text{Pb(OH)}_2$ , insoluble in water and in potassium cyanide.

KI gives a yellow precipitate of iodide,  $\text{PbI}_2$ , soluble in excess of the reagent; also soluble in much hot water, from which it separates on cooling in beautiful golden-yellow scales. The water solution is colourless.

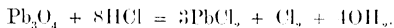
KCy precipitates white cyanide,  $\text{PbCy}_2$ , insoluble in excess, soluble in dilute nitric acid.

Soluble phosphates, arsenites, and arsenates, silicates, borates, oxalates, tartrates, citrates, ferro- and ferri-cyanides give precipitates with lead salts, which are insoluble in water, but soluble in dilute, or strong, nitric acid. These precipitates possess, however, only a secondary interest.

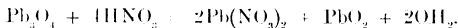
Metallic iron or zinc precipitates lead from its salts. This is seen very strikingly on dissolving a few ounces (30 or 40 grms.) of lead acetate (sugar of lead) in distilled water, with the addition of a little acetic acid, and suspending in the solution a piece of zinc from a thread. The zinc becomes covered with a beautiful crystalline deposit of metallic lead, which increases rapidly if the solution be left undisturbed, and acquires the appearance of the branch of a tree (*arbor Saturni*). The metallic structure can be preserved for days in unaltered beauty. On removing the precipitated lead from the piece of zinc, the latter is found much corroded and considerably diminished in size and weight. The lead may be collected on a filter and washed with water, dried, and fused in a crucible, under a covering of borax, to a bright metallic button. A chemically equivalent mass of zinc to the precipitated lead (*i.e.*, 65 parts by weight of zinc for every 207 of lead) has dissolved, and is found in the solution, in the form of zinc acetate. The atomic weights of Zn (65) and Pb (207) can be determined roughly, by weighing the metallic zinc, before and after immersion, as well as the precipitated lead.

Heat a little red lead,  $\text{Pb}_3\text{O}_4$ ,\* in a small porcelain crucible, or in a test-tube, to which a delivery-tube is attached. Oxygen gas is given off, which may be collected in the usual manner over water. The residue is dark yellow, and on cooling turns bright yellow. It consists of lead oxide,  $\text{PbO}$  (litharge) according to the equation:—  
 $\text{Pb}_3\text{O}_4 = 3\text{PbO} + \text{O}_2$ .

Treat a little  $\text{Pb}_3\text{O}_4$  with strong hydrochloric acid in a test-tube, and heat gently. A greenish-yellow gas comes off, and lead chloride is produced in the solution. The gas is readily recognised as chlorine by its property of bleaching litmus-paper:



Treat another portion of red lead with dilute nitric acid. The red colour changes to brown—the colour of lead dioxide,  $\text{PbO}_2$ . The reaction is expressed by the equation:—



Lead can thus combine either with one or two atoms of oxygen to form  $\text{PbO}$  or  $\text{PbO}_2$ ; and red lead may be regarded as a compound of these two oxides.

The minerals plattnerite,  $\text{PbO}_2$ , and minium,  $\text{Pb}_3\text{O}_4$ , represent the corresponding natural oxides.

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  forms with  $\text{PbO}$  the sulphate,  $\text{PbSO}_4$ , oxygen being given off.

$\text{PbO}_2$  absorbs sulphurous anhydride readily, forming  $\text{PbSO}_4$ .

$\text{HCl}$  on heating with plumbic dioxide yields chlorine.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How much oxygen by weight and by volume (at 0° C. and 760 mm.) can be obtained from 30 grms. of red lead?
2. Write out the symbolic equations for the reactions of lead in the wet way.
3. How can Pb be separated from Ag in the wet way?—1st, by using hydrochloric acid; 2nd, potassic cyanide; 3rd, sulphuric acid as a precipitant.
4. Describe how you would analyse an alloy of 5 parts of lead, 3 parts of tin, and 8 parts of bismuth, a so-called fusible alloy melting at 98° C.

#### 3. MERCURY. (Mercurium) $\text{Hg}'$ .

A solution of mercurous nitrate,  $\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , is used, most of the other mercurous salts being insoluble.

$\text{HCl}$  (group-reagent), or soluble chlorides, give a white precipitate of mercurous chloride,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (calomel), which is insoluble in dilute acids and is blackened by  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{AmHO}$ , the latter converts it into mercurousammonium chloride,  $\text{NH}_2\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}$ . Mercurous is converted into mercuric chloride by the action of chlorine water. Concentrated hydrochloric acid converts it, upon long-continued boiling, into  $\text{HgCl}_2$  and grey metallic mercury. Nitric acid oxidizes it readily into  $\text{HgCl}_2$  and  $\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , with evolution of nitrous fumes. Dry  $\text{HgCl}_2$  sublimes unchanged.

\* The composition of commercial red lead is more correctly expressed by the formula  $\text{Pb}_4\text{O}_6$ .

$\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  gives a black precipitate of mercurous oxide,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{O}$ , insoluble in excess.

$\text{AmHO}$  produces a black precipitate of basic dimercurosoammonium nitrate,  $(\text{NH}_4\text{HgNO}_3)_2\text{Hg}_2\text{O}$ .

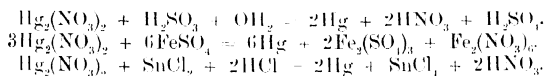
The precipitate is insoluble in excess.

$\text{SH}_2$  precipitates black mercurous sulphide,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{S}$ ,\* insoluble in excess or in dilute acids; soluble in aqua regia or in yellow potassium sulphide. When boiled with concentrated nitric acid, the second atom of mercury in  $\text{Hg}_2\text{S}$  is converted into  $\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , and a white compound of mercuric nitrate and sulphide is formed.

$\text{SAm}_2$  produces the same black precipitate.

A clean strip of metallic copper precipitates metallic mercury from mercurous solutions, cupric nitrate being left in solution. On gently rubbing the greyish deposit with a piece of wash leather, the surface becomes bright and shining like silver. The more electro-positive metals,  $\text{Bi}$ ,  $\text{Cd}$ ,  $\text{Cu}$ ,  $\text{Fe}$ ,  $\text{Pb}$ ,  $\text{Zn}$ , precipitate the less electro-positive metal  $\text{Hg}$ .

Sulphurous acid, ferrous sulphate or stannous chloride produce a grey precipitate of metallic mercury. On decanting the liquid and boiling the grey deposit with hydrochloric acid, distinct metallic globules are obtained. The changes may be expressed thus:—



Mercurous salts thus act the part of oxidizing agents, when coming in contact with more powerful reducing agents.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Write out the formulæ of calomel, mercurous nitrate, mercurous oxide, mercurousammonium chloride, basic dimercurosoammonium nitrate.
2. Write out equations for the reactions which mercurous compounds give in the wet way.
3. How can mercurous chloride be converted into mercuric chloride? Give equations.
4. How much calomel can be manufactured from 20 lbs. of metallic mercury; and how much  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and  $\text{NaCl}$  by weight will be required?
5. What is the action of boiling nitric acid upon mercurous sulphide?

A method of separating the metals of Group I will readily suggest itself from the following facts:—

- 1st. The solubility of  $\text{PbCl}_2$  in boiling water.
- 2nd. The solubility of  $\text{AgCl}$  in  $\text{AmHO}$ .
- 3rd. The conversion of the  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$  into black  $\text{NH}_4\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}$  by the action of  $\text{AmHO}$ .

\* Table I in the analytical Tables at the end of the book embodies

\* This compound appears to be a mixture of mercuric sulphide and mercury, as is shown by the ready action which concentrated nitric acid has upon it.

this method of separation, but this is not the only method available.

Before proceeding to the study of the reactions for acids, the student will do well to tabulate in a concise way the knowledge gained of all the metallic oxides and hydrates, sulphides, carbonates, neutral as well as basic, etc., and to commit the reactions to memory if possible, or at any rate make use of them so as to evolve other methods of separation therefrom.

He will also gain much precise information by working out in a tabular form illustrated by equations:—

(1) The solubility of all the metals hitherto treated of

- (a.) In dilute and concentrated hydrochloric acid.
- (b.) In dilute and concentrated nitric acid.
- (c.) In dilute and concentrated sulphuric acid.
- (d.) In aqua regia.

(2) The solubility of the metallic oxides and sulphides obtained by double decomposition in solution, in the different acids, in caustic alkalis, and in alkaline sulphides.

## CHAPTER VII.

### REACTIONS OF THE ACIDS.

#### A. INORGANIC ACIDS.

**CARBONIC ANHYDRIDE,  $\text{CO}_2$ .**—Occurs in the atmosphere and in mineral waters. In the combined state it forms a constituent of many minerals, called carbonates, which have for the most part been enumerated in speaking of the natural compounds in which the different metals occur.

$\text{CO}_2$  may be liquefied by about 75 atmospheres pressure at the ordinary temperature. The liquid evaporates very rapidly, with great absorption of heat, solidifying some of the remaining liquid.

The density of the gas  $\text{CO}_2 = 1.549$ . The liquid at  $0^\circ \text{C.} = 0.9471$ . Water = 1. The gas will not support the burning of a taper, but will give up its oxygen to potassium or sodium or magnesium when they are heated in it. When the gas is brought in contact with metallic oxides, it is absorbed, with direct formation of carbonates. Calcium or barium oxides in aqueous solution are used for this purpose as white insoluble precipitates are formed in each case, a very small amount of which is visible.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

On ignition some carbonates lose  $\text{CO}_2$ , others remain unchanged. The carbonates of the fixed alkali metals are very little decomposed by the strongest heat up to temperatures obtainable in a blast-furnace. At very high temperatures they are somewhat volatilized. The acid carbonates of the alkalies are reduced by heat to normal carbonates, with evolution of  $\text{CO}_2$ . The carbonates of all other metals are decomposed more or less readily into oxides (or metals), carbonic anhydride (and oxygen) being given off. Barium and strontium carbonates require the strongest white heat for their decomposition; calcium carbonate requires a strong red heat. All the others are readily decomposed on heating.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

All normal carbonates, that is  $(\text{M}'_2\text{CO}_3 \text{ or } \text{M}'\text{CO}_3)$ , may be divided into—

- 1st. Carbonates which are soluble in water, consisting of the carbonates of the alkali metals, Li, Na, K, Cs, Rb; they possess an alkaline reaction.



2nd. Carbonates which are insoluble in water; this comprises *most* other normal carbonates.

3rd. Acid carbonates or normal salts in presence of carbonic acid in solution in water are soluble. They are all, however, precipitated on boiling their  $\text{CO}_2$  solutions, the  $\text{CO}_2$  escaping and a normal carbonate being thrown down.

All carbonates are decomposed by dilute acids—organic or mineral (with the exception of  $\text{HCy}$  and  $\text{SH}_2$ ). The decomposition is marked by effervescence and evolution of  $\text{CO}_2$ . On passing the evolved gas into a solution of calcium or barium hydrate, the carbonic anhydride forms a white precipitate (soluble in excess of the gas with formation of acid carbonates).

Metallic sulphites, sulphides, and nitrites are likewise decomposed by dilute acids with evolution of a gas; but the evolved  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{SH}_2$ , or nitrous fumes are readily recognised by their characteristic odour or colour. In order to recognise  $\text{CO}_2$  in the presence of  $\text{SO}_2$  or  $\text{SH}_2$ , the gaseous mixture may be first passed through a solution of a chromate or bichromate, or bromine-water, or a solution of a cupric or ferric salt, and finally into lime- or baryta-water. (See also methods of separation of  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2$ , etc., in tables.)

**CARBONIC OXIDE,  $\text{CO}$ .**—Molecular weight 28. Specific gravity 0.96799.—This gas burns in air with a blue flame and the production of carbonic anhydride. It is perfectly neutral to vegetable colours, and sparingly soluble in water, which only dissolves about  $\frac{1}{10}$ th of its bulk at  $15^\circ \text{C}$ .

It is rapidly absorbed by cuprous chloride in hydrochloric acid; also by ammoniacal solutions of cuprous salts.

Carbonic oxide is always a result of the reduction of  $\text{CO}_2$  by carbon and by most metals at a high temperature.

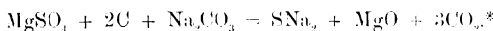
#### QUESTIONS.

1. How would you prove experimentally the presence of carbonic anhydride—1st, in spring water; 2nd, in atmospheric air; 3rd, in white lead; 4th, in coal gas?
2. Classify all metallic carbonates according to their respective deportment—1st, on ignition; 2nd, on treatment with water; 3rd, in contact with excess of  $\text{CO}_2$ . Give examples.
3. What change takes place when tartaric acid and hydrogen potassium carbonate are mixed together?
4. Which is the most characteristic reaction for  $\text{CO}_2$ ?
5. How would you recognise the presence of  $\text{CO}_2$  in a gaseous mixture, containing  $\text{SO}_2$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ , or  $\text{SH}_2$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ ?
6. How much  $\text{CO}_2$ , by weight and by volume, can be obtained from 1.235 grm. of  $\text{CaCO}_3$ ?
7. What change takes place—1st, when a current of  $\text{CO}_2$  is passed through cold water in which finely divided chalk is suspended; and 2nd, when the liquid is heated to boiling, subsequent to the passing of the gas?
8. Explain the effect of boiling upon most spring waters.
9. What is the usual composition of boiler deposits, and how would you propose to prevent them?

**SULPHURIC ACID,  $H_2SO_4$ .**—This acid is capable of displacing, within a moderate range of temperature, almost all other acids from saline compounds. It forms with bases a series of very important salts,—the sulphates, some of which have already been enumerated in treating of the natural compounds of the various metals.

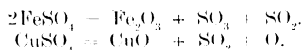
#### DRY REACTIONS.

On heating a sulphate on charcoal, in the reducing flame, together with pure sodium carbonate, sodium sulphide is formed thus :



The fused mass when treated with an acid (HCl is best generally), gives off  $SH_2$  readily recognised by its odour. When placed on a bright silver coin and moistened with a drop of acid, it produces a black stain of silver sulphide. This reaction on charcoal with  $Na_2CO_3$  applies, however, to all compounds containing sulphur.

Heated by themselves, the sulphates of the fixed alkalis and alkaline earthy metals, as well as of lead, are not decomposed. Acid sulphates ( $HKSO_4$ , etc.) are converted at a bright red heat into normal sulphates, with evolution of sulphuric acid. Other metallic sulphates become decomposed more or less speedily on ignition, giving off sulphuric or sulphurous anhydride and oxygen, according to the nature of the metal, *e.g.* : —



#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTIONS.

A solution of potassium sulphate,  $K_2SO_4$ , or any soluble sulphate, may be employed.

Sulphuric acid forms normal and acid sulphates, which are mostly soluble in water, the exceptions being barium and lead sulphates, and a few basic sulphates which, however, are soluble in acids.

$BaCl_2$  gives a white finely divided precipitate of barium sulphate,  $BaSO_4$ , insoluble in dilute acids. Care must be taken not to have too much free hydrochloric or nitric acid present, lest any of their barium salts be precipitated; barium chloride and nitrate being much less soluble in concentrated acids than in water. If a very dilute solution of a sulphate has to be precipitated, the solution should be heated to boiling, and allowed to stand for some time after the addition of the barium salt.

This reaction distinguishes  $H_2SO_4$  from all other acids except hydrofluosilicic acid,  $2HF, SiF_4$ , and selenic acid,  $H_2SeO_6$ .

Soluble salts of strontium, calcium, and lead produce white precipitates of strontium, calcium, and lead sulphates, which are more or less soluble in large quantities of water :  $CaSO_4$  being the

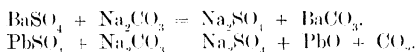
\* In some cases a sulphide of the metal previously there, as sulphate is produced, although much Na salt is present.

most soluble (in about 500 parts of water),  $\text{SrSO}_4$  dissolving in 7000 parts of cold water, and  $\text{PbSO}_4$  in 22,000 parts of water only.

Since barium salts answer every purpose, recourse is rarely had to these reactions in order to detect sulphuric acid. The addition of alcohol (methylated spirit), ensures the complete precipitation of strontium, calcium, and lead sulphates. Most soluble sulphates can, in fact, be precipitated from their aqueous solutions by the addition of strong alcohol, in which they are insoluble.

In order to detect free sulphuric acid, the solution is evaporated to dryness on a water bath, together with a little cane sugar. A blackened or charred residue indicates free sulphuric acid, as no other acid is capable of decomposing cane-sugar in like manner.

An insoluble sulphate can be decomposed by continued boiling with a concentrated solution of an alkaline carbonate; more readily by fusion with alkaline carbonates (fusion mixture) into a soluble alkaline sulphate, and an insoluble carbonate or oxide of the metal, thus:—



The fused mass is extracted with boiling water, and the insoluble carbonate or oxide separated by filtration from the solution of the alkaline sulphate. The residue is examined as usual for bases, and the solution for sulphuric acid, by acidulating with dilute hydrochloric acid (in order to destroy the excess of alkaline carbonates), and adding barium chloride. Calcium sulphate dissolves in ammonium sulphate and a little  $\text{AmHO}$ ; lead sulphate in ammonium acetate or tartrate, or in sodium thiosulphate, or in strong  $\text{HCl}$ .

#### QUESTIONS.

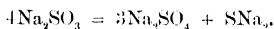
1. Classify all metallic sulphates according to their solubility in water.
2. How are metallic sulphates detected in the dry way?
3. Explain the action of heat upon the different metallic sulphates.
4. How is free sulphuric acid detected?
5. Describe shortly in what manner sulphates of Ba, Sr, Ca, Mg, and Pb differ from each other with regard to their solubility in water, and their respective deportment with various other solvents.
6. How are insoluble sulphates examined qualitatively?

**SULPHUROUS ACID.**—Obtained as a gaseous anhydride,  $\text{SO}_2$ , whenever sulphur is burnt in air or oxygen, or when metallic sulphides (pyrites, blende, galena, etc.) are roasted with free access of air; also by the partial deoxidation of sulphuric acid by means of metals, such as Cu, Hg, Ag, or charcoal and various organic bodies, sulphur, etc. The gas is readily soluble in water, forming an acid solution, which combines with bases, and forms a series of salts, normal or acid, termed sulphites. They are characterised by the tendency they exhibit to absorb oxygen and become converted into sulphates.

## DRY REACTIONS.

Sulphurous anhydride is recognised by its characteristic odour, viz., that of burning sulphur. It combines readily with metallic peroxides, such as  $\text{MnO}_2$ ,  $\text{PbO}_2$ , with formation of the corresponding sulphates. In order, therefore, to remove  $\text{SO}_2$  from a gaseous mixture, the latter may be passed over  $\text{PbO}_2$ .

Most metallic sulphites are decomposed by heat into sulphates and sulphides, thus:—



A few sulphites break up, on heating, into oxides and sulphurous anhydride.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of sodium sulphite,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$ , may be employed.

Sulphites are shown by the action of dilute sulphuric or hydrochloric acid upon them, sulphurous anhydride,  $\text{SO}_2$ , is liberated and readily recognised by its pungent odour.

The only sulphites soluble in water are the alkaline sulphites. Normal barium, strontium, calcium, and magnesium sulphites, though insoluble in water, are dissolved to a great extent by sulphurous acid, with formation of acid sulphites, from which the normal salts are reprecipitated on boiling. (See Carbonates.) They are also soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid (with decomposition); but on the addition of an oxidizing agent, such as chlorine water, free iodine, sodium hypochlorite, nitric acid, etc., they are converted into sulphates, some of which are insoluble. (See Sulphuric acid.)

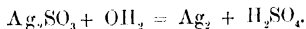
Commercial sulphites generally contain sulphates as impurities. A precipitate consisting of barium sulphate is, therefore, frequently obtained on adding barium chloride to an acidulated solution of a soluble, or to a dilute hydrochloric acid solution of an insoluble sulphite.

On filtering off the precipitate, and adding chlorine water to the filtrate, a further precipitate is obtained, showing the presence of a sulphite.

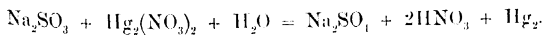
Traces of sulphurous acid are distinguished with difficulty by the odour alone, and it is preferable, therefore, to make use of the deoxidizing as well as oxidizing action which the acid can exert.

1. Sulphurous acid acts as a powerful reducing agent.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  gives with sodium sulphite a white precipitate of silver sulphite,  $\text{Ag}_2\text{SO}_3$ , soluble in excess of the alkaline sulphite. The precipitate blackens on heating, owing to the separation of metallic silver, according to the equation:—

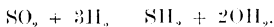


$\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$  produces a grey precipitate of metallic mercury, thus:—

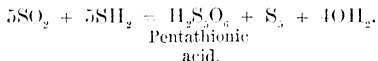


The instances of the reducing action of sulphurous acid are very numerous; its action upon solutions of  $\text{AuCl}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , and others, already noticed under the respective metals, need not be repeated here.

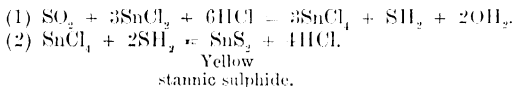
2. Under favourable circumstances sulphurous acid acts as an oxidizing agent, especially when brought in contact with other more powerful reducing agents, such as nascent hydrogen,  $\text{SH}_2$ ,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , etc. Thus, by introducing the least trace of  $\text{SO}_2$ , or a sulphite, into a flask, in which hydrogen is generated from zinc and hydrochloric acid,  $\text{SH}_2$  is immediately evolved, along with the hydrogen, and may be recognised by its odour and action upon lead paper. The change may be expressed as follows:—



$\text{SO}_2$  and  $\text{SH}_2$  give rise to the formation of pentathionic acid, with precipitation of white sulphur, according to the equation:—



Sulphurous acid added to stannous chloride in the presence of hydrochloric acid, gradually precipitates yellow  $\text{SnS}_2$ . The stannous chloride reduces the sulphurous acid, and the sulphuretted hydrogen and stannic chloride immediately react with the production of  $\text{SnS}_2$ . The following equations express the changes:—



An extremely delicate test for  $\text{SO}_2$  is its discolorizing action on a solution of permanganate. This should be only of the faintest pink tint; the liberated gas is decanted into a test-tube and shaken with the permanganate.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Describe different methods of preparing sulphurous anhydride.
2. What is the action of heat upon sulphides?
3. Which sulphites are soluble and which are insoluble in water?
4. Give illustrations of the reducing action of sulphurous acid or of soluble sulphites.
5. Explain under what circumstances sulphuric acid can act as an oxidizing agent; give instances of such action.
6. How would you distinguish sulphurous in the presence of sulphuric acid?
7. What changes takes place when a mixture of potassium dichromate and sodium sulphite is treated with concentrated  $\text{HCl}$ ? Give equations.

**THIOSULPHUROUS ACID** (thiosulphuric acid).—This acid can only be kept for a short time in a free state in aqueous solution. Its sodium salt is an important compound, and may be obtained by

boiling a solution of sodium sulphite with sulphur,\* or by the oxidation of a sodium persulphide by contact with the air.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

All thiosulphates are decomposed on ignition. Alkaline thiosulphates leave a polysulphide and a sulphate, thus:—



Some sulphur usually burns off if the heating take place in air.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of sodium thiosulphate,  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  is the commonest and most easily soluble salt.

Most thiosulphates are soluble in water (barium thiosulphate is difficultly soluble in cold water), and their solutions may, with few exceptions, be boiled without decomposition. Calcium thiosulphate is gradually decomposed on boiling, the precipitate consisting of calcium sulphate and sulphur. When thiosulphates are treated with sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, sulphurous anhydride is evolved and sulphur is separated. The precipitated sulphur is yellow, and not white, as is usually the case when sulphur separates in chemical reactions. The change characterises thiosulphates.

The same instability of the sulphur atom, occupying the place of an atom of oxygen in sulphuric acid, is observed when thiosulphates come in contact with salts, whose metals form insoluble sulphides.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  gives a white precipitate of silver thiosulphate,  $\text{Ag}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ , soluble in sodium thiosulphate, which speedily turns yellow, then brown, and lastly black ( $\text{SAg}_2$ ), especially on the application of heat, thus:—

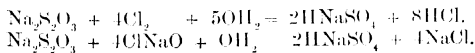


Mercurous nitrate and lead acetate give similar precipitates which are decomposed by heat into  $\text{Hg}_2\text{S}$  or  $\text{PbS}$ , and sulphuric acid.

$\text{SnCl}_2$  gives a brown precipitate of  $\text{SnS}$ .

Thiosulphates, like sulphites, are readily oxidized, but yield, under certain conditions, oxygen to more powerful reducing agents, and thus become oxidizing agents.

Free chlorine, sodium hypochlorite, ferric chloride, etc., oxidize thiosulphates in the presence of water completely to sulphates, even when cold, thus:



•  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  gives with  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  at first a reddish-violet coloration (difference between sulphites and thiosulphates), but on standing, the

\* The action here is similar to that when a sulphide takes up O and becomes a sulphite.

solution is slowly decolorized (more readily on heating), with formation of  $\text{FeCl}_2$ , thus:—



Nascent hydrogen reduces thiosulphates, and sulphuretted hydrogen is evolved:—



Some sulphur is almost always precipitated as well.

Sodium thiosulphate is a useful solvent for haloid silver salts (for which it is much used in photography),  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and  $\text{PbSO}_4$ . Calcium thiosulphate,  $\text{CaS}_2\text{O}_3$ , is used as an agent for removing the last traces of chlorine in the bleaching of paper pulp, and from fabrics bleached by means of bleaching powder, to prevent their deterioration by the traces of chlorine which they are apt to retain. It has on that account received the name of antichlor. The free hydrochloric acid which is formed in the reaction is neutralized by passing the fabrics through a weak alkaline bath.

The property of sodium thiosulphate of dissolving  $\text{AgCl}$  has found an important metallurgical application in the removal of silver from poor argentiferous ores, after they have undergone the process of roasting with common salt, which converts the silver into  $\text{AgCl}$ , insoluble in water.

A still lower oxide of sulphur, the hydrate of which is probably  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_2$ , is obtained in combination, when metallic zinc is placed in a solution of  $\text{SO}_2$  in water. No gas is evolved, but the solution becomes coloured brown, a zinc salt,  $\text{ZnS}_2(\text{HO})_2$  (probable constitution), which rapidly decomposes, being formed. It is a very powerful reducing agent, precipitating the metal from salts of copper or lead, bleaching indigo and other colouring matters, etc.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is sodium thiosulphate prepared?
2. How are hyposulphites affected by ignition?
3. Explain the action of sodium hyposulphite upon lead, silver, mercurous, and stannous salts.
4. Give instances—1st, of the reducing action, and 2nd, of the oxidizing action of hyposulphites.
5. State what application sodium hyposulphite has found in photography and in metallurgy.
6. How would you separate barium hyposulphite from barium sulphate?

**HYDROSULPHURIC ACID** (sulphuretted hydrogen),  $\text{SH}_2$ , is obtained as a colourless gas by the decomposition of certain metallic sulphides, such as  $\text{FeS}$ ,  $\text{ZnS}$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ , by means of sulphuric or hydrochloric acid. It is characterised by a fetid odour, resembling that of rotten eggs. It is absorbed by cold water, forming sulphuretted hydrogen water, which reddens blue litmus-paper feebly. Hydrosulphuric acid exchanges its sulphur for the oxygen of most metallic oxides, forming water and metallic sulphides, and is on this account

a most valuable reagent. Many native sulphides—*e.g.*, iron pyrites, galena, cinnabar, zinc blende—are met with in vast masses, and constitute the principal mineral from which the metals are extracted.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Metallic sulphides are acted upon in various ways when submitted to heat. Some are decomposed, when heated in a close vessel, into metal and sulphur, *e.g.*,  $\text{Au}_2\text{S}_3$ ; some sulphides, such as  $\text{PtS}_2$ ,  $\text{FeS}_2$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{SnS}_2$ ,  $\text{PbS}$ , yield up a portion of their sulphur, and are reduced to  $\text{PtS}$ ,  $\text{Fe}_3\text{S}_4$  or  $\text{FeS}$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{SnS}$ ,  $\text{Pb}_2\text{S}$ ; others sublime without decomposition, such as  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$  (orpiment),  $\text{HgS}$  (cinnabar). A great number of metallic sulphides remain, however, undecomposed, when heated out of contact with atmospheric air.

Most sulphides undergo a change when roasted in a tube open at both ends.  $\text{SAg}_2$  leaves metallic silver (usually also a little  $\text{Ag}_2\text{SO}_4$ ); the sulphur, combining with oxygen, passes off as  $\text{SO}_2$ ; some sulphides leave a metallic oxide, *e.g.*,  $\text{SnS}$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3$ ; others again, such as the sulphides of the alkalis and alkaline earthy metals, are converted into sulphates. Lead sulphide (galena) is converted into a mixture of oxide and sulphate; cupric sulphide, when roasted at a high temperature, yields  $\text{SO}_2$  and  $\text{CuO}$ ; at a lower temperature  $\text{CuSO}_4$ .  $\text{FeS}$  and other sulphides of the iron group are partially converted into sulphates, which on the application of a stronger heat lose their acid, leaving metallic oxides. Many native metallic sulphides are distinguished for their metallic lustre, such as iron and copper pyrites, galena, grey antimony, etc.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Alkaline and alkaline earthy sulphides are soluble in water ( $\text{CaS}$  and  $\text{MgS}$  are only sparingly soluble). Dilute hydrochloric acid decomposes them readily into metallic chlorides and  $\text{SH}_2$ . All other sulphides are insoluble in water.  $\text{FeS}$ ,  $\text{MnS}$ ,  $\text{ZnS}$  are decomposed by dilute hydrochloric acid with evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen. Others require concentrated hydrochloric acid, such as  $\text{NiS}$ ,  $\text{CoS}$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{SnS}_2$ ,  $\text{PbS}$ . The rapidity of the action of acids on sulphides depends very much on the physical state of the latter. Sulphides which are insoluble, or difficultly soluble, in concentrated hydrochloric acid, such as  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{CuS}$ ,  $\text{SAg}_2$ ,  $\text{PbS}$ ,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ , are decomposed by concentrated nitric acid; they are generally oxidized into sulphates at first with separation of sulphur, which by prolonged digestion is for the most part converted into sulphuric acid. Others, such as  $\text{HgS}$ ,  $\text{PtS}_2$ ,  $\text{Au}_2\text{S}_3$  ( $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ ) dissolve easily only in aqua regia, or hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate, with separation of sulphur and formation of sulphuric acid, and of a metallic chloride. On dissolving  $\text{PbS}$ ,  $\text{SnS}_2$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$  in concentrated nitric instead of hydrochloric acid, they are converted principally into  $\text{PbSO}_4$ ,  $\text{SnO}_2$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_4$ ,  $\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_4$ .

To detect  $\text{SH}_2$  (in an aqueous solution) or a soluble sulphide (a solution of  $\text{SAm}_2$  may be conveniently employed for illustration) add



a solution of a salt of cadmium, lead, or silver, which gives by double decomposition a characteristic precipitate of a metallic sulphide: fine yellow for cadmium, black for lead or silver salts.

To analyse a sulphide decomposable by hydrochloric acid, the evolved sulphuretted hydrogen gas is made to act upon lead paper or is passed through a solution of a lead salt. (Iron pyrites and copper pyrites give off  $\text{SH}_2$  in the presence of zinc only.)

Sulphides which are not decomposed by hydrochloric acid yield sulphur on treatment with nitric acid or aqua regia, and must be recognised by this and the products of decomposition, such as  $\text{SnO}_2$ ,  $\text{PbSO}_4$ , as well as the reactions which they give when examined in the dry way.

Many native sulphides, such as fahl ore, &c., are expeditiously examined by heating the finely-powdered mineral in a hard glass tube, in a current of dry chlorine gas, when the metals are converted into chlorides and the sulphur into volatile chloride of sulphur, which is decomposed on being passed into water,  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and  $\text{S}$  resulting.

To detect a soluble alkaline sulphide in the presence of free  $\text{SH}_2$ , add a few drops of a solution of sodium nitroprusside. This reagent does not affect free  $\text{SH}_2$ , but gives a fine purple colour with the merest traces of soluble sulphides. The colour disappears only after some time. It does not show in the presence of free caustic alkalis.\*

A mixture containing a soluble sulphide, thiosulphate, sulphite, or sulphate may be examined by adding cadmium carbonate,  $\text{CdCO}_3$ , to the aqueous solution. Filter after agitation, dissolve the excess of  $\text{CdCO}_3$  in the precipitate by means of dilute acetic acid; a residue of yellow  $\text{CdS}$  indicates the presence of a sulphide. Add  $\text{BaCl}_2$  to the filtrate; a precipitate is obtained consisting of  $\text{BaSO}_4$  and  $\text{BaSO}_3$ . Filter off; digest the precipitate with dilute hydrochloric acid, and filter. A white residue shows the presence of a sulphate. Add chlorine water to the filtrate; a precipitate of  $\text{BaSO}_4$  indicates the presence of a sulphite. The filtrate from the  $\text{BaCl}_2$  precipitate is searched for thiosulphates by the addition of  $\text{HCl}$  and boiling. A precipitate of yellow sulphur and the odour of  $\text{SO}_2$  indicate the presence of a thiosulphate.

To remove  $\text{SH}_2$  from a gaseous mixture of  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{SH}_2$ , shake up a solution of cupric chloride with the gases.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Which sulphides are soluble and which are insoluble in water?
2. Explain how certain sulphides are effected by dilute hydrochloric acid, and how by concentrated hydrochloric acid. Give characteristic instances, and express the changes by equations.

---

\* Sodium nitroprusside,  $\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_5\text{NOCNNa}_2$ , may be readily prepared by heating a few crystals of potassium ferri-cyanide with concentrated nitric acid in a test tube until red fumes are copiously evolved, then diluting with water, and neutralising with sodium carbonate. The solution may be used directly for testing for  $\text{SH}_2$ . (Playfair.)

3. Describe the most delicate reaction for gaseous  $\text{SH}_2$ .
4. What is the action of nitric acid upon  $\text{ZnS}$ ,  $\text{PbS}$ ,  $\text{CuS}$ ,  $\text{SnS}$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ?
5. How would you prove the presence of an alkaline sulphide, thiosulphate, sulphite, and sulphate in an aqueous solution?
6. How can you prove the presence of  $\text{SH}_2$  in coal gas?
7. 10 litres of unpurified coal gas yielded 232 grm. of  $\text{CdS}$ . What is the percentage of  $\text{SH}_2$  in the gas?
8. What change takes place when  $\text{PtS}_2$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{FeS}_2$ ,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ , and  $\text{HgS}$  are heated with exclusion of air?
9. How would you detect sulphur in pig iron?
10. Explain the action of chlorine, bromine, and iodine upon  $\text{SH}_2$ .

NITRIC ACID,  $\text{HNO}_3$ , is obtained as a colourless, highly corrosive distillate when nitrates are heated with strong sulphuric acid, and the vapour condensed. It is characterised by the facility with which it parts with its oxygen, and it is on this property that the detection of nitric acid or a nitrate depends. Crude nitric acid is yellow, because of partial decomposition into nitrous acid, and presence of oxides of nitrogen.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Most nitrates fuse readily when heated. All are decomposed when heated to a high temperature. The decomposition products vary with the nature of the base, and to some extent with the temperature employed, an oxide of nitrogen and oxygen generally being given off. Thus ammonium nitrate,  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$ , breaks up into  $\text{ON}_2$  and  $\text{OH}_2$ ; potassium or sodium nitrate into nitrite (always contaminated, however, with nitrate and caustic alkali) with liberation of oxygen, and ultimately, on the application of a stronger heat, into oxide or peroxide—nitrogen and oxygen being given off; others, such as lead nitrate, into  $\text{O}$  and  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ , leaving the oxide of the metal. When heated together with bodies capable of taking up oxygen, such as carbon, charcoal, alkaline cyanides, sulphur, or phosphorus, the decomposition becomes explosively violent, and free nitrogen gas only is liberated. (Chlorates explode in like manner, but leave metallic chlorides.)

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

With the exception of a few basic salts, nitrates are readily soluble in water: hence nitric acid cannot be detected in the usual way—producing precipitates by double decomposition. When acted upon by reducing agents, *e.g.*, nascent  $\text{H}$ , the deoxidation of the acid may be partial, to some of the lower oxides of nitrogen, or complete to nitrogen, in which case the nascent hydrogen is capable of combining with it to form ammonia.

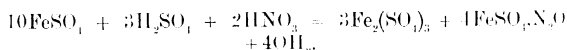
**1st. Reactions in which nitric acid is reduced to lower oxides of nitrogen.**

- Dilute nitric acid, or a solution of potassium nitrate,  $\text{KNO}_3$ , may be employed.

Nitric acid and nitrates are decomposed when heated with concentrated hydrochloric acid (or a chloride when heated with nitric acid). Nitrosyl chloride,  $\text{NOCl}$ , and chlorine are evolved, and the

liquid acquires the power of dissolving gold-leaf or platinum-foil (see these metals) because of the chlorine produced. (Chlorates, bromates, iodates, chromates, and permanganates also evolve chlorine when treated with hydrochloric acid.)

Pour some concentrated sulphuric acid (free from nitric acid) upon a little potassium nitrate, in a dry test tube, see that the mixture is cool, and then add gradually a solution of ferrous sulphate so that it lies upon the sulphuric acid—not mixing with it, or better, a few crystals of ferrous sulphate. A ring is seen to form at the point of contact of the two layers, or around the crystals, of a violet, red, or dark-brown colour, according to the quantity of the nitrate present. The coloration is increased by very slight agitation, but it disappears on heating. This is owing to the formation of a transient compound of the ferrous salt with  $N_2O_2$ ;  $(4FeSO_4 \cdot N_2O_2)$ . The other three atoms of oxygen from two molecules of nitric acid oxidize six molecules of ferrous into three molecules of ferric sulphate,  $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ . This is the usual method by which nitric acid is detected. The change may be expressed thus:—



A solution of a nitrate, when added to a hot solution of indigo in sulphuric acid (sulphindigotic acid), changes the blue colour of the indigo to yellow. (Free chlorine and other oxidizing agents also bleach indigo.)

Metals, Cu, Ag, Zn, Pb, or Hg are dissolved by nitric acid with evolution of ruddy fumes, and also by a mixture of a nitrate with strong sulphuric acid.

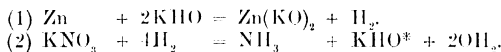
A similar reaction takes place when copper filings are mixed with a nitrate and hydrogen potassium sulphate and fused in a test-tube or crucible.

## 2nd. Reactions in which nitric acid is entirely reduced, and its nitrogen converted into ammonia.

All nitrates when fused with caustic potash, lime, or soda-lime, and some non-nitrogenous organic substance, such as sugar or starch, evolve ammonia.

The gas may be readily recognised by its odour, or action upon red litmus paper. The reaction may be done in a test-tube.

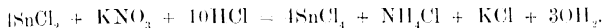
Nascent hydrogen, produced by the action of KHO upon metallic zinc, iron, or aluminium, gives rise, in the presence of a nitrate, to the formation of ammonia, thus:—



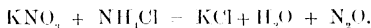
When stannous chloride, hydrochloric acid, and a nitrate are heated together, the tendency of the stannous chloride to combine

\* The KHO represented here is in practice further changed by the metal employed.

with two more atoms of chlorine to form stannic chloride, aided by the oxidizing action of nitric acid upon the hydrogen, breaks up hydrochloric acid, with formation of stannic chloride and ammonia, thus:—



Nitrates gently heated with ammonium salts, as  $\text{KNO}_3$  and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ , give nitrous oxide as one product :



$\text{N}_2\text{O}$  supports the burning of a glowing match.

To detect free nitric acid in the presence of a nitrate, evaporate the solution on a water-bath with quill cuttings or white wool or silk. Nitric acid colours these substances yellow.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Explain what changes take place when nitrates are heated by themselves.
2. State what action takes place when ferrous chloride is heated with nitric acid.
3. Why can the metals Cu, Pb, Ag, be employed for the detection of nitric acid or a nitrate?
4. How can ammonia be obtained from a nitrate? Describe several processes.
5. How is free nitric acid detected in the presence of a nitrate?

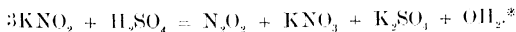
**NITROUS ACID,  $\text{HNO}_2$ .**—Both the acid and anhydride are marked by their proneness to undergo decomposition in the presence of water, into nitric acid and nitric oxide.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Nitrites fuse and are decomposed on ignition into oxides, with evolution of nitrogen and oxygen. Mixed with carbon, potassium cyanide, sulphur, and other oxidizable bodies, nitrites delagate like nitrates, with which they have, in fact, most of the dry reactions in common.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

All nitrites are soluble in water; silver nitrite,  $\text{AgNO}_2$ , although readily soluble in hot water, is somewhat difficultly soluble in cold water (300 parts), and serves for the preparation of pure nitrites, by double decomposition with neutral soluble chlorides. Dilute acids liberate  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$  and convert a portion of the nitrite into nitrate, thus:—

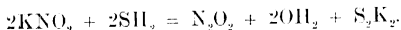


The reactions by which the presence of nitrous acid can be readily recognised, may be divided into two classes:—

\* As performed in the usual way red fumes are always produced due to formation of  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{NO}$ , by contact of the  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$  with air.

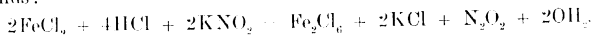
**1st. Reactions in which the acid acts as an oxidizing agent.**

$\text{SH}_2$  decomposes aqueous solutions of alkaline nitrites, with formation of  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$  (of  $\text{NH}_3$  when the reaction goes on for some time) and alkaline sulphides, thus:—



In acid solutions the decomposition is accompanied by a copious separation of sulphur.

Acid solutions of ferrous salts are turned dark brown on addition of a nitrite, owing to the absorption of  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$  gas by a portion of the unoxidized ferrous salt. On the application of heat  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$  is evolved, thus:—



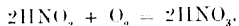
Ammonium nitrite,  $\text{NO}_2(\text{NH}_4)$ , breaks up, on the application of heat, into  $\text{N}$  and  $\text{OH}_2$ . Nitrites containing fixed bases are decomposed in like manner on the addition of an ammonium salt, thus:—



$\text{KI}$  and starch solution give in the presence of a nitrite and a dilute acid blue iodide of starch. (See also III.)

When a very dilute solution of a nitrite—say a polluted well water—is added to a cold saturated solution of sulphate of diamido-benzoic acid and the nitrous acid liberated with a few drops of dilute acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), the solution acquires an intense yellow colour. As little as  $\frac{1}{5}$  mgr. of  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$  diffused in one litre of water can thus readily be discovered.

The  $\text{HCl}$  compound of phenylenediamine is even more delicate in its indication, a rosy colour being produced.

**2nd. Reactions in which the acid acts as a reducing agent, and is converted into nitric acid, thus:—**

$\text{AuCl}_3$  and  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$  give metallic gold and grey metallic mercury.

$\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$  oxidizes nitrites into nitrates in the presence of a mineral acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4, \text{HCl}$ ), and the permanganate solution is rapidly decolorized.

Potassium dichromate is reduced under similar conditions to a green salt of chromium. Nitrates are not affected by potassium permanganate or alkaline chromates.

$\text{PbO}_2$  converts  $\text{HNO}_2$  into  $\text{HNO}_3$ , but does not act upon  $\text{HNO}_3$  when very dilute.

**QUESTIONS.**

1. Explain the changes which take place when  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$  is acted upon by  $\text{KHO}$ .
2. What is the action of dilute sulphuric acid upon  $\text{KNO}_2$ ?
3. What are the products of decomposition of strongly ignited  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_2)_2$ ,  $\text{AmNO}_3$ , and  $\text{KNO}_2$ ?
4. How can a trace of a nitrite be detected in the presence of a nitrate?
5. Explain the action of heat upon a solution of  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_2)_2$  and  $\text{AmCl}$ .

**HYDROCHLORIC ACID.**—Gaseous hydrochloric acid,  $\text{HCl}$ , is readily absorbed by water, and forms one of the most useful acids. Chlorides are an important class of chemical compounds and are very widely distributed in nature.

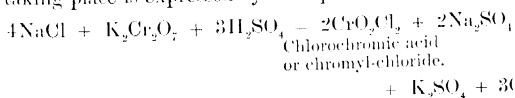
Some chlorides are liquid at the ordinary temperature and can be distilled without decomposition, such as  $\text{SnCl}_4$ ,  $\text{PbCl}_2$ ;  $\text{SbCl}_3$  is a soft, white, crystalline solid which distils at  $225^\circ \text{C}$ .; others are solid, fusible and non-volatile at a moderate heat, but may be vapourised at any high temperature such as a porcelain furnace or an oxy-hydrogen flame. Such are  $\text{AgCl}$ ,  $\text{PbCl}_2$ ,  $\text{BaCl}_2$ ,  $\text{KCl}$ ,  $\text{NaCl}$ .

#### REACTIONS.

Upon ignition certain chlorides, such as  $\text{AuCl}_3$ ,  $\text{PtCl}_4$ , are decomposed with evolution of chlorine gas, first into  $\text{AuCl}$  and  $\text{PtCl}_2$ , which are almost insoluble in water, and finally into  $\text{Au}$  and  $\text{Pt}$ . Magnesium chloride is decomposed by heat, in the presence of water, into magnesium oxychloride,  $\text{Mg}_2\text{OCl}_2$ , with formation of  $\text{HCl}$ . Anhydrous ferric chloride, when heated in contact with air, is decomposed into  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $3\text{Cl}_2$ . Similarly with aluminic chloride which also decomposes very energetically with water and bodies containing hydroxyl, or with certain hydrocarbons and halogen compounds.

Heated in a bead of microcosmic salt saturated with cupric oxide, chlorides impart a blue colour to the outer flame, owing to the formation of volatile  $\text{CuCl}_2$ .

When a dry chloride is mixed with potassium dichromate and concentrated sulphuric acid, and gently heated, a deep brownish-red gas, called chlorochromic acid,  $\text{CrO}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , is formed and can be collected in a receiver. It is a deep red, almost black liquid. The reaction taking place is expressed by the equation:



This liquid is decomposed, on mixing with water, into chromic and hydrochloric acids, thus:—



or by aqueous ammonia or potassium hydrate into the corresponding salts. The presence of chromic acid, and *indirectly* of hydrochloric acid, is inferred from the yellow precipitate which a lead salt produces with these solutions. This reaction may be employed for recognising a chloride in the presence of a bromide.

The reaction may be employed for recognising a chloride in the presence of a bromide or iodide. The two latter are liberated as  $\text{Br}_2$  and  $\text{I}_2$  respectively, and on adding soda or potassium hydrate to solution are dissolved to a colourless solution.

To make sure in case of a mixture it is better to test for  $\text{Cr}$  in the aqueous solution of the distillate either by the hydrogen-

peroxide reaction or with a bead of sodium carbonate. *See* CHROMIC ACID.

Chlorides may be divided into :—

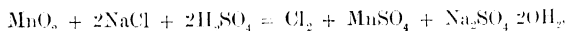
1st. Chlorides insoluble in water, such as  $\text{AgCl}$  and  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , which are quite insoluble;  $\text{PbCl}_2$ , soluble in 135 parts of cold water, readily soluble in boiling water; and  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , almost insoluble in water, also in dilute sulphuric acid; soluble in ammonium,  $\text{HCl}$  and  $\text{NaCl}$  solutions.  $\text{AuCl}$  and  $\text{PtCl}_2$  are almost insoluble in water but form soluble double salts.

2nd. Chlorides which are soluble in water comprising most other chlorides. The chlorides of the more positive metals, as  $\text{K}$ ,  $\text{Na}$ ,  $\text{Ba}$ , etc., are less soluble in aqueous  $\text{HCl}$  than in  $\text{OH}_2$ .

Some chlorides of the less positive elements (with the exception of  $\text{Hg}$  and  $\text{Ag}$ ) are decomposed by water, with formation of free acid and metallic oxides, *e.g.*,  $\text{AsCl}_3$ , (forms  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ ) or of some insoluble oxychloride ( $\text{SbCl}_3$ ,  $\text{SbOCl}$ ,  $\text{BiCl}_3$ ,  $\text{BiOCl}$ , soluble, however, in excess of  $\text{HCl}$ ).

$\text{AgNO}_3$  gives a white curdy precipitate of silver chloride,  $\text{AgCl}$ , the formation of which is not affected by the presence of dilute nitric acid. The precipitate turns violet on exposure to light. It is insoluble in nitric acid; soluble in ammonium hydrate, but is reprecipitated unchanged, on the addition of nitric acid: it is likewise soluble in potassium cyanide and sodium thiosulphate and to a considerable extent in hydrochloric acid and alkaline chlorides (especially  $\text{LiCl}$  from which it is reprecipitated on dilution. Silver chloride fuses when heated nearly to redness without undergoing decomposition, to a horn-like mass, called horn-silver.

Chlorides are decomposed on heating with manganic oxide and concentrated sulphuric acid, when chlorine is evolved according to the equation,



This gas is readily recognised by its bleaching properties, its yellowish-green colour, and its action upon iodized starch paper or upon a dilute solution of potassium iodide and freshly prepared starch solution, giving rise to the formation of blue iodide of starch.

Concentrated sulphuric acid liberates gaseous hydrochloric acid from chlorides, thus :—



$\text{HgCl}_2$ ,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{AgCl}$ ,  $\text{PbCl}_2$ ,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , and  $\text{SnCl}_4$ ,  $\text{Cl}_4$ , are decomposed, with difficulty, or not at all, by concentrated sulphuric acid.

Traces of free  $\text{HCl}$ , in the presence of a soluble chloride are best detected by gently heating with  $\text{MnO}_2$  or  $\text{PbO}_2$ , and passing

\* This reaction is only complete at about a red heat. The first stage in glass vessels is—

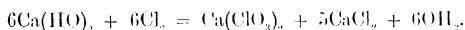


the evolved chlorine into a solution of potassium iodide and starch. The chlorine liberates iodide ( $2KI + Cl_2 = 2KCl + I_2$ ), which gives a blue colour with the starch.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How are the several solid chlorides acted upon by heat?
2. How is chlorochromic acid prepared?
3. Classify all chlorides according to their solubility in water.
4. Describe the most characteristic tests for chlorine, as well as for hydrochloric acid or chlorides.
5. How would you detect free HCl in the presence of a metallic chloride?
6. You have given to you 100 cc. of a liquid containing free HCl and a solution of sodium chloride, 50 cc. of the liquid gave 2.345 grms. of AgCl. After evaporation and ignition of the other 50 cc. the residue yielded on precipitation with silver nitrate 1.596 grm. of AgCl. What is the percentage of HCl and of sodium chloride in the liquid?

CHLORIC ACID,  $HClO_3$ .—Is obtained in combination with calcium, by passing chlorine through a hot solution of calcium hydrate to complete saturation:—



By adding KCl to the solution calcium chloride and potassium chlorate,  $KClO_3$ , are formed by double decomposition. Potassium chlorate, being little soluble in cold water, and still less so in a solution of calcium chloride, crystallises out, and is washed with cold water and purified by recrystallisation.

## DRY REACTIONS OF CHLORATES.

All chlorates are decomposed by heat; they fuse and evolve oxygen, or a mixture of chlorine and oxygen, according to the greater or less affinity of the metal for oxygen or chlorine, leaving a residue, consisting of a metallic chloride, oxychloride, or oxide.\*

On heating a few crystals of potassium chlorate in a test-tube, the presence of oxygen can be shown by introducing a glowing splinter of wood into the test-tube. On dissolving the fused mass in water, and adding a drop of silver nitrate, a white curdy precipitate is obtained, whilst a solution of a chlorate (unignited) gives no, or only a slight, precipitate.

Chlorates part with their oxygen far more readily, when heated, than nitrates. When mixed with oxidizable substances, such as C, S, P, cyanides, or sulphides, they explode violently even when gently rubbed together in a mortar, or when moistened with a drop of concentrated sulphuric acid. Care should, therefore, be

\* Some metallic oxides aid the decomposition of chlorates very considerably when mixed with them and gently heated. This is the case with  $MnO_2$ . A little Cl is liberated and a corresponding amount of  $K_2MnO_4$  formed. This decomposes at about  $240^\circ$  and the  $MnO_2$  and  $K_2O$  resulting, act on the  $KClO_3$ , reforming  $K_2MnO_4$  to undergo the same cycle of changes. Other oxides, especially those of the more negative elements, turn out both oxygen and chlorine; e.g.,  $WO_3$ ;  $SnO_2$ ;  $TiO_2$ ;  $(UO)_2O_3$ ;  $MoO_3$ , &c.



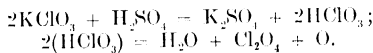
taken not to powder, or heat together, a chlorate with organic substances, even in small quantity and especially not S.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of potassium chlorate may be employed.

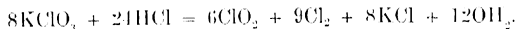
All chlorates are soluble in water.

Concentrated sulphuric acid decomposes potassium chlorate even in the cold, a reddish liquid and greenish-yellow gas, called chloric peroxide,  $\text{ClO}_2$ , being formed, which is recognised by its suffocating odour. On the application of heat a violent explosion occurs. A single crystal only of the chlorate should be employed, and the test-tube should be held with its mouth turned away from the operator. The change may possibly be expressed by the equations:—



A chlorate dropped into *hot* sulphuric acid gives off a mixture of chlorine and oxygen gases. This is quite safe.

Strong hydrochloric acid, especially when heated, decomposes potassium chlorate, giving off a mixture of chloric peroxide and free chlorine, thus:—



A solution of indigo (sulphindigotic acid) is decolorized on the addition of a chlorate and sulphuric acid, by a reaction analogous to that produced by free nitric acid.

Perechlorates are more stable than chlorates. Concentrated sulphuric acid fails to decompose them when cold and with difficulty only on heating. (Distinction from chlorates.) Hydrochloric, nitric, and sulphurous acids do not decompose aqueous solutions of perechlorates, nor is indigo solution decolorized. All perechlorates are soluble in water, most of them freely. Potassium perechlorate is sparingly soluble in cold water, and insoluble in alcohol. It resembles potassium permanganate in some respects.

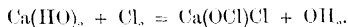
In order to distinguish a nitrate in the presence of a chlorate, mix the substance with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , if other bases than potassium and sodium are present, and ignite until the evolution of oxygen nearly ceases, and test the residue for nitrous acid. The effect of the ignition upon the chlorate is to change it into chloride, the nitrate into nitrite to some extent, which may also be tested for (by adding  $\text{HNO}_3$  and  $\text{AgNO}_3$  to a portion), but this is not evidence of the presence of a chlorate in the original substance, unless chlorides are proved absent. Nitrites (alkaline) will withstand a higher temperature than chlorates.

To apply this test for chlorates in the presence of chlorides, an excess of  $\text{Ag}_2\text{SO}_4$  must be first added to the solution, and the filtrate from the  $\text{AgCl}$  may then be mixed with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , evaporated to dryness, and treated as above.

## QUESTIONS.

1. State briefly how potassium chlorate is prepared.
2. Describe the changes which potassium chlorate undergoes on ignition.
3. Explain the action—1st, of concentrated sulphuric acid; 2nd, of concentrated hydrochloric acid upon potassium chlorate. Give equations.
4. How can a chlorate be detected in the presence of a chloride?
5. How can a nitrate and a chloride be recognised in the presence of a chlorate?

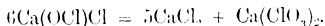
**HYPOCHLOROUS ACID,  $\text{ClHO}$ .**—The salts which this acid forms possess considerable interest, on account of the powerful bleaching action which they exert in the presence of acids. Sodium and calcium hypochlorites are obtained along with the corresponding chlorides,\* by passing chlorine through a cold solution of the carbonate or hydrate. An important compound closely related to the hypochlorites is the so-called calcium chlorohypochlorite (a constituent of chloride of lime or bleaching powder†), which appears to be formed according to the equation:—



Hypochlorites are gradually decomposed on exposure to air with liberation of chlorine owing to the action of carbonic anhydride contained in air, and it is on this account that hypochlorites are of such great value as disinfectants.

## DRY REACTIONS.

Hypochlorites, when ignited, are converted into chlorates and chlorides, thus:—



## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Calcium or sodium hypochlorite,  $\text{ClNaO}$ , are the commonest, the former especially, and is known as “chloride of lime.”

All hypochlorites are soluble in water. Their aqueous solutions when acidified bleach vegetable colours. On heating or evaporating dilute solutions of hypochlorites, they are partly decomposed into chlorides and chlorates. Dilute acids decompose them with evolution of chlorine. (Distinction between hypochlorites and chlorates.) Hypochlorites in solution yield oxygen to readily oxidizable substances, and become converted into chlorides; thus:—

\* In the case of the monad metals the body  $\text{R}_2\text{OCl}_2$  is a mere mixture of  $\text{ClRO}$  and  $\text{RCl}$ , whilst the calcium compound seems to be a definite compound of  $\text{Ca}(\text{OCl})_2$  and  $\text{CaCl}_2 = 2\text{Ca}(\text{OCl})\text{Cl}$ .

† The actual composition of this important body is usually expressed by the formula:— $\text{Ca}(\text{OCl})\text{Cl}, \text{CaO}, 2\text{OH}_2$ , requiring 32.42 p.c. of chlorine, more accurately, however, by that of  $\text{Ca}(\text{OCl})\text{Cl}, \text{Ca}(\text{HO})_2$ , which requires 35.32 p.c. of chlorine. As it is very difficult to say when the substance is pure, owing to there being no direct solvent from which it can be crystallised, and its proneness to decomposition even on exposure to air, there is some doubt about its actual constitution.

$\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$	is oxidized to	$\text{As}_2\text{O}_5$ .
$\text{MnCl}_2$	„ „	$\text{MnO}_2$
$\text{PbO}$	„ „	$\text{PbO}_2$ .
$\text{PbS}$	„ „	$\text{PbSO}_4$ .
$\text{(COOH)}$		
$\text{(COOH)}$	„ „	$2\text{CO}_2 + \text{OH}_2$ .

Indigo and litmus are readily decolorised.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Give the formula for calcium chlorohypochlorite.
2. Give illustrations of the oxidizing action of hypochlorites. Express the changes by equations.
3. How is bleaching powder prepared?
4. What change takes place—1st, when a hypochlorite is ignited by itself; 2nd, when a concentrated solution of a hypochlorite is boiled?
5. How can a hypochlorite be distinguished in the presence of a chloride?

**HYDROBROMIC ACID, HBr.**—The element bromine occurs in nature, mainly in combination with the fixed alkalies and the metals of the alkaline earths, forming salts, called bromides, which resemble the chlorides of the same metals very closely.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Most bromides remain unaltered when ignited; others are volatilized without decomposition.  $\text{AuBr}_3$  and  $\text{PtBr}_4$  are decomposed upon ignition into metal and bromine, which volatilizes. Many bromides are changed upon ignition with free access of air, being converted into oxides and free bromine; others, such as  $\text{Al}_2\text{Br}_6$ , etc., are decomposed, on evaporation of their aqueous solutions, into oxides and hydrobromic acid.  $\text{KBr}$  and  $\text{NaBr}$  are converted, to a great extent, into  $\text{KCl}$  and  $\text{NaCl}$ , on repeated ignition with ammonium chloride. When fused with hydrogen-potassium sulphate bromides are decomposed into sulphates with evolution of sulphurous anhydride and bromine.

Heated before the inner flame of the blowpipe on a bead of microcosmic salt, in which a little cupric oxide has been diffused, bromides impart a blue colour to the flame, which passes into green, especially at the edges. The difference between chlorides and bromides in this reaction is not very marked.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of potassium bromide,  $\text{KBr}$ , may be employed.

Metallic bromides can be divided into:—

- 1st. Bromides which are insoluble in water, such as  $\text{AgBr}$ ,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Br}_2$ ,  $\text{PbBr}_2$  (less soluble in water than  $\text{PbCl}_2$ ), and —
- 2nd. Bromides which are soluble in water, comprising most other bromides, and—
- 3rd. Bromides, *e.g.*,  $\text{SbBr}_3$ ,  $\text{BiBr}_3$ , which are decomposed by water into insoluble oxybromides  $\text{SbOBr}$ ,  $\text{BiOBr}$ , and hydrobromic acid. They resemble in this respect the corresponding chlorides.

In order to detect hydrobromic acid or a soluble bromide, add a

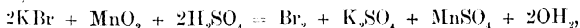
solution of silver salt to the solution, when a yellowish-white precipitate of silver bromide,  $\text{AgBr}$ , is formed, which is insoluble in dilute nitric acid, somewhat soluble in concentrated ammonium hydrate, readily soluble in potassium cyanide or sodium thiosulphate.

Insoluble  $\text{AgBr}$  is best decomposed by heating in an ignition-tube with alkaline carbonates (free from chlorides). The aqueous extract is tested for hydrobromic acid, and the insoluble residue for silver.\*

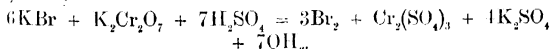
In the absence of any well-marked distinguishing features in the silver bromide precipitate, it is preferable to liberate bromine from soluble bromides, and to cause the reddish-brown vapour to act upon starch paste with formation of yellowish bromide of starch.

Nitrous acid (or a nitrate and dilute sulphuric acid) does not liberate any bromine from pure soluble bromides. (Distinction between bromides and iodides.) All bromides are, however, decomposed by chlorine, with evolution of bromine, which remains dissolved in the aqueous solution. On shaking with a little chloroform or bisulphide of carbon, the bromine is taken up, and forms a yellowish-red liquid, which sinks in the saline aqueous solution.

Bromine is obtained from natural bromides, such as potassium, magnesium, and calcium bromides, by reactions analogous to those employed for the preparation of chlorine from common salt: for instance, by distilling with manganic oxide and strong sulphuric acid, thus:—



or by distilling a bromide with potassium dichromate and sulphuric acid, thus:—



A mixture of a bromide and manganic oxide, or potassium dichromate is introduced into a tubulated retort (Fig. 13), with concentrated sulphuric acid diluted with its own weight of water, and gently heated over a gas flame. The reddish-brown vapour of bromine passes over, and condenses in a flask (which should be kept cold by a stream of water, or better still in a vessel surrounded with ice (to a reddish-brown heavy liquid).†

Concentrated sulphuric acid alone evolves hydrobromic acid,

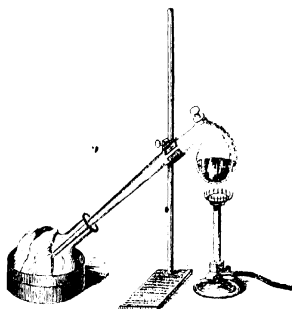
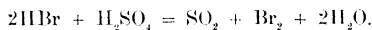


FIG. 13.

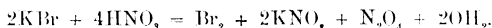
\*  $\text{AgBr}$  is very soluble in solutions of  $\text{KBr}$ ,  $\text{NaCl}$ ,  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{KI}$ . Water precipitates it again from these.

† If test tubes be worked with, then a little ammonium nitrate (10 grms.), with its own weight of water, will form a good enough freezing mixture and can be contained in a small dish.

together with bromine and sulphurous anhydride, as a *part* of the HBr is oxidized by the sulphuric acid, thus:—



Concentrated nitric acid evolves bromine, together with nitrous fumes, thus:—



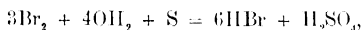
In the last two reactions the sulphuric and nitric acids act as oxidizing agents, performing in fact the functions of the manganic oxide and potassium dichromate in the former reactions.

It is obvious that the hydrogen may also be removed from hydrobromic acid (or the metal from a metallic bromide) by other oxidizing agents, such as permanganates and metallic peroxides, in the presence of an acid.

Bromine (like chlorine) is an oxidizing agent, *i.e.*, it is eager to combine with hydrogen, and is capable of decomposing water, sulphuretted hydrogen, etc., under favourable circumstances (*e.g.*, sunlight), with liberation of oxygen, sulphur, etc. This property is made use of in the preparation of hydrobromic acid, which cannot be obtained pure by distilling a bromide with sulphuric acid (for reason above seen). By passing sulphuretted hydrogen through bromine mixed with water, a colourless solution of hydrobromic acid is obtained, and sulphur separates, thus:—



This solution always contains some sulphuric acid, owing to a secondary reaction of the bromine upon water, in the presence of nascent sulphur:—



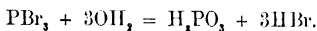
from which the hydrobromic acid is separated by distillation.

It will be inferred from this that the decomposition of water by bromine would be assisted very much by the presence of deoxidizing bodies, such as phosphorus, metallic hypophosphites, sulphites, hyposulphites.

Hydrobromic acid can likewise be prepared by distilling an alkaline bromide with phosphoric acids,  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_3$ , or  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ .

To detect a chloride in the presence of a bromide, the solution is acidulated with dilute nitric acid and an *excess* of silver nitrate is added. After shaking the precipitate is washed by decantation, and then agitated with very dilute ammonia, so as not to dissolve all the precipitate. The ammonia extract is filtered off and acidulated with nitric acid when a white precipitate is obtained.

A convenient plan of preparing pure HBr is to decompose  $\text{PBr}_3$  (phosphorus bromide) by water thus:—



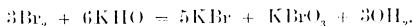
Water is "dropped" into  $\text{PBr}_3$ , contained in a small retort or distilling flask, from a dropping funnel and the escaping  $\text{HBr}$  led into cold water.

The phosphorous bromide is prepared by the action of bromine upon phosphorus in a  $\text{CS}_2$  solution. The  $\text{CS}_2$  is distilled off on a water-bath, and the residual  $\text{PBr}_3$  distilled by itself.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Describe a method by which bromine can be obtained from a soluble bromide.
2. Classify all bromides according to their solubility in water.
3. Describe the most characteristic tests for bromine, and for  $\text{HBr}$ .
4. Explain the action of chlorine, dilute  $\text{HCl}$ , concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , concentrated  $\text{HNO}_3$ , and of  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ , upon potassium bromide.
5. How is  $\text{HBr}$  distinguished from  $\text{HCl}$ ?
6. What takes place when bromine, phosphorus, and water are brought together?
7. Explain the action of  $\text{SH}_2$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$ , and  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ , upon bromine suspended in water.
8. Give the molecular weights of bromine and of hydrobromic acid.

BROMIC ACID,  $\text{HBrO}_3$ , is obtained in combination with potassium by adding bromine to a moderately concentrated solution of potassium hydrate. Potassium bromate crystallises out from the slightly yellowish coloured liquid and is purified from potassium bromide by washing with water and recrystallisation. The reaction takes place according to the equation:—



The free acid is obtained by decomposing barium bromate with dilute sulphuric acid.

It is doubtful whether bromates occur in nature. They are also seldom employed or made.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

All bromates are decomposed by heat. Some, *e.g.*, the alkaline bromates, fuse and evolve oxygen, leaving a bromide; others, such as zinc and magnesium bromates, leave an oxide and give off oxygen and bromine; others, again, leave an oxide and a bromide, *e.g.*, lead and cupric bromates. When mixed with readily oxidizable substances, such as carbon, sulphur, etc., bromates deflagrate like chlorates.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

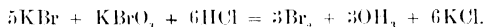
Employ a solution of potassium bromate,  $\text{KBrO}_3$ .

All bromates are soluble in water; silver and mercurous bromates least so.

Dilute sulphuric, nitric, or phosphoric acids liberate bromic acid from its salts, which, however, exhibits great instability and breaks up into bromine, oxygen, and water very rapidly.

Bromates are readily decomposed by deoxidizing substances, such as sulphurous and phosphorous acids, sulphuretted hydrogen, etc..

with formation of sulphuric and phosphoric acids, sulphur and water, and liberation of bromine. A mixture of potassium bromide and bromate, when acted upon by dilute acids, is decomposed into bromine and water, thus:—



The weak affinity of bromine for oxygen is, moreover, rendered apparent on boiling bromine with such powerful oxidizing agents as nitric acid, potassium chlorate or manganate, which are without action upon it.

A bromate in the presence of a chlorate is readily distinguished by precipitation with  $\text{AgNO}_3$ ; the white silver bromate,  $\text{AgBrO}_3$ , gives off bromine on being treated with  $\text{HCl}$ . The residue which bromates and chlorates leave on ignition may also be tested by any of the methods described under hydrochloric and hydrobromic acids.

**HYDRIODIC ACID, HI.**—Iodides ( $\text{KI}$ ,  $\text{NaI}$ ,  $\text{MgI}_2$ ,  $\text{CaI}_2$ ) occur in sea water, in the ashes of marine plants, in some mineral springs, and in Chili saltpetre and some borax deposits, from which bodies iodine is obtained by processes similar to those employed for the extraction of bromine from bromides.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Most iodides undergo decomposition when heated by themselves, either with or without exclusion of air. Some few give off iodine, and leave the metals; others are partially decomposed, giving off iodine, and leaving an oxide of the metal. The alkaline iodides, also silver and a few others, can be heated to fusion, without undergoing any decomposition. Ignition with ammonium chloride converts iodides only partially into chlorides. On fusing cupric oxide in a bead of microcosmic salt, and introducing a little potassium iodide into the bead and heating in the inner blowpipe flame, the outer flame becomes of a fine emerald-green colour.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of potassium iodide,  $\text{KI}$ , may be used.  
All metallic iodides may be divided into—

- 1st. Iodides insoluble in water, such as  $\text{AgI}$ ,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{I}_2$ ,  $\text{HgI}_2$ ,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{I}_2$ , ( $\text{BiI}_3$ ,  $\text{AuI}_3$ ,  $\text{PtI}_4$ ), and  $\text{PdI}_2$ , and—
- 2nd. Iodides soluble in water, comprising all others. The iodides of the heavy metals are less soluble than the corresponding bromides or chlorides.

Some elements the chlorides of which are well known only form iodine compounds with great difficulty—*e.g.*,  $\text{S}$ ,  $\text{C}$ .

Soluble iodides may be examined in two ways—

- 1st. By precipitation or conversion of the soluble into insoluble iodides.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  gives a yellowish-white precipitate of silver iodide,  $\text{AgI}$ , insoluble in dilute nitric acid, almost insoluble in ammonium hydrate (partial distinction between  $\text{HI}$  and  $\text{HCl}$ ), soluble in potassium cyanide or  $\text{KI}$ , or  $\text{NaCl}$ , or  $\text{HCl}$  solutions.\*

$\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$  gives a yellowish-green precipitate of mercurous iodide,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{I}_2$ , very slightly soluble in water, insoluble in dilute nitric acid, soluble in potassium iodide.

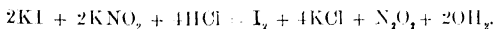
$\text{HgCl}_2$  gives a beautiful scarlet-red precipitate of mercuric iodide,  $\text{HgI}_2$ , little soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, and soluble also in excess either of mercuric chloride or of potassium iodide.

Lead acetate gives a bright yellow precipitate of lead iodide,  $\text{PbI}_2$ , dissolving, like the chloride, in hot water (120 parts), to a colourless solution from which it crystallises out, on cooling, in beautiful shining yellow scales; soluble in dilute nitric acid.

$\text{Cu}_2\text{SO}_4$  (cuprous sulphate), obtained by treating  $\text{CuSO}_4$  with  $\text{SO}_2$ , or adding a sulphite or ferrous sulphate, or boiling the iodide with  $\text{CuSO}_4$  and metallic copper, produces a dirty-white precipitate of cuprous iodide,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{I}_2$ , insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in  $\text{HCl}$ , soluble in ammonium salts and  $\text{AmOH}$ . *This precipitate is of particular interest, because chlorides and bromides cannot be precipitated in like manner, and because it serves frequently for removing iodine from solutions containing chlorides and bromides.*

2nd. By liberating iodine, and causing the iodine vapour to act upon starch paste. This may be effected in several ways.

On mixing a dilute solution of potassium iodide with a few drops of hydrochloric acid, and then adding a drop or two of a solution of potassium nitrite, iodine is instantly liberated, and may be detected by the yellowish-brown tint it imparts to the solution, or better still by allowing it to act upon a freshly prepared solution of starch, to which it imparts a fine blue colour. This is one of the most delicate tests. The reaction serves equally well for the detection of  $\text{HNO}_2$ , which see, thus:—



A solution containing free iodine may also be shaken up with a few drops of carbon disulphide, which dissolves the iodine, assuming a fine violet colour. Ether dissolves iodine, but the colour which is produced resembles ether coloured by bromine.

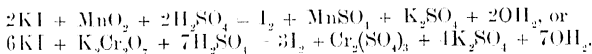
Bromine or chlorine (or what amounts to the same,  $\text{ClNaO}$  and  $\text{HCl}$ , or metallic peroxides or perchlorides, *e.g.*,  $\text{BaO}_2$ ,  $\text{PbO}_2$ ,  $\text{MnO}_2$ , and  $\text{HCl}$ , or  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  and  $\text{HCl}$ ), liberate iodine from iodides. According to the quantity of iodide employed, the iodine separates either as a bluish-black powder, or it merely colours the solution brown.

The methods adopted for the extraction of iodines from metallic

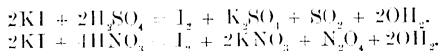
\*  $\text{AgI}$  is very soluble in either the strong haloid acids or in the salts of haloids, especially so in lithium chloride and fluoride.  $\text{AgNO}_3$  may be dropped into strong  $\text{KI}$  solution and the  $\text{AgI}$  formed observed to dissolve immediately. Water or nitric acid reprecipitates  $\text{AgI}$ . With the latter some  $\text{AgIO}_3$  is liable to be formed.



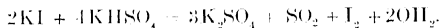
iodides are all based upon the expulsion of iodine by oxygen (or its equivalent of chlorine or bromine). Iodine is obtained by distilling an iodide with an oxidizing agent and sulphuric acid, *e.g.*,—



Concentrated acids, such as  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , or  $\text{HNO}_3$ , decompose iodides with separation of bluish-black scales of iodine and evolution of  $\text{SO}_2$  or lower oxides of nitrogen, thus :

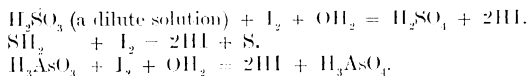


On fusing an iodide with hydrogen potassium sulphate,  $\text{KHSO}_4$ , iodine is likewise liberated, thus :



On examining for traces of iodine in aqueous solutions by the action of chlorine, excess should be carefully avoided, as the iodine is oxidized by the chlorine to colourless iodic acid, which does not give the blue colour with starch, or the violet colour to the carbon disulphide solution. The blue colour of iodide of starch is destroyed by various reducing agents, such as  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{SH}_2$ ,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , and  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . Alkalies also destroy the colour, but it reappears on acidification. The colour does not show so well in hot solutions.

The destruction of the blue colour of iodide of starch by various reducing agents is due to the decomposition of water by the iodine, with formation of  $\text{HI}$ , the oxygen being transferred to the reducing agent, thus :—



Hydriodic acid is usually prepared by acting upon iodine suspended in water (or dissolved in hydriodic acid), with a current of  $\text{SH}_2$ . Sulphur separates and is removed by filtration, and the solution of hydriodic acid concentrated by distillation. This solution absorbs oxygen from the air, water being formed and iodine liberated, which dissolves in the undecomposed hydriodic acid and imparts a brown colour to the liquid.

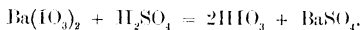
The few insoluble iodides may be fused with alkaline carbonates, or in the case of  $\text{AgI}$  and  $\text{PbI}_2$  decomposed by means of metallic zinc. The aqueous extract is examined for iodine, and the residue for the metal.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How would you extract iodine from  $\text{MgI}_2$ ? Give several methods, and express the changes by equations.
2. Explain the action of heat upon solid iodides.
3. Classify all iodides according to their solubility in water.

4. Explain how you would distinguish HCl, HBr, and HI, when occurring in one and the same substance.
5. Why is it preferable to liberate iodine by means of  $N_2O_5$ , instead of by bromine or chlorine?
6. How would you prepare a solution of hydriodic acid?
7. Explain how you would distinguish free iodine in the presence of an iodide.
8. What action takes place when a dilute solution of  $SO_2$  acts upon iodine, and how can iodine be made the measure for  $SO_2$  and *vice versa*?
9. 10 litres of a mineral water yield 134 grm. of AgI; how much iodine is there in 100,000 parts of the water?

IODIC ACID,  $HIO_3$ .—Potassium iodate is obtained, like the corresponding chlorate and bromate, by dissolving iodine in potassium hydrate. The iodide crystallises out first, being much less soluble than KI. The free acid can be prepared by decomposing barium iodate with sulphuric acid, thus:—



Iodic acid is best obtained by the action of strong boiling nitric acid upon iodine, or by passing chlorine through iodine suspended in water or dissolved in an alkaline iodide.

Iodates are said to exist in sea water.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

All iodates are decomposed upon ignition, some breaking up into an iodide, with evolution of oxygen; others into metallic oxides, iodine and oxygen being expelled. When heated with charcoal they explode less violently than chlorates or bromates.

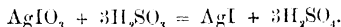
#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of potassium iodate,  $KIO_3$  is used.

Alkaline iodates alone are soluble in water.

$BaCl_2$  gives a white precipitate of barium iodate, nearly insoluble in water and difficultly soluble in dilute nitric acid.

$AgNO_3$  produces a white crystalline precipitate of silver iodide, sparingly soluble in water and in dilute nitric acid, readily soluble in ammonium hydrate (distinction from HI). On the addition of a reducing agent, *e.g.*,  $H_2SO_3$ , to the clear ammoniacal solution of silver iodate, a yellowish precipitate of AgI is obtained, thus:—



Potassium iodate is decomposed by  $SH_2$ , with formation of potassium iodide and sulphuric acid, and precipitation of sulphur; by  $H_2SO_3$ , with separation of iodine, which (by the decomposition of water) is converted into hydriodic acid.

An iodate and iodide act upon each other in the presence of weak acids (*e.g.*, acetic acid), with liberation of iodine. Traces of an iodate in potassium iodide can, therefore, be detected by means of the starch reaction.

Iodates which give off iodine when they come in contact with various reducing agents, *e.g.*,  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , differ, however, in a marked manner from chlorates and bromates by remaining unacted upon by concentrated sulphuric acid, unless the action be assisted by deoxidizing agents, such as ferrous salts, etc.

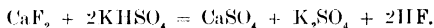
**HYDROFLUORIC ACID, HF.**—Fluorine minerals, as  $\text{CaF}_2$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{F}_6(\text{NaF})_n$ , yield HF by the action of strong acids (sulphuric, phosphoric). No compound of F and O alone is known, although many metallic oxides form with it oxyfluorides.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

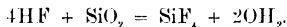
Heated out of contact with the air, most fluorides melt but otherwise remain unchanged. Volatile fluorides can be distilled; but when heated in a moist atmosphere, or if water be added, they are decomposed into oxides (oxyfluorides) and hydrofluoric acids. The changes which fluorides undergo in the dry way are of two kinds.

1st. The fluoride gives off hydrofluoric acid gas, which corrodes glass.—By heating a fluoride containing water in a piece of combustion tubing, open at both ends, before the blowpipe, the glass around the fluoride is attacked. The experiment may be carried out also by mixing a little microcosmic salt with the fluoride.

By heating a mixture of a fluoride with hydrogen potassium sulphate, HF is disengaged, thus:—



If the operation is done in a test-tube, the gas corrodes the upper part of the tube on account of its action upon the silica of the glass, with which it forms a gaseous compound, silicon fluoride,  $\text{SiF}_4$ , thus:—



2nd. The fluoride is decomposed by hydrogen potassium sulphate in the presence of a borate, with formation of volatile boron fluoride,  $\text{BF}_3$ .—By heating a mixture\* of powdered hydrogen potassium sulphate and fused borax with the finely powdered fluoride, on the loop of a platinum wire, in the clear flame of a Bunsen gas lamp, boron fluoride is disengaged, imparting a beautiful yellowish-green colour to the flame. But this is useless as indicating the presence of HF unless care is taken to distinguish between it and the colour given to the flame by the acid and borax alone.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Employ a solution of an alkaline fluoride.

Most metallic fluorides are solid; others, again, such as the

\* 10 mol. of  $\text{KHSO}_4$  ( $= 10 \times 136$ ).  
 3 mol. of  $\text{CaF}_2$  ( $= 3 \times 78$ ).  
 1 mol. of  $\text{B}_4\text{O}_7\text{Na}_2$  202.

fluorides of the metals whose higher oxides possess acid properties, form volatile, fuming, highly corrosive liquids, or are gaseous at the ordinary temperature. Non-metallic elements form gaseous or liquid fluorides.

Fluorides are either soluble in water and more or less crystalline, such as  $\text{KF}$ ,  $\text{NaF}$ ,  $\text{AmF}$ ,  $\text{AgF}$ ,  $\text{SnF}_2$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{F}_6$ ,  $\text{HgF}_2$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{F}_6$ , or insoluble or very sparingly soluble in water, and amorphous when obtained by precipitation, *e.g.*,  $\text{CaF}_2$ ,  $\text{BaF}_2$ ,  $\text{PbF}_2$ ,  $\text{ZnF}_2$ ,  $\text{CuF}_2$ .

The reactions which a soluble fluoride gives by double decomposition with solutions of salts, whose metals form insoluble fluorides, are not very characteristic.

$\text{BaCl}_2$  produces a bulky white precipitate of barium fluoride,  $\text{BaF}_2$ , soluble in hydrochloric acid and in much ammonium chloride.

$\text{CaCl}_2$  (or  $\text{Ca}(\text{HO})_2$ ) gives a gelatinous translucent precipitate of calcium fluoride,  $\text{CaF}_2$ , which becomes more marked by the addition of ammonium hydrate.  $\text{CaF}_2$  is slightly soluble in cold hydrochloric or nitric acid, more soluble in boiling hydrochloric acid, less soluble in acetic acid, insoluble in free hydrofluoric acid, soluble to some extent in ammonium chloride.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  produces no precipitate. (Distinction between  $\text{HF}$  and  $\text{HCl}$ .)

It is preferable to test for  $\text{HF}$  by the reactions based upon the formation of gaseous  $\text{SiF}_4$  or  $\text{BF}_3$ .

All fluorides (soluble or insoluble) are decomposed on heating with concentrated sulphuric acid, with disengagement of  $\text{HF}$ , a metallic sulphate being left, thus:—



The preparation of hydrofluoric acid is best performed by treating the fluoride with sulphuric acid in a small leaden cup heated over a water-bath (Fig. 14), and connected with a leaden U-tube, surrounded with ice, for the condensation of the acid.

Hydrofluoric acid gas is highly corrosive and should not be inhaled. If it comes in contact with silica (*e.g.*, in glass),  $\text{SiF}_4$  is formed, and the glass becomes corroded or etched.

Its reaction upon glass may be shown also by covering a platinum crucible containing a little finely powdered fluoride and concentrated sulphuric acid with a piece of glass, *e.g.*, a watch-glass. The vapour of the evolved hydrofluoric acid corrodes the glass. The action of the hydrofluoric acid becomes apparent when the glass is covered with a thin layer of melted wax, and some design scratched on the waxed side with a pointed instrument. The gas acts upon the unprotected portion of the glass. The design will be found etched more or less deeply into the glass, after the removal of the

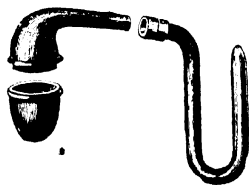
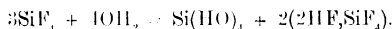


FIG. 14.

wax. Mere traces of a fluoride are thus detected, and as no other substance attacks glass similarly, the reaction is perfectly characteristic for hydrofluoric acid. It should be remembered, however, that the softer kinds of glass are liable to be corroded by the vapour of ordinary acids alone. In doubtful cases, therefore, it is preferable to employ a glass-bulb blown out of combustion glass, or else a plate of rock-crystal.

If the fluoride contains much silica, sulphuric acid disengages silicon fluoride instead of hydrofluoric acid, which does not attack glass; but when passed into water—best by letting the delivery-tube dip into a little mercury under the water to keep the tube opening clear—it is decomposed into hydrofluosilicic acid and into  $\text{Si}(\text{HO})_4$ , thus:—



This reaction is employed for detecting fluorine in silicates, or if applied to fluorides which are free from silica, some finely powdered quartz or glass is first mixed with the fluoride, before treating it with sulphuric acid.

The experiment may be performed in a glass flask or small stone-ware bottle, provided with a wide delivery-tube, which dips under mercury contained in a small porcelain cup at the bottom of a beaker or glass cylinder. Care should be taken that the inside of the delivery-tube remains perfectly dry when the receiving vessel is filled with water. A mixture of one part by weight of finely powdered fluor-spar, and one by weight of fine sand is introduced into the glass or stone-ware vessel. Seven to eight parts by weight of oil of vitriol are added, and the whole shaken gently together and heated upon a sand-bath. Each bubble of the evolved  $\text{SiF}_4$ , on passing through the water, is decomposed, with separation of gelatinous silica, which after a time fills the water in the form of a dense jelly. The silica is separated by straining through a cloth from the hydrofluosilicic acid, which may be returned to the glass cylinder, and a fresh quantity of  $\text{SiF}_4$  passed through, till the acid solution has become sufficiently concentrated.

Silicates containing fluorides which are not decomposed by sulphuric acid, are fused with four parts of fusion mixture. The fused mass is extracted with water and filtered. The filtrate contains the fluorine in the form of alkaline fluorides together with the alkaline silicates. On slightly acidulating with dilute hydrochloric acid to decompose the excess of alkaline carbonates, and then digesting with ammonium hydrate,  $\text{Si}(\text{HO})_4$  is precipitated, which can be filtered off, leaving the alkaline fluoride. On adding  $\text{Ca}(\text{HO})_2$  or  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , and digesting at a gentle heat, a gelatinous precipitate of  $\text{CaF}_2$  is obtained, which is filtered off, dried, and examined. If phosphoric acid be present, the precipitate contains  $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ , as well as  $\text{CaF}_2$ , which does not, however, interfere with the disengagement of hydrofluoric acid gas.

*Insoluble* fluorides, *e.g.*,  $\text{CaF}_2$ , are not completely decomposed by fusion with alkaline carbonates unless  $\text{SiO}_2$  be present.

## QUESTIONS.

1. Which are the most important natural compounds of fluorine?
2. What changes do solid fluorides undergo when heated by themselves; 2ndly, when mixed with microcosmic salt or hydrogen potassium sulphate?
3. Classify fluorides according to their solubility in water.
4. How is hydrofluoric gas prepared! Explain its action upon glass.
5. How would you test for small quantities of a fluoride?
6. Explain the action of concentrated sulphuric acid upon a fluoride containing much  $\text{SiO}_2$ .
7. How can fluorine be detected in a mineral containing a silicate which is not decomposed by sulphuric acid, some phosphate, and traces of a fluoride?

**HYDROFLUOSILICIC ACID,  $2\text{HF}, \text{SiF}_4$ .**—Obtained by passing silicon fluoride into water and separating the precipitated silica by filtration.

It forms salts, called silicofluorides, or fluosilicates, on acting upon metallic oxides, hydrates, or metals, such as Fe or Zn (these latter with evolution of hydrogen), of which the potassium and barium silicofluorides are insoluble.

## DRY REACTIONS.

Silicofluorides are decomposed by heat into fluorides and silicon fluoride.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of the acid may be employed.

On evaporating a solution of hydrofluosilicic acid, it volatilizes, and is decomposed into  $\text{SiF}_4$  and  $2\text{HF}$ . The acid ought not, therefore, to be heated in a glass vessel.

A few silicofluorides,  $2\text{KF}, \text{SiF}_4$ ,  $2\text{NaF}, \text{SiF}_4$ ,  $\text{BaF}_2, \text{SiF}_4$ , are difficultly soluble in water, and are quite insoluble in alcohol. Most other metallic silicofluorides are readily soluble in water.

$\text{BaCl}_2$  precipitates translucent crystalline barium silicofluoride,  $\text{BaF}_2, \text{SiF}_4$ , which falls out very readily. The precipitation is complete on the addition of an equal volume of alcohol. Strontium is not precipitated. (Distinction between barium and strontium.)

KCl gives a translucent gelatinous precipitate of potassium silicofluoride,  $2\text{KF}, \text{SiF}_4$ .

$\text{AmHO}$  separates  $\text{Si}(\text{HO})_4$  and forms  $\text{AmF}$ .

On heating a metallic silicofluoride with concentrated sulphuric acid, hydrofluoric acid is evolved.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How is  $2\text{HF}, \text{SiF}_4$  prepared?
2. What decomposition takes place when silicofluorides are heated—1st, by themselves; 2ndly, with concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ?
3. How is  $\text{BaF}_2, \text{SiF}_4$  obtained?

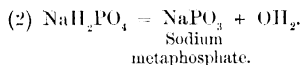
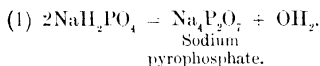
**PHOSPHORIC ACID,  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ .**—This acid is never met with in the free state in nature, but in combination with bases, such as  $\text{CaO}$ ,

MgO,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , FeO,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ , PbO, as bone ash, sombreroite, coprolite, apatite, wagnerite, wavellite, vivianite, pyromorphite, etc.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Most anhydrous metallic phosphates, when mixed with dry sodium carbonate and lamp-black, and heated together with metallic sodium or magnesium in a narrow ignition-tube, yield phosphides of these metals recognisable by the smell of  $\text{PH}_3$ , which is given off when they are moistened with water.

Normal phosphates of fixed bases are not decomposed upon ignition. Mono- and di-hydrogen normal phosphates lose water, and are converted into pyro- and metaphosphates, thus:—



Fusion with caustic or carbonated alkalis converts pyro- and metaphosphates into normal or orthophosphates. Boiling with acids also effects this conversion.

Alkaline earthy phosphates are only partially decomposed by fusion with alkaline carbonates; most others, *e.g.*, magnesium, ferric, zinc, nickel, manganous, cupric phosphates are completely decomposed. The residue contains trisodium and tripotassium phosphates.  $\text{Al}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$  can only be decomposed by fusion with silica or sodium silicate (water glass) and fusion mixture,\* being converted into sodium aluminium silicate and trisodium phosphate. (Comp. ALUMINIUM COMPOUNDS.)

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Employ a solution of hydrogen disodium phosphate,  $\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$ .  
Phosphates may be divided into—

- 1st. Phosphates which are soluble in water, comprising the alkaline phosphates only; their solutions react alkaline: and
- 2nd. Phosphates which are insoluble in water, but soluble in mineral acids (some also in acetic acid), comprising all other metallic phosphates.

The following are some of the more important reactions by double decomposition:—

$\text{BaCl}_2$  yields a white precipitate of hydrogen barium phosphate  $\text{BaHPO}_4$ , difficultly soluble in ammonium chloride, soluble in nitric or hydrochloric acid.

\* One part of  $\text{SiO}_2$ , together with six parts of fusion mixture.

$\text{CaCl}_2$  or  $\text{CaSO}_4$  produces a white precipitate of calcium phosphate,  $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ , readily soluble in mineral acids; soluble in acetic acid, when freshly precipitated; slightly soluble in ammonium chloride.

In dilute solutions of phosphates,  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ , for instance, calcium chloride sometimes fails to produce a precipitate. This may be due to the slight decomposition of calcium chloride in solution in water into calcium oxychloride and  $\text{HCl}$  which retains the calcium phosphate in solution; or to the formation of an acid calcium phosphate,  $\text{CaH}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$ . Addition of ammonia brings down the precipitate  $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$  in all cases.

$\text{MgSO}_4$  (or better still  $\text{MgCl}_2$ ) in the presence of  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  produces a white crystalline, quickly subsiding precipitate of ammonium magnesium phosphate,  $\text{AmMgPO}_4 + 6 \text{Aq}$ , insoluble in ammonium hydrate, readily soluble in acids, even acetic acid. A dilute solution of a phosphate is only precipitated after some time. The precipitation is promoted by stirring and allowing the liquid to stand in a warm place, when the precipitate is seen to adhere, in the form of white streaks, to those parts of the glass vessel which have been touched by the glass rod. Arsenic acid gives a similar precipitate.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  gives a light yellow precipitate of silver phosphate,  $\text{Ag}_3\text{PO}_4$ , soluble in ammonium hydrate and in nitric acid.

Lead acetate produces a white precipitate of lead phosphate,  $\text{Pb}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ , readily soluble in nitric acid, almost insoluble in acetic acid, as well as ammonium hydrate. If the precipitate is fused before the blowpipe on charcoal, the bead appears crystalline on cooling; no reduction to the metallic state takes place.

$\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  gives a yellowish-white gelatinous precipitate of ferric phosphate,  $\text{Fe}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ , soluble in hydrochloric acid. The precipitate is somewhat soluble in excess of ferric chloride.

When phosphoric acid has to be removed from a phosphate dissolved in hydrochloric acid, *e.g.*, from the alkaline earthy phosphate,  $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ , the free acid is nearly neutralized and then sodium acetate is added, which by double decomposition with the free hydrochloric acid, forms sodium chloride and free acetic acid, in which the precipitate, produced by a slight excess of ferric chloride, is insoluble. The mixture is heated nearly to boiling; a reddish-brown precipitate is obtained, which contains the whole of the phosphoric acid, together with some basic ferric acetate. It must be filtered hot, and washed with hot water; the filtrate contains the alkaline earthy bases as chlorides.

Small quantities of phosphoric acid, in the presence of large amounts of a ferric salt, such as are met with in solutions of iron ores, of pig iron, steel, etc., are best removed by first reducing the ferric to ferrous salt by boiling with *sulphurous acid*, nearly neutralizing with sodium carbonate, and lastly adding sodium acetate and a few drops of ferric chloride (or by reoxidizing a small portion of the ferrous salt by the addition of a little chlorine water, or a drop or two of bromine water). The phosphoric acid is precipitated by warming. Loss arising from the solvent action of ferric acetate is avoided, as ferrous acetate does not dissolve ferric phosphate.



$\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_4$  exhibits with ferric chloride a similar reaction, and has therefore to be separated from an acid solution, by reduction with sulphurous acid and precipitated by a current of  $\text{SH}_2$  gas.

Small traces of phosphorus (phosphoric acid), usually found in soils, iron ores, in pig iron, steel, sheet copper, etc., may also be precipitated after dissolving the ore or metal in hydrochloric and nitric acids, whereby the phosphorus is converted into  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ , and after driving off the excess of acids by evaporation and taking up the residue with concentrated nitric acid, by adding a solution of ammonium molybdate and concentrated nitric acid; the silicic acid is separated by evaporation to dryness; and arsenic acid, if present, should be first removed by sulphuretted hydrogen. On digesting the solution at a gentle heat ( $60^\circ \text{C.}$ ) for some time (hours if necessary), a bright yellow precipitate of ammonium phospho-molybdate is obtained.

The constitution of this precipitate is somewhat complicated; it contains molybdic acid, ammonia, and phosphoric acid\* (about 3 per cent.). By washing the yellow precipitate with a solution of ammonium molybdate, and lastly with a solution of ammonium nitrate, and then dissolving it in ammonium hydrate, filtering, and adding  $\text{AmCl}$ ,  $\text{AmHO}$ , and  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , the phosphoric acid is obtained as  $\text{AmMgPO}_4$ .

White of egg (albumen) is not coagulated by tribasic phosphoric acid, nor by a solution of an orthophosphate acidulated with acetic acid.

**PYROPHOSPHORIC ACID,  $\text{H}_4\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$ .**—Pyrophosphates are obtained by heating monhydric phosphates. They are of little importance, however, since they are not usually met with in natural compounds, and as they are speedily converted by the action of acids and alkalis into tribasic phosphates.

g

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Employ a solution of sodium pyrophosphate,  $\text{Na}_4\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$ .

Alkaline pyrophosphates are soluble in water.

All others are insoluble in water, but soluble in dilute acids.

The presence of a soluble pyrophosphate is indicated on adding  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , which gives a white precipitate of silver pyrophosphate  $\text{Ag}_4\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$ , soluble in nitric acid or ammonium hydrate.

Albumen is not coagulated by the free acid, nor by an acetic acid solution of a pyrophosphate.

$\text{Am}_2\text{MoO}_4$  (ammonium molybdate) does not give a precipitate until by the action of mineral acids the pyrophosphate has been converted into a normal phosphate.

**METAPHOSPHORIC ACID,  $\text{HPO}_3$ ,** is distinguished from the tetra- and tribasic acid as follows:—

\*  $\text{MoO}_3$ , 90.7 p.c.;  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ , 3.1 p.c.;  $\text{OAm}_2$ , 3.6 p.c.; and  $\text{OH}_2$ , 2.6 p.c.

Albumen gives an abundant white precipitate with the free acid, and with soluble metaphosphates on the addition of acetic acid.

Magnesia mixture fails to precipitate soluble metaphosphates.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  produces a white precipitate of silver metaphosphate.

In the ordinary course of analysis both pyro- and metaphosphates are converted into normal phosphates, and their tetrabasic and monobasic nature is lost sight of. They can, therefore, only be detected by special experiments.

**PHOSPHOROUS ACID,  $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_3$  (dibasic).**—Phosphorous anhydride is obtained by the slow oxidation of phosphorous on exposure to dry air at the ordinary temperature. By combining with water it forms a very weak acid.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Heated by themselves on platinum foil, phosphites are decomposed, burning with a bright flame. Heated in a retort they evolve hydrogen, mixed towards the end of the decomposition with  $\text{PH}_3$ , and are converted into phosphates.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of hydrogen sodium phosphite,  $\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_3$ , may be employed.

Alkaline phosphites are soluble in water.

All other phosphites are, for the most part, difficultly soluble or insoluble in water, but soluble in acetic acid (lead phosphite excepted). Phosphites (as well as hypophosphites) are of interest, mainly on account of the powerful reducing action which they exert upon salts of various metallic oxides, capable of forming lower oxides, or of being reduced to the metallic state, as well as upon the lower oxides, etc., of metalloids, *e.g.*,  $\text{SO}_2$ .

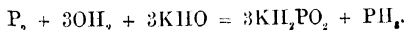
$\text{AgNO}_3$  is reduced thereby to metallic silver, especially in the presence of ammonia and on the application of a gentle heat.

$\text{HgCl}_2$  and  $\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$  are reduced to  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and metallic mercury.  $\text{SO}_2$  forms a phosphate with liberation of sulphur and evolution of  $\text{SH}_2$ .

If a phosphite is mixed with zinc and dilute acid, a mixture of hydrogen and  $\text{PH}_3$  is evolved which fumes in the air and burns with an emerald-green colour. From a solution of silver nitrate  $\text{PAg}_3$  and metallic silver may be precipitated by passing the gases through.

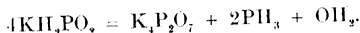
The difficultly soluble phosphites of Ba, Ca, Pb, etc., are obtained by double decomposition, the latter salt being insoluble in acetic acid.

**HYPOPHOSPHOROUS ACID,  $\text{H.H}_2\text{PO}_2$  (monobasic).**—Obtained by the action of alkalis or hydrates of the alkaline earthy bases upon phosphorus and water.



## DRY REACTIONS.

Hypophosphites are decomposed upon ignition into pyrophosphates and  $\text{PH}_3$ .



## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of potassium hypophosphite may be employed.

All hypophosphites are soluble in water. They constitute even more powerful reducing agents than the phosphites.

Nitric acid or chlorine water changes them into phosphates.

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  is reduced to  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ , partly even to sulphur.

$\text{CuSO}_4$  is reduced to metallic copper (cupric hydride?).

$\text{HgCl}_2$  is reduced to  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , and then to mercury.

$\text{AuCl}_3$  and  $\text{AgNO}_3$  yield the metals.

$\text{Zn} + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (nascent hydrogen) yield  $\text{H}_2$  and  $\text{PH}_3$ .

In the ordinary course of analysis, both phosphorous and hypophosphorous acids are converted into phosphoric acid, and they must therefore be identified by the special reactions just described.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How does phosphoric acid occur in nature?
2. Explain the action of heat upon  $\text{H}_2\text{NaPO}_4$ ,  $\text{AmMgPO}_4$ , and  $\text{HNaAmPO}_4$ .
3. How are meta- and pyrophosphates converted into tribasic phosphates?
4. Classify all phosphates, pyrophosphates, phosphites, and hypophosphites according to their solubility in water.
5. How is phosphoric acid removed from alkaline earthy phosphates?
6. State how you would detect phosphoric acid in a soil or iron ore; or phosphorus in metallic copper or cast iron.
7. What is the approximate composition of ammonium phospho-molybdate?
8. What reactions enable us to distinguish between tribasic, tetrabasic, and monobasic phosphates?
9. How would you prepare  $\text{H}_2\text{H}_2\text{PO}_2$  and  $\text{Ca}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_2)_2$ ?
10. How are calcium phosphite and potassium hypophosphite acted upon by heat?
11. What are the products of oxidation obtained on burning  $\text{PH}_3$  in air?
12. How can potassium hypophosphite be detected in the presence of potassium phosphite and phosphate?
13. How would you prepare gaseous  $\text{PH}_3$ ? What is its action upon solution of cupric sulphate and silver nitrate?
14. Give symbolic formulæ for gaseous phosphoretted hydrogen, calcium hypophosphite, cupric phosphide.
15. Express by a symbolic equation the change which  $\text{H}_2\text{A}_3\text{PO}_2$  undergoes when it is acted upon by  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , by  $\text{CuSO}_4$ , or by  $\text{AuCl}_3$ .
16. How would you convert bone-ash into a soluble calcium phosphate (in  $\text{H}_4\text{CaP}_2\text{O}_8$ —a constituent of calcium superphosphate)?
17. 5.4 grms. of cast iron yielded .046 of  $\text{Mg}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$ ; what is the percentage phosphorus in the iron?

**SILICIC ACID,  $\text{H}_4\text{SiO}_4$ .**—Silicic anhydride or silica,  $\text{SiO}_2$ , occurs in nature both in a crystalline and amorphous condition, either the free or combined state. Quartz and rock crystal are composed of almost pure crystalline silica. Opal, hyalite, and some other minerals consist of amorphous silica, and are probably derived from

silicon hydrate by a process of slow dehydration. Other silicious bodies, such as chalcedony, agate, flint, are principally composed of amorphous silica, or of a mixture of the two.

The compounds of silica with bases, especially with  $\text{OK}_2$ ,  $\text{ONa}_2$ ,  $\text{CaO}$ ,  $\text{MgO}$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{FeO}$ ,  $\text{MnO}$ , are exceedingly numerous, and vary to a very great extent in their constitution and properties.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Both varieties of silica are characterised by their infusibility when heated by themselves before the blowpipe, or in a bead of microcosmic salt. Pure silica fuses with sodium carbonate to a clear glass, which, if sufficient silica has been used, remains transparent on cooling. Silicates rich in silica behave like pure silica. If a fragment of a silicate is heated with microcosmic salt, its base or bases are dissolved, while the silica is seen to float about in the liquid phosphate bead as a silica skeleton. Silicates containing coloured oxides give rise to opalescent beads in which the  $\text{SiO}_2$  can be distinguished only with difficulty.

When silica, or a silicate rich in silica, is heated on platinum wire before the blowpipe with sodium carbonate, the  $\text{SiO}_2$  displaces the  $\text{CO}_2$ , and forms a clear glass of sodium silicate. The alkaline carbonate should not be employed in excess. Calcium and magnesium silicates do not dissolve to a clear bead as a rule.

Beyond identifying silica and obtaining a general knowledge of the nature of any silicate under examination, respecting its fusibility, state of hydration, &c., the blowpipe reactions fail to supply distinguishing tests regarding the chemical composition of these bodies, since a very large number of silicates differ from each other merely in the relative proportions of their component metallic elements.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Silicates may be divided into—

1. Silicates which are soluble in water, include only potassium and sodium silicates; and

2. Silicates insoluble in water, including all others.

These latter silicates are either soluble in concentrated hydrochloric or sulphuric acid, or partly soluble and partly insoluble, or lastly, insoluble in these acids.

All insoluble silicates are attacked by hydrofluoric acid, with disengagement of silicon fluoride, or by fusion mixture (or caustic baryta) at a high temperature.

By treating an aqueous solution of sodium silicate,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SiO}_3$ , with dilute hydrochloric acid, it is decomposed into  $\text{NaCl}$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{SiO}_3$ . The latter remains either dissolved in the acid, or is partially separated as a flaky or gelatinous mass. On evaporating in a porcelain dish over a water-bath, the gelatinous mass becomes firmer, and can be broken up, by means of a glass rod, into lumps, which speedily lose their water, leaving anhydrous silica. The dried mass is treated with

a little concentrated hydrochloric acid and hot water, when NaCl is dissolved out (together with small quantities of Al and Fe impurities in the sodium silicate), and the silica remains insoluble.

Ammonium chloride or carbonate precipitates  $\text{H}_2\text{SiO}_4$  from a solution of sodium silicate. Salts of most of the heavy metals, as well as of the alkaline earthy metals, form by double decomposition with a soluble silicate, white or yellowish-white silicates, soluble in dilute hydrochloric or nitric acid, which, however, possess no characteristic properties. It is, therefore, necessary to remove the silica in order to detect bases, by evaporating to dryness with hydrochloric acid. On digesting the dry mass with a little hydrochloric acid, the metallic oxides are dissolved, and can be separated by filtration from the silica.  $\text{SiO}_2$ , like  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ , is detected whilst testing for bases.

Most natural and artificial silicates are insoluble in water. Many *e.g.*, zeolites, as well as certain artificial silicates, such as slags from blast furnaces, &c., are decomposed on digesting the finely powdered silicate with concentrated hydrochloric acid.

Silicates, such as kaolin and clays, which are not attacked by hydrochloric acid, can frequently be decomposed, either partially or wholly, by hot concentrated sulphuric acid diluted with about one third of its weight of water; many natural silicates yield more silica, on treatment with hydrochloric acid, which silica may be taken to represent the soluble silica or the decomposable silicate, leaving the greater portion of the mineral behind in its original condition.

Silica, or silicates insoluble in acids, forming by far the great number, are readily attacked by gaseous hydrofluoric acid, or fluorspar and  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , gaseous  $\text{SiF}_4$  being given off. This method may

be resorted to when alkalies are present in a silicate, as, *e.g.*, in felspar. A little of the finely powdered silicate is moistened with strong ammonia, put into a platinum crucible or small platinum capsule, and exposed to the action of gaseous  $\text{H}_2$ . This gas should be generated in a lead or platinum vessel. The platinum crucible is to this end supported on a lead trip in a small leaden basin, which can be closed with a lid of the same metal. A layer of fluorspar is put at the bottom of this vessel, mixed and covered with concentrated sulphuric acid. The lead vessel after being covered is placed for a day or two in a warm place. The crucible is then taken out, and its contents cautiously evaporated by applying a gentle

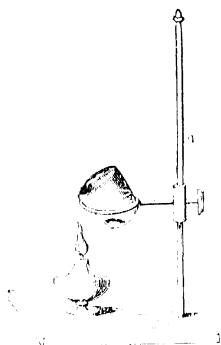


FIG. 15.

heat, as shown in Fig. 15, from the upper part of the crucible downward, till the whole of the ammonium fluoride has been driven off. The dry residue is dissolved in hydrochloric acid and tested for bar-

A small residue is usually left, which is filtered off and treated once more in the same manner.

An expeditious way of detecting  $\text{SiO}_2$  with certainty is to warm a little of the finely powdered mineral, mixed with fluorspar, with strong sulphuric acid in a piece of lead tube closed at one end, and bent almost into a  $\text{U}$  form, with the open limb shorter than the other. On arranging this to dip only just below the surface of water in a small beaker, and applying heat to the closed limb containing the mixture,  $\text{SiF}_4$  will be given off, and form gelatinous  $\text{SiO}_2$  in contact with the water.

The same result may be obtained more expeditiously by treating the mineral in a platinum crucible with liquid hydrofluoric acid, and evaporating cautiously in a well-ventilated draught closet. The residue is dissolved in hydrochloric acid. Any insoluble part which may be left is separated by filtration and treated again with hydrofluoric acid. This treatment has generally to be repeated several times, before the whole of the bases are obtained in a soluble condition.

Treatment with  $\text{CaF}_2$  and concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  is sometimes objectionable, on account of the formation of insoluble  $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot \text{OH}_2$ .

A less cumbersome yet equally satisfactory method for decomposing silicates in order to detect the alkalis in them is the following:—Mix 5 grm. of finely powdered silicate intimately with 5 grm. of pure  $\text{AmCl}$ , and then with 4 grms. of pure precipitated granular calcium carbonate,\* and heat the mixture in a platinum crucible, first gently and by means of a small Bunsen flame till the ammonia is volatilized. Then apply a stronger heat, and lastly heat for half an hour over a good Bunsen lamp. The sintered mass consists now of caustic lime, disintegrated silicate (rendered soluble in acids), and alkaline chlorides soluble in water, besides  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . It is next slaked and repeatedly extracted with small quantities of hot water at a time. The liquid after filtration is free from silica and contains the alkali metals as chlorides. The lime in solution is removed by precipitation with ammonia and ammonium oxalate, and the filtrate evaporated to dryness and gently ignited, when the fixed alkali salts are left behind.

All silicates insoluble in water and acids may be decomposed by fusion with alkaline carbonates (fusion mixture). They are first ground up very finely in an agate mortar, then intimately mixed with three or four times their weight of fusion mixture and heated in a platinum crucible as long as any  $\text{CO}_2$  is given off. This may be done over a good Bunsen gas lamp or by means of a gas blowpipe. (A platinum crucible can be employed with safety only when the absence of easily reducible and fusible metals has been established by a preliminary examination of the silicious substance on charcoal.) The mass is at once treated with dilute hydrochloric acid and evapo-

\* Prepared by precipitating a dilute solution of  $\text{CaCl}_2$  at  $70^\circ \text{C}$ . with excess of  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , and washing the precipitate thoroughly with hot water by decantation.

rated to dryness. The residue is treated with a little HCl, water is added, and the solution of the base filtered from the silica. The alkalis must be examined for in a separate portion by treatment with hydrofluoric acid.

Pure amorphous silica dissolves completely when boiled with an aqueous solution of fixed caustic or carbonated alkalis.

$\text{SiO}_2$  is separated from  $\text{TiO}_2$  (titanic anhydride) by fusion with  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and subsequent treatment with water; the  $\text{SiO}_2$  remains undissolved. The  $\text{TiO}_2$  is precipitated from the acidulated aqueous solution by long-continued boiling.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Give instances of crystalline and amorphous silica.
2. Describe the reactions for  $\text{SiO}_2$  in the dry way.
3. Classify silicates according to their solubility in water and acids.
4. Explain the action of HF, or of  $\text{CaF}_2$  and concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  upon silicates.
5. How would you ascertain the presence of potassium or sodium in a silicate-soluble in HCl, and in a silicate, insoluble in HCl, *e.g.*, in Bohemian glass?
6. What is the action of caustic and carbonated alkalis upon amorphous silica?

**BORIC ACID,  $\text{H}_3\text{BO}_3$**  (Orthoboric acid).—Is found in nature both combined and in the free state.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Most borates swell up when heated by themselves, and fuse into a transparent glass. The free acid forms scaly crystals possessing a pearly lustre and feeling peculiarly greasy to the touch.

When heated to  $100^\circ \text{C}$ , the crystals lose water and become converted into metaboric acid,  $\text{HBO}_2$ , and by further heating this acid fuses to a colourless transparent, glassy-looking mass of boric anhydride,  $\text{B}_2\text{O}_3$ , which can be kept in a fused condition without loss from volatilization.

A mixture of  $\text{KHSO}_4$  and a borate, heated on a platinum wire in the blowpipe flame, imparts a green colour to the flame, owing to the liberation of boric acid.

To detect small quantities of boric acid before the blowpipe, the borate is powdered and mixed with  $\text{KHSO}_4$  and  $\text{CaF}_2$ .\* The mixture is made into a stiff paste with a few drops of water, and cautiously introduced, on the loop of a platinum wire, into the inner blowpipe flame, when the outer flame acquires momentarily a yellowish-green tint, owing to the volatilization of boric fluoride,  $\text{BF}_3$ . Phosphate as well as copper salts, when moistened with sulphuric acid and heated in the outer flame, give likewise a green tint to the flame.

\* Three to four parts of the flux (consisting of one part of powdered Ca and four and a half to five parts of  $\text{KHSO}_4$ ).

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTIONS.

A solution of borax,  $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7$ , is used.

The alkaline borates are soluble in water, all others are difficultly soluble, but none are absolutely insoluble. All borates dissolve in acids and ammonium chloride.

The precipitates produced by double decomposition of a soluble alkaline borate with salts of the alkaline earths, or with lead, silver, mercurous, or ferrous salts, etc., are white or yellowish-white, and are readily soluble in acids and ammonium chloride.

The free acid dissolves in water and alcohol, and its solutions impart to a Bunsen gas flame a fine green colour. An alcoholic solution inflamed in a porcelain dish gives the same characteristic flame, and the colour becomes all the more perceptible when the burning alcohol is stirred with a glass rod. A borate mixed with strong sulphuric acid shows the same reaction, but it is preferable to make a paste of the substance with strong  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and to bring a small quantity of this on a platinum wire near to the lower part of a non-luminous flame. The boric acid is shown by the green flame.

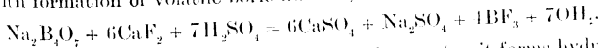
A green flame (of a somewhat greenish-blue tint, however) is obtained also by heating many metallic chlorides with alcohol and concentrated sulphuric acid (owing to the formation of ethylic chloride,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{Cl}$ ), also by passing hydrochloric acid gas into the flame of burning alcohol.

If a borate cannot be decomposed by sulphuric acid, it is fused with potassium hydrate, and the fused mass may be extracted with alcohol, or it may be tested as above.

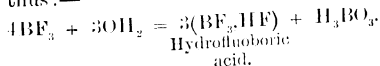
An aqueous solution of boric acid cannot be evaporated without loss of acid from volatilization.

An alcoholic solution of boric acid colours turmeric paper reddish-brown, especially on drying the strips of paper in a warm place (a water-oven). This colour becomes more intense in the presence of hydrochloric or sulphuric acid (even in the presence of nitric or tartaric acid). The colour produced by heating turmeric paper with hydrochloric acid is blackish-brown, and must not be confounded with the colour produced by boric acid. The dried paper acquires a green or a blackish tint when touched with alkalis, as soda.

Hydrofluoric acid (or  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and  $\text{CaF}_2$ ) decomposes all borates, with formation of volatile boric fluoride, thus:—



and if the gaseous boric fluoride be passed into water, it forms hydrofluoboric acid, thus:—



This acid combines with bases, forming borofluorides or fluoborates, thus:—





## QUESTIONS.

1. How is metaboric acid obtained?
2. Explain the reactions in the dry way for boric acid or borates.
3. Classify borates according to their solubility in water.
4. Explain the colour test for boric acid.
5. Explain the action of  $\text{HF}$  upon boric acid.

## ORGANIC ACIDS.

**HYDROCYANIC ACID** (Prussic acid),  $\text{HCy}$ .—This acid\* consists of hydrogen and the compound radical cyanogen,  $\text{Cy}$ , molecule  $\text{CN}$ . It forms salts called cyanides, which are analogous in their chemical constitution to chlorides, bromides, etc. Cyanogen cannot be obtained technically by the direct combination of carbon and nitrogen, although it is formed in the electric arc, but an alkaline cyanide results from the action of caustic or carbonated alkalis upon nitrogenous organic bodies, such as fibrin, albumen, and gelatin at a high temperature. Commercial cyanide of potassium contains some cyanate, and generally a large quantity of carbonate.

## DRY REACTIONS.

$\text{KCy}$  and  $\text{NaCy}$  are not decomposed upon ignition in close vessels, as may be inferred from their mode of manufacture; but when heated with free access of air, they are converted into cyanates. The same change takes place, only more speedily, when potassium cyanide is heated with less energetic oxidizing agents, such as  $\text{MnO}_2$ ,  $\text{PbO}$ ,  $\text{CuO}$ ,  $\text{SnO}_2$ , etc., when the metal or a lower oxide is left. Heated in the presence of metallic sulphides, it is converted into potassium sulphocyanate,  $\text{KSCy}$ . Potassium cyanide is on this account a most valuable deoxidizing and desulphurizing agent, and is employed in blowpipe reactions whenever a metallic oxide (or sulphide) has to be reduced to the metallic state. Cyanides of the heavy metals undergo decomposition upon ignition; some (*e.g.*, the cyanides of the noble metals) break up into metal and cyanogen gas; others into the metal, carbon and nitrogen (*e.g.*, the cyanides of iron); others again (such as  $\text{AgCy}$ ,  $\text{HgCy}_2$ ,  $\text{CuCy}_2$ ,  $\text{ZnCy}_2$ ) yield cyanogen gas, metallic silver, mercury, etc., and paracyanogen—a brownish-black substance, which is isomeric with cyanogen, usually expressed by the symbol  $\text{Cy}_n$ .

This department of solid cyanides furnishes ready means of preparing cyanogen gas, either by igniting dry  $\text{HgCy}_2$ , or  $\text{AgCy}$ ; or by heating two parts of dry yellow prussiate of potash, or

\* The compounds which the radicals cyanogen, ferro- and ferri-cyanogen, etc., are capable of forming will be treated somewhat more fully, since a thorough understanding of the various reactions is necessary in order to successfully analyse cyanogen compounds.

potassium ferrocyanide,  $K_4FeCy_6$ , with three parts by weight of dry  $HgCl_2$ .

CYANOGEN,\*  $\begin{smallmatrix} (CN) \\ (CN) \end{smallmatrix}$ , melting point  $-34.4^\circ$  C., boiling point,  $20.7^\circ$  C.; specific gravity gas 1.799; liquid = 866.—It is a colourless gas of peculiar odour, burning with a beautiful purple or peach-blossom coloured flame, and yielding  $CO_2$  and N. The gas is nearly twice as heavy as air, and since water dissolves about four times its own volume it must be collected over mercury, or by downward displacement. An aqueous solution decomposes spontaneously into a variety of products.† It is one of the few gases which condense to a liquid at a moderate pressure (3.6 atmospheres).

Cyanogen compounds when ignited in a tube with excess of soda-lime, give up the whole of their nitrogen as ammonia.

*Reactions.*—To test a gas for cyanogen it should be shaken up with caustic potash which absorbs the cyanogen, forming cyanide and cyanate of potassium, the solution of which may be tested as usual.

It is also absorbed by yellow ammonium sulphide forming sulphocyanate of ammonium, which is easily identified by the dark-red colour it gives with ferric salts.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

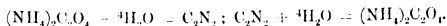
The cyanides of the alkali metals and alkaline earthy metals are soluble in water, the former readily, the latter with difficulty. The cyanides of the heavy metals are insoluble in water, with the exception of  $HgCy_2$ ; but are for the most part soluble in a solution of potassium cyanide, forming soluble double cyanides, which are frequently crystalline, and which upon ignition are decomposed like single cyanides, *i.e.*, the cyanide of the heavy metals breaks up into metal and cyanogen, or metal carbon (carbide?) and nitrogen, whilst the alkaline cyanide is not decomposed, and can be dissolved out from the residue.

The following is a list of some of the more important single cyanides, *i.e.*, cyanides which contain only one metal:—

Potassium cyanide, soluble in water	.	.	KCy.
Sodium	"	"	NaCy.
Barium	"	difficultly soluble in water	BaCy <sub>2</sub> .
Silver	"	insoluble in water	AgCy.
Zinc	"	"	ZnCy <sub>2</sub> .

\* Cyanogen gas should on no account be prepared unless for some special purpose, and with every precaution against breathing the gas, owing to its fearfully poisonous nature.

† It should form ammonium oxalate exclusively from the following reactions:



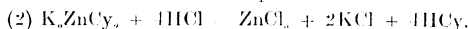
The former can be carried out with the aid of  $P_2O_5$  but the second is somewhat difficult to manage quantitatively.

Cadmium cyanide, insoluble in water	.	.	$\text{CdCy}_2$ .
Nickel	"	"	$\text{NiCy}_2$ .
Cobaltous	"	"	$\text{CoCy}_2$ .
Cuprous	"	"	$\text{Cu}_2\text{Cy}_2$ .
Mercuric	"	soluble in water	$\text{HgCy}_2$ .

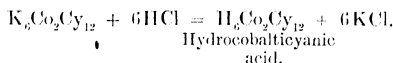
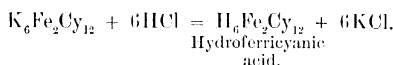
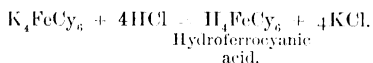
Some of these single cyanides are readily decomposed by acids, with evolution of hydrocyanic acid; others are more stable.

The action of dilute acids upon double cyanides shows clearly the existence of two distinct classes of double cyanides, viz.:

1st. Double cyanides which are readily decomposable, giving off hydrocyanic acid when treated with dilute mineral acids. They possess an alkaline reaction. Their alkaline cyanide is decomposed by dilute mineral acids into  $\text{HCy}$  and a salt of the alkali metal, and into a cyanide of the heavy metal, which remains in combination with the liberated  $\text{HCy}$ ; or the latter is evolved and the metallic cyanide is precipitated; or both cyanides are decomposed, and the whole of the  $\text{HCy}$  is liberated, *e.g.*:—



2nd. Double cyanides which possess a neutral reaction and give off no hydrocyanic acid, when treated with dilute hydrochloric acid, the negative element of the acid forming a salt with the alkali metal, whilst the hydrogen or positive element, by uniting with the remaining elements, forms a new acid of a more complex nature, thus:



The single, as well as easily decomposable double cyanides, which yield hydrocyanic acid, when treated with dilute mineral acids, are moreover remarkable for their highly poisonous character, whilst these latter—the double cyanides containing a very stable cyanogen radical, *e.g.*, ferrocyanogen,  $\text{FeCy}_6$ , cobalticyanogen,  $\text{Co}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ —are not poisonous or not markedly so.

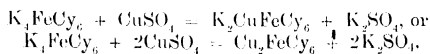
All these complex cyanogen compounds—both decomposable and non-decomposable—may be viewed as double cyanides.

The following list contains some of the more interesting double cyanides, *i.e.*, cyanides containing more than one metal; the easily decomposable class being indicated by a comma placed between the cyanogen and the metal:—

Potassium zinc cyanide . . . .	$K_2ZnCy_4$
„ cadmium cyanide . . . .	$K_2CdCy_4$
„ nickel „ . . . .	$K_2NiCy_4$
„ silver „ . . . .	$KAgCy_2$
„ aurous „ . . . .	$KAu'_2Cy_2$
„ auric tetracyanide . . . .	$KAu'''_2Cy_4$
„ cuprous cyanide . . . .	$K'_2Cu'_2Cy_4$
„ platinous „ . . . .	$K'_2Pt''_2Cy_4$
„ platinic „ . . . .	$K'_4Pt'''_2Cy_{12}$
„ ferrous cyanide (potassium ferro- cyanide, yellow prussiate) . .	$K_4FeCy_6$
„ ferricyanide, red prussiate . .	$K_6Fe_2Cy_{12}$
„ cobalticyanide . . . .	$K_6Co_2Cy_{12}$
„ chromicyanide . . . .	$K_6Cr_2Cy_{12}$
„ manganicyanide . . . .	$K_6Mn_2Cy_{12}$

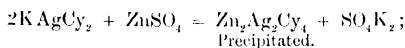
If the different behaviour of these double cyanides with dilute acids and with ferroso-ferric salts be noticed, the easily decomposable double cyanides giving a precipitate of Prussian blue, whilst the others – the difficultly decomposable double cyanides – yield no hydrocyanic acid when treated with dilute acids, and produce (with the exception of the ferro- and ferri-cyanogen compounds) no precipitate of Prussian blue with ferroso-ferric salts and hydrochloric acid, it becomes evident that the complex groups of elements, ferrocyanogen,  $FeCy_6$ , ferrieyanogen,  $Fe_2Cy_{12}$ , cobalticyanogen,  $Co_2Cy_{12}$ , etc., which behave like cyanogen,\* may likewise be viewed as compound radicals, if by this term is denoted a group of common and constant constituents found in a whole series of compounds, and capable of replacing multiples of Cl, Br, etc., in constant atomic proportions.

It is possible to produce by double decomposition precipitates with soluble salts of almost all the heavy metals in which the potassium – or positive radical – is either entirely or partially exchanged for an equivalent quantity of a heavy metal, whilst the negative group of elements remains unaltered, thus:—



On the addition of an alkaline hydrate or carbonate, the whole of the heavy metal is removed as hydrate or carbonate, with formation of an alkaline ferrocyanide.

Easily decomposable soluble double cyanides give likewise precipitates with solutions of heavy metals, *e.g.* :



but there is no evidence to show whether these precipitates are real compounds or only mixtures of two insoluble cyanides; nor is there

\* Itself a complex group of two elements, of carbon and nitrogen, or a compound radical.

any proof that alkaline hydrates reproduce the original double cyanide. Dilute sulphuric acid decomposes  $\text{ZnCy}_2$  in the above precipitate,  $\text{AgCy}$  being left behind; just as if no connection had existed between the two cyanides. Alkaline hydrates or carbonates are without action upon easily decomposable cyanides. A few are decomposed by sulphuretted hydrogen, *e.g.*,  $\text{K}_2\text{CdCy}_2$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{HgCy}_2$ ,  $\text{KAgCy}_2$ , with precipitation of a metallic sulphide; in others, such as  $\text{K}_2\text{MnCy}_2$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{NiCy}_2$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{ZnCy}_2$ , and  $\text{K}_2\text{CuCy}_2$ , the metal is only partially precipitated.

It is evident from these changes that easily decomposable and difficultly decomposable double cyanides (ferro-, ferri-, cobaltic, and chromi-cyanides) differ not so much in their chemical structure and habitus, as in the degree of stability which they exhibit, varying with the individual nature of the metal which they contain.

A solution of potassium cyanide,  $\text{KCy}$ , may be used for the wet reactions.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  gives a permanent white curdy precipitate\* of silver cyanide,  $\text{AgCy}$  only, when more than one molecule of  $\text{AgNO}_3$  has been added for every two molecules of  $\text{KCy}$ . The precipitate is insoluble in dilute nitric acid, soluble in ammonium hydrate, sodium thiosulphate, and potassium cyanide.  $\text{AgCy}$  resembles  $\text{AgCl}$  so very closely that special experiments are required to distinguish it from the latter, or to detect hydrocyanic acid in the presence of a chloride.

This may be done (1) by boiling with strong  $\text{HNO}_3$ , which dissolves  $\text{AgCy}$  but not  $\text{AgCl}$ ; (2) by igniting a mixture of  $\text{AgCl}$  and  $\text{AgCy}$ , which has been entirely freed from silver nitrate by washing with hot water, when  $\text{AgCy}$  is decomposed into cyanogen, metallic silver, and paracyanogen.  $\text{AgCl}$  fuses without decomposition. On dissolving the residue in nitric acid and filtering, a precipitate of  $\text{AgCl}$  is obtained. on the addition of hydrochloric acid, or a soluble chloride, the silver of which must have been present originally as cyanide. (Distinction between  $\text{HCl}$  and  $\text{HCy}$ .)

Dilute mineral acids decompose potassium cyanide readily with evolution of  $\text{HCy}$ . On decomposing a small quantity of  $\text{KCy}$  by dilute sulphuric acid in a small porcelain dish and inverting another small dish containing a drop or two of yellow ammonium sulphide over it, the gaseous hydrocyanic acid, acting upon the ammonium sulphide, forms ammonium sulphocyanate,  $\text{AmSCy}$ , and  $\text{AmHS}$ , thus:—



which gives a characteristic blood-red coloration with  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ .

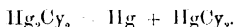
This constitutes one of the most delicate reactions for free hydrocyanic acid, as well as for soluble or easily decomposable cyanides.

$\text{CuSO}_4$ , to which a solution of  $\text{SO}_2$  has been added, gives with  $\text{KCy}$

\*  $\text{HgCy}_2$  is not precipitated by silver nitrate.

white precipitate of cuprous cyanide,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cy}_2$ , soluble in potassium cyanide ( $\text{K}_2\text{Cu}_2\text{Cy}_4$ ).

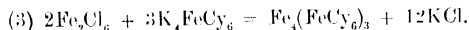
$\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$  gives a grey precipitate of metallic mercury, whilst  $\text{HgCy}_2$  remains in solution, thus:—



Iron salts are among the most delicate reagents for hydrocyanic acid, or for soluble cyanides, on account of their tendency, especially in the presence of potassium hydrate, to form difficultly decomposable double cyanides (containing the compound acid radicals ferro- and ferri-cyanogen), which are of a characteristic blue colour. (Hence the name cyanogen, from *κύανος*, blue, *γεννάω*, I generate. The solution containing hydrocyanic acid, or a soluble cyanide, is first treated with a little potassium hydrate, then with a mixture of ferric chloride and ferrous sulphate, and heated. On the addition of dilute hydrochloric acid, in order to dissolve the ferrous and ferric hydrates precipitated by the potassium hydrate, a fine blue precipitate, or in the case of a trace of  $\text{HCy}$  only, a green coloration only, of Prussian blue is obtained. The changes may be expressed by the equations—



$\text{FeCy}_2$ , by combining with  $4\text{KCy}$ , forms the soluble double cyanide  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ .

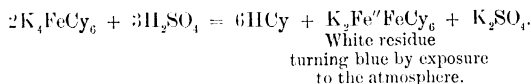


Free hydrocyanic acid dissolves mercuric oxide, with formation of mercuric cyanide, which is not precipitated by alkalis.  $\text{HgCy}_2$  exhibits considerable stability compared with other cyanogen compounds. Boiling dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  does not decompose it. Strong  $\text{HCl}$  breaks it up into  $\text{HgCl}_2$  and  $\text{HCy}$ . When  $\text{SH}_2$  is passed through its aqueous solution it is decomposed into  $\text{HgS}$  and  $\text{HCy}$ .

The alkaline ferro- and ferri-cyanides are decomposed by warming with dilute sulphuric acid with evolution of hydrocyanic acid.

This furnishes a convenient method for preparing a solution of hydrocyanic acid. Ten parts by weight of  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  (yellow prussiate of potash) are distilled in a flask or retort with 36 to 40 parts of dilute sulphuric acid (one of acid to six of water). The flask or retort is connected with a Liebig's condenser and double-necked receiver, from which any uncondensed gas can be carried under a Bunsen lamp, and burnt. Every joint should be made perfectly tight, and the condenser-tube should dip into the water placed in the receiver. The reaction takes place according to the equation—

\*  $\text{FeCy}_2$  is scarcely known in an isolated condition, as it forms in the presence of  $\text{KCy}$  potassium ferrocyanide,  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ , containing the compound cyanogen radical  $\text{FeCy}_6$ , which in its turn reacts upon the ferric salt.



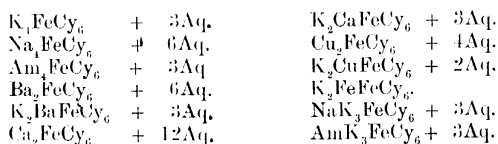
A solution of  $\text{HCy}$ , in water or alcohol, when left to itself, undergoes spontaneous decomposition, with production of ammonium formate, etc. A mere trace of mineral acid retards this decomposition considerably.

Hydrocyanic acid is exceedingly poisonous. Small quantities of the gaseous acid, when inhaled, cause a peculiar sensation in the throat, and are followed by headache, giddiness, and other disagreeable symptoms. Great care must therefore be taken in operating with  $\text{HCy}$ , or with cyanogen compounds generally, and for the purposes of analysis small quantities only should be operated upon at a time.

**HYDROFERROCYANIC ACID,  $\text{H}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ .** This acid is tetrabasic. The potassium salt is prepared on a manufacturing scale by introducing nitrogenous animal substances (horn shavings, etc.) and iron into fused crude potash. The fused mass is lixiviated with water and the salt allowed to crystallise out. It may also be prepared by decomposing Prussian blue with  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , and separating the ferric hydrate by filtration, thus:

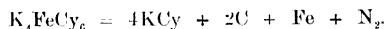


Potassium ferrocyanide,  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6 + 3\text{Aq}$ , crystallises in large lemon-yellow crystals; hence its name, yellow prussiate of potash. Its positive element (potassium) can, by double decomposition, be replaced by other metals, either entirely or partially, and the property of cyanogen to form double cyanides is well illustrated by the reactions of the ferrocyanides. This will be seen from the following list of some of the more common of these:—



#### DRY REACTIONS.

$\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  fuses, when strongly ignited, and breaks up into nitrogen, potassium cyanide, and carbide of iron, or a mixture of carbon and iron, thus:—



Heated with free access of air, or in contact with metallic oxides, the  $\text{KCy}$  is further converted into potassium cyanate,  $\text{KOCy}$ .

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of potassium ferrocyanide may be used.

The alkaline ferrocyanides are readily soluble in water, the alkaline earthy ferrocyanides are difficultly soluble; those of iron and most other metals are insoluble in water, and many of them also insoluble in acids. They are decomposed on boiling with potassium hydrate with formation of a solution of potassium ferrocyanide, and an insoluble metallic hydrate. Some ferrocyanides are remarkable for characteristic colours, notably so those of iron and copper; others are white, *e.g.*, those of the alkaline earthy metals, of Zn, Pb, Ag, Hg; greenish-white, *e.g.*,  $\text{Ni}_2\text{FeCy}_6$ ,  $\text{Co}_2\text{FeCy}_6$ ; reddish-white, *e.g.*,  $\text{Mn}_2\text{FeCy}_6$ . Potassium ferrocyanide is employed, on this account, as a useful reagent in the qualitative examination of metals, and is especially useful in the detection of iron and copper.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  produces a white precipitate of silver ferrocyanide,  $\text{Ag}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ , insoluble in dilute nitric acid and ammonium, soluble in potassium cyanide.

$\text{CuSO}_4$ , added in excess, gives, with a solution of  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ , a red chocolate-coloured precipitate of cupric ferrocyanide,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{FeCy}_6$ , whilst an insufficient amount of the cupric salt gives a brown precipitate of dipotassium cupric ferrocyanide,  $\text{K}_2\text{CuFeCy}_6$ .

$\text{FeSO}_4$  gives a light blue precipitate of potassium ferrous ferrocyanide,  $\text{K}_2\text{FeFeCy}_6$ , thus:—



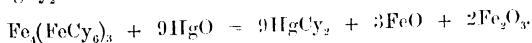
which is slowly oxidized by exposure to the air, or rapidly, by oxidizing agents, such as nitric acid, or chlorine water, to dark-blue Prussian blue.

Potassium ferrocyanide is, in fact, readily converted into potassium ferrocyanide  $\text{K}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  (analogous to the conversion of ferrous salts into ferric salts), by various oxidizing agents, such as chlorine, nitric acid, potassium chlorate and hydrochloric acid, &c.

$\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  gives an intensely blue precipitate of  $\text{Fe}_4(\text{FeCy}_6)_3$ , called Prussian blue, thus:—



which constitutes at once a most characteristic and delicate reaction for ferric salts and for ferrocyanogen (as well as for cyanogen, as has been already shown). This precipitate is insoluble in dilute mineral acids, but dissolves in oxalic acid to a blue liquid (blue ink), and in ammonium tartrate to a violet liquid also used as an ink. It is decomposed by caustic alkalies, as well as by calcium, and even more readily and completely by magnesium carbonate (magnesite). On boiling with mercuric oxide, Prussian blue is entirely decomposed into  $\text{HgCy}_2$  and ferrous and ferric oxides, thus:—

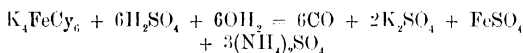


By adding an insufficient amount of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  to a solution of  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ ,



a blue precipitate is likewise obtained, which is, however, soluble in water, and is therefore called soluble Prussian blue (used for inks). It is generally thought to be composed of Prussian blue combined with potassium ferrocyanide.

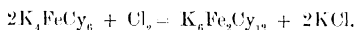
Concentrated sulphuric acid (about 10 parts by weight) decomposes potassium ferrocyanide (1 part by weight of the dry salt), with evolution of carbonic oxide (method for preparing carbonic oxide); the nitrogen of the cyanogen, being converted into ammonia, is retained as ammonium sulphate, thus:—



All cyanides, except those of silver, are decomposed in the same way.

When concentrated hydrochloric acid is added to an alkaline ferrocyanide, hydroferrocyanic acid separates from a cold solution as a white crystalline powder, which turns blue. If ether be added to the solution of potassium ferrocyanide, previous to the addition of the acid, it is obtained quite colourless.

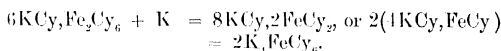
**HYDROFERRICYANIC ACID,  $\text{H}_6\text{FeCy}_{12}$ .**—This acid is hexabasic. Potassium ferricyanide is derived from  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  by a process of oxidation, as, for instance, by passing chlorine into an aqueous solution of it, till a solution of ferric chloride no longer produces a blue precipitate, but imparts merely a brown coloration to the liquid. The change is expressed by the equation:—



It is effected by the abstraction of two atoms of potassium from two molecules of  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ . Two atoms of cyanogen are transferred to two molecules of  $\text{FeCy}_2$ , whereby the ferrous cyanide is converted into ferric cyanide.

It is also called red prussiate of potash, on account of its colour.

Reducing agents convert it into potassium ferrocyanide, especially in alkaline solutions. The transformation is effected by the addition of two atoms of potassium. The ferric cyanide in the double cyanide is reduced to ferrous cyanide, thus:—



The following are instances of indirect oxidation effected by potassium ferricyanide:—

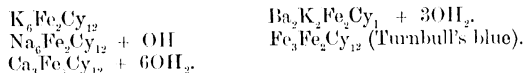
$\text{SH}_2$	converts the ferri- into ferro-cyanide, with separation of sulphur.	
KI	" " " " " " " " " " " "	with precipitation of iodine.
$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ , or its salts,	in the presence of $\text{KHO}$ ,	is converted into $\text{CrO}_2$ .
$\text{PbO}$	" " " " " " " " " " " "	$\text{PbO}_2$ .
$\text{MnO}$	" " " " " " " " " " " "	$\text{MnO}_2$ .
$\text{SnO}$	" " " " " " " " " " " "	$\text{SnO}_2$ .
$\text{COCOH}$	" " " " " " " " " " " "	$\text{CO}_2$ and
$\text{COOH}$	" " " " " " " " " " " "	$\text{OH}$ .
KCy	" " " " " " " " " " " "	$\text{KOcy}$ .
$\text{P}_2\text{O}_4$	" " " " " " " " " " " "	$\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ .
$\text{SO}_2$	" " " " " " " " " " " "	$\text{SO}_3$ .

$\text{NH}_3$  gives with  $\text{K}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  potassium and ammonium ferrocyanides with evolution of nitrogen, thus:—



Many organic substances, *e.g.*, sugar, dextrine, starch, alcohol, and wren paper, are oxidized, in the presence of an alkali, to  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{OH}_2$ . Indigo is bleached. Phosphorus, sulphur, and iodine are converted by the action of  $\text{K}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  in the presence of alkalies, into  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ ,  $\text{HIO}_3$ .

Analogous to potassium ferri-cyanide, the ferri-cyanide forms double ferri-cyanides, by the partial or entire replacement of the six atoms of the positive element, potassium, by different metals. The following are some of the more important metallic ferri-cyanides:—



#### DRY REACTIONS.

Potassium ferri-cyanide is decomposed upon ignition, yielding cyanogen and nitrogen, and leaving a residue, consisting of potassium cyanide, potassium ferrocyanide, Prussian blue, paracyanogen, carbon and iron.

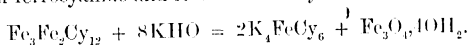
#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of potassium ferri-cyanide may be used.

The alkaline ferri-cyanides are readily soluble in water. The others are mostly insoluble.

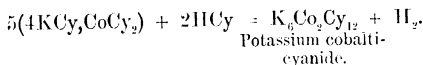
$\text{AgNO}_3$  produces an orange-coloured precipitate of silver ferri-cyanide,  $\text{Ag}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ , insoluble in dilute nitric acid, but readily soluble in ammonium hydrate and potassium cyanide.

$\text{FeSO}_4$  gives a blue precipitate (Turnbull's blue) of  $\text{Fe}_3\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ , ferrous ferri-cyanide, which is decomposed by potassium hydrate into potassium ferrocyanide and ferroso-ferri hydrate:—



$\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  produces no precipitate, but gives a brownish coloration. The deportment of potassium ferro- and ferri-cyanide with iron salts distinguishes between ferrous and ferric salts.

**HYDROCOBALTICYANIC ACID,  $\text{H}_6\text{Co}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ .** Solutions of cobaltous salts are precipitated by  $\text{KC}_y$ . The precipitate consists of flesh-coloured or cinnamon-brown cobaltous cyanide,  $\text{CoCy}_2$ . Excess of potassium cyanide dissolves the precipitate, forming a readily decomposable double cyanide, which, on boiling in the presence of  $\text{HCy}$ , is converted into a difficultly decomposable double cyanide, analogous to potassium ferri-cyanide, with evolution of hydrogen, thus:—



This double cyanide is of interest, as its production affords one means of separating cobalt from nickel, both qualitatively and quantitatively.

**CYANIC ACID, HCy.**—Obtained in the form of potassium cyanate by the oxidation of KCy. This salt is very stable when heated by itself, but deliquesces in the air, and is broken up by water into an acid carbonate and ammonia, thus:—



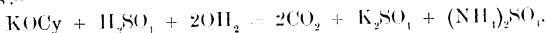
Potassium cyanate is invariably found in commercial potassium cyanide.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

The cyanates of the alkalis, alkaline earths, and a few metallic oxides are soluble in water, but decompose rapidly with evolution of ammonia. The silver, lead, mercurous, and cupric cyanates are insoluble in water.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  produces with potassium cyanate a white precipitate of silver cyanate,  $\text{AgOCy}$ , soluble in ammonium hydrate, and in dilute nitric acid;  $\text{AgCy}$  is insoluble in nitric acid.

Moderately concentrated sulphuric or hydrochloric acid decomposes  $\text{KOCy}$ , with liberation of  $\text{HCy}$ , which affects the eyes most painfully, and is recognised by its pungent odour, resembling that of strong acetic acid: a portion of the liberated acid is, however, decomposed at once by water into  $\text{CO}_2$ , and an ammonium salt thus:—

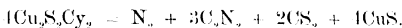


and it is by testing for ammonia in the residue from the reaction that the presence of  $\text{HCyO}$  can be shown under certain conditions. Part of the acid polymerizes into cyanuric acid.

**SULPHOCYANIC ACID, HSCy,** is obtained in combination with potassium by heating KCy with sulphur or a metallic sulphide. Hence the usefulness of potassium cyanide for reducing metallic sulphides in blowpipe reactions.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

$\text{KCyS}$  can be fused out of contact with the air, without undergoing decomposition. It turns first brown, then green, and lastly indigo-blue, but becomes again colourless on cooling. In contact with the air,  $\text{KCyS}$  is converted into cyanate and sulphate, with disengagement of  $\text{SO}_2$ . The sulphocyanates of the heavy metals are decomposed upon ignition,  $\text{CS}_2$  being given off at first and on raising the temperature a mixture of nitrogen and cyanogen is evolved whilst a metallic sulphide is left:—



Ammonium sulphocyanate gives some very complex resolution-products on heating in closed vessels.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of ammonium sulphocyanate, SAmCy, is used.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  produces a white curdy precipitate of silver sulphocyanate,  $\text{AgCyS}$ , insoluble in water and in dilute acids; it is soluble in ammonium hydrate, from which it crystallises out on evaporation. If the ammonium hydrate is considerably diluted, the  $\text{SCyAg}$  will not appreciably dissolve, and  $\text{AgCl}$  and  $\text{AgCy}$  may be identified in the presence of  $\text{SCyAg}$  by this means. It is also soluble in  $\text{AmSCy}$  or  $\text{KSCy}$ , forming a double sulphocyanate,  $\text{SCyAg,SCyK}$ , from which water or hydrochloric acid precipitates granular, ammonium hydrate, crystalline,  $\text{SAgCy}$ .

$\text{CuSO}_4$  gives a black crystalline precipitate of cupric sulphocyanate,  $\text{CuS}_2\text{Cy}_2$ , which is converted into white cuprous sulphocyanate,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}_2\text{Cy}_2$ , by the action of sulphurous acid.

$\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  produces an intensely red solution, owing to the formation of a soluble ferric sulphocyanate,  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SCN})_6$ . Alkaline sulphocyanates are most delicate reagents for ferric salts. This reaction serves also for the detection of sulphocyanogen and hydrocyanic acid. The blood-red colour is destroyed by  $\text{HgCl}_2$ . On introducing some metallic zinc into the blood-red solution,  $\text{SH}_2$  is evolved.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How are  $\text{KC}_y$  and  $\text{K}_2\text{FeCy}_6$  prepared?
2. Explain the action of heat upon  $\text{KC}_y$  and  $\text{K}_2\text{FeCy}_6$ . 1st, out of contact with air; 2nd, with free access of air.
3. What constitutes the usefulness of  $\text{KC}_y$  as a reagent for blowpipe experiments?
4. Explain the changes which cyanides of the heavy metals undergo upon ignition.
5. How would you prepare cyanogen gas? Describe its properties.
6. Classify cyanides according to their solubility in water. Enumerate some of the more important single cyanides.
7. Explain the action of dilute acids upon single cyanides and upon easily decomposable double cyanides.
8. Explain the action of  $\text{SH}_2$  upon the following cyanides and double cyanides:  $\text{HgCy}_2$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CdCy}_4$ ,  $\text{KAgCy}_2$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{MnCy}_4$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CuCy}_4$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CoCy}_4$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{NiCy}_4$ .
9. How is  $\text{AgCy}$  distinguished from  $\text{AgCl}$ ?
10. Describe the action of  $\text{HCy}$  upon  $\text{SAm}_2$ , and explain how traces of  $\text{HCy}$  can be detected in the presence of ferro- or ferri-cyanogen compounds.
11. Explain the use of ferro-ferric salts for the detection of  $\text{HCy}$ .
12. How is  $\text{HCy}$  prepared? Describe its properties.
13. How could you examine a ferrocyanide insoluble in acids, *e.g.*, Prussian blue?
14. State the action of  $\text{KHO}$  upon Prussian blue and upon Turnbull's blue.
15. State what reactions ferrous and ferric salts give with ferro- and ferri-cyanides.
16. Explain the formation of soluble Prussian blue.
17. What is the action of dilute and of concentrated sulphuric acid upon potassium ferrocyanide?

18. Explain the conversion of potassium ferro- into ferri-cyanide.
19. Give instances of the oxidizing action of potassium ferricyanide in alkaline solutions.
20. How can silver ferro- and ferri-cyanides be separated from each other?
21. How is  $\text{OH}(\text{Cy})$  recognised in the presence of a cyanide?
22. What is the action of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  upon a cyanate?
23. Explain the formation of potassium sulphocyanate, and state what change it undergoes when heated in contact with air.
24. Why does potassium sulphocyanate enable us to distinguish between ferrous and ferric salts?
25. Calculate the percentage composition of cuprous sulphocyanate,  $\text{Cu}_2(\text{SCy})_2$ .

All organic acids other than the hydrocyanic acids contain at least one negative group, containing a replaceable hydrogen atom, of

$\text{OC.OH}$   
 the form  $-\text{CO.OH}$  (carboxyl), the molecule of which  $\begin{array}{c} | \\ \text{---} \\ | \\ \text{OC.OH} \end{array}$ , con

stitutes oxalic acid, a body resulting from the oxidation of a large number of organic bodies, *e.g.*, sugar, woody fibre, etc., by the action of powerful oxidizing agents such as concentrated nitric acid, and is, on further oxidation, itself resolved into the products of the final oxidation of everything organic, viz., carbonic anhydride and water.

Heat breaks up nearly all salts of organic acids. Those of alkaline and alkaline earthy bases leave upon gentle ignition carbonates with separation of carbon, and consequent blackening, oxalate excepted. The residue, with the exception of the carbon, being soluble in water, indicates that the organic acid was combined with alkali metals, and if insoluble, with alkaline earthy bases. The decomposition is, moreover, accompanied in most instances by the evolution of volatile matter, of carbonic oxide, hydrocarbons and other products.

In the free state organic acids are either volatile, and can be distilled or sublimed, generally without undergoing decomposition and without leaving any carbonaceous residue, as for instance, formic, acetic, benzoic, and many others. Most of these acids can be displaced by the mineral acids as sulphuric. Some organic acids are non-volatile, and are decomposed on heating alone, leaving generally a residue of carbon. Many of these acids will, however, distil in current of steam without decomposition.

FORMIC ACID,  $\text{O}:\text{C.OH}$   $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{H} \\ \text{H} \end{array} \right\}$  exists in many plants, and can be exuded under certain conditions by some animals, for instance ants. It can be obtained by the oxidation of methyl alcohol,  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ , by platinum black.\* The action of glycerine on oxalic acid gives one of the easiest methods of obtaining formic acid in quantity. The reaction takes place in several stages, glycerol monoformin being one

\* This method is of interest as showing its constitution and its relation to the alcohols and carbinols, of which  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  is the simplest, as is formic the simplest organic or carboxylic acid.

Equal weights of the two substances are heated together in a retort to  $100^{\circ}\text{C.}$ , when the formic acid distils over with the water. Dry formic acid is a liquid above  $8.5^{\circ}\text{C.}$ ; it boils at  $99^{\circ}\text{C.}$ , and has a specific gravity = 1.22. It is monobasic. Oxidizing agents convert it into  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{OH}_2$ . Its salts give the same reactions.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Formates of the fixed alkalis and alkaline earthy bases, when heated out of contact with air, are decomposed into carbonates, and a little carbon, with disengagement of combustible gases—mainly carbonic oxide and hydrogen. Formates of the heavy metals give off  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{CO}$ , and  $\text{OH}_2$ , leaving the metal (generally mixed with a little carbon).

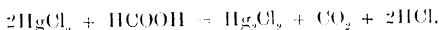
#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of sodium formate,  $\text{H}\text{OOCNa}$ , gives the reactions.

All formates are soluble in water, lead formate least so; some also in alcohol.

Formic acid and formates are readily recognised by their property of reducing salts of the noble metals, *e.g.*,  $\text{AuCl}_3$ ,  $\text{AgNO}_3$ ,  $\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , or  $\text{HgCl}_2$ , to the metallic state, with evolution of carbonic anhydride.

Mercuric chloride solution warmed with a little formic acid or formate and  $\text{HCl}$  gives a white precipitate of  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ —



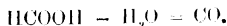
On boiling, the reaction goes further, and  $\text{Hg}$  is formed.

This reducing action distinguishes formic acid from acetic acid and some of its homologues.

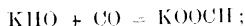
Potassium permanganate is rapidly deoxidized by formic acid.

Formic acid or a formate, when heated with a solution of potassium dichromate and sulphuric acid, is broken up, with evolution of  $\text{CO}_2$ .

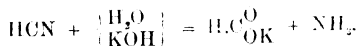
When heated with concentrated sulphuric acid, formic acid and formates are broken up into water and carbonic oxide, which latter burns with a blue flame. (Method of preparing carbonic oxide gas.) The mixture does not blacken.



Formic acid may be synthesized by heating carbon monoxide and potassium hydrate—



also from  $\text{HCN}$  by the action of  $\text{KHO}$ , thus:—



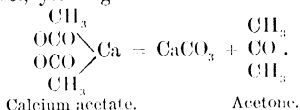
ACETIC ACID,  $\begin{smallmatrix} \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{OC.OH} \end{smallmatrix}$ .—Is obtained either by the oxidation of alcohol, thus:—



or by the destructive distillation of vegetable substances, especially of wood. Pure anhydrous acetic acid boils at  $118^\circ \text{C}$ . It is also termed glacial acetic acid, and is prepared by decomposing disodium acetate (5 parts by weight) with concentrated sulphuric acid (6 parts by weight) and distilling. The crude acid is placed over  $\text{MnO}_2$ , in order to remove any  $\text{SO}_2$ , and rectified by distillation over a little sodium acetate.

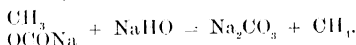
#### DRY REACTIONS OF ACETATES.

Acetates are decomposed when distilled in a retort or similar partially closed vessel, yielding an inflammable volatile liquid called acetone.



The acetates of the alkalis and alkaline earthy bases, when strongly heated in the air, leave a carbonate; those of the heavier metals leave either a metallic oxide, or the metal itself, mixed with carbon.

Heated with alkaline hydrates, dry sodium acetate gives off marsh gas, or methane,  $\text{CH}_4$ , thus:—



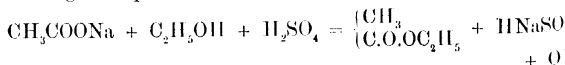
The gas can be collected in the usual manner over water, and on applying a light it burns quietly with an almost non-luminous flame to water and carbonic anhydride.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of sodium acetate may be employed.

All acetates are soluble in water. Silver and mercurous acetates are the least soluble.

On heating a solid acetate (or a concentrated aqueous solution of it) with alcohol and concentrated sulphuric acid, acetic ether (ethyl acetate),  $\text{CH}_3\text{C.O.O.C}_2\text{H}_5$ , is formed, which possesses a fragrant odour. The change is expressed thus:—



Too much alcohol should be avoided lest common ether,  $\text{O}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$ , be formed, the odour of which would mask that of the acetic ether. Acetates of a dibasic metal like Ca or Ba when heated alone in

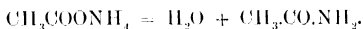
retort or similar closed vessel, yield more acetone than an alkaline acetate, where much  $\text{CH}_4$  accompanies the acetone.

By distilling an acetate with moderately dilute sulphuric acid in a retort, free acetic acid is obtained, which is recognised by its characteristic pungent odour. Acetic acid is not easily oxidized by chromic acid when very pure or glacial, more easily when dilute, but still not rapidly.

$\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  added to a solution of an acetate, produces a deep red coloured solution, owing to the formation of ferric acetate. On boiling, the whole of the iron is precipitated as basic ferric acetate, in the form of brownish-yellow flakes.  $\text{AmHO}$  precipitates the iron from a solution of ferric acetate as ferric hydrate.

Ammonium acetate, especially in the presence of ammonia, dissolves several insoluble sulphates, *e.g.*,  $\text{PbSO}_4$ ,  $\text{CaSO}_4$ .

Ammonium acetate on being heated in a retort decomposes, giving off water and leaving acetamide, a body of most characteristic odour, something like mice or mice excrement, which contains it.



Dry acetates heated with arsenious acid,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ , give cacodyl,  $\text{CH}_3\text{AsCH}_3$ , readily distinguished by its onion-like odour. It is highly poisonous. This reaction, if performed at all, should only be done on the smallest scale.

*Approximate Separation of Acetic Acid from its next higher Homologues.*—Add enough potassium or sodium hydrate to convert the acetic acid into acetate and distil. The acid containing the least number of carbon atoms, being the stronger, is first neutralized, and if sufficient potash has been added, the distillate is obtained free from acetic acid. One or two repetitions of this treatment will give a salt containing only traces of the homologues of acetic acid.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What elements enter into the composition of organic acids?
2. How are the several salts of organic acids influenced by heat, and what inference can be drawn from this action?
3. How is formic acid obtained, and what changes do formates undergo, when heated out of contact with air?
4. How can a formate be detected in solution?
5. State how acetic acid is prepared.
6. What is the action of heat upon dry acetates?
7. How would you prepare marsh-gas?
8. Explain the action of acetic acid upon silver carbonate or lead oxide.
9. What residue is left on igniting sodium acetate, calcium acetate, lead acetate, or silver acetate?
10. Explain how you would obtain acetic ether, describe its composition and properties.
11. A quantity of crystallised silver acetate leaves upon ignition 1.236 grm. of metallic silver. How much acetic acid does this correspond to?
12. How much dry sodium acetate must there be decomposed in order to obtain 20 litres of marsh-gas?

**BENZENE**,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$ . Specific gravity 0.85 at 15.5°. Boiling point 80.4° at 760 mm.—Is a liquid which, when cooled below 0° C.,



solidifies into fern-like tufts, melting again at  $5.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ . It is a non-conductor of electricity. At the ordinary temperature it is a limpid, colourless, strongly refracting liquid, having a pleasant odour, slightly soluble in water, imparting a strong odour to it, readily soluble in ether, wood spirit, and acetone. It dissolves sulphur, phosphorus, and iodine, especially on heating, fixed and volatile oils, camphor, wax, caoutchouc, etc.

Benzene is very inflammable, and burns with a bright smoky flame. When its vapour is passed through a red-hot tube, carbon is separated, and gaseous and solid hydrocarbons (diphenyl principally) are formed. Chlorine and bromine act upon it in sunshine, forming both addition and substitution products. It is not acted upon by alkalies, but potassium acts upon it forming a blue-coloured compound which is explosive, or explodes on contact with water. Strong nitric acid converts it into nitrobenzene.

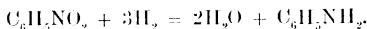


Sulphuric anhydride or fuming sulphuric acid converts it into sulphobenzide  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{SO}_2$ , ordinary sulphuric acid into  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{HSO}_3$ .

*Detection.*—The liquid to be tested is warmed in a test-tube with strong nitric acid; diluted with water, and shaken up with ether which dissolves the nitrobenzene.

The ethereal solution is mixed with a little alcohol and strong  $\text{HCl}$  and a few pieces of zinc added. After about five minutes rapid evolution of hydrogen from the zinc the solution is poured off, excess of  $\text{KHO}$  added, and then if the aniline formed be in too small quantity to separate, ether is added, and the ethereal solution separated and evaporated on a watch-glass. On adding a few drops of chloride of lime solution to the oily residue on the watch-glass, purple colour is formed if aniline be present.

Nitrobenzene is reduced by nascent hydrogen to aniline, thus:—



PHENOL,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OH}$  (carbolic acid), is the hydrate of benzene; it occurs in heavy coal-tar oil, in castor-oil, and in the urine of some herbivorous animals.

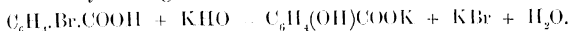
When pure, phenol consists of large colourless prisms of a peculiar odour, and giving a burning taste. It melts at  $42^{\circ}$ , and boils without decomposition at  $181.5^{\circ}$ . When not quite pure it is slightly coloured red or brown. Phenol is soluble in 15 parts of cold water but much more readily in alcohol. Its solution is a powerful antiseptic and caustic, and it is also highly poisonous.

Bromine water added to a phenol solution forms tribromophenol, a yellow solid, which is somewhat insoluble, 1 part in 60,000 of water and therefore precipitates. Concentrated nitric acid converts it into trinitrophenol or picric acid, which unites with alkalies, and is soluble in alcohol; this solution dyes silk or wool yellow. On adding ammonia to a phenol solution, and then a hypochlorite or hypochlorite, a fine blue colour is produced.

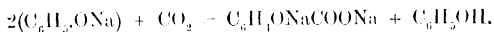
Ferric chloride, added to a solution of phenol in water, produces

a fine purple colour (1 part in 3000 water). Albumen solution is coagulated on addition of phenol. Phenol boiled with Millon's reagent, mercuric nitrate with excess of acid, produces a fine red colour, permanent for some time.

**SALICYLIC ACID**,  $C_6H_4(OH)COOH$ , exists in nature in combination with methyl alcohol in oil of winter green (*Gaultheria procumbens*), and in saligenin, contained in willow bark, etc. It may also be formed by heating the ortho-haloid benzoic acids with potash,

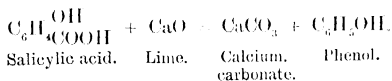


It is made on a large scale by Kolbe's reaction, heating sodium phenol in  $CO_2$  to  $190^\circ C$ . Phenol distils, and sodium salicylate remains in the retort.



Salicylic acid is monobasic; it dissolves slightly in cold water, more easily in hot, in alcohol and ether. It melts at  $156^\circ C$ ., and distils in steam. Its aqueous solution gives a fine violet colour with  $Fe_2Cl_6$ . This colour is destroyed by mineral acids and by alkalis. 1 part in 100,000  $OH_2$  is indicated by this test. It is a powerful antiseptic.

On distilling salicylic acid with excess of lime, phenol is produced.



$AgNO_3$  gives white precipitate with salicylates ) but not  
Lead acetate gives white precipitates with salicylates )  
with the free acid.

Bromine water added to solutions of salicylic acid gives a white crystalline precipitate of tribromosalicylic acid, similar to phenol.

With Millon's reagent a similar red colour is produced to that with phenol.\*

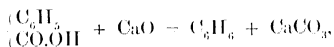
**BENZOIC ACID**,  $C_6H_5.CO_2H$ .—Is found in many gums and balsams, from which it is obtained by sublimation. Heated in a tube open at both ends, the acid sublimes in long needles, giving off a pleasant smelling but irritating vapour. Heated on platinum foil, benzoic acid burns with a luminous smoky flame.

The acid is very slightly soluble in cold water, 200 parts cold, 12 parts boiling. It is readily soluble in alcohol, ether, etc. Benzoates of tetrad metals are mostly insoluble in water, all others are soluble.

$Fe_2Cl_6$  gives a pale yellow precipitate of basic ferric benzoate,  $(C_6H_5CO_2)_6Fe_2 \cdot Fe_2O_3 + 15OH_2$ ; and ammonium benzoate is employed sometimes for the separation of  $Fe^{+++}$  from  $Mn^{++}$ .

\* Millon's reagent = Mercuric nitrate in excess of nitric acid.

On distilling benzoic acid or benzoates, with lime or baryta, benzol (benzene),  $C_6H_6$ , is obtained—



which may be made into nitrobenzene by  $HNO_3$ , and this into aniline. (See Benzene.)

Dilute acids precipitate benzoic acid from aqueous solutions of benzoates; dilute nitric acid is without action upon the acid itself.

Heated with concentrated sulphuric acid, benzoic acid does not blacken, neither does it evolve  $SO_2$ .

Vapour of benzoic acid passed over heated zinc dust in a tube gives odour of bitter almonds,  $C_6H_5.CO.H$ . Also when a solution of a benzoate is acidified with  $H_2SO_4$  and a piece of Mg immersed therein the same odour is produced.

Benzoic acid is "phenyl" formic acid.  $C_6H_5$  functions in the place of H in formic acid.  $C_6H_5.CO.OH$ .

SUCCHNIC ACID,  $\begin{matrix} (COOH \\ C_2H_4 \\ COOH \end{matrix}$ —This acid is dibasic. It is obtained

by the distillation of amber, of fossil resin, and also by the long continued action of nitric acid upon butyric, stearic, or margaric acids, by fermentation of sugar, malic acid, glycerine, etc. The acid crystallises in white plates, is readily soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, and is not acted upon by boiling nitric acid. Heated in a tube open at both ends, it sublimes in silky needles. Heated upon platinum foil, it burns with a blue flame and without smoke. It melts at  $180^\circ C.$ , but gives off fumes at  $130^\circ C.$  At  $235^\circ C.$  it boils and forms the anhydride.

Succinates are decomposed upon ignition; the alkaline and alkaline earthy succinates leave a carbonate mixed with carbon.

Most succinates are soluble in water.

Lead acetate gives a white precipitate of neutral lead succinate,

$\begin{matrix} (CO-O \\ C_2H_4Pb \\ CO-O \end{matrix}$ , which is rendered basic by treatment with ammonium hydrate.

$Fe_2Cl_6$  produces from a solution of neutral ammonium succinate a brownish-red, voluminous precipitate of basic ferric succinate,  $(C_4H_4O_{4/3}Fe_2Fe_2O_3)$ , readily soluble in mineral acids. AmHO renders the precipitate darker by withdrawing a quantity of succinic acid as ammonium succinate, leaving a more basic succinate. (This reaction serves for the separation of Mn from  $Fe^{iv}$ .)

On boiling the precipitate produced by ferric chloride from a solution of a succinate or benzoate, with ammonium hydrate, soluble ammonium salts of these acids are obtained which can be separated by filtration from the insoluble residue. On the addition of alcohol and  $BaCl_2$  to the ammoniacal solution, a white precipitate of barium succinate is

obtained, whilst benzoic acid gives no precipitate (distinction between benzoic and succinic acids).

Succinic acid is insoluble in chloroform. Benzoic is soluble. Magnesium benzoate is also soluble in alcohol, but the corresponding succinate is not.

Succinic acid is ethylene dicarboxylic acid.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How are benzoic and succinic acids prepared?
2. State how the precipitate produced by  $\text{BaHO}$  and  $\text{SnHO}_2$  with  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  assists in distinguishing between these two acids.
3. How would you prepare benzol from benzoic acid?
4. 1.340 gram. of the silver salt of an organic acid leaves upon ignition .632 gram. of metallic Ag. What is the molecular weight of the acid?

**OXALIC ACID,**  $\begin{matrix} \text{(COOH)} \\ \text{(COOH)} \end{matrix}$ .—Dicarboxylic acid.—Exists in rhubarb, sorrel, and other plants in the form of acid salts, and may be obtained by the oxidation of a large number of organic bodies, *e.g.*, sugar by nitric acid; or woody fibre, by the action of caustic alkalis. The free acid is a violent poison. It crystallises in rhombic prisms with two molecules of water of crystallisation, which it loses when exposed to dry air, *i.e.*, it effloresces and crumbles to a powder. With bases it forms an important series of salts, called oxalates. The acid being dibasic, two series of salts, neutral and acid,  $\begin{matrix} \text{OCOK} & \text{OCOK} \\ \text{OCOK} & \text{OCOH} \end{matrix}$ , exist besides some super acid oxalates.

Oxalic acid may be looked upon as the hydrate of the unknown oxide of carbon,  $\text{C}_2\text{O}_3$ .

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Oxalic acid when heated by itself, loses its crystal water, and then sublimes for the most part unchanged; a portion of it breaks up into  $\text{CO}$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$  and some formic acid. Oxalates yield, upon ignition, different products of decomposition, according to the nature of the base contained therein.

Alkaline oxalates leave a carbonate, with slight blackening, and give off carbonic oxide.

Alkaline earthy oxalates leave a carbonate, together with some caustic base, if a strong heat be applied, and give off  $\text{CO}$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ .

Oxalates containing metallic bases which do not form carbonates, or the carbonates of which are decomposed by heat, break up into metallic oxides, and give off equal volumes of  $\text{CO}$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ , or into metal, as for instance silver oxalate, giving off  $\text{CO}_2$ .

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of ammonium oxalate.

Besides the alkaline normal oxalates very few are soluble in water. Mineral acids dissolve the insoluble oxalates by forming perhaps acid oxalates.

Any soluble calcium salt precipitates even from very dilute solutions white pulverulent calcium oxalate, readily soluble in hydrochloric or nitric acid; almost insoluble in oxalic or acetic acid, and in potassium or ammonium hydrate. Heat promotes the precipitation from very dilute solutions. This constitutes one of the most delicate reactions for oxalic acid.

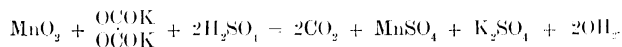
$\text{BaCl}_2$  gives from solutions of neutral oxalates a white precipitate of barium oxalate, soluble in oxalic acid, readily soluble in hydrochloric or nitric acid.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  produces a white precipitate of silver oxalate,  $\text{COOAg}$ , soluble in dilute nitric acid, and in ammonium hydrate.

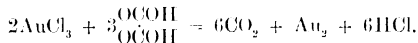
Concentrated sulphuric acid decomposes oxalic acid or oxalates, on warming only, into  $\text{CO}$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ , without blackening, by withdrawing from the molecule of oxalyl a molecule of  $\text{OH}_2$ . The gaseous mixture is passed through a wash-bottle containing caustic soda or lime-water, and the carbonic oxide gas is collected over water. (Usual method for preparing carbonic oxide.)

Oxalic acid or oxalates in the presence of free mineral acids, act as reducing agents.

Treat a little black oxide of manganese and oxalic acid, or an oxalate, with a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid. Effervescence ensues. The gas which escapes is carbonic anhydride, resulting from this reaction:—



A solution of gold is reduced to metallic gold, thus:—



Potassium permanganate is speedily reduced (decolorised). The free acid dissolves in alcohol, both hot and cold, but not in chloroform or benzene.

Some of the Cerite metals, as Cerium, Lanthanum, Didymium, give oxalates *insoluble* in moderately strong  $\text{HCl}$ .

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is oxalic acid obtained? Describe shortly its properties.
2. What changes does oxalic acid undergo—1st, upon ignition; 2nd, upon heating with  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; 3rd, upon treatment with  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and  $\text{MnO}_2$  or  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ ; 4th, in contact with  $\text{AuCl}_3$ ?
3. How would you distinguish calcium oxalate from calcium carbonate, fluoride, borate, or phosphate?
4. What takes place when potassium, silver, calcium, or zinc oxalate is ignited, by itself?
5. How would you prepare pure carbonic oxide gas from sodium oxalate?
6. The calcium salts in one litre of water are precipitated with ammonium oxalate. The precipitate yields upon ignition 1.695 grm. of  $\text{CaCO}_3$ . How much  $\text{CaO}$  does the water contain—1st, per gallon; 2nd, per 100,000 parts?

$\begin{array}{c} \text{OC}\cdot\text{OH} \\ | \\ \text{H}\cdot\text{COH} \\ | \\ \text{H}\cdot\text{COH} \\ | \\ \text{OC}\cdot\text{OH} \end{array}$

TARTARIC ACID. This acid is dibasic.—It is found

in grapes, tamarinds, pine-apples, and several other fruits in the form of hydrogen potassium tartrate. The acid met with in commerce is prepared from the tartar or argol, an impure hydrogen potassium tartrate, deposited from the grape juice during fermentation. The acid forms colourless transparent crystals, very soluble in water, both hot and cold, and soluble also in alcohol. The aqueous solution undergoes gradual decomposition. There are five modifications of tartaric acid due to structural differences in the molecule.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Tartaric acid is decomposed by heat, giving off an odour resembling that of burnt sugar (caramel), and leaving a residue of carbon. Alkaline tartrates when heated in a test-tube, are decomposed with evolution of inflammable gases, leaving a mixture of finely divided charcoal and carbonate (black-flux), from which the carbonate may be extracted by water. The carbonaceous residue left upon igniting alkaline earthy tartrates contains an insoluble carbonate, and effervesces when treated with dilute hydrochloric acid. Tartrates of the heavy metals also undergo decomposition, accompanied by the characteristic odour of burnt sugar, and leave much carbon mixed with metallic oxide or metal.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of tartaric acid, and for some reactions a solution of a normal salt, as Rochelle salt, potassium sodium tartrate.

The alkaline tartrates are soluble in water, the acid salts less so than the neutral tartrates. The normal tartrates of the alkaline earthy bases, of the earths and heavy metals, are difficultly soluble in water, but dissolve readily in dilute tartaric acid. Alkalies fail to precipitate double tartrates containing an alkaline and metallic base. Hence the presence of tartaric acid serves to prevent the precipitation of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{ZnO}$ ,  $\text{NiO}$ ,  $\text{CoO}$ ,  $\text{MnO}$ ,  $\text{CuO}$ ,  $\text{PbO}$ ,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{PtO}_2$  or  $\text{CdO}$ , whilst some other substance, *e.g.*, phosphoric acid, if present, may be precipitated from an alkaline solution.

KCl (or some other potassium salt, especially the acetate) produces in a solution of free tartaric acid a heavy white crystalline precipitate of hydrogen potassium tartrate, readily soluble in mineral acids and in alkalies and alkaline carbonates, insoluble in acetic acid. The precipitation is accelerated by agitation and by allowing to stand for some hours. Alkalies dissolve the precipitate, forming a normal tartrate, soluble in water, from which acetic acid reprecipitates the acid salt.

$\text{Ca}(\text{HO})_2$ , added in excess to free tartaric acid precipitates white calcium tartrate.

$\text{CaCl}_2$  (but not  $\text{CaSO}_4$ , except on long standing) precipitates from

a solution of a normal tartrate, white calcium tartrate, soluble in acids, even tartaric acid, in ammonium salts ( $\text{AmCl}$ ), but not in ammonium hydrate. The precipitate, especially as long as it is amorphous, *i.e.*, recently precipitated, is soluble in cold potassium or sodium hydrate, when nearly free from carbonate, but is reprecipitated on boiling as a gelatinous mass which redissolves on cooling.

$\text{AgNO}_3$  produces from a solution of a normal tartrate (*e.g.*, Rochelle salt) in the cold a white curdy precipitate of silver tartrate. On filtering and dissolving some of the precipitate off the filter with a little dilute ammonium hydrate, and heating the solution in a clean test-tube or flask during ten or twenty minutes, in water, heated to about  $66^\circ \text{C.}$ , the glass becomes coated with a fine silver mirror.\* (Characteristic reaction for tartaric acid.)

Lead acetate gives a white crystalline precipitate of lead tartrate, from solutions of tartaric acid, or its soluble salts. The precipitate is soluble in nitric acid and in ammonium hydrate; the latter giving rise to the formation of lead ammonium tartrate, which cannot be precipitated by  $\text{AmHO}$ .

Tartaric acid and ammonia dissolve lead sulphate.

Concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  decomposes tartaric acid, or a tartrate, on heating, with evolution of  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{CO}$ , and separation of carbon.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Describe some sources of tartaric acid.
2. Describe the decomposition which tartaric acid and tartrates undergo upon ignition.
3. How can tartaric acid be detected in solutions?

#### OH

CITRIC ACID,  $\begin{array}{c} \text{HC.CO.OH} \\ \text{HC.CO.OH} \\ \text{H}_3\text{C.CO.OH} \end{array}$  Tribasic.—Obtained from orange

or lemon juice. Found also in many other fruits. It forms colourless prismatic crystals, which possess a pure and agreeable acid taste. They dissolve in cold and hot water, and in alcohol. The aqueous solution undergoes decomposition after a time. The citrates are very numerous, the acid forming, like phosphoric acid, three classes of salts by the replacement of one, two, or three atoms of hydrogen by an equivalent amount of a metal. There are no absolutely insoluble citrates.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

On heating citric acid, it loses first its water of crystallisation, then fuses, and is decomposed with disengagement of pungent and irritating acid fumes into aconitic acid, and finally to citraconic anhydride, leaving a less abundant carbonaceous residue than tartaric acid. Alkaline and alkaline earthy citrates leave a carbonate upon ignition.

\* The presence of a little free  $\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  accelerates the formation of the silver mirror.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of citric acid in water, or a solution of a normal alkaline citrate.

Potassium salts give no precipitate.

$\text{Ca}(\text{HO})_2$  gives no precipitate in the cold from a solution of citric acid, or of a neutral citrate; but on heating, a white precipitate of calcium citrate is obtained. (Distinction between tartaric and citric acid.) When both citric and tartaric acid are present, the precipitate produced by  $\text{Ca}(\text{HO})_2$  or  $\text{CaCl}_2$  in the cold is filtered off, and the clear filtrate boiled, when a further precipitate indicates citric acid.

$\text{CaCl}_2$  produces at first no precipitate in the cold from an aqueous solution of citric acid, or a soluble citrate; but on standing, precipitation takes place and is all but completed even in the cold, after 24 hours. On boiling, a white precipitate of calcium citrate is obtained if the solution be neutral, or if it contain an excess of lime-water or ammonium hydrate. This precipitate is insoluble in sodium or potassium hydrate, but soluble both in ammonium salts and in acids.

Silver citrate dissolved in ammonium hydrate does not form a mirror upon heating, but a black deposit takes place after boiling for some time. Citric acid, like tartaric acid, prevents the precipitation of certain oxides, especially of  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ , of Groups II and III and some phosphates by caustic alkalis on account of the formation of soluble double citrates, containing an alkali base and a heavy metal.

Concentrated sulphuric acid decomposes citric acid or citrates slowly. On cautiously applying heat,  $\text{CO}$  and  $\text{CO}_2$  escape, at first without any blackening of the liquid, but on boiling for some time  $\text{SO}_2$  is evolved and carbon separates.

## QUESTIONS.

1. Whence is citric acid derived?
2. Describe the tests which distinguish citric from tartaric acid.
3. How would you detect oxalic, tartaric, and citric acids contained in a liquid?
4. Why does the presence of citric or tartaric acid prevent the precipitation of  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  or  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  by  $\text{AmHO}$ ?

UREA,  $\text{CO}\overset{\text{NH}_2}{\underset{\text{NH}_2}{\text{N}}}$ .—Is the chief form in which the waste nitrogen of the body escapes in the urine. It was synthesized by Wöhler from ammonium cyanate,  $\text{NH}_4\text{OCN}$ , which undergoes a molecular change on the evaporation of its solution. It was previously made by J. Davy, but not fully recognised.

Urea forms colourless crystals, which deliquesce in moist air; they are easily soluble in water and alcohol, but scarcely in ether. It melts at  $130^\circ \text{C}$ ., and it then begins to decompose into cyanuric acid and biuret.

Heat a little urea in a test-tube until ammonia is evolved, add warm water; biuret dissolves, and on adding a little  $\text{CuSO}_4$  solution,



and then excess of  $\text{NaHO}$ , a violet colour is produced. Oxalic acid, added to a solution of urea, gives a crystalline precipitate of the oxalate, rapidly from strong, after some time from dilute, solutions.

Nitric acid, quite free from lower oxides of N, forms urea nitrate, which is also crystalline and soluble in water; very slightly so in nitric acid.

Mercuric nitrate precipitates from urea solutions, when the latter is in excess, white  $(\text{CON}_2\text{H}_4)_2(\text{HgO})_3$ .

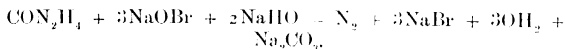
This precipitate is sometimes employed in the estimation of urea quantitatively.

Urea heated with  $\text{KHO}$  gives  $\text{NH}_3$ , ammonium carbonate being first formed.

Nitrous acid, or an acid solution of a nitrite, decomposes urea, liberating N and  $\text{CO}_2$ .



Alkaline hypobromite or hypochlorite causes immediate effervescence, all the nitrogen being liberated.



CELLULOSE,  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_5)_n$ , occurs in an approximately pure state in cotton, flax, and wood-fibre generally. It occurs in most plant-tissues, and may be considered as the skeleton or basis of the vegetable kingdom. Manufactured cotton, linen, paper, etc., represent more or less impure conditions of this substance.

Although its chemical composition is very close or perhaps identical with that of the starches and some other carbohydrates, it is well distinguished by its insolubility in water and most other reagents. Its microscopic structure varies with the source, but its chemical character is quite definite. To isolate cellulose from almost any vegetable matters (cotton, wool, or filter paper), treat with cold bromine water for 15 minutes and then boil in dilute ammonia. Repeat this treatment until the material has become quite white and the ammonia ceases to dissolve anything more.

It is doubtful if there be any simple solvent for cellulose in the sense that water is for sugar.

Concentrated acids, as  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{HNO}_3$ , and acetic dissolve it slightly, under certain conditions of temperature, undoubtedly forming salts with it. Zinc chloride is one of such solvents.

With powerful bases as  $\text{Ba}(\text{HO})_2$  and  $\text{KHO}$  it seems to form salts, acting as the negative or acid radical towards the strong base.

Unlike starch cellulose is not turned blue by iodine, but any cellular tissue moistened with a solution made by dissolving equal weights of zinc chloride and potassium iodide in strong  $\text{HCl}$  (Schultz's reagent), and then washing the brown stain with water, becomes blue or purple.

Cupra-ammonia,  $\text{Cu}\frac{\text{NH}_2}{\text{NH}_2}$ , made by dissolving copper oxide in strong ammonia solution, dissolves cellulose to a thick gummy solution. The fibres are observed first to swell considerably before dissolving.

This solution, when diluted very largely with water or an acid, deposits cellulose in gelatinous form.\*

STARCH,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_5$ .—May be considered as an isomeride of cellulose. It occurs in nearly all parts of plants. It is most abundant in the grain of cereals, and in tubers like potato. In all cases it exists in cells, which vary in size and shape, depending on the plant.

Starch is insoluble in cold water, and is separated from grain or potatoes by trituration and washing by a stream of water. The cells are carried away from the cellular tissue, etc., and fall as a white powder on allowing the water to stand for some time.

The grains or cells of starch from any one source are moderately regular in shape; those from cereals are smaller than from tubers.

On heating in a closed tube starch decomposes in a similar manner to woody fibre, giving off water and combustible gases, and leaving charcoal.

Shake up some starch with cold-water in a test-tube; it does not dissolve and will settle to the bottom unchanged on standing. Add twice its volume of boiling water, and shake. The mass forms a semi-transparent jelly. On heating to boiling, or nearly so, apparently complete solution takes place. Add an alcoholic solution of iodine or a solution of iodine in potassium iodide to a starch emulsion, a fine blue colour—iodide of starch—is produced. The colour varies from purple to blue. It is destroyed on heating, but reappears on cooling. (See tests for nitrites.)

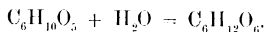
A starch solution, when heated for some time with a little acid,  $\text{HCl}$  or  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , or with partially germinated grain solution, undergoes several changes.

DEXTRINE. —Dilute a few cc. of a starch solution made as above, add a few drops of  $\text{HCl}$  or  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , dilute, and heat to nearly boiling. Pour out a few drops from time to time into an iodine solution, until only a brown coloration is produced. At this point the starch has been converted into an isomeride termed dextrine, which may be precipitated in a flocculent state by adding alcohol to the acid solution.

GLUCOSE (Dextrose or Grape-sugar). —A dilute solution of starch when boiled with addition of a few drops of  $\text{HCl}$  or  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,

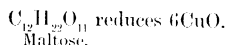
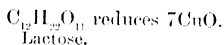
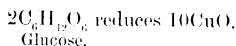
\* Jute, cork, the mass of which apples, turnips, etc., consist, are probably modifications from cellulose or compound celluloses. A good deal of work is still required at these bodies to definitely settle their nature.

until no further reaction is given with iodine, becomes converted into glucose,

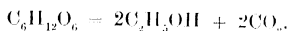


Grape-sugar is formed in many plants or fruits; from grape which contain about 11 per cent. to peaches with little more than 1 in honey along with levulose, and in diabetic urine. Dextrose crystallises from water as  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 \cdot \text{OH}_2$ . It dissolves in  $1\frac{1}{3}$  its own weight of water.

All glucoses, when warmed with alkaline copper tartrate, cause a yellow or red precipitate of  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ , cane-sugar, dextrine, gum arabic, glycerine, urea, and a number of organic acids do not reduce the copper solution, or only after long boiling.



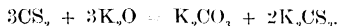
Glucoses may be fermented. Add a small quantity of yeast to a test-tube of dilute dextrose or grape-sugar, fit with cork and deliver very tube, or simpler, invert in a shallow dish, keep in a warm place—about  $25^\circ \text{C}$ .—in about an hour gas,  $\text{CO}_2$ , is evolved. Collect an test with lime or baryta-water. On boiling after evolution of gas has nearly ceased, alcohol comes off, and may be distinguished by its odour; or it can be oxidized to acetic acid by permanganate and tested for.



**CARBON DISULPHIDE,  $\text{CS}_2$ .** Sp. gr. 1.263. Boiling point  $46.6^\circ \text{C}$ . Refracting power, 1.645.—Disulphide of carbon is colourless, very mobile, highly refracting liquid, having a peculiar unpleasant odour. It evaporates quickly at ordinary temperature producing great cold. It is almost insoluble in water, but alcohol and ether mix with it in all proportions. It dissolves sulphur, phosphorus, iodine, caoutchouc, oils, and fat, for which purposes it is largely used.

Disulphide of carbon is very inflammable, and burns with a blue flame, producing sulphurous and carbonic anhydrides. A mixture of its vapour and nitric oxide burns with a very bright blue flame particularly rich in chemically active rays, hence it is sometimes used for photographic purposes.

Dry chlorine converts it in the presence of iodine into tetrachloride of carbon and sulphochloride of carbon,  $\text{CSCl}_2$ . The fix caustic alkalis gradually dissolve disulphide of carbon, forming a brown solution which is a mixture of carbonate and sulphocarbonate of the alkali metal:—



An aqueous or alcoholic solution of caustic potash to which a little lead salt, acetate, has been added, boiled with disulphide of carbon, becomes blackened. This is a very delicate test for sulphide of carbon.

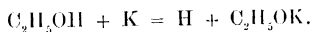
With triethylphosphine it unites directly, forming a compound,  $\text{P}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_3\text{CS}_2$ , which crystallises in splendid ruby-coloured prisms, which dissolve in ether with a red colour. This is a good test for  $\text{CS}_2$  vapour in other gases.

ALCOHOL,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O} = \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ . Sp. gr. 0.7939 at  $15.5^\circ$ . Boiling point,  $78.4^\circ \text{C}$ . at normal pressure.—Alcohol is a transparent, colourless, very mobile liquid, which readily dissolves resins, ethers, fats, essential oils, etc. It mixes with water and ether in all proportions, is very inflammable, burning in the air with a blue flame only very slightly luminous and yielding water and carbonic acid. Its vapour mixed with air explodes by contact with flame or by the electric spark.

When the vapour of alcohol mixed with air comes in contact with platinum black imperfect combustion takes place, the metal being generally heated to redness and the alcohol partly converted into aldehyde, acetic acid, formic acid, acetal, etc.

Strong nitric acid decomposes alcohol, part of the nitric acid forms nitrate of ethyl, but the greater part is reduced to nitrous acid which then forms nitrite of ethyl, at the same time many other compounds are formed, and the action may become explosive unless the materials are pure and used in small bulk only.

Strong sulphuric acid mixes with alcohol producing considerable evolution of heat with formation of sulphovinic acid. Potassium and sodium act upon alcohol with formation of ethylates and evolution of hydrogen.



The best test for alcohol depends on the production of iodoform, although it is not the only substance which gives this test. It is best performed by warming the liquid to be tested, adding a solution of sodium carbonate, and then small pieces of iodine, until a slight brown coloration remains. On cooling the solution, pale yellow flaky crystals of  $\text{CHI}_3$  will fall out. They have a very characteristic odour.

Alcohol may be also very readily oxidized to aldehyde, and then to acetic acid by any oxidizing mixture, such as potassium dichromate and sulphuric acid, or potassium permanganate. A liquid containing alcohol when warmed with a strong  $\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$  solution, causes a black or brown precipitate of  $\text{MnO}_2$  and potassium acetate, which remains in solution, and may be tested for.

ETHER,  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}\text{O} = \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$ . Sp. gr. 0.736 at  $0^\circ \text{C}$ .—Pure ether is a very mobile, colourless liquid, of penetrating odour and

sweet taste. On account of its low boiling point,  $35^{\circ}\text{C}$ ., it evaporates very rapidly at ordinary temperatures, causing thereby a great reduction of temperature. It mixes in every proportion with absolute alcohol but not with water; 1 part of ether requires about 9 parts of water for solution, and itself dissolves about  $\frac{1}{11}$  of its weight of water. It dissolves sulphur, phosphorus, iodine, etc., and is one of the best solvents for fats, oils, resins, and other organic bodies.

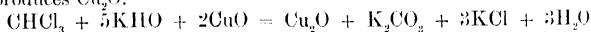
It is very inflammable, its vapour mixed with air becoming ignited by platinum black; it burns with a luminous flame; a mixture of its vapour and air is violently explosive.

By incomplete oxidation or imperfect combustion it is converted into aldehyde and acetic acid. It is not attacked by sodium or potassium, but energetically by chlorine. The reaction is more violent with chlorine and its vapour. Bromine acts less violently.

Dry ether mixes to a clear liquid with sulphide of carbon; a slight trace of water causes a milkiness.

**CHLOROFORM**,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Is a colourless liquid, of sp. gr. 1.46 boiling at  $61^{\circ}\text{C}$ . It is soluble in about 200 times its weight of water but to any extent in alcohol, ether,  $\text{CS}_2$ , etc. It is an excellent solvent for oils and fats, resins, etc.

Chloroform heated with Fehling's alkaline copper tartrate solution produces  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ .



Chloroform vapour passed through a red-hot tube along with hydrogen liberates  $\text{HCl}$ . The operation may be performed in an apparatus like Marsh's for  $\text{AsH}_3$ , the flask being warmed.

Alcoholic soda or potash, warmed with a chloroform solution to which a few drops of aniline have been added, gives benzoic nitrile,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NC}$ , a liquid of most penetrating and disagreeable odour.



**ACETONE**,  $\text{CO}$ , dimethylketone, is a colourless liquid, obtained



on a large scale by the distillation of calcium, barium, strontium or magnesium acetates. It is contained in very small amount in blood, urine, &c., especially in cases of fever and diabetes. Many organic substances on dry distillation yield acetone amongst other products. It boils  $56.5^{\circ}$ . Sp. gr. .8179 at  $0^{\circ}$ . It mixes with water, alcohol, ether, chloroform, in almost any proportion. Calcium separates it from water. Dehydrating substances act readily on acetone, forming mesitylene oxide,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}$ , and phorone,  $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{14}\text{O}$ .

With  $\text{NH}_4\text{HO}$  and iodine iodoform is produced. Alcohol does not give iodoform with ammonia. Acetone in the presence of  $\text{KHO}$  dissolves  $\text{HgO}$ .  $\text{HgCl}_2$  solution is made strongly alkaline with  $\text{KHO}$  and then shaken with the supposed acetone solution and filtered. The filtrate will contain  $\text{Hg}$  if acetone was present. The compound formed is  $2(\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{O})_3\text{HgO}$ . A saturated solution of  $\text{HNaSO}_3$  forms  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{ONaHSO}_3$  with a solution of acetone. It is less soluble in alcohol than water.

## QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS TABLES.

## GENERAL REMARKS.

A PRELIMINARY "dry" examination of the substance under analysis should never be omitted before proceeding to the examination for bases in solution.

Apart from the deductions to be drawn from the external properties of the substance, such as its colour, shape, gravity, odour, etc., the detection of certain substances in a preliminary examination will frequently modify the course of analysis to be pursued in the wet way.

For example, if organic matter has been found by the dry examination, the filtrate from Group II should be evaporated to dryness, and the residue ignited sufficiently to destroy any such organic bodies as sugar, tartaric or citric acids, which prevent the precipitation of some of the metals in the third group.

But this process of ignition if carried too far renders certain bases insoluble, *e.g.*,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ , etc., as well as silica. This would entail a separate analysis of the residue so obtained. If, therefore, the preliminary examination has established the absence of organic matter it is better not to ignite here.

If arsenic has been found in a preliminary examination, the filtrate from Group I should be boiled with a solution of  $\text{SO}_2$  to reduce any pentad arsenic,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_5$ , compounds, to the state in which it is most easily precipitated by  $\text{SiH}_4$ , viz.,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ .

If double cyanides have been indicated, it is advisable to ascertain whether there are any present that would interfere with the analysis in the ordinary way.

A reasonable economy in the amount of substance used for analysis should always be observed, and sufficient of the original solid or liquid kept to confirm or to correct doubtful results.

The purity of the reagents used is a point that is too often neglected; alumina is often entered in an analysis because the soda used may have contained it, or iron, because fragments of rust from iron apparatus have fallen into the solution. It should also be remembered that ordinary filter paper is not free from impurities, lime, magnesia, iron, etc.; accordingly, where any pretension is made to strict accuracy, the Swedish kind or Schleicher and Schull's should be used, or paper that has been carefully washed with dilute hydrochloric and nitric acids.

The term "addition in excess" is frequently misunderstood by beginners.

It should be remembered that after a sufficient quantity of the reagent has been added, any further addition dilutes the solution and may retard the reaction or commence a re-solution or other secondary reaction.

With properly prepared reagent solutions, equal volumes should complete the reaction in any case, and more is an excess. Generally half as much again may be taken as a fair excess quantity above that actually needed. With what are called normal solutions (see Appendix), say of  $\text{HCl}$  and  $\text{NH}_3$ , 1 cc. of each will just neutralise each other, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cc. of  $\text{HCl}$  would be an excess of the acid.

When preparing a substance for analysis the smallest possible quantity of acid should be used to bring it into solution (of course the solution must be left slightly acid in order to separate the second group). The presence of much strong acid necessitates a considerable dilution with water, or a partial neutralisation with ammonia, before the removal of the metals of the second group can be effected; and as the filtrate from Group II has sometimes to be evaporated to complete dryness before the third group can be analysed, much time is thereby lost.

Even in working through the separate groups, unless care be exercised, the volume of the liquid becomes inconveniently large, and it is no uncommon occurrence to see beginners working with large beakers half full of liquid, whereas the largest vessel used in an ordinary qualitative analysis ought to be a test tube or a two-ounce flask.

The thorough washing of precipitates in an analysis must be strictly attended to where indicated, particularly between the groups and subdivisions of the groups, or traces of one group may be retained in the precipitate of the preceding one, causing precipitates to appear in the wrong place, or leading to the appearance of small quantities of other substances when such are not actually present.

Economy in time may be attained by judicious arrangement of an analysis, as many of the operations can be carried on simultaneously.

Care must be taken to label the tube or vessel the contents of which are not to be proceeded with at once.

The analyst must use his discretion as to the quantity of the substance or liquid to be taken for the examination of bases in the wet way, and for this no general rule can be laid down; in bodies or substances where comparatively small quantities of one base are expected to be present with large quantities of another, more of the original substance must be taken; or where the supply at the disposal of the analyst is large, the trace may be sought for in a separate and larger portion of the original substance, after removal of the bases already detected by the appropriate group-reagents.

Heavy precipitates entail much washing, an operation which is tedious but quite indispensable.

Lastly, it is almost unnecessary to remark that strict cleanliness should be observed in all apparatus used for analysis, as there is nothing more annoying than to remember at the end of an analysis, otherwise carefully conducted, in which unexpected results have been obtained, that these may have been due to carelessness in this matter.



### PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION OF SOLIDS IN THE DRY WAY.

The physical properties of a substance under examination, such as its crystalline structure, its odour, colour, hardness, density, are capable of throwing, in many cases, much light upon its composition, and should be carefully noted.

*These reactions are given on the supposition that a "single" substance is under examination; they are, however, still true for a mixture, although not so easy to recognise.*

EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATIONS.	INFERENCE.
<b>I. Heat a small portion of the substance, in the state of powder, in a small bulb tube or dry test tube.</b>	<p>THE SUBSTANCE DOES NOT CHANGE . . . . .</p> <p>THE SUBSTANCE CHANGES.</p> <p>1. <i>The substance changes colour</i>  Yellow whilst hot, white on cooling  From yellow to reddish-brown, whilst hot, yellow when cold. fusible at a red heat  From white to yellowish-brown when hot, dirty light yellow on cooling  From white to orange and reddish-brown, dull yellow on cooling, fusible at a red heat  Dark red whilst hot, reddish-brown on cooling</p> <p>2. <i>The substance fuses and re-solidifies when the flame is removed</i></p> <p>3. <i>A sublimate is formed</i></p>	<p>Absence of organic substances, of volatile inorganic matter, of substances decomposed on ignition, of hygroscopic moisture, of water of crystallisation, of readily fusible matters, and of water of hydration.*</p> <p>ZnO. PbO.</p> <p>SnO<sub>2</sub>. [TiO<sub>2</sub>.]</p> <p>Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.</p> <p>Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.</p> <p>Mostly salts of the alkalis, and some salts of the alkaline earths (nitrates, chlorides, etc). Several compounds of ammonium, antimony, mercury, arsenic, also sulphur and iodine (lead chloride sublimes with difficulty). Metallic cadmium, volatile organic acids, "unsat. benzene and succinic acids.</p>

**I. Heat a small portion of the substance, in the state of powder, in a small bulb tube or dry test tube.**

The substance melts at a very gentle heat, heavy fumes appear in the tube, and the sublimate is white and crystalline	$\text{HgCl}_2$	
It sublimes without previous fusion, is yellow when hot, white when cold	$\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$	
The sublimate is black, and turns red on rubbing in the tube or on a paper	$\text{HgS}$	
The sublimate is yellow	$\text{HgI}_2, \text{As}_2\text{S}_3$	Sulphides decomposed on ignition.
It consists of reddish-brown drojs, yellow when cold	Free sulphur.	
The sublimate consists of white octahedral crystals	$\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$	
The substance fuses into a yellow mass, and at a red heat sublimes entirely, forming crystalline needles	$\text{SiO}_2$	
Violet vapour, feathery bluish-black crystals	Iodine.	
Odour of frankincense	Benzoic acid.	
Fumes which cause violent coughing	Succinic acid.	(Oxalic acid.)
Heavy white fumes, and white crystalline sublimate	Oxalic acid.	
	$\text{Am}_2\text{CrO}_4$ or $\text{Am}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$	burn in a peculiar manner on gently heating; N gas and steam being given off.
		Mercury compounds.
Metallic mirror and globules of a metal		Arsenical compounds
Black shining mirror; no metallic globules		Ammonium compounds ( $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3, \text{Am}_3\text{PO}_4$ , $\text{Am}_2\text{PO}_4$ , $\text{Am}_2\text{SO}_4$ are decomposed and give off $\text{NH}_3$ when heated by themselves.
$\text{NH}_3$ is given off		Alkaline chromates, borates, phosphates, etc., likewise evolve ammonia in the presence of ammonium salts.

\* As a matter of fact, if the substance be white and does not change it can only be a compound of Al, Ba, Ca, Sr, Mg and Si with O and a few other substances.

Confirm by heating a little of the dry substance with dry  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  or black flux, in a bulb tube.

Test also specially for ammonium compounds by grinding a little of the original substance in a mortar with soda-lime, and moistening with water.

PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION OF SOLIDS IN THE DRY WAY—*continued*.

EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATIONS.	INFERENCE.
Confirm by examining the condensed water with litmus-paper.	Yellowish and red sublimate, pale green flame at mouth of tube 4. <i>The substance fuses, and gives off water of hydration</i> (sometimes without fusion), or water of crystallisation, becoming liquid at a low heat, <i>i.e.</i> , it fuses in its water of crystallization, it then solidifies and fuses again when heated more strongly (igneous fusion), and swells up or intumesces considerably Alkaline reaction . . . . . Acid reaction . . . . .	Phosphorus. Metallic hydrates and salts containing water of crystallisation, <i>e.g.</i> , phosphates, borates, alums, etc. Ammonium compounds. Free volatile acids, such as $\text{HNO}_3$ , $\text{HCl}$ , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ , etc., or acid salts, organic acids.
Confirm by introducing a glowing splinter of wood into the test-tube	5. <i>The substance gives off a gas or vapour</i> . Oxygen is given off, causing a glimmering splinter of wood to burst into flame Oxygen mixed with other gases, <i>e.g.</i> , $\text{SO}_2$ , $\text{N}$ , $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ , $\text{Cl}$ , $\text{Br}$ , $\text{I}$ , is given off $\text{SO}_2$ is given off, recognised by its suffocating odour and its acid reaction with test-paper	Metallic peroxides, chlorates, perchlorates, nitrates, bromates, iodates. From the decomposition of certain sulphates, of nitrates, nitrites, chlorates, hypochlorites, bromates, iodates. Acid sulphites; also from the decomposition of sulphates, with or without evolution of oxygen, of earthy sulphites, or thiosulphates; from the action of organic matter upon sulphates; and from the oxidation of metallic sulphides and sulphocyanates. Nitrates of heavy metals, <i>e.g.</i> , of $\text{Pb}$ , $\text{Bi}$ , also certain sulphates in presence of an alkaline nitrate.
	Reddish-brown fumes of $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ come off mixed with oxygen	

Confirm by passing the gas through lime or baryta-water.	$\text{CO}_2$ is given off, which is a non-supporter of combustion	From the decomposition of carbonates (alkaline carbonates excepted); also from the decomposition of oxalates, etc.
	$\text{PH}_3$ is given off, known by its odour	From the decomposition of certain phosphides, hypophosphites, etc.
	CN is given off, having a peculiar odour, and burning with peach-blossom-coloured flame	From certain compounds of cyanogen.
	Nitrogen, a non-supporter of combustion	$\text{AmNO}_2$ , or some fixed nitrite in the presence of ammonium salts ( $\text{AMCl}$ , etc.), dichromates and ammonium salts.
	$\text{ON}_2$ , supporting combustion	$\text{AmNO}_2$ or some fixed nitrate in the presence of ammonium salts.
	$\text{SH}_2$ , recognised by its odour and action on lead paper	Hydrated sulphides, moist sulphites, and hyposulphites.
	$\text{NH}_4$ , possessing a characteristic pungent odour and alkaline reaction to test-paper	From ammonium salts, such as $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , and others containing fixed acids (phosphates, borates); from cyanates in the presence of water, and from the decomposition of organic substances containing nitrogen, accompanied by carbonization and evolution of offensive smelling substances.
	$\text{CS}_2$ is sometimes given off Cl is given off, recognised by its pungent odour. The gas bleaches moistened litmus-paper.	From the decomposition of sulphocyanates. Several chlorides, such as the chlorides of the noble metals Pt, Au; also from certain chlorates and hypochlorites.
	$\text{Br}$ and I are given off, recognised by the colour of their vapour, or sublimate, and their action on starch paste	Several bromides and iodides when heated by themselves with exclusion of air, or in the presence of air; in the latter case with formation of oxides, also some bromates and iodates.
	Sulphur vapour, which condenses in the upper part of the tube in yellow drops, and burns with a blue flame	From the decomposition of metallic persulphides, <i>etc.</i> , $\text{PtS}_2$ , $\text{AuS}_2$ , $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ , $\text{SnS}_2$ , $\text{FeS}_2$ , which leave either a lower sulphide or the metal.
	<b>6.</b> <i>The substance becomes carbonized and evolves strongly odorous products of decomposition</i>	From the decomposition of organic animal substances.

PRELIMINARY EXAMINATIONS OF SOLIDS IN THE DRY WAY — *continued*.

EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATIONS.	INFERENCE.
	Acetone <i>colored</i> . It has an aromatic odour somewhat like ginger. A carbonate is left which effervesces with dilute acids, whilst the original substance does not effervesce. The carbonate in the residue is soluble in water, and shows an alkaline reaction. The carbonate is insoluble in water.	From the decomposition of acetates. Organic acids, combined with alkaline, or alkaline earthy bases. Organic compounds of the fixed alkali metals. Organic acids, combined with other than the alkaline metals.
<b>II. Heat a little of the substance under examination on charcoal before the blowpipe flame.</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>The substance decrepitates</i> . . . . .</li> <li>Prevent decrepitation by fine powdering or moistening it with water . . . . .</li> <li><i>The charcoal burns violently, deflagration</i> . . . . .</li> <li><i>The substance fuses readily, and sinks into the charcoal or forms a liquid bead</i> . . . . .</li> <li><i>An infusible residue is left</i> . . . . .</li> <li><i>(a.) The residue is white and highly luminous</i> . . . . .</li> </ol>	<p>NaCl and other crystalline salts.</p> <p>Nitrates, chlorates, etc. Salts of alkalies, and some salts of alkaline earths, and a few chlorides and bromides.</p> <p>BaO, SrO, CaO, MgO, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, ZnO, also SiO<sub>2</sub>, and especially some of the rare earths, as ZrO<sub>2</sub>.</p> <p>BaO, SrO, CaO, MgO, Cu, Co, Ni, Mn, Fe, Cr, and some of the rare metals.</p>
Confirm by heating a small quantity of the residue in a clear borax bead on a platinum wire, in the inner and outer blow-pipe	<p>Alkaline to test paper . . . . .</p> <p><i>(b.) The residue is coloured</i> . . . . .</p> <p>Oxidizing flame: green bead whilst hot, blue when cold. Reducing flame: red bead when cold.</p>	Cu.

	Blue bead both in the oxidizing and reducing flame	Co.
	Hyacinth-red to violet-brown bead when hot, yellowish to sherry-red when cold	Ni.
Confirm the presence of Mn also by fusion with nitre and $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ on platinum foil	Amethyst-red bead in oxidizing flame. Colourless bead in reducing flame	Mn.
	Brownish-red bead when hot, light yellow or, colourless when cold in the oxidizing flame; an olive-green to bottle-green bead in the reducing flame	Fe.
Confirm the presence of Cr by fusion with nitre and fusion mixture on platinum foil	Green both in oxidizing flame, and in reducing flame	Cr.
Heat a portion of the infusible residue in a bead of microcosmic salt	The hot bead is colourless, and remains clear on cooling	Sb, Al, Zn, Cd, Pb, Cu, Mg.
	It becomes enamel-white on cooling, although a small portion only has been used	BaO, SrO.
	The substance dissolves slowly and floats about in the bead as a silica skeleton	$\text{SiO}_2$ .
<p><b>5.</b> <i>The substance is reduced to the metallic state, but no bead is obtained: the metal is volatile, and on passing through the outer flame yields an incrustation</i></p>		
	A white incrustation and characteristic garlic odour	As.
	Incrustation yellow when hot, white when cold	Zn.
	Incrustation reddish-brown (readily volatilized)	Cd.
<p><b>6.</b> <i>The substance is reduced to the metallic state, and shows indications of the production of a bead</i></p>		
		Au, Ag, Cu, Pb, Sn, Bi, Sb.

## PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION OF SOLIDS IN THE DRY WAY—continued.

EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATIONS.	INFERENCE.
Confirm by mixing a little of the substance with $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ and $\text{KCN}$ , and heating on charcoal in the inner blowpipe flame	(A). <i>A metallic bead is produced without noticeable incrustation</i>  Brilliant white metal . . . . . Ag. Yellow metal . . . . . Au. Red scales or globules of a red metal . . . . . Cu.  (B). <i>With incrustation</i> . . . . . Sn, Pb, Bi, Sb.  Metal malleable; slight incrustation, which is yellow when hot, white when cold . . . . . Sn. Metal brittle; incrustation dark orange when hot, lemon-yellow when cold . . . . . Bi. Metal malleable; marks paper; incrustation lemon-yellow whilst hot, yellow when cold . . . . . Pb. Metal brittle; gives off white fumes when withdrawn from the flame, and becomes surrounded with a network of brilliant acicular crystals of $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ ; incrustation white, and close to the substance . . . . . Antimony compounds.  The silver is stained black, and the fused mass evolves $\text{SH}_2$ when treated with dilute HCl	Presence of sulphur, either free or in combination.
Heat a little of the substance mixed with dry $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ (free from sulphate) in the reducing flame; place the fused mass on a bright silver coin and moisten it with water		

**III. Heat in the inner blow-pipe flame, or in the lower outer edge of a non-luminous flame, on a clean platinum wire.**

This test may with advantage be applied earlier than here indicated.

**1. The substance colours the flame**

Golden yellow . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Na compounds.
Violet . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	K.
Yellowish-green . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Ba.
Crimson . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Sr and Li compounds.
Reddish . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Ca.
Green . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Cu, B <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .
Blue . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	As, Sb, Pb, CuCl <sub>2</sub> .

*Note 1.*—A few of the changes observed on heating a substance by itself in a bulb tube occur again when the substance is heated on charcoal, but may be neglected, as they are more readily studied in the tube.

*Note 2.*—A substance under examination may consist of several bodies, and the reactions which it gives may frequently obscure each other. Moreover, Analytical Tables cannot possibly provide an explanation for every change that may be produced during the preliminary examination of a mixture of several substances. The student should, therefore, record faithfully every observation he makes, though he may not be able at the time to draw an inference from it, and should endeavour to elicit by further experiments what substances are present in the mixture which he is called upon to examine. Everything should be written down *as soon* as performed. The tabular form here employed is perhaps the shortest and clearest for the purpose.



## EXAMINATION OF A SUBSTANCE IN SOLUTION.

1st. *The substance under examination may be a liquid.*—Examine it by means of well prepared test-papers. The liquid may be neutral.—This excludes a large number of substances, since the greater proportion of normal salts of the metals possess an acid reaction.—The liquid gives an acid reaction.—This may arise from free acid, or from the presence of a normal salt having an acid reaction, or from an acid salt.

The solution possesses an alkaline reaction—showing the presence of a salt of alkaline reaction, of free alkalies, or alkaline earths and of cyanides or sulphides of the alkalies or alkaline earthy metals.

Evaporate a portion of the liquid to dryness, on a watch-glass, or platinum foil. If it leave no residue it may consist of pure water only; if it leave a residue a larger portion of the liquid should then be evaporated to dryness in a porcelain dish and subjected to preliminary examination in the dry way.

2nd. *The subject under examination may be a solid.* If it occurs in large pieces, or in the form of a coarse powder, it should first be reduced by mechanical means to as fine a powder as possible.

Natural silicates and compounds which are decomposed with difficulty by acids, are finely powdered in an agate mortar and, necessary, sifted. The coarse particles must then be ground again till the whole of the substance is obtained in an equally fine state of division.

Ascertain whether the solid substance is wholly or in part soluble in water. This is done by boiling about a gramme of it in distilled water, allowing the undissolved portion to subside, and evaporating a few drops of the water to dryness on a watch-glass.

The residue insoluble in water is next treated with dilute hydrochloric acid, and heated for some time to boiling.

If the substance is not completely dissolved by these means, it is best to take a fresh quantity in a test-tube, pour over it two or three cubic centimetres of concentrated hydrochloric acid, and then to boil until half the acid has evaporated away. Water is added, the contents of the tube are warmed, and if a residue remains it may be treated again in the same way. What fails to dissolve by this method should be regarded as insoluble unless the residue is known by its appearance, or by the preliminary examination, to contain something that would dissolve in aqua regia. In this case, treat the residue with aqua regia, boil off the acids, and add the solution to the hydrochloric solution. Nitric acid or aqua regia should never be used unless it is certainly known that they will be advantageous.

*The residue insoluble in water and acids* should be carefully washed with distilled water, dried, and then mixed with four times its weight of dry  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (fusion mixture) and fused. The

fusion is best performed in a platinum vessel provided the insoluble residue contains no metals capable of forming alloys with platinum. This can be readily ascertained by an examination of a portion of the residue in the dry way.

It should be borne in mind that only barium and strontium sulphates; silver chloride;  $\text{SiO}_2$ , and many silicates; native or ignited  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  and aluminates; ignited  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ; chrome iron ore;  $\text{SnO}_2$  (ignited or as tinstone); ignited  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$  (a few metaphosphates and arsenates);  $\text{CaF}_2$ , and a few other native fluorides; sulphur and carbon, can be present in the insoluble residue.

Silver compounds in general are changed into  $\text{AgCl}$  by boiling with aqua regia, and  $\text{AgCl}$  can be easily removed from an insoluble residue by means of  $\text{AmOH}$ .

The examination of a residue requiring fusion with alkaline carbonates is invariably conducted separately. The fused mass is boiled with water and filtered; the part insoluble in water containing the base in the form of a carbonate (oxide or metal) is dissolved in  $\text{HCl}$ . The aqueous extract is examined for such acids as would form insoluble compounds with the bases found as well as for silica.

Alloys should be examined in the dry way as well as the wet way. Alloys are dissolved in dilute or concentrated  $\text{HCl}$ , sometimes with the aid of platinum foil, or in a platinum basin, or with the addition of a few crystals of potassium chlorate, but in this case not in a platinum vessel, and their solutions examined as usual.

Cyanogen compounds are treated of after the tables for the separation of the metals.

**N.B.****REFER TO THESE NOTES TO GENERAL TABLE.***(See reference numbers in table.)*

1. If chromium has been indicated in the preliminary examination, and the solution or substance has a yellow or orange colour, make a fresh solution by boiling with a little concentrated HCl and diluting, whether the substance is soluble in water alone or not.

2. If cyanogen has been detected in the preliminary examination, it is advisable to test a portion of the original substance for double cyanides before proceeding in the usual way.

3. If iodine or bromine is present, the solution or substance should be boiled with aqua regia until it is eliminated before passing on to Group II.

4. If the original substance had to be dissolved in HCl,  $\text{SH}_2$  may be passed at once.

5. In a saturated solution of a barium or sodium salt, HCl produces a white precipitate which may redissolve in hot water. Such precipitates, however, are never produced in a properly prepared solution. From an alkaline solution HCl may precipitate  $\text{Si}(\text{HO})_4$  (gelatinous), benzoic and uric acids (crystal line), also  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$  (amorphous). Metallic oxides, such as  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , and metallic sulphides, such as  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_5$ ,  $\text{SnS}$ , and  $\text{SnS}_2$ , which dissolve in NaOH or  $\text{SAm}_3$ , may likewise be precipitated on the addition of HCl to a solution that is alkaline, and are best examined separately.

6. Oxychlorides of Bi, Sb, or Sn may be precipitated on the first addition of dilute HCl or water, but are readily redissolved on the addition of more acid and gently heating, or the precipitate may be disregarded if the metals of Group I are absent, since  $\text{SH}_2$  readily converts the finely divided oxychloride into the corresponding metallic sulphides.

7. If arsenic has been detected in the preliminary examination, this filtrate which may contain pentad arsenic, should be boiled with a solution of sulphurous acid, and the acid solution evaporated considerably to expel the  $\text{SO}_2$ . Ba, Sr, Pb, when present, may be precipitated either partly or wholly as sulphates. The precipitate is best examined separately.

8.  $\text{SH}_2$  often produces merely a precipitation of sulphur, owing to the presence of oxidizing agents such as Cl, Br, I,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{HNO}_3$ ,  $\text{HNO}_2$ ,  $\text{ClHO}$ ,  $\text{HClO}_2$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ , or ferric salts. This precipitate is easily distinguished by its being white and remaining suspended in the solution. It may be filtered off and neglected. A brick-red precipitate of  $\text{Pb}_2\text{SCL}_2$  often comes down from strongly acid solutions if they have not been sufficiently diluted with water. Cadmium is very often left in solution if *too much acid* is present.

9.  $\text{SH}_2$  should be passed once more through the filtrate to make sure of the complete precipitation of all the metals of Group II, and it is advisable to dilute a few drops with four or five times their volume of water and pass  $\text{SH}_2$ . If this further dilution enables  $\text{SH}_2$  to give more precipitate, the whole solution must be so treated.

10. It is possible that this  $\text{SiO}_2$  may be mixed with other substances, e.g.  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  (rendered insoluble by strong ignition),  $\text{BaSO}_4$ ,  $\text{SrSO}_4$ , in which case it is necessary to examine it separately.

11. Small quantities of borates and fluorides of the alkaline earthy metals may likewise be precipitated, but need not be examined further, since their bases will be detected in Group IV, and their acids on examining in the usual way for acids.

12. The solution must not be boiled, since the  $\text{AmCl}$  by double decomposition dissolves the alkaline earthy carbonates, forming chlorides of the metals and ammonium carbonate which volatilizes with the aqueous vapour.

## EXAMINATION OF SOLUTION FOR BASES.

## SEPARATION OF THE GROUPS.

Do not omit to refer to "Notes" to General Table on p. 192.

**Notes 1, 2, 3.** To the solution add HCl, as long as a precipitate is produced, and cool the solution if crystals of  $\text{PbCl}_2$  appear (Note 4).

The PRECIPITATE may contain—		The FILTRATE (Note 7) is saturated with gaseous $\text{SH}_2$ , and gently heated (Notes 8 and 9).		
<div><div>Examine by Table I.</div><div><div>Hg</div><div>Cu</div><div>Pb</div><div>Bi</div><div>Cd</div><div>Sn''</div><div>Sn'''</div><div>Sb'''</div><div>As</div><div>Au</div><div>Pr</div></div></div>	<div><div>As</div><div>hydrated sulphides.</div></div>	Evaporate the FILTRATE till free from $\text{SH}_2$ , then add a few drops of concentrated $\text{HNO}_3$ and boil again. If soluble silicates are suspected, evaporate to dryness. If organic matter is present, evaporate to dryness and ignite to destroy it. Moisten the residue in either case with strong $\text{HCl}$ , add $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , heat and filter off the $\text{SiO}_2$ (Note 10), or the carbonaceous matter. Test two or three drops of the solution with an equal bulk of strong $\text{HNO}_3$ , and about six times its bulk of $\text{Am}_2\text{MoO}_6$ , with gentle warming. A yellow precipitate shows the presence of phosphoric acid.		
To the solution, prepared as may be necessary, add a considerable quantity of $\text{AmCl}$ , boil for a few seconds, add $\text{AmOH}$ , until after boiling up the smell of it is persistent, and filter at once.		Pass $\text{SH}_2$ through the FILTRATE, and warm.		
The PRECIPITATE may contain— <div><div><math>\text{Fe}_2(\text{OH})_6</math></div><div><math>\text{Cr}_2(\text{OH})_6</math></div><div><math>\text{Al}_2(\text{OH})_6</math></div></div> <div>Hydrates.</div> <div>And also phosphates of MnS</div> <div>Groups 3, 4, and Mg, NiS, if they are present.</div> <div>(Note 11.)</div> <div>Examine by Table IIIA or IIIC.</div>		The PRECIPITATE may contain— <div><div>ZnS</div><div>Hydrated sulphides.</div><div><math>\text{CoS}</math></div></div> <div>Examine by Table IIIB.</div>		To the FILTRATE add $\text{AmOH}$ unless it already smells of ammonia, then add $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ and warm gently (Note 12).
The PRECIPITATE may contain— <div><div>Ba</div><div>Sr</div><div>Ca</div></div> <div>As carbonates.</div> <div>Examine by Table IV.</div>		The FILTRATE may contain— <div><div><math>\text{MgCl}_2</math></div><div>KCl</div><div>NaCl</div></div> <div>(Chlorides.)</div> <div>Examine by Table V.</div>		

TABLE I.—SEPARATION OF THE METALS

Precipitate may contain $\text{PbCl}_2$ , $\text{AgCl}$ , $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (Note 1. General Table)	
<p>The SOLUTION may contain <math>\text{PbCl}_2</math>. Boiling white acicular crystals fall out. Confirm by adding solution of <math>\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4</math>. A low precipitate indicates</p> <p>PRESENCE OF Pb.</p>	<p>The white RESIDUE may consist of <math>\text{AgCl}</math>.</p> <p>The SOLUTION may contain <math>\text{AgCl}</math>; acidulate with <math>\text{HNO}_3</math>. A white curdy precipitate indicates</p> <p>PRESENCE OF Ag.</p>

TABLE II.—SEPARATION OF

precipitate may contain  $\text{HgS}$ ,  $\text{PbS}$ ,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{CuS}$ ,  $\text{CdS}$ ,  $\text{SnS}$ ,  $\text{SnS}_2$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_5$ ,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ . Wash the precipitate until free from  $\text{HCl}$ ; (Note 1.)

DUE.—Wash well; boil in a little  $\text{HNO}_3$  diluted with an equal bulk of water, until action ceases. Dilute with water; add dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  as long as a precipitate is produced. Cool, add an equal bulk of alcohol (methylated); filter (F.N. 2).

DUE.—May contain  $\text{HgS}$ ,  $\text{PbSO}_4$ . S. Boil in ammonium acetate  $\text{HCl}$ ;  $\text{PbSO}_4$  dissolves; allow to stand and filter.

SOLUTION.—Boil off the alcohol, add excess of  $\text{AmHO}$ , boil and filter.

DUE consists of  $\text{S}$  and  $\text{S}_2$ , or only. To confirm, dissolve black residue in little aqua- $\text{regia}$ , boil off chlorine, neutralise with  $\text{NaOH}$ , acidify with  $\text{HCl}$ , and produce a strip bright metal-copper into solution. It becomes white or red.

SOLUTION.—Add  $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$ , yellow precipitate of  $\text{PbCrO}_4$  indicates

PRESENCE OF Pb.

The precipitate consists of  $\text{Bi(OH)}_3$ . Dissolve in a few drops of dilute  $\text{HCl}$  and pour the solution into about half a pint of water. A white precipitate of  $\text{BiOCl}$  indicates

PRESENCE OF Bi.

The solution, divided into two parts:

1.

If blue, add  $\text{KCN}$  till colourless and pass  $\text{SH}_2$ . A yellow precipitate of  $\text{CdS}$ .

PRESENCE OF Cd.

2.

Blue colour indicates  $\text{Cu}$ . Add acetic acid to acid, and then  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ . A reddish-brown precipitate of  $\text{Cu}_2\text{FeCy}_6$ .

PRESENCE OF Cu.

PRESENCE OF Hg.

F.N. 1.— $\text{CuS}$  is somewhat soluble in  $\text{S}_2\text{Am}_2$  and  $\text{HgS}$  in  $\text{SNa}_2$ . It is therefore advisable to wash the precipitate with  $\text{S}_2\text{Am}_2$  when a little  $\text{CuS}$  will be found.

F.N. 2.—Do not add the  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and alcohol unless they are shown to be necessary by the test.

F.N. 3.—Separation of  $\text{Sb}$  and  $\text{Sn}$ . Neutralise the cold  $\text{HCl}$  solution of the two chlorides.  $\text{Sb}$  is precipitated. Filter. Solution contains the  $\text{Sn}$ . Add a little  $\text{HCl}$ , and pass  $\text{SH}_2$ .

GROUP I. (*Attend to the Foot Notes, F.N.*)

ash precipitate on filter with hot water till quite free from  $\text{PbCl}_2$ .

$\text{HgCl}_2$ ; heat gently with excess of dilute  $\text{AmHO}$ .

**RESIDUE** is black, consisting of  $\text{NH}_2\text{HgCl}$ . Dissolve in a little aqua-regia, nearly neutralise, test the solution with a strip of bright metallic copper. Copper becomes covered with a grey deposit, which becomes silvery when rubbed.

PRESENCE OF  $\text{Hg}$ .

**CAUTION.**—Unless  $\text{HCl}$  be added in excess, and the solution gently heated, oxychlorides of Bi, Sb, as well as Sn (likewise  $\text{H}_4\text{SiO}_4$  indicated by the formation of a jelly or gelatinous precipitate) and a few other substances may become precipitated in this group.

## THE METALS OF GROUP II.

( $\text{Pt}$  must be tested for specially in a separate portion of the filtrate from Group I.) Wash with  $\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{S}_2\text{Am}_2$  and filter (F.N. 1).

**SOLUTION** may contain As, Sb, Sn, (Au and Pt) as sulpho-salts. Acidulate with dilute  $\text{HCl}$   $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ , and  $\text{SnS}_2$  are re-precipitated. Filter and wash; boil with a little concentrated  $\text{HCl}$  until  $\text{SH}_2$  ceases to be evolved, add equal bulk  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and filter.

**CAUTION.** F.N. 3. Pour into a porcelain dish and put into it a piece of platinum foil with a strip of zinc in contact with it.

black stain on the platinum surface indicates the

PRESENCE OF  $\text{Sb}$ .

Allow the zinc to remain until the acid is exhausted, scrape the deposit off the zinc that it may be removed, clean, and dissolve the precipitated metal in a little strong  $\text{HCl}$  in contact with a piece of platinum, and add  $\text{HgCl}_2$  to the solution. A white precipitate of  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$  or a grey precipitate of  $\text{Hg}$  indicates the

PRESENCE OF  $\text{Sn}$ .

**RESIDUE** contains the  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ , or only sulphur.

Confirm As by heating the dried residue with  $\text{KCy}$  and  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  in a bulb tube. But if  $\text{S}_2\text{Am}_2$  has been used so that there is much sulphur in this residue, the  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$  may be dissolved in a little aqua-regia and Reinsch's test applied. That is warmed with clean metallic copper in a test tube. A grey coating indicates As. This coated Cu when heated in a dry test tube should give a white crystalline sublimate of  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ .

Dissolve the precipitate in the absence of  $\text{CuS}$  with  $\text{S}_2\text{Am}_2$ , and in the absence of  $\text{HgS}$  with  $\text{SNa}_2$  in the solution.

giving a precipitate with a few drops of the solution.

with  $\text{AmHO}$ ; add an excess of a strong solution of oxalic acid, pass  $\text{SH}_2$  till the whole of the for some time. Brown or yellow precipitate. Presence of  $\text{Sn}$ .

TABLE IIIA.—SEPARATION OF THE METALS OF GROUP IIIA.

*(Absence of Phosphates.)*

The PRECIPITATE consists of  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{HO})_6$ ,  $\text{Cr}_2(\text{HO})_6$  and  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$ . Dissolve in dilute HCl, add a solution of  $\text{NaHO}$  in excess, and boil for some time. Filter off.

PRECIPITATE.—Dry and fuse with fusion mixture and nitre, on platinum foil. Boil in hot water, and filter.

SOLUTION. — Acidulate with dilute HCl, and add  $\text{AmHO}$  in slight excess.

White gelatinous precipitate.

RESIDUE. — Dissolve in dilute HCl, and add  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ . A precipitate of Prussian blue indicates

SOLUTION, yellow. Confirm by adding acetic acid and lead acetate. Yellow precipitate of  $\text{PbCrO}_4$ .

PRESENCE OF AL.

PRESENCE OF FE.

PRESENCE OF CR.

Test the original HCl solution specially for ferrous and ferric iron by means of  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ , or  $\text{AmSCN}$ .

*Note.* — Traces of manganese — owing to imperfect separation of Mn from Fe by precipitation with  $\text{AmCl}$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  — are indicated by the bluish-green colour of the fused masses arising from the formation of an alkaline manganate.

*Note.* — If no sodium hydrate free from alumina can be obtained, it is necessary to test an equal bulk of the reagent by acidulating with HCl and adding a slight excess of  $\text{AmHO}$ , and then comparing the  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$  thus precipitated with the precipitate obtained in testing the solution under examination.\*

\* This is, of course, *not* an accurate or trustworthy proceeding. When Al is specially sought for metallic vessels, Ag or Pt, must be used and the sodium hydrate specially prepared.

TABLE IIIb.—SEPARATION OF THE METALS OF  
GROUP IIIb.

(Absence of Phosphates.)

The PRECIPITATE consists of  $ZnS$ ,  $MnS$ ,  $NiS$ ,  $CoS$ .<sup>\*</sup> Wash off the filter and dissolve the precipitate in dilute  $HCl$ , with the addition of a small crystal or two of  $KClO_4$  if the precipitate is black. Boil, add  $NaHO$  in excess, boil, and filter, after allowing to cool a short time.†

The SOLUTION may contain  $Zn$ , as  $Zn(NaO)_2$ . Add  $SH_2$ . White precipitate of  $ZnS$ .

The PRECIPITATE may contain  $Mn(HO)_2$ ,  $Co(HO)_2$ , and  $Ni(HO)_2$ . Wash, dissolve in a little  $HCl$ ; nearly neutralise with  $AmHO$ ; add excess of ammonium acetate; pass a rapid current of  $SH_2$  for several minutes through the solution and filter.

PRESENCE OF  $ZN$ .

The SOLUTION contains the manganese as acetate.

Add  $AmCl.AmHO$  and  $SH_2$ , or ammonium sulphide direct to the  $AmCl$  solution.

Flesh - coloured precipitate of  $MnS$  indicates

RESIDUE. Dissolve in  $HCl$  and  $KClO_4$ ; nearly neutralise with solid  $Na_2CO_3$ ; add a solution of  $KCy$ , so as just to redissolve the precipitate first produced. Boil briskly for some time, allow to cool (filter off any slight precipitate), and add an equal bulk or more of a strong solution of  $NaOCl$ ;‡ warm gently as long as a black precipitate forms, and filter.

PRESENCE OF  $MN$ .

PRECIPITATE The SOLUTION consists of  $Ni_2(HO)_6$ . Filter off and confirm by heating a small portion of it on a borax bead before the blow-pipe flame. A yellowish to sherry-red bead. contains the cobalt as  $K_2Co_2Cy_{12}$ . Evaporate a small part to dryness, and test the residue before the blow-pipe flame on a borax bead. A blue bead in both flames.

PRESENCE OF  $NI$ .

PRESENCE OF  $CO$ .

\* Unless this precipitate is black no  $Ni$  or  $Co$  need be looked for.

† Boiling alkaline solutions are liable to disintegrate the paper of the filter.

‡ Strong bromine water with  $NaOH$  may be used instead of  $NaOCl$ . A bleaching powder solution may also be used.



TABLE IIIc.—SEPARATION OF THE METALS OF GROUP IIIc.

Phosphates are present (F.N. 1).—Dissolve the precipitate in dilute HCl, nearly neutralise with solid  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  so that the bulk of the solution may not be increased; add about an equal bulk of the solution of sodium acetate and acetic acid, boil and filter hot.

↓

To the solution add  $\text{FeCl}_3$  (F.N. 2), drop by drop, as long as a precipitate forms, and until the colour of the supernatant fluid becomes red. The remaining phosphates of the alkaline earthy metals are thus decomposed. Dilute with water; digest for some time at a gentle heat; allow to subside, and filter hot. Wash with hot water.

The PRECIPITATE may contain  
 $\text{P}_2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_7$ ,  $\text{P}_2\text{Al}_2\text{O}_7$ ,  
 (F.N. 3),  $\text{P}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ .

The SOLUTION contains now only chlorides—possibly of all the metals of Group III, as well as the metals of the alkaline earths; the whole of the phosphoric acid having been eliminated. Add  $\text{AmCl}$ , boil, add  $\text{AmHO}$ , and filter quickly.

Precipitate.

Examine for Fe, Cr, and Al according to Table IIIA, the phosphates being eliminated.

Solution. Pass  $\text{SH}_2$ .

Precipitate.  
 Examine for Ni, Co, Zn, and Mn, by Table IIIB.

Solution. Add  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ .

Precipitate.  
 Examine for Ba, Sr, and Ca Table IV.

Solution.  
 Add  $\text{NH}_4\text{PO}_4$ , a white precipitate, shows presence of Mg.

F.N. 1.—In many cases the  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  may be completely removed by mixing the precipitate with metallic tin and concentrated  $\text{HNO}_3$ , allowing the action to go on vigorously, diluting and filtering from the insoluble metastannic acid, which contains all the  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ . After testing a portion of the diluted filtrate with  $\text{SH}_2$ , to make sure that it is free from Sn, the filtrate may be examined by Tables III, IV, and for Mg as usual.

F.N. 2.—If  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  produces no further precipitate with a portion of the acetic acid solution, it is obvious that no phosphates of the alkaline earthy bases are left, the Fe, Cr, and Al of the original substance being sometimes sufficient to decompose the whole of the phosphates of the alkaline earthy metals in an acetic solution into chlorides. In this case no ferric salt need be added to the main portion of the solution.

F.N. 3.—This precipitate may either be dissolved in a very little strong  $\text{HNO}_3$  and treated with metallic tin or bismuth, diluted largely, and the filtered liquid treated with  $\text{SH}_2$ , and then examined by Table IIIA for Fe, Al, Cr, or fused with a mixture of pure sand or prepared silica and  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ . Silicates of Fe, Al, and Cr are produced from which warm water extracts the sodium phosphate. The silicates can then be decomposed by HCl and the metals tested for by Table IIIB.

Neglect.

TABLE IV. —SEPARATION OF THE METALS OF GROUP IV.

The Precipitate consists of Ba, Sr, Ca, as carbonates. Dissolve in hot dilute acetic acid, add $K_2CrO_4$ , warm and filter.		
A yellow PRECIPITATE indicates Ba. It is $BaCrO_4$ . Dissolve it in dilute HCl and add $H_2SO_4$ ; a white precipitate of $BaSO_4$ confirms	To the SOLUTION add $Am_2SO_4$ , or any soluble sulphate, and warm the solution for five or six minutes.	
	A fine granular PRECIPITATE,* which gradually increases, of $SrSO_4$ . Confirm by heating on a platinum wire with HCl. A crimson flame.	To the SOLUTION add an oxalate or oxalic acid and ammonia. A white precipitate of $CaC_2O_4$ †
PRESENCE OF BA.		PRESENCE OF CA.
	-- PRESENCE OF SR.	

TABLE V.—SEPARATION OF THE METALS OF GROUP V.

The Solution may contain Mg, K, Na. Divide it into two parts.	
<i>Smaller Part.</i>	<i>Larger Part.</i>
Add $HNa_2PO_4$ , shake, and allow to stand a few minutes. A white precipitate, which may be slow in coming, and if slow will be crystalline and adhere to the sides of the tube, especially if it be stirred with a glass rod, indicates	Evaporate to dryness in a porcelain or platinum dish, and ignite until no more fumes of ammonium are evolved. Test the residue on a platinum wire in the flame. If the flame becomes <i>luminously</i> yellow
	PRESENCE OF NA IS INDICATED.
	The flame is coloured violet
PRESENCE OF MG.	PRESENCE OF K AND ABSENCE OF NA.
	In any case, dissolve the residue in $H_2O$ with one drop of HCl, add about one cc. $PtCl_4$ and evaporate carefully just to dryness. Add alcohol and a little water.‡ Bright yellow crystalline residue. It is heavy and sinks readily.
	PRESENCE OF K.

\* If much calcium is present, a copious crystalline precipitate may come down here. Such a precipitate, after waiting a due time, is filtered off and warmed with a concentrated solution of  $Am_2SO_4$ , with a little  $AmHO$ ; the solution so obtained is tested for Ca with  $Am_2C_2O_4$ , and the insoluble part is tested for Sr.

† If a perceptible amount of Sr has been allowed to remain in the solution it will be precipitated here. It is well to test only a part of the solution for Ca, and if a small precipitate is produced, which it is supposed may be due to Sr; to allow the remainder to stand for a longer time that the  $SrSO_4$  may separate more completely.

‡ If the residue is whitish-yellow and not heavy, add more water. This is likely to be the case when sulphates or phosphates are present in the original substance.

## EXAMINATION FOR ACIDS.

Before proceeding to the examination for acids, the student will do well to consider carefully which acids can possibly be combined with the bases present. A perusal of the Table of Solubility of Salts, given in the Appendix, will materially aid him, and will probably save much labour and time. Some acids are detected on examining for bases, viz.:  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_5$ ,  $\text{SiO}_2$  and  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  in combination with metals of Groups III and IV;  $\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{SiH}_4$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{CHHO}$ ,  $\text{HNO}_2$ , the six lastly mentioned acids on dissolving the substance in dilute  $\text{HCl}$ , or on adding  $\text{HCl}$  in Group I.

A careful preliminary examination for acids will probably lead to the detection of a further number of acids, *e.g.*, of  $\text{HI}$ ,  $\text{HIO}_3$ ,  $\text{HBr}$ ,  $\text{HBrO}_3$ , and  $\text{HClO}_3$ ,  $\text{HNO}_3$ ,  $\text{HNO}_2$ ,  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{CHHO}$ ,  $\text{HF}$ ,  $\text{HCy}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{FeCy}_6$ ,  $\text{H}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ ,  $\text{CyOH}$ , and  $\text{CySH}$ , acetic, oxalic, and other organic acids, may likewise be indicated, etc. When more than one of these acids is present, the detection is somewhat more difficult, and the results obtained by a preliminary examination for acids require to be carefully confirmed by the examination of the solution.

Thus, a chloride in the presence of a nitrate, when treated with concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , evolves chlorine and red fumes of lower oxides of nitrogen; in the presence of a chromate brownish-red fumes of  $\text{CrO}_2\text{Cl}_2$ .

When the preliminary examination gives no distinct indication of the presence of any of the acids just mentioned,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{B(HO)}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ ,  $\text{SiO}_2$  will have to be looked for severally. A fluoride with an excess of a borate *does not etch glass*. The student must bear in mind that acids cannot be detected in quite the same systematic order as bases, and that he ought therefore never to be satisfied till he has confirmed the presence of acids by the most characteristic special tests.

At the same time there is a natural or logical order of procedure in the case of acids, and the student is strongly urged to study and construct plans of separation and detection of mixed acids. It will be found an extremely valuable exercise.

## PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FOR ACIDS.

EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATION.	INFERENCE.
<p><b>I. Treat a little of the powdered substance in a test tube with dilute HCl, and warm gently.</b></p>		
<p>Certain acids are given off—</p> <p><b>1. WITHOUT DECOMPOSITION.</b></p> <p>A colourous and inodorous gas is evolved with effervescence, which precipitates baryta-water. (Metallic Al, Fe, Mg, Zn, Ni, Sn, liberate hydrogen with effervescence.) The evolution of H<sub>2</sub> by the action of HCl or H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> is a certain indication of a metal.</p>		
<p>A gas is evolved having the odour of burning sulphur . . . . .</p>		SO <sub>2</sub> from sulphites.
<p>A gas is given off possessing a fœtid odour—like rotten eggs . . . . .</p>		SH <sub>2</sub> from metallic sulphides.
<p>Reddish-brown fumes . . . . .</p>		N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> from nitrites.
<p>A colourless gas, possessing the odour of bitter almonds . . . . .</p>		HCN from cyanides.
<p><b>2. WITH DECOMPOSITION.</b></p> <p>A yellowish-green gas of suffocating odour, bleaching vegetable colours, as litmus . . . . .</p>		
<p>SO<sub>2</sub> is evolved and yellow sulphur is precipitated . . . . .</p>		Cl from hypochlorites; also from decomposition of H <sub>2</sub> CrO <sub>4</sub> or K <sub>2</sub> MnO <sub>4</sub> by HCl. From thiosulphates.
<p>Certain acids are given off—</p> <p><b>4. WITHOUT DECOMPOSITION</b> . . . . .</p>		
<p><b>II. Treat a little of the substance with concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and warm not sufficiently, however, to volatilize the H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>)</b></p>		HNO <sub>3</sub> , HCl, HCN, HF, benzoic, succinic, acetic.

## PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FOR ACIDS—continued.

EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATION.	INFERENCE.
Distinguish HCl by heating with $\text{MnO}_2$ and $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Distinguish HF by etching on glass or by heating a portion of the original substance with silica and strong $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ and holding a wet glass rod in the fumes that are produced.	Cl gas is evolved, recognised by its odour and bleaching moist litmus paper. The drop of water on the rod is encrusted over from precipitation of $\text{SiO}_2$ upon it.	HCl. HF.
Confirm $\text{HNO}_3$ by adding concentrated $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ to a portion of the salt and steadily pouring on a solution of $\text{FeSO}_4$ in a test-tube or adding crystals of $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ and then $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .	A brown ring is formed.	$\text{HNO}_3$ .
2. WITH DECOMPOSITION.		$\text{ClHO}$ and $\text{CyOH}$ (already noticed), $\text{SH}$ , $\text{HI}$ , $\text{HBr}$ , $\text{ClHO}$ , $\text{HBrO}$ , $\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ , formic, tartaric, citric, oxalic, $\text{C}_2\text{SH}$ , $\text{H}_4\text{FeCy}_9$ , $\text{H}_6\text{Fe}_3\text{C}_3\text{N}_{12}$ .
$\text{SH}_2$ as well as $\text{SO}_2$ are evolved owing to the action of reducing agents upon $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Oxygen is given off, and the yellow chromate is changed into green chromic sulphate. Chloric peroxide, a greenish-yellow, highly explosive gas is given off. Bromine is evolved (together with $\text{HBr}$ and $\text{SO}_2$ ), which condenses to a reddish-brown liquid; the gas colours starch paste yellow. Iodine is given off; violet fumes and sublimate, colouring starch paste blue. Chlorine is evolved.		Metallic sulphides, &c. $\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ . $\text{HClO}_3$ .
Chlorine and nitrous fumes are given off. CO is given off without blackening.		$\text{HBr}$ and $\text{HBrO}_3$ . $\text{HI}$ . $\text{HCl}$ in the presence of chromates or $\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$ , $\text{MnO}_2$ , &c. $\text{HCl}$ together with $\text{HNO}_3$ or $\text{HNO}_2$ . Formic acid.

<p>Confirm oxalic acid by treating a portion of the original substance with <math>\text{MnO}_2</math> and dilute <math>\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4</math>. If a carbonate is present, it must first be decomposed with dilute <math>\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4</math>, and then treated as above</p>	<p>The substance blackens, owing to separation of carbon, with evolution of <math>\text{CO}</math>, <math>\text{CO}_2</math>, and <math>\text{SO}_2</math>, and gives off the characteristic odour of burnt sugar</p>	<p>Tartaric and citric acids. Oxalic acid.</p>
<p>The acid is decomposed into <math>\text{CO}</math> and <math>\text{NH}_3</math>, the latter remaining combined with the <math>\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4</math>, <math>\text{CO}_2</math> is given off, and ammonium sulphate is left <math>\text{CO}_2</math> and <math>\text{SH}_2</math> are evolved with separation of sulphur, which reacts upon the <math>\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4</math>, and forms <math>\text{SO}_2</math>, ammonium sulphate being left No gas or vapour is evolved</p>	<p>Cyanides, ferro- and ferri-cyanides. Cyanates. Sulphocyanates. <math>\text{SiO}_2</math>, <math>\text{HPO}_3</math>, <math>\text{H}_3\text{PO}_3</math>, <math>\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4</math>, <math>\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_4</math>, <math>\text{HIO}_3</math>.</p>	

## EXAMINATION OF SOLUTION FOR ACIDS.

Before proceeding to this part of the systematic analysis, it is imperative that the student shall carefully consider what acids it is necessary to look for. Some have, perhaps, been indicated as probably present, and there may be other acids that cannot have revealed themselves because of the presence of some interfering constituent. For instance,  $\text{HCl}$  cannot show in the preliminary examination if  $\text{HBr}$  is present, because the latter acid gives all the indications that  $\text{HCl}$  can give. Again, there are a few acids, like  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , that give no, or few, preliminary indications of their presence; they must, therefore, always be looked for if it is possible for them to be present.

Having made a list of the acids that are to be searched for, the next matter for consideration is the method of pursuing the search, particularly the preparation of a suitable solution for each test. The practice of *always* preparing the solutions by first boiling with sodium carbonate is not to be recommended.

If the bases present do not interfere, each solution should be prepared by adding the required acid to the aqueous solution, or to the solid substance itself, filtering if necessary. No bases interfere in looking for  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  or  $\text{HCl}$  in a solution.

If bases have to be got rid of (as for instance  $\text{Pb}$  in preparing a solution to test for  $\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ ,  $\text{Ca}$ , etc., in a solution for oxalic acid), the solid substance is boiled with a slight excess of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution, the precipitate is filtered off, and those solutions that may happen to be required are prepared in the following way from the filtrate: \*—

1. Dilute  $\text{HCl}$  is added to a portion of it, as long as  $\text{CO}_2$  is evolved, and till the solution is rendered distinctly acid.

2. Another portion of the alkaline filtrate is rendered acid by means of dilute  $\text{HNO}_3$  and boiling.

3. A third portion is rendered acid by means of dilute acetic acid.

4. A fourth portion is carefully neutralized by first adding dilute  $\text{HNO}_3$ , drop by drop, and boiling as long as  $\text{CO}_2$  or other volatile acid, is evolved, and till the solution is distinctly acid to test-paper; then by adding a few drops of very dilute  $\text{AmHfO}$  till the solution gives a neutral reaction with blue and red litmus-papers. The *strictest attention must be paid to these directions*, and the least possible excess of either acid or alkali should be employed, since the precipitation of several acids is prevented by the formation of an ammonium salt in anything like large quantities, on account of the formation of "

\* If a metal is present that must be got rid of, but which  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  will not precipitate, it will be necessary to precipitate it as sulphide from a slightly acid solution.  $\text{Hg}$  in presence of  $\text{HCy}$ ,  $\text{Cu}$ , and  $\text{Sb}$ , in presence of tartaric acid, etc., are examples requiring this treatment.

a soluble double salt, *e.g.*, ammonium calcium tartrate, ammonium calcium citrate, etc.

If the preliminary examination for bases has shown the presence of ammonium salts, it may be necessary to decompose them by boiling with  $\text{NaHO}$  solution before preparing Solution 1.

Ebullition or fusion with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  decomposes the phosphates of the alkaline earths but imperfectly; the phosphoric acid so combined is, however, invariably detected by means of ammonium molybdate.

No further notice need be taken of the following acids:  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{SH}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{HNO}_2$ ,  $\text{ClHO}$ ,  $\text{HCy}$ , since they are detected with certainty in the preliminary examination.

#### 1. $\text{HCl}$ SOLUTION.

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .—On the addition of  $\text{BaCl}_2$ , a white precipitate, insoluble on boiling.

$\text{H}_4\text{SiO}_4$ .—On the addition of  $\text{AmCl}$  or  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , a gelatinous precipitate, requiring no further confirmation, since  $\text{SiO}_2$  is left on evaporating the filtrate from Group II.

$\text{H}_2\text{FeCy}_6$ .—On the addition of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , a deep blue precipitate.

$\text{H}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ .—On the addition of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , a brown coloration only. If both acids are present, after adding a slight excess of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , boil and filter off, and observe the colour of the filtrate. If on the addition of  $\text{SO}_2$  or  $\text{FeSO}_4$  to the filtrate, a blue precipitate is obtained, it is confirmatory of the presence of  $\text{H}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ .

$\text{CySH}$ .— $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  produces a blood-red coloration, which is destroyed by  $\text{HgCl}_2$  and not by  $\text{HCl}$  (the red colour which acetate imparts to a solution of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  is destroyed by  $\text{HCl}$ ).

$2\text{HF}, \text{SiF}_4$ .—On the addition of  $\text{BaCl}_2$ , a gelatinous translucent precipitate of  $\text{BaF}_2\text{SiF}_4$  is obtained. Confirm by drying and heating the precipitate, when  $\text{SiF}_4$  is given off.  $\text{AmHO}$  produces gelatinous  $\text{H}_4\text{SiO}_4$ , with formation of  $\text{AmF}$ ,  $\text{BaF}_2$ , and  $\text{OH}_2$ .

#### 2. $\text{HNO}_3$ SOLUTION.

$\text{HCl}$ .—On the addition of  $\text{AgNO}_3$  a white curdy precipitate, very soluble in  $\text{AmHO}$ .

$\text{HBr}$ .—On the addition of  $\text{AgNO}_3$  a yellowish-white precipitate, less easily soluble in  $\text{AmHO}$ . Confirm by adding chlorine water to the original solution, and shaking up with  $\text{CS}_2$ . Bromine colours the  $\text{CS}_2$  a reddish-brown.

For the detection of  $\text{HBr}$  and  $\text{HCl}$  in the presence of one another, see the reactions of those acids; also further.

$\text{HI}$ .—On the addition of  $\text{AgNO}_3$  a yellowish-white precipitate, almost insoluble in  $\text{AmHO}$ . Confirm by the blue colour imparted to starch-paste by the iodine liberated by chlorine water or addition of a nitrite to the acid solution.

*Detection of  $\text{HCl}$  and  $\text{HI}$  in the presence of each other.*—



The two acids are precipitated by  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . The precipitate is digested with  $\text{AmHO}$  and filtered,  $\text{AgI}$  being insoluble in  $\text{AmHO}$ , dilute  $\text{HNO}_3$  reprecipitates white  $\text{AgCl}$  from the filtrate. This is a partial separation only.

*Detection of HCl, HBr, and HI in the presence of each other.*—Precipitate the HI as  $\text{Cu}_2\text{I}_2$ , by means of  $\text{CuSO}_4$  and  $\text{FeSO}_4$  or  $\text{CuSO}_4$  and metallic Cu or  $\text{CuSO}_4$  and a sulphite or  $\text{SO}_2$  solution, and filter. Boil off the  $\text{SO}_2$  from the filtrate, and test a part of it for HBr by chlorine water and  $\text{CS}_2$ , and to the rest add  $\text{HNO}_3$  and excess of  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . Wash the silver precipitate by decantation, and agitate it with water containing a little  $\text{AmHO}$ . Filter and add  $\text{HNO}_3$  to the filtrate to reprecipitate the  $\text{AgCl}$ .

**HCy.**—*Distinction between HCl, HBr, HI, and HCy.*—Test specially for HCy before proceeding to the examination of the other acids as described, by treating a small quantity of the original substance in a porcelain dish with very dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and causing the evolved HCy to act upon a drop of yellow  $\text{SAm}_2$  on filter-paper, contained in a second porcelain dish inverted over the one containing the mixture. The  $\text{AmSCy}$  which is formed gives a blood-red colour upon adding  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , if a "single" cyanide was present.

$\text{HSCy}$   
 $\text{H}_4\text{FeCy}_6$   
 $\text{H}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  } are likewise precipitated on the addition of  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , and are insoluble in dilute  $\text{HNO}_3$ . The second and third form salts which are insoluble in  $\text{AmHO}$ , whilst  $\text{AgCy}$  and  $\text{Ag}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  are readily soluble. These acids are, however, best detected in the portion acidulated with  $\text{HCl}$ .\*

### 3. ACETIC ACID SOLUTION.

**HF.**—On the addition of  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , a white gelatinous precipitate.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  may also be precipitated by  $\text{CaCl}_2$  in a strong solution; it is therefore necessary invariably to test specially for HF by etching on glass.

**OCOH**  
**OCOH**—On the addition of  $\text{CaSO}_4$  a white precipitate of  $\text{OCOCa}$  is obtained, which on ignition leaves  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , soluble with effervescence in acetic acid. (Calcium fluoride is not affected by ignition.)

**$\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ .**—On the addition of lead acetate a yellow precipitate of  $\text{PbCrO}_4$ .

**$\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ .**—On the addition of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  a yellowish-white gelatinous precipitate, from a solution of a soluble phosphate or a phosphate decomposable by boiling with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ . Arsenic acid, if present, should be first removed by treatment with  $\text{SHH}_2$ .

\* No other cyanogen compound but a cyanide gives off HCy when treated with very dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and it is therefore possible also to distinguish HCy in the presence of  $\text{HSCy}$ ,  $\text{HOCy}$ ,  $\text{H}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ ,  $\text{H}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ .

## 4. NEUTRAL SOLUTION.

**Tartaric acid.**—On the addition of  $\text{CaCl}_2$  a white precipitate which is crystalline, or becomes so, obtained by vigorously shaking or on standing. Treat the tartrate of lime, after thoroughly washing, with a strong cold solution of  $\text{NaHO}$ . After a short time the precipitate dissolves, and on heating it is re-precipitated in a gelatinous form. Characteristic reaction for tartaric acid.

**Citric acid.**—On the addition of  $\text{CaCl}_2$  in excess, no precipitate is obtained from the neutral citrate till the solution has been boiled. The precipitate is insoluble in  $\text{NaHO}$ , but dissolves in  $\text{AmCl}$ ; upon boiling neutral citrate of lime separates again; now no longer soluble in  $\text{AmCl}$ .

**Boric acid.**—Boric acid is sometimes indicated in the preliminary examination by the swelling up of some of its compounds, and the precipitation of  $\text{HBO}_3$  in crystals from a concentrated solution of a borate, with moderately dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  or  $\text{HCl}$ . More delicate, however, is the reaction which boric acid gives with turmeric paper, and to the Bunsen flame.

**Benzoic acid.**—On the addition of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  a pale yellow precipitate. Confirm by the reactions which a benzoate gives in the preliminary examination, since a precipitate of  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{HO})_6$  is frequently mistaken for ferric benzoate, owing to imperfect neutralization.

**Succinic acid.**—On the addition of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  a reddish-brown precipitate.

*Separation of Benzoic and Succinic Acids.*—Precipitate the two acids with  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , warm the washed precipitate with ammonia, filter, concentrate the solution, divide it into two parts and mix one part with hydrochloric acid, the other with barium chloride and alcohol.  $\text{Ba}$  succinate precipitates amorphous and almost at once, and benzoic acid forms crystals after some little time.

**Formic acid.**—On the addition of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  a red coloration, and on boiling a reddish-brown precipitate, similar to that produced by acetic acid. If no substance capable of precipitating mercuric chloride be known to be present, heat with  $\text{HgCl}_2$  to between  $60^\circ$  and  $70^\circ$  and observe if any reduction takes place.

**Acetic acid.**—On the addition of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  in excess, the fluid acquires a deep red colour, owing to the formation of ferric acetate. If the solution is nearly neutralised and boiled, the whole of the acetate is precipitated of a reddish-brown colour.

Special tests should be applied in all cases. (See the reactions of separate acids.)

## TABLE FOR THE ANALYSIS OF CYANOGEN COMPOUNDS INSOLUBLE IN ACIDS.

### METHOD I.

N.B. 1.- All the single cyanides are decomposed on boiling with concentrated HCl into metallic chlorides and hydrocyanic acid.

$\text{Ag}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ ,  $\text{Ag}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ , and  $\text{AgCy}$  are decomposed into  $\text{AgCl}$  by boiling with aqua regia. Mercuric cyanide (soluble in water) is decomposed by  $\text{SH}_2$ .

Before using either of these Tables, it is advisable to make certain that insoluble ferro- or ferri-cyanides are really present in the substance under examination. They will have been indicated in the dry way by the odour of cyanogen emitted on heating in a tube, or in the wet way when the original substance is treated with HCl, by the characteristic blue or green colour of the solution or of the insoluble residue.

*To test for the presence of insoluble Double Cyanides.*—Boil a portion of that part of the original substance which is insoluble in dilute HCl with caustic soda, filter; acidulate the filtrate with HCl, and test for  $\text{H}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ ,  $\text{H}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$  by means of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  and  $\text{FeSO}_4$  (see reactions of acids in HCl solution).

Insoluble double cyanides are present.

Boil the portion of the original substance intended for analysis with water until the soluble portion is entirely removed.

A. AQUEOUS SOLUTION.—Examine in the usual way by Tables I, II, III, IV, and V, and for acids indicated as possibly present by the preliminary examinations.

INSOLUBLE RESIDUE FROM A.—Boil with a strong solution of potassium or sodium hydrate, add a little carbonate of soda, and boil again for some time; filter and wash the residue well with hot water. The residue is now free from cyanogen unless silver cyanide was present.

RESIDUE FROM SODIUM HYDRATE EXTRACTION.—Dissolve in HCl and examine for bases (including phosphates perhaps) except K and Na.

The soda solution may contain other acids besides ferro- and ferri-cyanides separated from their bases by boiling with caustic soda and sodium carbonate, also those oxides soluble in alkalis, *e.g.*,  $\text{SiO}_2$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{ZnO}$ ,  $\text{PbO}$ , etc., and  $\text{AgCy}$ .

Pass  $\text{SH}_2$  through the alkaline solution until the solution smells strongly of the gas, add a few cc. more soda, heat moderately for a short time and filter, wash, precipitate well, and set it on one side.

This precipitate may contain  $\text{HgS}$ ,  $\text{PbS}$ ,  $\text{CuS}$ ,  $\text{ZnS}$ ,  $\text{AgS}$ , etc., some of which may have passed into solution in the sodium hydrate through the agency of organic matter.

The solution after removal of  $\text{ZnS}$ ,  $\text{AgS}$ , and part of Group II may still contain  $\text{As}$ ,  $\text{Sb}$ ,  $\text{Sn}$ , soluble in excess of soda, and  $\text{HgS}$  soluble in  $\text{SNa}_2$ . Acidify with dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and filter. Wash well; and examine this precipitate for the metals indicated.

The sulphuric acid solution may still contain those metals which when in combination with cyanogen form compound radicals;  $\text{Fe}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ , &c., and alumina. Examine it for alumina; the other metals will be detected among the acids.

Examine a part of the caustic soda extract for whatever acids present, especially for the complex cyanogen acids.

#### METHOD II.

Heat the portion of the original substance intended for analysis in the wet way, with pure concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in a porcelain basin for some time; remove the greater part of the acid by evaporation, dilute and filter. Set the acid solution aside.

Residue, boil with  $\text{HCl}$  (N.B. 1), and having dissolved out all that is soluble, add it to the first solution.

Analyse the mixed acid solutions for bases as usual.

Residue left after treating with  $\text{HCl}$  may contain  $\text{Ba}$ ,  $\text{Sr}$ ,  $\text{Pb}$ , etc., converted into sulphates by treatment with sulphuric acid, also silica and other substances insoluble in the first instance (N.B. 2).

Wash well, dry, and examine this as an ordinary insoluble residue.

The examination for cyanogen acids is conducted in a solution prepared by boiling some of the original substance with caustic soda and sodium carbonate, filtering and acidifying.

N.B. 1.—Sulphate of lead is decomposed by boiling with concentrated  $\text{HCl}$ .

N.B. 2. It is advisable to test a portion of this residue in the dry way to ensure absence of metals, which might alloy with platinum.

#### METHOD III.

The double cyanogen acids may be destroyed and the bases obtained as sulphates by heating the substance with two or three times its bulk of a mixture of ammonium nitrate and sulphate. The ignition should be stopped before all the ammonium salts are volatilized, and the residue analysed as usual for bases. The examination for acids is done in a solution prepared as described above.

## SILICATES.

With the exception of those of potassium and sodium all silicates are insoluble in water or nearly so.

A few silicates are insoluble in concentrated  $\text{HCl}$  or  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , but the greater number are either partially or entirely decomposed by these acids when heated with them.

Most rocks are mixtures of several silicates, of which some are often decomposable by acids; others are not. If, therefore, it is considered necessary to ascertain, as far as possible, the actual composition of the silicate under examination, it is advisable to examine separately those constituents which show a different deportment with acids. Silicates, such as kaolin and common clays, can frequently be decomposed either wholly or partly by concentrated sulphuric acid; many natural silicates yield more or less silica on treatment with hydrochloric acid, which silica may be taken to represent the soluble silica, or the decomposable silicate, leaving the greater portion of the mineral behind in an insoluble condition.

If the ultimate analysis only is required without reference to how the elements are combined, the silicate may be at once decomposed by fusion with fusion mixture.

In this case the alkalis must be tested for in a separate portion.

### DECOMPOSITION OF SILICATES BY FUSION WITH FUSION MIXTURE.

The silicate is first pulverized very finely in steel or agate mortar, then intimately mixed with four or five times its weight of pure fusion mixture, and heated in a platinum crucible as long as any  $\text{CO}_2$  is given off. The heating may require to be completed over a powerful blowpipe.

A platinum crucible can be employed with safety only when the absence of easily reducible and fusible metals has been established by a preliminary examination of the siliceous substance in the dry way.

The silica is thus obtained in combination with the alkalis and dissolves in boiling water ( $\text{TiO}_2$  if present in the silicate is found in the residue insoluble in water on long boiling); while the bases ( $\text{CaO}$ ,  $\text{MgO}$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ , etc.) are left as insoluble oxides or carbonates, and are separated by filtration.

*Residue Insoluble in Water.*—Dissolve in  $\text{HCl}$  and examine the solution for bases, except K and Na.

*Alkaline Solution.*—Examine for acids, especially silicic acid.

(N.B.— $\text{TiO}_2$  if present will be found partly with the  $\text{SiO}_2$ ;

most of it, however, will be found in the portion insoluble in water, if the fused mass has been dissolved by long boiling.)

#### DETECTION OF THE ALKALIES IN ALL SILICATES.

About 1 gram of the finely pulverized silicate is mixed with 1 gram of pure powdered ammonium chloride and 8 grams of pure carbonate of lime. The ingredients are thoroughly mixed in a mortar and introduced into the platinum crucible, which is gently tapped and the contents shaken down tight. The crucible is loosely covered by the lid, and heated to a bright red heat for from 40 to 60 minutes.

The crucible is now allowed to cool, and when cold the contents will be found to be more or less agglomerated in the form of a semi-fused mass. A glass rod will generally detach the mass, which is then to be heated with about 60 cc. of distilled water, when it may slake and crumble after the manner of lime. At the same time water is put into the crucible to slake out any small adhering particles, and this is added to the contents of the other vessel.

By this treatment with water the excess of lime used is obtained as a hydrate, some of the lime is combined with the silica and other ingredients of the silicate in an insoluble form; and in solution there is the excess of chloride of calcium formed during the reaction, together with the alkalies present in the silicate.

The contents of the vessel are filtered, the residue on the filter is well washed with distilled water, and the washing added to the main solution. The residue is neglected.

*Solution.*—Precipitate the lime with a solution of pure  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , filter and wash, evaporate the solution on the water-bath to about 10 cc., when a little more  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  and  $\text{AmHO}$  should be added to precipitate the small amount of calcium that escapes precipitation before. Filter through a small filter, wash, and evaporate to dryness on a water-bath, preferably in a platinum dish.

When dry, the dish is very gently heated by a Bunsen flame to drive off the ammonium chloride. Gradually increase the heat until a little below redness.

Nothing now but the pure alkaline chlorides should remain.

Test the residue in the usual way for potassium and sodium or lithium.

This process may be followed as a quantitative one to obtain the collective alkalies from a silicate.



*Examples how to Record Work.*

## (A.) EXAMINATION OF A SIMPLE SALT.

## PRELIMINARY DRY EXAMINATION.

Substance given : white crystalline, readily soluble in water,  
reaction of solution alkaline.

DATE & HOUR.	EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATION.	INFERENCE.
	Gently heated some of powdered substance in bulb-tube.	Gave off water, then fused; was slightly blackened; gave off $\text{CO}$ , burning with blue flame. Water in tube slightly acid.	Oxalate, formate, or other organic acid salt.
		Residue.—Black, alkaline to wet litmus-paper and effervesces with $\text{HCl}$ .	Organic salts of an alkali metal.
	Heated on charcoal	Burns partly, and sinks into charcoal, no solid residue.	
	Heated on platinum wire.	Violet flame.	Potassium.

## EXAMINATION OF SOLUTION FOR BASE.

As there is no solid residue on charcoal and no indication of a heavy metal in the residue in tube, and no sublimate, metals of Groups I, II, III, IV can scarcely be present

Ignited about three grams of the salt on platinum foil, dissolved in  $\text{HCl}$ , added  $\text{PtCl}_4$ , evaporated nearly to dryness, and added alcohol, *yellow crystalline* precipitate. Presence of K.

## PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FOR ACID.

EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATION.	INFERENCE.
Heated with dilute $\text{HCl}$ . Warmed with concentrated $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .	No visible result . . . Gases, slightly combustible given off; taper extinguished, slight blackening.	$\text{CO}_2$ &c., absent.
Passed gases into lime-water in inverted test-tube in dish and applied a light to the unabsorbed gas.	White precipitate in lime-water; gas burnt with blue flame.	$\text{CO}$ and $\text{CO}_2$ probably from decomposition of oxalate or other organic acids.



## EXAMINATION OF SOLUTION FOR ACID.

As neither  $\text{HCl}$  nor  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  indicated presence of a mineral acid, acidulated with acetic acid and added  $\text{CaCl}_2$ ; an immediate white precipitate which dissolved in  $\text{HCl}$ .

Presence of oxalic acid. Found; metal  $\text{K}$ ; acid,  $\text{O}^-\text{COH}$ ,  $\text{O}^-\text{COH}$ .

## (B.) EXAMINATION OF A MIXTURE.

## PRELIMINARY DRY EXAMINATION.

Compound given: a dirty white powder.

EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATION.	INFERENCE.
Gently heated in a bulb-tube.	Substance first fused. Then heavy white fumes formed, which condensed in the upper part of the tube . .	Probably compounds of Am, Hg, As, &c.
Heated stronger.	Gave off reddish-brown fumes and a gas which supported combustion. The residue was yellowish whilst hot, dirty white on cooling . .	
Heated a portion of the substance, mixed with charcoal—soda-lime in tube.	Odour of $\text{NH}_3$ , litmus blue, mirror and metallic globules in tube.	Nitrates of heavy metals
Heated on charcoal in the blowpipe flame.	Substance gave off heavy fumes, and was partly reduced to the metallic state. The metal malleable and marked paper; incrustation was yellow . . . . .	Lead, tin, or bismuth probably present.
Heated on platinum wire	Light-blue flame, followed by a reddish-yellow colour. Wire seemed to melt . .	Pb. Pb, Sb, &c. Ca.
Borax-bead.	Yellowish, hot, but not definite.	Pb, &c. Absence of Cu, Ni, Co, Cr, Mn, Fe, &c.

## EXAMINATION IN SOLUTION FOR BASES.

Substance dissolved partly in water, partly in HCl with evolution of  $\text{CO}_2$ . On mixing the two solutions, acicular crystals fell out, probably lead as chloride. Filtered off; boiled crystals with water and added  $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$ . Yellow Pp. Passed a current of  $\text{SH}_2$  through filtrate from lead chloride crystals.

A black pp. Group II present.	Evaporated filtrate till free from $\text{SH}_2$ , added a few drops of $\text{HNO}_3$ and evaporated to near dryness, added 1 cc. HCl and then $\text{AmCl}$ and $\text{AmHo}$ .			
	No pp. Absence of Fe, Cr, and Al.	Solution passed $\text{SH}_2$ .		
		No pp. Absence of Zn, Mn, Ni, and Co.	To the same solution added $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ .	
			A white pp. Group IV present.	Solution.—Evaporated to dryness and ignited. No residue. Absence of Mg, K, Na.

## EXAMINATION OF PRECIPITATE PRODUCED IN GROUP II.

Washed precipitate till free from HCl, and boiled with  $\text{SAm}_2$ . Filtered.

Residue.—Boiled with $\text{HNO}_3$ only partially dissolved, Mixed with $\text{OH}_2$ and added dilute $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , warmed and filtered.		Solution.—Acidulated with dilute HCl. No yellow precipitate. Absence of As, Sb, and Sn.	
Residue.—Boiled in ammonium acetate and filtered.		Solution.— $\text{SH}_2$ added to a portion of solution gave no precipitate. Absence of Bi, Cu, Cd. Neglected remainder.	
Residue — Dried, ignited in a bulb-tube, with dry $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ . Metallic mirror and globules. Presence of Hg.	Solution.—Added $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$ , yellow precipitate. Presence of Pb.		

## EXAMINATION OF PRECIPITATE PRODUCED IN GROUP IV.

Dissolved precipitate in acetic acid and added $K_2CrO_4$ .		
No pp. of Ba.	Absence	Solution.—Added $Am_2SO_4$ , and allowed to stand for ten minutes.
	No pp. of Sr.	Solution.—Added ammonium oxalate. A white precipitate, Ca present.

## PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FOR ACIDS.

EXPERIMENT.	OBSERVATION.	INFERENCE.
Treated with dilute HCl.	Effervescence. The gas precipitated lime-water.	$CO_2$ .
Treated with concentrated $H_2SO_4$ .	Cl and nitrous fumes; bleaches litmus-paper; test tube not etched.	HCl and $HNO_3$ .
Confirm $HNO_3$ by means of $H_2SO_4$ and $FeSO_4$ .	A brown ring formed.	Abs HF. $HNO_3$ .

## EXAMINATION OF SOLUTION FOR ACIDS.

Dissolved in dilute HCl and filtered.	Dissolved in dilute $HNO_3$ and filtered.
Added $BaCl_2$ , no precipitate, $H_2SO_4$ absent.	Added $AgNO_3$ , white curdy pp., soluble in $AmHO$ . Presence of HCl.
This was hardly likely as Pb was present in a soluble form.	Warmed original substance with $MnO_2$ and $H_2SO_4$ , yellow gas = Cl.

Ammonium molybdate, no results : abs  $P_2O_5$ . Moistened with strong  $H_2SO_4$  and alcohol added and inflamed, no yellow-green flame : abs.  $B_2O_3$ .

Found—Bases : Hg, Pb, Ca, Am.  
Acids :  $CO_2$ ,  $HNO_3$ , HCl.

## QUESTION.

Write out fully your reasons for thinking that only the metals mentioned in above summary are present, taking it stage by stage.

## PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

IN order to enable the student to acquire a thorough mastery over the reactions for bases and acids, some twenty-five to thirty simple substances should be analysed by the aid of the analytical tables, and the results recorded in the manner shown on page 214 *et seq.*

The exercises should be progressive, and at first consist of artificial mixtures of clearly defined composition; and lastly, of complex bodies, such as minerals, alloys, colours, slags, refuse-matter from various manufacturing processes, etc.

The following mixtures or compound bodies are suggested as types of substances to be examined after working through examples on each of the analytical groups:

Nitrate of lead,	Stourbridge fire-clay.
Mercuric chloride,	
Ammonium chloride,	Barium chromate,
Calcium carbonate.	Ferrie oxide,
	Blast furnace slag,
Calcium chloride,	Gunpowder,
Barium sulphate,	Soils.
Arsenious sulphide,	Ultramarine.
Ammonium chloride.	
	Guano.
Ammonium alum,	
Chrome alum,	Coprolite.
Galena.	
	Material which has been used
Chrome iron ore.	for purifying coal-gas.
Type metal.	Alkali waste.

Attention is, however, again drawn to the importance of these exercises from a purely educational point of view, as an incitive to thinking in an orderly and logical manner.

## APPENDIX I.

---

### REACTIONS OF THE RARE ELEMENTS.

METALS are termed rare either when they occur in nature, as far as is known, to a limited extent and for the most part only in certain minerals and in certain localities, or are not applied technically in any way. Some of the heavy metals, possessing very little affinity for oxygen, such as palladium, rhodium, osmium, ruthenium, and iridium, are found native, and associated with platinum and gold. Others are found in combination with oxygen, such as titanium, uranium, tantalum, and niobium; with sulphur or arsenic, such as tungsten or wolfram, molybdenum, vanadium, thallium, indium, and germanium.

The rare elements usually classified among the so-called light metals, having a specific gravity for the most part of less than 5, and yielding insoluble oxides which are mostly specifically heavier than their metals such as glucinum, zircon,\* thorium, cerium, lanthanum, didymium, yttrium, erbium, are chiefly met with in nature as oxides in combination with silica (sometimes combined with titanic, niobic, and tantalic acids; and lastly, the metals of the alkali group, whose oxides possess the most pronounced basic character and are soluble in water, such as lithium, rubidium, and caesium, are chiefly met with as salts—carbonates, phosphates, or silicates—in a soluble condition in sea-water or in mineral springs.

As fast as these metals become useful the term rare as applied to them will become defunct, recent research showing that many of these elements are much more widely distributed than was formerly supposed.

It is, of course, not pretended that more than an elementary idea of the treatment of the rare metals or minerals containing them, is here given.

More advanced students should be exercised, when possible, on mixtures containing some of these rare metals as well as the more ordinary. They may be worked with the tables given in the text,

\* It is high time some systematic nomenclature of these elements was settled upon. "Zirconium" is not more "metallic" than carbon, and all the members of this group might have a similar ending to their names; as carbon, silicon, zircon, titanon, thoron. Tin would be difficult to alter and retain euphony.

or better, the student should construct modified tables to suit the altered conditions.

The following is the analytical position assigned to these metals by the various group-reagents:—

Group I. *Precipitated by HCl.*—Tungsten, as tungstic acid; niobium, as niobic acid; thallium, as chloride. (Tantalum, as tantalic acid, and molybdenum, as molybdic acid, are soluble in excess of HCl.)

Group II. *Precipitated by  $\text{SH}_2$ , from a HCl solution, as sulphides:—*

(A.) *Insoluble in yellow ammonium sulphide:—* palladium, rhodium, osmium, and ruthenium, and thallium in thallic salts.

(B.) *Soluble in yellow ammonium sulphide:—* Gold, platinum, iridium, molybdenum, tellurium, selenium, and germanium.

Group III. *Precipitated by  $\text{AmCl}$ ,  $\text{AmHO}$ , and  $\text{SAm}_2$ :—* Uranium, indium (thallium), gallium, as sulphides; glucinum or beryllium, thorium, zirconium, cerium, lanthanum, didymium, yttrium, ytterbium, scandium, erbium, titanium, tantalum, samarium, and niobium, as hydrates. Vanadium, precipitated as sulphide, on adding HCl to the filtrate.

Group IV. None.

Group V. Lithium, caesium, and rubidium.

### METALS OF THE ALKALIES.

The alkali metals, caesium, rubidium (potassium, sodium), and lithium are remarkable for their highly electro-positive character, the powerfully alkaline nature of their oxides and hydrates, and the very general solubility of their salts. Caesium appears to be the most highly electro-positive member, whilst lithium shows the least electro-positive character. They exhibit analogous gradations in their respective combining weights, fusion-points, specific gravity, action upon water, and the solubility of their carbonates, thus:—

	Caesium.	Rubidium.	Potassium.	Sodium.	Lithium.
Atomic weights	133	85.5	39.1	23	7
Fusion-points .	Below $38.5^\circ$	$38.5^\circ \text{ C.}$	$62.5^\circ \text{ C.}$	$96^\circ \text{ C.}$	$180^\circ \text{ C.}$
Specific gravity ) at $15^\circ \text{ C.}$		1.516	.865	.97	.59
Action of the ) metals upon ) water . . . )	Decomposes water in the cold, the hydrogen be- coming inflamed.	Do.	Do.	Do., but does not generally inflame the hydrogen.	Do., but with less violence.
Solubility of ) the respective ) carbonates . )	$\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$	$\text{Rb}_2\text{CO}_3$	$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$	$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$	$\text{Li}_2\text{CO}_3$
	Highly deliquescent, absorbing water speedily from the air			Not deliques- cent.	Difficultly soluble in water

Lithium, in fact, appears to form the connecting link between the

alkali metals and the metals of the alkaline earths.\* This is shown more especially by the comparatively insoluble nature of its phosphate and carbonate.

### REACTIONS OF THE RARE METALS OF THE ALKALI-GROUP.

1. CAESIUM, Cs'. Atomic weight 132.58.—Occurs in very small quantities in many mineral waters, as chloride, and in a few minerals (Lepidolites); in large quantities in the rare feldspathic mineral, Pollux, found in Elba, said to contain 34 per cent. of caesium.

Both caesium and rubidium were discovered by Bunsen and Kirchhoff in 1860, whilst examining spectroscopically the saline residue left on evaporating large quantities of the Dürkheim mineral water. The hydrate,  $\text{CsHO}$ , is very soluble, both in water and alcohol, and very strongly alkaline. The carbonate,  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$ , resembles potassium and rubidium carbonate, but is soluble in five parts of boiling alcohol. (Distinction from  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , and  $\text{Rb}_2\text{CO}_3$ , which are practically insoluble in alcohol.)

#### DRY REACTIONS.

When heated on platinum wire, in the inner flame of the blowpipe, volatile caesium salts impart an intense sky-blue colour to the outer flame. (Hence the name of the metal, from *caesius*, sky-blue.) When examined with a spectroscope, two intensely sky-blue lines,  $\text{Cs}\alpha$  and  $\text{Cs}\beta$ , close upon the strontium line,  $\text{Sr}\delta$ , are seen (together with various other less distinctly visible lines in the orange, yellow, and green).

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Any salt will give the reactions.

$\text{PtCl}_4$  produces a light yellow crystalline (octahedral) precipitate of the double chloride of caesium and platinum,  $2\text{CsCl}.\text{PtCl}_4$ , very difficultly soluble in boiling water—377 part in 100 of water. The corresponding potassium platinum chloride is dissolved by repeated treatment with boiling water.

Tartaric acid produces a colourless transparent crystalline precipitate of hydrogen caesium tartrate,  $\text{THCs}$ ; about eight times more soluble in water than the corresponding rubidium salt.

*Method of Separation of Cs from Rb.*  $\text{SnCl}_4$ , added to a solution of the chlorides of Na, K, Li, Rb, and Cs, containing free  $\text{HCl}$ , forms a heavy white precipitate, consisting of nearly pure caesium stannic chloride,  $2\text{CsCl}.\text{SnCl}_4$ . By recrystallisation from a hot hydrochloric acid solution, the crystals are obtained pure. This reaction affords an easy method of detecting caesium in a mixture of the alkaline

\* In this connection study the periodic recurrence of the functions of the elements.

chlorides. A hydrochloric solution of  $\text{SbCl}_3$  acts similarly, by precipitating a crystalline double chloride of  $\text{CsCl}_2\text{SbCl}_3$ . The precipitate is decomposed by water, but can be washed without decomposition with concentrated  $\text{HCl}$ . The other alkaline chlorides ( $\text{K}$ ,  $\text{Na}$ , and  $\text{Rb}$ ) are not precipitated from moderately dilute solutions.

2. RUBIDIUM,  $\text{Rb}'$ . Atomic weight, 85.25. Occurs widely diffused in nature. It is met with, although only in very small quantities, in a large number of minerals, in Lepidolites and in mineral waters, likewise in the ashes of many plants, such as tobacco, coffee, beetroot, &c.\* The metal is obtained, like potassium, by heating the carbonate with carbon. It is white, more easily fusible and convertible into vapour than potassium, and takes fire spontaneously in air. Its oxide rubidia,  $\text{ORb}_2$ , is a powerful base, and its salts, like the corresponding caesium salts, are isomorphous with those of the metal potassium. The hydrate,  $\text{RbHO}$ , is strongly alkaline, and very soluble in water and alcohol. The carbonate,  $\text{Rb}_2\text{CO}_3$ , is a deliquescent salt, insoluble in alcohol.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Volatile rubidium salts, when heated on a platinum wire in the inner blowpipe flame, colour the outer flame dark red (hence the name rubidium, from *rubidus*, dark red). When examined spectroscopically, two dark red lines,  $\text{Rb}\delta$ , and  $\text{Rb}\gamma$ , on the extreme left of the solar spectrum and close to the potassium line, together with two distinctly violet lines, and several weaker lines in the yellow, readily distinguish rubidium compounds.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Any salt will give the reactions.

$\text{PtCl}_4$  produces a light yellow crystalline (octahedral) precipitate of rubidium platinic chloride,  $2\text{RbCl}\cdot\text{PtCl}_4$ , very difficultly soluble in boiling water. The solubility of the double chlorides of platinum and potassium, rubidium, or caesium is respectively as 5.18, .634, and .377 in 100 parts of boiling water. (Method of separation of  $\text{K}$  from  $\text{Rb}$  and  $\text{Cs}$ .)

Tartaric acid yields a white precipitate of hydrogen rubidium tartrate,  $\text{THRb}$ , which is soluble in 10.3 parts of water at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ .

Rubidium and caesium resemble potassium, also, in forming alums, which differ considerably in their solubility in water.† 100 parts of water at  $17^\circ\text{C}$ . dissolve 13.5 parts of potassium alum, 2.27 of rubidium—and only .62 part of the caesium-alum.

*Separation of Caesium from Rubidium.*—The platinum salts are first prepared; and after having been gently heated in a current of

\* It is just possible that the fertility of some soils for certain species of plants may be influenced by the presence of salts of these metals.

† Recent work shows that rubidium, in its salts, stands between potassium and caesium in general properties.—Tutton, C.S.J. : Alums of  $\text{Cs}$ ,  $\text{Rb}$ ,  $\text{K}$ .



hydrogen, the CsCl and RbCl can be separated from the metallic platinum by hot water. The two chlorides are next converted into carbonates by digestion with  $\text{Ag}_2\text{CO}_3$ . The solution can then be evaporated to dryness, and the  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  extracted with boiling alcohol,  $\text{Rb}_2\text{CO}_3$  being insoluble. Or the carbonates may be converted into acid tartrates, by adding to the solution twice as much tartaric acid as is necessary to neutralise it. The two tartrates are separated by fractional crystallisation, hydrogen rubidium tartrate crystallising out first, being about eight times more insoluble in water than the corresponding caesium salt. On ignition, the pure tartrate yields again the carbonate, from which the various salts may then be prepared.

3. LITHIUM, Li'. Atomic weight, 7.01.—Appears to be widely diffused in nature, although it is found in quantity only in a few silicates; lithia mica or lepidolite (2 to 5 per cent. of Li), in petalite and spodumene, and in a few phosphates, such as triphyllyne, or ferrous [manganous] lithium phosphate,  $3\text{Fe}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8 \cdot \text{Li}_3\text{PO}_4$  (with 3 to 4 per cent. of Li), and amblygonite (6 to 9 per cent. of Li). It has also been found in many mineral springs—most abundantly as yet in a mineral spring in Cornwall—in sea-water, in the ashes of various kinds of tobacco and other plants, and in some meteorites.

The metal lithium is much less oxidizable than potassium and sodium. It makes a lead-grey streak on paper. When freshly cut it has the colour of silver: but it tarnishes quickly on exposure to the air, becoming slightly yellow. It is harder than potassium and sodium, but softer than lead. It floats on rock oil, and is the lightest of all known solids, its specific gravity being only .59. It decomposes water at the ordinary temperatures, with evolution of hydrogen, forming lithium hydrate,  $\text{LiHO}$ , but does not melt, and it ignites in air only far above its melting point ( $180^\circ \text{C}$ ). The oxide,  $\text{OLi}_2$ , is not deliquescent. The metal is prepared by passing a powerful galvanic current into fused lithium chloride.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Lithium salts are more fusible than potassium or sodium salts and impart a very distinct carmine-red colour to a non-luminous flame, when heated on platinum wire. An excess of potassium salt does not materially interfere with the production of this colour; but the presence of a small quantity of soda gives rise to an orange yellow flame. Lithium phosphate requires to be moistened first with hydrochloric acid. Silicates containing lithia must first be decomposed by means of strong sulphuric acid, or by fusion with calcium sulphate, or by treatment with hydrofluoric acid. By means of the spectroscope the occurrence of very minute traces of lithium may be readily detected by a brilliant crimson band,  $\text{Li}_a$ , between the lines B and C, and sometimes a faint yellow line, if the flame of a good Bunsen burner be employed.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of lithium chloride,  $\text{LiCl}$ .

$\text{PtCl}_4$  produces no precipitate.

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  (hydrogen disodium phosphate)—but not the corresponding potassium salt—produces on boiling a white precipitate of lithium phosphate,  $2\text{Li}_3\text{PO}_4 + \text{OH}_2$ , very little soluble in cold water (250 parts), soluble in  $\text{HCl}$ , and reprecipitated only, on boiling, after neutralization with  $\text{AmHO}$ .

Lithium carbonate, especially after having been fused, is difficultly soluble in cold water, hence alkaline carbonates yield from concentrated solutions of lithium salts a crystalline precipitate of lithium carbonate,  $\text{Li}_2\text{CO}_3$  (1 part of the carbonate requires 100 parts of cold water for its solution, but less of boiling water). It is insoluble in alcohol. When fused for a short time on platinum the metal shows signs of corrosion, after washing.

Hydrogen lithium tartrate is soluble in water.

Lithium silicofluoride is almost insoluble.

*Separation of lithium.*—From potassium, as well as caesium and rubidium, it may be separated by means of  $\text{PtCl}_4$ . From sodium, by converting the two alkalis into the chlorides, evaporating to dryness, and treating the dried chlorides in a stoppered bottle with a mixture of ether and absolute alcohol. In the course of a few days the  $\text{LiCl}$  will be found dissolved out,  $\text{NaCl}$  (like  $\text{KCl}$ ) being insoluble in absolute alcohol and ether.

*Extraction of Lithium from Triphylline or Lepidolite.*—Dissolve the powdered mineral in  $\text{HCl}$ , with a little  $\text{HNO}_3$  (in order to convert  $\text{Fe}^{++}$  into  $\text{Fe}^{+++}$ ), neutralize with  $\text{AmHO}$ , when  $\text{Fe}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$  and  $\text{Mn}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$  are precipitated. The solution, on filtering, may contain some more phosphoric acid, which may be removed by adding  $\text{BaS}$ , and filtering off the precipitated  $\text{H}_2\text{BaPO}_4$ . On removing the excess of  $\text{BaS}$ , with a few drops of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and evaporating the filtrate, and driving off the ammonium salts by gentle ignition, lithium chloride is left. The hydrate may be prepared from this by evaporation with sulphuric acid to obtain  $\text{Li}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and the addition of  $\text{Ba(HO)}_2$ , and filtering. The excess  $\text{Ba(HO)}_2$  is next cautiously removed from the filtrate by means of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On evaporation, white crystalline, strongly alkaline lithium hydrate,  $\text{LiHO}$ , is left.

## REACTIONS OF THE RARE METALS OF GROUP III.

Group III comprises the Rare Metals, Uranium, Indium (Thallium), Glucinum, Thorium, Zirconium, Cerium, Lanthanum, Didymium, Titanium, Tantalum, Niobium, Yttrium, Erbium, Terbium, Samarium, and Vanadium.

As it is extremely difficult to obtain the salts of these metals in a pure state commercially, and as the price charged for them puts them out of the reach of most students, it will be preferable to sketch out briefly how some of their minerals can be made to furnish the several salts.

(A.) Rare metals precipitated by the group-reagents  $\text{AmCl}$ ,  $\text{AmHO}$ , and  $\text{SAm}_2$ , in the form of oxides (hydrates).

Besides the metals aluminium and chromium, already treated of in the main portion of the book, there are :—

1. BERYLLIUM (Glucinum),  $\text{Be}''$ . Atomic weight, 9.2. —This metal occurs only in a few minerals as a silicate, in phenacite,  $\text{Be}_2\text{SiO}_6$ , combined with aluminium silicate; in beryl,  $\text{Be}_3\text{Al}_2\text{Si}_6\text{O}_{18}$ , and in smaragdite, in euclase, and some other rare metals, such as leucophane.

The metal is prepared, like the metal aluminium, from its chloride. It is white and has a specific gravity of 2.1. It resembles zinc and aluminium in dissolving in  $\text{HCl}$ , as well as  $\text{KHO}$ , with evolution of hydrogen. Its oxide is a white powder, insoluble in water. It may be prepared by fusing finely powdered native silicate with four times its weight of fusion-mixture, decomposing the mass with  $\text{HCl}$  and evaporating to dryness to separate the  $\text{SiO}_2$ . From the  $\text{HCl}$  filtrate both the  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{BeO}$  are precipitated by means of  $\text{AmHO}$ . On boiling the precipitate, however, for some time with  $\text{AmCl}$ ,  $\text{NH}_4$  is evolved, and beryllium is dissolved out as chloride,  $\text{BeCl}_2$ . The insoluble  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$  remains behind. The pure gelatinous hydrate,  $\text{Be}(\text{HO})_2$ , can then be precipitated from the filtrate by means of  $\text{AmHO}$ , which, on ignition, yields the white anhydrous oxide,  $\text{BeO}$  of specific gravity 3.08.

From the oxide the salts may be obtained by dissolving in the respective acids. Glucina (beryllia) combines both with acids and bases. Its salts are colourless, and of a sweet, slightly astringent taste; they show an acid reaction.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Beryllium compounds give no characteristic reactions in the dry way.  $\text{BeO}$  and  $\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  yields a grey mass when heated on charcoal.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of beryllium sulphate,  $\text{BeSO}_4$ .

The group-reagents,  $\text{AmHO}$  and  $\text{SAm}_2$ , as well as the fixed caustic alkalis and alkaline earthy bases, precipitate beryllium hydrate.  $\text{Be}(\text{HO})_2$  (flocculent), soluble, like  $\text{Al}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , in excess of the fixed alkalis, but not in ammonia. On boiling,  $\text{Be}(\text{HO})_2$  is almost completely reprecipitated from a dilute  $\text{NaHO}$  or  $\text{KHO}$  solution. (Distinction from  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ .) Like  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , it is reprecipitated also on the addition of  $\text{AmCl}$ .

$\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  gives a white precipitate of basic beryllium carbonate, freely soluble in excess, reprecipitated as basic carbonate on boiling. (Distinction from  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ .)

$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  precipitates likewise white carbonate, soluble only in large excess of the precipitants.

$\text{BaCO}_3$  precipitates beryllium completely, even in the cold.

Besides these characteristic reactions, may be mentioned the difficultly soluble double sulphate,  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4.\text{BeSO}_4 + 3\text{OH}_2$ , which the

readily soluble beryllium sulphate forms, when brought together with potassium sulphate.

*Separation of  $Al_2O_3$  from  $BeO$ .*—Dissolve in  $HCl$ ; pour slowly, and with continued stirring, into a warm concentrated solution of  $Am_2CO_3$ . A precipitate forms, consisting of  $Al_2(HO)_6$ , the solution containing the beryllium as double carbonate. Neutralise filtrate with  $HCl$ ; boil and add  $AmHO$ .  $Be(HO)_2$  is precipitated.

The exact position of beryllium is not quite settled. It has many analogies with  $Al$  and also with  $Mg$  and  $Zn$ . Its specific heat indicates that the atomic weight 13.6 is correct, and that its oxide is  $Be_2O_3$ . The characters of some salts point to its being a dyad of atomic weight 9.03, and the oxide as  $BeO$  or  $GlO$ . It was first termed glucinum, from the sweet taste of the salts, and then beryllium, from its occurrence in the beryl.

2. ZIRCONIUM,  $Zr^{iv}$ . Atomic weight 89.37.—Found as silicate, chiefly in the rare mineral zircon,  $ZrSiO_4$ . This silicate is not attacked by acids, and the finely divided substance must be decomposed by fusion at a high temperature with fusion mixture, or better with  $KHO$ . The mass is extracted with water, evaporated to dryness with  $HCl$ , in order to remove  $SiO_2$ , and to decompose the insoluble sandy-looking disodium zirconate,  $ZrNa_2O_2$ , and is then precipitated with ammonia. The element itself has been obtained in white metallic-looking scales, of specific gravity 4.1, by the decomposition of the double fluoride of potassium and zirconium,  $2KF \cdot ZrF_6$ , by means of metallic aluminium. The element is also obtained mixed with  $MgO$ , on heating  $ZrO_2$  with magnesium powder. The hydrate is a voluminous white body, resembling  $Al_2(HO)_6$ . It dries up to yellowish, transparent lumps,  $Zr(HO)_4$ , which dissolve readily in acids. On ignition, this hydrate loses its water, and also undergoes a molecular change, when the dioxide,  $ZrO_2$ , is no longer soluble in dilute acids.

Zirconic salts, obtained by dissolving the hydrate in dilute acids, are colourless, and of an astringent taste.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Of all the earthy oxides,  $ZrO_2$  is the only one which remains entirely unaltered when submitted to the action of the oxy-hydrogen blowpipe. It gives out a very intense and pure light. Moistened with  $Co(NO_3)_2$ , and intensely heated, the mass becomes of a dirty violet colour. With borax,  $ZrO_2$  yields a colourless glass which becomes slightly opaque when cold.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of the sulphate,  $Zr(SO_4)_2$ , or chloride.

\*The group-reagents,  $SAm_2$  or  $AmHO$ , produce a white flocculent precipitate of the hydrate,  $Zr(HO)_4$ , insoluble in excess; insoluble also in  $NaHO$  or  $KHO$  (distinction from  $Al$  and  $Be$ .)

$KHO$  or  $NaHO$ , same precipitate, insoluble in excess, not dissolved by a boiling solution of  $AmCl$  (distinction from  $Be$ ).

$\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  produces a white flocculent precipitate of a basic carbonate, readily soluble in excess, reprecipitated on boiling (distinction from Al).

$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  and  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , same precipitate, redissolves in a large excess of  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , especially of  $\text{KHCO}_3$  (distinction from Al).

$\text{BaCO}_3$  gives no precipitate in the cold, and precipitates zirconium salts imperfectly, even on boiling.

Oxalic acid gives a bulky precipitate of zirconium oxalate (distinction from Al and Be), insoluble in excess, difficultly soluble in  $\text{HCl}$ , soluble in excess of ammonium oxalate (distinction from Th).

$\text{HF}$  produces no precipitate (distinction from Th and Y).

$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  precipitates zirconium thiosulphate,  $\text{ZrS}_2\text{O}_3$  (distinction from Y, Er, and Di). The separation takes place on boiling, even in the presence of 100 parts of water to one of  $\text{ZrO}_2$  (distinction from Ce and La).

Zirconium sulphate,  $\text{Zr}(\text{SO}_4)_2$ , forms with potassium sulphate an insoluble double sulphate of Zr and K, insoluble in excess of  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$  (distinction from Al and Be). When precipitated cold, it dissolves readily in a large proportion of  $\text{HCl}$ , but is almost insoluble in water and  $\text{HCl}$ , when the  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$  is added to a hot solution (distinction from Th and Ce).

Turmeric paper, when dipped into a hydrochloric acid solution of a zirconium salt, acquires a brownish-red colour after drying in the water-bath (distinction from Th). But titanio acid—the only other metal which affects turmeric paper under the same circumstances—colours the paper brown, and its presence may therefore prevent the zirconium from being recognised. If the  $\text{TiO}_2$  be, however, first reduced by means of zinc and  $\text{HCl}$ , to the state of sesquichloride—the reduction being marked in the solution by a change of colour to pale violet or blue—it no longer colours turmeric paper, and any change in the colour of the latter is then due to zirconium alone. The reaction requires great care, however, as, on exposure of the paper to air, the  $\text{Ti}_2\text{O}_3$ , passing again to the state of  $\text{TiO}_2$ , would in its turn colour the turmeric paper, and thus render the observation doubtful.

It was at one time thought that the jargon, a variety of zircon, contained a new earthy metal provisionally termed jargonium.

The oxide,  $\text{ZrO}_2$ , has recently been used as a substitute for  $\text{CaO}$  in the oxyhydrogen light and in other gas lights, on account of its greater durability and incandescent power.

This element will doubtless before long become useful in the formation of bronzes and other alloys.

3. THORIUM,  $\text{Th}^{\text{IV}}$ . Atomic weight, 231.96.—Found in a few rare minerals only—viz., in thorite (orangite), consisting principally of a hydrated silicate,  $\text{ThSiO}_4 \cdot 2\text{OH}_2$ , in monachite and pyrochlor.

Thorite is decomposed by moderately concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and also by concentrated  $\text{HCl}$ . The oxide or anhydride,  $\text{ThO}_2$ , is white

when cold, yellow when hot. The moist hydrate dissolves readily in acids; the dried hydrate only with difficulty. Thorium salts containing colourless acids are white.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

$\text{ThO}_2$ , when heated before the blowpipe, remains infusible; it imparts no tinge to the flame, and gives a colourless borax bead. It yields no characteristic reaction with  $\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ .

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Thorium sulphate,  $\text{Th}(\text{SO}_4)_2$ , may be used.

$\text{SAm}_2$  or  $\text{AmHO}$  (group-reagents), precipitates the white gelatinous hydrate,  $\text{Th}(\text{HO})_4$ , insoluble in excess.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$ , same precipitate, insoluble in excess (distinction from Al and Be).

Ammonium potassium and sodium carbonates precipitate white basic thorium carbonate, readily soluble in excess of the precipitants, difficultly soluble in dilute solutions (distinction from Al). From a solution in  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  thorium carbonate is reprecipitated, even at  $50^\circ \text{C}$ .

$\text{BaCO}_3$  precipitates thorium salts completely in the cold.

Oxalic acid produces a white precipitate (distinction from Al and Be), not soluble in excess nor in dilute mineral acids; soluble in ammonium acetate, containing free acetic acid (distinction from Y and Ce).

$\text{HF}$  precipitates gelatinous thorium tetrafluoride,  $\text{ThF}_4$ , which becomes pulverulent after some time; the precipitate is insoluble in water and in  $\text{HF}$  (distinction from Al, Be, Zr, and  $\text{TiO}_2$ ).

$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  precipitates thorium thiosulphate,  $\text{Th}(\text{S}_2\text{O}_4)_2$ , mixed with sulphur, from neutral or acid solutions. The precipitation is not complete (distinction from Y, Er, and Di).

A boiling concentrated solution of  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$  precipitates slowly, but completely, the whole of the thorium sulphate as white crystalline insoluble potassio-thorium sulphate,  $\text{K}_4\text{Th}(\text{SO}_4)_4 + 2\text{OH}_2$  (distinction from Al and Be), soluble with difficulty in cold, and also in hot water, readily on the addition of some  $\text{HCl}$ .

4. YTTRIUM,  $\text{Y}'''$ . Atomic weight, 89.6; and 5, ERBIUM,  $\text{Er}'''$ . Atomic weight, 166.—These very rare elements are only found in a few minerals, in ytterbite, or gadolinite, orthite, yttrantalite, &c. The metals have never been obtained pure. Yttrium and erbium, and possibly terbium, occur together in nature, and closely resemble the metals of the cerite group. They differ from most other earths in being completely soluble in acids, even after ignition, and from the cerite oxides, by not forming an insoluble double sulphate with potassium sulphate. In other respects they exhibit almost the same behaviour with reagents, and can only be approximately separated from each other. The colour of the yttrium salts is white. Erbium salts have a more or less bright rose tint,

crystallize readily, and possess a sweet astringent taste. Anhydrous  $\text{YCl}_3$  is not volatile (distinction from Al, Be, and Zr).

$\text{SAm}_2$  or  $\text{AmHO}$  (group-reagents) precipitate the hydrates, insoluble in excess. Large excess of  $\text{SAm}_2$  somewhat prevents the precipitation of yttrium hydrate.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  precipitates white hydrates,  $\text{Y}(\text{HO})_3$  or  $\text{Er}(\text{HO})_3$ , insoluble in excess (distinction from Al and Be). The precipitation of yttrium by alkaline hydrates is not prevented by the presence of  $\text{Ti}(\text{HO})_2$  (distinction from Al, Be, Th, and Zr), yttrium being slowly but completely precipitated as tartrate. Erbium is not completely precipitated.

$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  and  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  precipitate white carbonates, difficultly soluble in excess, more readily soluble in  $\text{KHCO}_3$  and in  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  (but not so readily as  $\text{BeCO}_3$ ). On boiling the whole of the yttria is deposited (distinction of Y from Al, Be, Th, Ce, and Di).  $\text{AmCl}$  decomposes  $\text{Y}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3$ , with evolution of  $\text{NH}_3$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ , and formation of  $\text{YCl}_3$ . Saturated solutions of  $\text{Y}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3$  in  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  have a tendency to deposit a double carbonate.

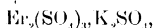
$\text{BaCO}_3$  produces with erbium salts no precipitate, either in the cold or on heating; and yttrium salts are but imperfectly precipitated on heating (distinction of Er and Y from Al, Be, Th, Ce, La, Di).

Oxalic acid produces a precipitate of white yttrium oxalate,  $\text{Y}_2(\text{C}_2\text{O}_4)_3 + 6\text{OH}_2$  (distinction of Y from Al and Be), insoluble in excess, difficultly soluble in dilute  $\text{HCl}$  and partially dissolved by boiling with ammonium oxalate. Erbium salts are likewise precipitated as oxalate,  $\text{Er}_2(\text{C}_2\text{O}_4)_3 + 6\text{OH}_2$ , in the form of a light rose-coloured, heavy sandy powder.

$\text{HF}$  precipitates white amorphous hydrated yttrium fluoride, insoluble in water and  $\text{HF}$ ; soluble, before ignition, in mineral acids; decomposed only by strong  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . (Distinction of Y from Al, Be, Zr, and Ti.)

A cold saturated solution of  $\text{Y}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$  becomes turbid between  $30^\circ$ – $10^\circ$  C., and on boiling is precipitated almost entirely.

$\text{Er}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$  forms with  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$  potassio-erbium sulphate,



difficultly soluble in cold water, when hydrated, but readily soluble in the anhydrous condition, and on warming.

Potassium yttrium sulphate dissolves readily in water and in a solution of  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ . (Distinction of Y and Er and Sm from Th, Zr, and the metals of the cerite group.)

When erbium nitrate is heated on a platinum wire in a gas flame, it imparts an intense greenish colour to the flame, which, when seen through the spectroscope, shows bright lines in the yellow and green, also in the orange and in the blue in an otherwise continuous spectrum. These bright lines coincide with certain black so-called

absorption-bands, which erbium gives when white light is passed through a concentrated solution of its salts. These absorption-bands are characteristic for erbium, as yttrium solutions show none under like circumstances.

In a "radiant matter tube" yttrium compounds give a phosphorescence, the spectrum of which exhibits a number of lines, the most striking of which are in the yellow or orange. Although only present in small amount in any known mineral, Mr. Crookes' experiments show that yttria is exceedingly widely distributed in nature.

*Separation of Y from Er.*—The different solubility of the nitrates of erbium and yttrium in water has been made available for the separation of these two closely allied metals. On heating a mixture of their nitrates to incipient decomposition, and dissolving the residue in boiling water, the solution deposits on cooling rose-red crystals of basic erbium nitrate, whilst the mother-liquor contains chiefly yttrium nitrate. By repeating the same process of separation many times, the earths may be obtained approximately pure by finally igniting the nitrates.

Thulium, holmium, are other supposed elements in this group. Their characters have not yet been made out with sufficient clearness as to be doubtless.

The only reliable method of separation is to fractionally precipitate and examine each fraction with the spectroscope, or place in a vacuum tube through which an induction charge can be sent, and the phosphorescent glow, given by many substances, examined by the spectroscope.

6. YTTERBIUM,  $\text{Yb}'''$ . Atomic weight, 172.6.—Euxenite is the most abundant source of this earth, where it is accompanied by the oxides of six or seven closely related elements, scandium, thulium, samarium, &c. Ytterbia has been separated by the very tedious process of evaporating the nitrates and heating considerably, whereby basic salts insoluble in water are formed, Sc, Th, Di, Er, Y, being relatively less soluble than ytterbium. The operations have to be repeated many times. The pure earth is obtained from the nitrate by addition of oxalic acid and igniting the oxalate formed.

$\text{Yb}_2\text{O}_3$  is a heavy white infusible powder, easily soluble in warm dilute acids. The solutions are colourless. Specific gravity of oxide = 9.175. Its salts have a sweet taste. The nitrate is scarcely decomposed by heating, and remains soluble (characteristic).

$\text{AmHO}$  precipitates the hydrate,  $\text{Yb}(\text{HO})_3$ . The sulphate,  $\text{Yb}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ , is soluble in water. The acid selenite,  $\text{Yb}_2(\text{SeO}_3)_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SeO}_3 \cdot 4\text{OH}_2$ , is precipitated from neutral solutions, is white and insoluble. The oxalate,  $\text{Yb}_2(\text{C}_2\text{O}_4)_3 \cdot 10\text{OH}_2$ , is insoluble in dilute acids.

7. SCANDIUM,  $\text{Sc}'''$ . Atomic weight, 43.98.—This earth concentrates in the insoluble basic nitrates on the separation of Yb.



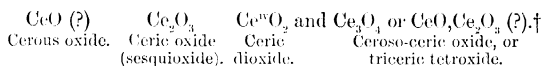
Its nitrate is next to Yb in difficulty of decomposition by heat, the two earths differing greatly in this respect from Er, Tb, Yt, &c. Yb and Sc may be separated by heating their nitrates, or by precipitation of scandium potassium sulphate by addition of  $K_2SO_4$ .  $Sc_2(SO_4)_3 \cdot 3K_2SO_4$  is quite insoluble, the Yb salt soluble.  $Sc_2O_3$  is white, specific gravity 3.861, and resembles MgO or BeO; it is infusible, and not very soluble in acids.

$AmHO$  precipitates  $Sc(OH)_3$  insoluble in excess of  $KHO$  or  $AmHO$ . The oxalate is slightly soluble in water, 1 in 1080. Other salts are very similar to those of Yb.

A number of rare minerals, as euxenite, samarskite, orangite, &c. &c., contain many of these elements.

CERIUM,  $Ce^{ii}$ ,  $^{iii}$ , and  $^{iv}$ . Atomic weight, 140.12. LANTHANUM,  $La^{iii}$ . Atomic weight, 138.53. DIDYMIUM,  $Di^{iii}$ , or  $^{iv}$ . Atomic weight, 144.57. — These three rare metals, with, possibly, samarium, constitute, like Yt, Er, Yb, Sc, and Tb, a group which may conveniently be studied together. The most abundant of the few cerium minerals is cerite, a hydrated silicate of the three metals Ce, La, and Di, as well as of iron and calcium. The finely-powdered mineral is readily and completely decomposed by boiling with concentrated HCl or aqua regia; or by fusion with fusion-mixture; or, lastly, by boiling with concentrated  $H_2SO_4$ .\*

CERIUM. Sp. gr. — 6.72. — This metal exists both in the dyad, pseudo-triad, and tetrad condition. Thus it forms the several oxides :—



Ceric oxide and ceric dioxide are both capable of combining with acids to form two series of salts. They are colourless, or slightly amethyst-red, and acid to litmus. Cerous chloride is not volatile (distinction from Al, Be, and Zr). Cerous sulphate is not entirely soluble in boiling water.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

All cerium compounds give with borax, or microcosmic salt, in the outer flame, a clear bead, which is dark red while hot (distinction from the preceding earths), fainter or nearly colourless on cooling. In the inner flame, a colourless bead, or, if ceric oxide is present, a yellow opaque bead, is obtained. Lanthanum compounds give

\* The student is strongly advised to refer to the method of separation of samarium from cerium, didymium, lanthanum, &c. &c., devised by Prof. Crookes, F.R.S., "Roy. Soc. Trans. 1885." The methods here mentioned appear very crude and imperfect in comparison with the patiently carried out processes there described.

† The existence of  $CeO$  is somewhat doubtful.

colourless beads, and didymium compounds give with borax colourless, or, if in large quantity, pale rose-coloured beads, in both flames, and with microcosmic salt, in the reducing flame an amethyst-red bead, inclining to violet.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A. CEROUS COMPOUNDS. — A solution of cerous chloride  $\text{Ce}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , may be used.

$\text{SAM}_2$  (group-reagent) throws down the white cerous hydrate,  $\text{Ce}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , insoluble in excess.

$\text{AmHO}$  precipitates a basic salt, insoluble in excess: the presence of tartaric acid prevents the precipitation by  $\text{AmHO}$  (distinction from Y), but not by  $\text{KHO}$ .

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$  precipitates white cerous hydrate, insoluble in excess, which turns yellow on exposure to the air, or when acted upon by oxidizing agents, such as chlorine water, sodium hypochlorite, etc., being converted into yellow hydrated ceroso-ceric oxide,  $\text{Ce}_3\text{O}_4 \cdot 5\text{OH}_2$  (distinction from Al and Be).

$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , or  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , produces a white precipitate of cerous carbonate,  $\text{Ce}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3$ , sparingly soluble in excess of the fixed carbonates, somewhat more soluble in  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ ; insoluble in water and  $\text{CO}_2$ ; decomposed by dilute acids.

$\text{BaCO}_3$  precipitates cerium salts slowly, but completely, on standing.

Oxalic acid, or ammonium oxalate, precipitates cerium compounds completely, even from moderately acid solutions, as a curdy white precipitate (turning slowly crystalline) of cerous oxalate,  $\text{Ce}_2(\text{C}_2\text{O}_4)_3 \cdot 9\text{OH}_2$ , insoluble in excess of the precipitants (distinction from Zr), but soluble in a large excess of  $\text{HCl}$ . On ignition cerous oxalate leaves yellowish-white ceroso-ceric oxide,  $\text{Ce}_3\text{O}_4$ , or  $\text{CeO}_2$  (distinction from Al and Be, which form soluble oxalates).

A saturated solution of potassium sulphate produces a white crystalline precipitate of potassio-cerous sulphate,  $3\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot \text{Ce}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ ; even from somewhat acid solutions (distinction from Al and Be); difficultly soluble in cold water, readily soluble on heating, quite insoluble in a saturated solution of  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$  (distinction from Y and Er); soluble in much dilute  $\text{HCl}$ . With dilute solutions the precipitates take some time to form.

This characteristic precipitate, as well as the easily distinguishable oxalate, and the yellow precipitate of ceroso-ceric oxide—free from La and Di, precipitable in the filtrate as oxalates—which oxidizing agents produce, serve to distinguish cerium from all other metals.

*Separation of Ce from La and Di.*—A convenient method of oxidizing and separating cerous salts consists, according to Gibbs, in treating the mixed oxides with  $\text{PbO}_2$  and dilute  $\text{HNO}_3$ , analogous

to the oxidation of manganous to a higher oxide), when the solution turns yellow, even if only small quantities of cerium be present. By evaporating the yellowish solution to dryness and heating sufficiently to drive off part of the  $\text{HNO}_3$ , so as to form a basic cerium nitrate, insoluble in water or dilute  $\text{HNO}_3$ , lanthanum and didymium can be dissolved out as nitrates. After removing the lead nitrate from the solution by  $\text{SH}_2$ , the La and Di (containing also samarium) are precipitated as oxalates. The residuary basic cerium nitrate is dissolved in fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$ , any lead removed by  $\text{SH}_2$ , and the cerium precipitated as oxalate.

**B. CERIC COMPOUNDS.** Salts of  $\text{CeO}_2$ , such as the sulphate, oxalate, etc., are yellow, and are either difficultly soluble or insoluble in water. Dyad (triad) (?) cerium appears, in fact, to give rise to more stable compounds; thus,  $\text{CeO}_2$ , when heated with  $\text{HCl}$ , does not form  $\text{CeCl}_4$ , but yields  $(\text{CeCl}_2)_2 + \text{Cl}_2$ .

Oxidizing agents, such as  $\text{Cl}_2$  passed into a solution of  $\text{KHO}$ , containing  $\text{Ce}_2(\text{HO})_6$  in suspension, sodium hypochlorite,  $\text{PbO}_2$ ,  $\text{HNO}_3$ ,  $\text{HgO}$ , or potassium permanganate, convert cerous into ceric compounds, and furnish methods for the separation of Ce from La and Di. Reducing agents produce the reverse chemical action. Cerium resembles in this respect iron rather than aluminium.

**LANTHANUM**, Sp. gr. 6.463.—This metal forms only proto-salts, which are colourless when free from didymium salts, and possess a sweet astringent taste. Lanthanum oxide is white, and is not altered, even by strong ignition (distinction from Ce), being still readily soluble in acids. Both the oxide and the hydrate turn red litmus-paper blue. It decomposes ammonium salts, in solution, on boiling, with evolution of  $\text{NH}_3$ . Lanthanum resembles in this respect magnesium. A solution saturated in the cold of lanthanum sulphate deposits a portion of the salt already at  $30^\circ \text{C}$ . (distinction from Ce). In its reactions lanthanum closely resembles cerium.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of lanthanum chloride,  $\text{LaCl}_3$ .

$\text{SAM}_2$ , or  $\text{AmHO}$ , precipitates basic salts, which pass milky through the filter on washing.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHC}$ , precipitates lanthanum hydrate,  $\text{La}(\text{HO})_3$ , insoluble in excess, unalterable in the air, or in the presence of oxidizing agents (distinction from Ce).

$\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$  gives a precipitate which is insoluble in an excess of the precipitant (distinction from Ce).

$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{BaCO}_3$ , oxalic acid or potassium sulphate, give similar precipitates as with cerium salts.

When the slimy precipitate which a cold dilute solution of lanthanum oxide yields, on supersaturation with  $\text{AmHO}$ , is washed repeatedly with cold water, and a few small crystals of iodine added to it, a blue

coloration is produced, which gradually pervades the entire mixture (characteristic for La compounds only).

**DIDYMIUM**, Sp. gr. = 6.544.—The metal forms likewise only proto-salts, coloured a pure pink, as the sulphate, or rose-red, sometimes a faint violet, as the nitrate. The oxide is soluble in acids after strong ignition. The peroxide  $\text{Dy}_2\text{O}_3$  has been prepared by heating  $\text{Dy}(\text{NO}_3)_3$  in a stream of oxygen. In contact with water  $\text{Dy}_2\text{O}_3$  is slowly converted into the hydrate, without acquiring an alkaline reaction. It rapidly attracts  $\text{CO}_2$ , and is readily dissolved by the weakest acids. It expels ammonia from ammonium salts when boiled with them. The chloride,  $\text{DyCl}_3$ , is not volatile. The nitrate, on heating, is converted into a basic salt (distinction from La), which is grey when hot and also when cold (distinction from Er). A saturated solution of didymium sulphate begins to deposit red crystals of the salt at  $53^\circ\text{C}$ ., until at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . one part of the salt only is held in solution by 50 parts of water (method of separation of La from Dy). Didymium salts resemble in their chemical deportment lanthanum and cerium salts.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Employ a solution of the chloride,  $\text{DyCl}_3$ , or sulphate,  $\text{Dy}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ .  $8\text{Am}_3$ , or  $\text{AmHO}$  (group-reagents), precipitate basic salt, insoluble in  $\text{AmHO}$ , but slightly soluble in  $\text{AmCl}$ , with displacement of  $\text{NH}_3$ .

$\text{KHO}$ , or  $\text{NaHO}$ , precipitate gelatinous didymium hydrate,  $\text{Dy}(\text{HO})_3$ , resembling  $\text{Al}_3(\text{HO})_3$ , but of a pale-rose colour, it is insoluble in excess, and does not alter in the air.

$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , or  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , produce a copious precipitate of didymium carbonate,  $\text{Dy}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3$ , insoluble in excess of the precipitants (distinction from Ce), but slightly soluble in a concentrated solution of  $\text{AmCl}$ .

$\text{BaCO}_3$  precipitates didymium compounds slowly (more slowly than Ce or La), and never completely.

Oxalic acid precipitates didymium salts,  $\text{Dy}_2(\text{C}_2\text{O}_4)_3$ , almost completely; ammonium oxalate completely. The precipitate is difficultly soluble in cold  $\text{HCl}$ , but dissolves on heating.

A concentrated solution of  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ , or better still,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , precipitates didymium solutions more slowly and less completely than cerous solutions, as a rose-white potassio-didymium sulphate,  $\text{Dy}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 + \text{OH}_2$ , slightly soluble in water, less soluble in an excess of the reagent, difficultly soluble in hot  $\text{HCl}$ .

When a ray of white light is sent through a didymium solution, and examined by the spectroscope, dark bands are seen in the continuous spectrum. Dilute solutions show these absorption bands in the yellow and green; concentrated solutions exhibit, in addition, several other well-defined narrower bands in various other parts of the spectrum.

Several chemists have separated, by more or less tedious methods,

the earth didymia into what appears to be either several modifications or actually different substances.

The reactions above given must be understood as being on the "rough" didymia.

**TERBIUM, Tb.** Atomic weight, 148.5.—The oxide,  $Tb_2O_3$ , of this metal has been separated from Yt, Er, and Nb in North Carolina samarskite by converting the oxides of Yt, Er, and Tb into formates, and submitting them to fractional crystallisation. The oxide is a dark yellow powder, which becomes white when ignited in hydrogen. Its salts are isomorphous with those of Yt, Di, and Er.\*

**TITANIUM, Ti<sup>iv</sup> and <sup>iii</sup>.** Atomic weight, 50.25. This, as well as the two next following metals (usually treated of in Group III, because they are precipitated by the group-reagents  $AmCl$ ,  $AmHo$ , and  $SAm_2$ ), differ entirely from the previously treated metals. Their anhydrides,  $Ti^{iv}O_2$ ,  $Ta^{iv}O_5$ , and  $Nb^{iv}O_5$ , are analogous to  $SiO_2$ ,  $Sb_2O_5$ , &c., and are found in nature either in the uncombined state ( $TiO_2$ ), or combined with various metallic bases, as titanates, tantalates, and niobates. The metal titanium has a great affinity for N, with which it apparently combines directly.†

Titanium is found as anhydride (almost pure) in the minerals rutile, anatase, and brookite; combined with bases, chiefly lime, in titanite,  $CaTiSiO_5$ , in titaniferous iron, and in small quantities in many iron ores, in fire-clays, and generally in silicates. (Hence its occurrence in blast-furnace slags, as cyano-nitride,  $TiCy_3 \cdot 3Ti_3N_2$ , in bright copper coloured cubes.)

Titanium forms several oxides, of which two are known with certainty, and one whose existence is probable, viz. :—

$TiO$ .	$Ti_2O_3$ .	$TiO_2$ .
Titanous oxide (probable).	Titanic oxide (sesquioxide).	Titanic anhydride.

The last oxide, acting as a weak base, and forming mostly very unstable salts, and likewise as an acid, is the only one which is of sufficient importance to be studied analytically.

In order to prepare some pure titanic anhydride, finely powdered rutile is fused with 3 parts of  $K_2CO_3$ , the fused mass powdered and treated with cold water, which removes  $SiO_2$  and alkaline silicates, and leaves insoluble potassium titanate,  $K_2TiO_3$ , together with ferric oxide. This is washed by decantation or on a filter, with cold water, and dissolved in cold dilute  $HCl$ . On diluting considerably with water and heating to boiling, for some time, the whole of the titanium is precipitated as meta-titanic hydrate,  $H_2TiO_3$  (Fe being held in solution by the acid), which differs from (ortho-) titanic acid in being

\* For details on Methods of separation of these metals, the student is advised to see Crookes' "Select Methods," Chap. III.

† Probably most metals are capable of forming N compounds or nitrides. Heating the metal with  $NH_3$  is the best known method at present of forming these compounds.

quite insoluble in all acids, except strong sulphuric acid, whilst titanic hydrate (obtained by precipitation with alkalis), of exactly the same composition, is readily soluble even in dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  or  $\text{HCl}$ . The precipitated meta-titanic acid is usually tinged yellow, owing to some ferric oxide which is carried down with it. It is best, therefore, to filter off, to wash with a solution of  $\text{AmCl}$ , and redissolve the precipitate in strong  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . After dilution with water, it is reprecipitated once more by long-continued boiling, and is then all but free from iron. (Method of separation from  $\text{Al}$ ,  $\text{Be}$ ,  $\text{Y}$ , and  $\text{Th}$ .) A more expeditious method for separating the iron oxide consists in precipitating the two metals from the dilute acid solution by means of ammonium sulphide, as  $\text{FeS}$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{TiO}_3$ , and to treat the precipitate with aqueous sulphurous acid, which dissolves the  $\text{FeS}$ , and leaves the pure ortho-titanic acid.

Another method consists in fusing the titanium compound with 6 times its weight of  $\text{KHSO}_4$  till it yields a clear mass; dissolve in a large quantity of cold water, acidulate with dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , when meta-titanic acid is precipitated as above.  $\text{SiO}_2$ , if present, is not attacked by  $\text{KHSO}_4$ , and remains in the insoluble residue.

Pure  $\text{TiO}_2$  may also be obtained by fusion with acid potassium fluoride, and dissolving the fused mass in dilute  $\text{HCl}$ . Potassium titanic fluoride,  $\text{K}_2\text{TiF}_6$ , which is difficultly soluble in water (1 part requires 96 parts at  $11^\circ \text{C}$ .), is collected on a filter and washed with cold water, and purified by recrystallisation from boiling water. Its aqueous solution, when precipitated with  $\text{AmHO}$ , yields titanic hydrate, which on ignition is converted with incandescence into pure titanic anhydride—white, when only feebly ignited, yellowish or brownish, when intensely ignited.

$\text{SiO}_2$ , or silicates, containing traces of  $\text{TiO}_2$ , may be decomposed with  $\text{HF}$ .  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  must likewise be added in order to prevent a portion of the titanium from being volatilized with the  $\text{SiO}_2$ .

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Titanium compounds, when heated on charcoal before the blowpipe, are not reduced to the metallic state (distinction from  $\text{In}$ ). Heated in a borax bead (on charcoal), or better still, in a bead of microcosmic salt, pure  $\text{TiO}_2$ , or a titanite, containing bases which do not themselves colour the borax bead, yields in the outer flame a colourless glass, but in the inner flame, a glass which is yellow while hot, but assumes a violet colour on cooling. The reduction is promoted by the addition of a little zinc or tin. If some  $\text{FeSO}_4$  be added, the bead obtained in the inner flame becomes blood-red.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of titanic acid in  $\text{HCl}$ .

$\text{SAm}_3$ ,  $\text{AmHO}$ ,  $\text{KHO}$ , or  $\text{NaHO}$ , alkaline carbonates, as well as  $\text{BaCO}_3$ , produce a bulky white precipitate of (ortho-) titanic

hydrate,  $\text{H}_2\text{TiO}_3$ , which is insoluble in an excess of the precipitants. When thrown down in the cold, and washed with cold water, it is readily soluble in dilute  $\text{HCl}$ , or in dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Washing with hot water converts it into insoluble meta-titanic hydrate. The presence of  $\text{TH}_2$  prevents the precipitation. (Iron, as well as  $\text{Ni}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Zn}$ , and  $\text{U}$ , which are precipitated by  $\text{SAm}_3$  in the presence of tartaric acid and  $\text{AmHO}$  (the metal  $\text{Mn}$  is not), may thus be separated from  $\text{TiO}_2$ .)

$\text{K}_2\text{FeCy}_6$  produces a dark-brown precipitate.

Infusion of galls, brownish precipitate, which speedily turns orange-red.

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  throws down the titanic acid almost completely from an acid solution as a white gelatinous phosphate, which when washed and dried leaves a basic salt, probably  $\text{HTiPO}_3\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

Metallic tin or zinc, immersed in a  $\text{HCl}$  solution of  $\text{TiO}_2$ , evolves hydrogen, and reduces the  $\text{TiO}_2$  to  $\text{Ti}_2\text{O}_3$ , which gives rise to a pale violet or blue coloration, and finally throws down a dark-violet precipitate, which is rapidly oxidized to white  $\text{TiO}_2$ , with decomposition of the water or when exposed to the air. This reaction frequently reveals the presence of  $\text{TiO}_2$  in the analysis of iron ores, during the process of reduction with zinc, previous to the estimation of the iron by potassium permanganate.

**TANTALUM**,  $\text{Ta}^v$ . Atomic weight, 182. **NIOBIUM**,  $\text{Nb}$ . Atomic weight, 93.7.—This group of metals occurs only in a few minerals, found in a few localities, and then only in small quantities. The difficulty of detecting mere traces of them may account for their having been overlooked in others in which they have since been found, viz., in tinstone and wolfram.

In some of the minerals, either tantalum or niobium prevails, such as in tantalite and in niobite (columbite).

Tantalum and niobium exist chiefly in the pentad condition, as is evidenced by the composition of their oxides (anhydrides), chlorides, fluorides, &c. &c., viz.:—

Tantic anhydride, $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$ .	Chloride, $\text{TaCl}_5$ .	Fluoride, $\text{TaF}_5$ .
Niobic " $\text{Nb}_2\text{O}_5$ .	" $\text{NbCl}_5$ .	" $\text{NbF}_5$ .

A lower oxide,  $\text{Ta}^{iv}_2\text{O}_4$ , and sulphide,  $\text{Ta}^{iv}_2\text{S}_4$ , are said to exist. In tantalates and niobates, the acids closely resemble arsenic or phosphoric acid; they can exist as meta-  $\text{HTa}(\text{Nb})\text{O}_3$ , pyro-  $\text{H}_4\text{Ta}(\text{Nb})\text{O}_7$ , or ortho-  $\text{H}_3\text{Ta}(\text{Nb})\text{O}_4$ , tantic (niobic) acids.

**TANTALIC** and **NIOBIC ANHYDRIDES** are prepared from tantalites or niobites, by fusing the finely powdered mineral with 3 parts of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The fused mass is extracted with water, where by the bases are principally removed as sulphates. The residuary  $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$  and  $\text{Nb}_2\text{O}_5$  are washed and fused once more with hydrogen potassium sulphate, &c. The residue after having been well washed is dissolved in  $\text{HF}$ , and a boiling solution of  $\text{HF}$ ,  $\text{KF}$  gradually added

to it. The liquid, on cooling or on concentration, yields difficultly soluble potassium fluo-tantalate,  $2\text{KF}, \text{TaF}_5$  (soluble in about 150-200 parts of water only), whilst the mother-liquors contain potassium fluo-oxyniobate,  $2\text{KF}, \text{NbOF}_5 \cdot \text{OH}_2$ , which is soluble in 12.1 to 13 parts of water (distinction also from titanium, which forms  $2\text{KF}, \text{TiF}_3$ , soluble in 96 parts of water). These two salts may be purified by recrystallisation; and on decomposing them, by heating with  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , tantalalic and niobic sulphates and potassium sulphate are left; this latter can be boiled out with water. When  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  is expelled from the insoluble tantalalic or niobic sulphate by strong ignition, or by heating in an atmosphere of ammonium carbonate,  $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$  or  $\text{Nb}_2\text{O}_5$  is left.

**TANTALUM.**—The anhydride is a white powder. When strongly ignited it turns a pale yellow, without emitting any light, and becomes insoluble in  $\text{HCl}$  or strong  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . (Distinction from  $\text{TiO}_2$ .)

Fused with  $\text{KHO}$  it is rendered soluble in water; fused with  $\text{NaHO}$ , it forms chiefly sodium meta-tantalate,  $\text{NaTaO}_3$ , insoluble in excess of  $\text{NaHO}$ , but soluble in water. When a solution of soda is added to this solution, sodium tantalate is precipitated. Hydrated tantalalic acid dissolves in  $\text{HF}$  from a concentrated solution of which  $\text{KF}$  precipitates fine needle-shaped crystals of potassium fluo-tantalate. By prolonged boiling with water, this soluble salt changes to an insoluble compound,  $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5(2\text{KF}, \text{TaF}_5)$ , or  $\text{K}_4\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_{10}\text{F}_{11}$ , the formation of which affords the means of detecting the smallest quantity of fluo-tantalate in mother-liquors containing potassium fluo-oxyniobate.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Microcosmic salt dissolves  $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$  to a colourless bead in both flames, and does not acquire a blood-red tint by the addition of ferrous sulphate (distinction from  $\text{TiO}_2$ ).

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of  $\text{KTaO}_3$  in water.

The tantalates of the alkali metals are soluble in water, all others (formed by double decomposition) are insoluble in water and decomposed by acids.

$\text{HCl}$  precipitates  $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$ , at first, then redissolves it in excess.

$\text{CO}_2$  passed through a solution of an alkaline tantalate, precipitates acid, or anhydro-tantalate.

$\text{AmHO}$ , or  $\text{SAm}_2$ , precipitates from a  $\text{HCl}$  solution tantalalic hydrate, or an acid ammonium tantalate;  $\text{T(HO)}_2$  prevents the precipitation.

$\text{AmCl}$ , or  $\text{Am}_2\text{SO}_4$ , precipitates tantalalic hydrate,  $\text{HTaO}_3$ .

$\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  gives from acidified solutions a yellowish-white precipitate which turns brown by the addition of a few drops of

$\text{AmHO}$ , and is soluble in larger quantities.

$\text{K}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ , a yellow precipitate.



Infusion of galls, added to an acidified  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (or  $\text{HCl}$ ) solution of an alkaline tantalate, forms a light-yellow precipitate, soluble in alkalis.

Metallic zinc and  $\text{HCl}$  do not reduce  $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$ , and no blue coloration (or only a very faint one) is observed (distinction from  $\text{Nb}_2\text{O}_5$ ).

**NIOBIUM.** Specific gravity = 7.06. Niobic anhydride,  $\text{Nb}_2\text{O}_5$ , is white, but turns transiently yellow when ignited. By strong ignition in hydrogen it is converted into  $\text{Nb}_2\text{O}_4$ . Like tantalic anhydride, it combines both with bases and acids. Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves niobic anhydride, unless it has been too strongly ignited, and the solution remains clear on the addition of much water (distinction from  $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$ ).

On fusing with caustic potash, a clear mass, consisting chiefly of potassium meta-niobate,  $\text{KNbO}_3$ , is obtained, which is readily soluble in water, but is precipitated as sodium salt, on the addition of  $\text{NaHO}$ . Sodium meta-niobate, obtained by fusion with caustic soda, behaves like the corresponding meta-tantalate.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Microcosmic salt dissolves  $\text{Nb}_2\text{O}_5$  readily; in the outer flame a bead, colourless whilst hot, is obtained; in the inner flame the bead acquires a violet, blue, or brown colour, according to the quantity of the acid present, and a red colour when a little ferrous sulphate is dissolved in it.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use an aqueous solution of potassium niobate.

The niobates of the alkalis are nearly insoluble in water, all others are insoluble, and are decomposed by acids.

Mineral acids, especially sulphuric acid, even at the ordinary temperature, precipitate niobic hydrate, nearly insoluble in the acid. (The precipitation of tantalic hydrate requires the aid of heat.)

Oxalic acid does not affect alkaline niobates.

$\text{SAu}_3$ , or  $\text{AmHO}$ , precipitates from acidified solutions of  $\text{Nb}_2\text{O}_5$  the hydrate, containing ammonia, soluble in hydrofluoric acid.

$\text{AmCl}$  precipitates the acid, but only slowly and incompletely, more especially if in the presence of alkaline carbonates.

$\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  gives, with a solution of an alkaline niobate which has been acidulated with sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, a red precipitate.

$\text{K}_6\text{Fe}_2\text{Cy}_{12}$ , a bright yellow precipitate.

Infusion of galls, an orange-red precipitate.

A piece of zinc immersed in an acidulated solution, forms a beautiful blue precipitate, which after a time changes to brown. (Tantalates yield none, or only a faint blue colour.)

Nb forms also  $\text{NbCl}_3$ ;  $\text{NbOCl}_3$ : the former decomposes  $\text{CO}_2$  to  $\text{CO}$ .

(B.) *Rare Metals, precipitated by the Group-reagents,  $\text{AmCl}$ ,  $\text{AmHCl}$ , and  $\text{SAm}_2$  in the form of Sulphides.*

URANIUM,  $\text{U}''$ ,  $\text{iv}$ , and  $\text{vi}$ , and pseudo-triad. Atomic weight 238.48.—Uranium is not a very abundant metal; it is found principally in pitch-blende, which contains from 40 to 50 per cent. of uranoso-uranic oxide,  $\text{U}_3\text{O}_8$ ; in uranium ochre, or sulphate; and in uranite or uranium mica, which is a calcium (cupric) uranic phosphate. In small quantities it exists in several rare minerals, such as cuxenite, yttrantalite, &c.

This element has sp. gr. = 18.4, is a little harder than iron, and about the colour of nickel.

It is very difficult to reduce by  $\text{C}$  or  $\text{H}$  from its oxide.

It is said to be deposited by electrolysis as a yellow hard compact metal.

Uranium salts are almost always obtained from pitch-blende. The  $\text{U}_3\text{O}_8$  therein is associated with sulphur, arsenic, lead, iron, and several other metals. The mineral is finely powdered, freed by elutriation or washing from the lighter earthy impurities, roasted for a short time to remove part of the sulphur and arsenic, then dissolved in nitric acid, and the solution evaporated to dryness. The residue is exhausted with water, and the solution filtered from a brick-red residue of ferric oxide, ferric arsenate, and lead sulphate. On evaporation, the aqueous solution yields crystals of the nitrate, which by dissolving in ether and setting aside for spontaneous evaporation, are obtained pure. When recrystallised once more from boiling water, they consist of pure uranylic nitrate,  $\text{UO}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2 \cdot 6\text{OH}_2$ , in which  $(\text{UO}_2)''$ , uranyl, acts as a dyad radicle.

Uranium exists as a dyad and pseudo-triad metal. It forms with oxygen two salifiable oxides, and several compound oxides:—

Uranous oxide. $\text{UO}_2$	Trioxide. $\text{UO}_3$	Compound oxides.		Uranous chloride. $\text{UCl}_4$
		$\text{U}_3\text{O}_8$ or $\text{UO}_2 + 2\text{UO}_3$ (dark green).	$\text{UO}_3$ or $\text{UO}_3 + \text{UO}_2$ (black).	
	Uranylic chloride. $(\text{UO}_2)\text{Cl}_2$	Pentachloride. $\text{UCl}_5$	Uranous sulphate. $\text{U}(\text{SO}_4)_2$	Uranylic sulphate. $\text{UO}_2\text{SO}_4$

Uranic oxide and its hydrate combine both with acids to form uranylic salts, and with the oxides of the more electro-positive metals to form acid uranates, of the general formula  $R'_2(\text{UO}_2)_2\text{O}_3$ , analogous to dichromates, disulphates, &c. These are yellow, insoluble in water, but are decomposed by acids. Disodium diuranate (uranium yellow) is used as a pigment in glass and porcelain manufactures.

## DRY REACTIONS.

Borax and microcosmic salt give with uranium compounds in the inner flame of the blowpipe, green beads, in the outer flame yellow beads, which acquire a yellowish-green tint on cooling. The oxides of uranium are not reduced by fusion with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  or charcoal.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A. URANOUS COMPOUNDS.—Use a solution of uranous sulphate,  $\text{U}(\text{SO}_4)_2$ . (Prepared by dissolving uranoso-uramic oxide in hot oil of vitriol, diluting with water and evaporating *in vacuo*.)

Uranous salts constitute powerful reducing agents. They are green, or greenish-white, and yield green aqueous solutions.

$\text{SAm}_2$  forms a black precipitate of uranous sulphide,  $\text{US}$ .

$\text{AmHO}$ ,  $\text{KHO}$ , or  $\text{NaHO}$ , throws down red-brown gelatinous uranous hydrate,  $\text{U}(\text{HO})_4$ .

$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , or  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , precipitates green uranous hydrate, soluble in excess, especially in excess of  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ .

Uranous salts become oxidized to uranic salts, by exposure to air, or by treatment with nitric acid, &c. Gold and silver salts are speedily reduced by them, and ferric salts are reduced to ferrous salts.

B. URANIC COMPOUNDS. Use a solution of uranylic nitrate,  $\text{UO}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$ .

Uranic salts are yellow, they are mostly soluble in water, and are reduced to uranous salts by  $\text{SH}_2$  and by alcohol, or ether and in sunlight.

$\text{SAm}_2$  produces in the cold a chocolate-brown precipitate of uranylic sulphide, containing also ammonium sulphide and water. It is insoluble in yellow ammonium sulphide. On warming or boiling the liquid which contains the uranylic sulphide,  $(\text{UO}_2)_2\text{S}$ , suspended in it, the precipitate splits up into sulphur and the black oxide,  $\text{UO}$ , which is insoluble in excess of  $\text{SAm}_2$ . Uranylic sulphide, dissolves readily in neutral ammonium carbonate. [Method of separation of U from Zn, Mn, and Fe.]

$\text{AmHO}$ ,  $\text{KHO}$ , or  $\text{NaHO}$ , produce a yellow precipitate, consisting of acid uranate of the alkali metal; insoluble in excess of the precipitant: not precipitated in the presence of tartaric acid.

The ammonium precipitate is soluble in a solution of ammonium carbonate, and  $\text{SAm}_2$  does not precipitate the uranium from this solution.

$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , or  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , give a light yellow precipitate, consisting (in the case of potassium carbonate) of potassium

uramic carbonate; readily soluble in an excess of the precipitant. By treating the liquid with dilute sulphuric acid, as long as effervescence takes place, an acid uranate is precipitated. [Method of separation of U from Al and Fe<sup>iv</sup>.]

BaCO<sub>3</sub> completely precipitates a solution of a uranic salt, even in the cold. [Separation of U from Ni'', Co'', Mn'', Fe'' and Zn.]

K<sub>4</sub>FeCy<sub>6</sub> produces a reddish-brown precipitate. (Most delicate special reaction.)

K<sub>6</sub>Fe<sub>2</sub>Cy<sub>12</sub> produces no change.

Metallic zinc does not precipitate metallic uranium from its solutions.

THALLIUM, Tl' and Tl''. Atomic weight, 203·7. — This metal was discovered by Crookes in 1861. It occurs in many kinds of copper and iron pyrites, but invariably in very minute quantities; also in many kinds of crude sulphur, in some of the deposits from the flues leading from the pyrites furnaces to the lead chambers of sulphuric acid works, and in the deposits in the chambers themselves. It has, moreover, been found in lepidolite, in preparations of calcium and bismuth, in ores of zinc, mercury, and antimony, in the ashes of some plants, and in some saline waters, etc. etc.

The metal is most economically extracted from thalliferous flue dust. The dust is stirred up with boiling water, the insoluble portion allowed to settle, and the clear supernatant liquid syphoned off. On the addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid, impure thallious chloride, TlCl, is precipitated. This impure chloride is dissolved in concentrated sulphuric acid, evaporated till the hydrochloric acid, as well as the greater portion of the sulphuric acid, has been driven off, then dissolved in boiling water, and a rapid current of sulphuretted hydrogen passed through the solution, whereby all the metals of the SH<sub>2</sub> group are precipitated. On now introducing plates of zinc into the dilute acid filtrate, spongy metallic thallium is precipitated, which can be readily removed from the zinc, and obtained in lumps or bars by pressure. It must be preserved under water.

It is softer than lead and of the same colour, of sp. gr. 11·8. It melts at 290° C., and may be distilled in hydrogen. The metal and all its salts are highly poisonous.

The salts may be prepared by dissolving the metal in the respective acids, or by the double decomposition of soluble thallium salts.

Thallium forms two series of compounds: — thallious and thallic. In the thallious the metal exists as a monad, and in the thallic as a triad. Thus we have:

Thallious oxide	· OTl <sub>2</sub>	Thallic oxide	· Tl''' <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>
Thallious chloride	· TlCl	Thallic chloride	· Tl'''Cl <sub>3</sub> , etc.,

together with several intermediate compounds.

In some of its chemical relations thallium differs from all other metals. In many respects it resembles the alkali metals, as, for instance, in forming the readily soluble and highly alkaline thallious oxide and carbonate, an insoluble double platinum salt, an alum analogous to ordinary potash alum, and a series of thallious phosphates analogous to the alkaline phosphates. In most other respects, however, it is more nearly allied to the heavy metals, especially to lead, which it resembles closely in appearance, density, melting-point, specific heat, and electric conductivity.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Thallium compounds impart an intense green colour to the blowpipe flame. The spectrum of thallium shows one very striking emerald green line,  $Tl\alpha$ , and hence its name from *θαλλός*, green.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

**A. THALLIOUS COMPOUNDS.**—Employ a solution of thallious sulphate,  $Tl_2SO_4$ , or nitrate,  $TlNO_3$ .

Thallious salts are for the most part colourless and soluble in water, such as the nitrate, sulphate, phosphate, tartrate, and acetate. Some are difficultly soluble, *e.g.*, the carbonate and chloride, and a few are almost insoluble, *e.g.*, the iodide. They react neutral to test-paper, and possess a slight metallic taste. Thallious oxide,  $OTl$ , is colourless and fusible; it dissolves in water, the solution is colourless, alkaline, caustic, and absorbs carbonic anhydride from the air. It also dissolves in alcohol.

Thallious salts are difficultly converted into thallic salts; powerful oxidising agents, such as nitric acid, are without effect on them. They require boiling and evaporating with aqua regia to convert them into the higher salts.

$SH_2$  does not precipitate strongly acidified thallious solutions unless  $As_2O_3$  be present, when a part of the thallium is carried down with the arsenious sulphide, as a brownish-red precipitate. Neutral or very slightly acidified solutions are incompletely precipitated by  $SH_2$ . From acetic acid solutions the whole of the thallium is thrown down as black thallious sulphide,  $STl$ .

$8Am$  (group-reagent) precipitates the whole of the thallium as thallious sulphide, insoluble in ammonia, alkaline sulphides, or potassium cyanide. Readily soluble in dilute hydrochloric, sulphuric, or nitric acids, but difficultly soluble in acetic acid. When exposed to air, thallious sulphide is rapidly converted into thallious sulphate. On heating, it fuses and volatilizes.

$KHO$ ,  $NaHO$ , or  $AmHO$  does not precipitate aqueous solutions of thallious salts.

Carbonated alkalies produce a precipitate only from concentrated solutions,  $Tl_2CO_3$  being soluble in 20 parts of water.

HCl or a soluble chloride throws down white thallous chloride  $\text{TlCl}$ ; the precipitate subsides readily, and is unalterable in the air. It is very slightly soluble in boiling water, and still less so in hydrochloric acid.

KI precipitates, even from the most dilute thallous solutions, light yellow thallous iodide,  $\text{TlI}$ , which is almost entirely insoluble in water, but somewhat more soluble in a solution of potassium iodide. This constitutes the most delicate reaction for thallous salts.

$\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$  precipitates yellow thallous chromate,  $\text{Tl}_2\text{CrO}_4$ , insoluble in cold nitric or sulphuric acid.

$\text{PtCl}_4$  precipitates difficultly soluble, pale orange-coloured thallous platonic chloride,  $2\text{TlCl} \cdot \text{PtCl}_4$ .

Zinc precipitates metallic thallium.

**B. THALLIC COMPOUNDS.**—Employ a solution of thallic chloride,  $\text{TlCl}_3$ .

Thallic salts are easily distinguished from thallous salts by their behaviour with caustic and carbonated alkalis, which precipitate brown gelatinous thallic hydrate,  $\text{TlOH}$ , insoluble in excess.

Thallic oxide is scarcely acted on by concentrated sulphuric acid in the cold; on heating, thallic sulphate,  $\text{Tl}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot 7\text{OH}_2$ , is obtained. When a solution of thallic sulphate is boiled, oxygen is given off, and a thallous salt left. When treated with HCl, thallic oxide yields the chloride  $\text{TlCl}_3$  as a white crystalline mass, which on heating splits up into  $\text{TlCl}$  and  $\text{Cl}_2$ .

HCl or a soluble chloride produces no precipitate.

$\text{SH}_2$  reduces thallic to thallous salts, with precipitation of sulphur.

$\text{OCOHI}$  produces a white pulverulent precipitate.

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  gives a white gelatinous precipitate.

$\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_4$  or a soluble arsenate gives a yellow gelatinous precipitate.

$\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$  does not precipitate thallic salts.

KI gives a precipitate of  $\text{TlI}$  and  $\text{I}_2$ .

**INDIUM,  $\text{In}^{\text{iv}}$ , and pseudo-triad.** Atomic weight, 113.4.—Has hitherto only been found as a rare and insignificant constituent of some zinc ores (zinc-blende from Freiberg), in the metallic zinc prepared from these ores, and in tungsten.

Indium is a white, highly lustrous metal resembling platinum, soft and ductile, of specific gravity 7.42. It fuses easily at  $176^\circ \text{C}$ . It is not oxidized in the air or in water. Dilute HCl or  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  dissolves it readily, hydrogen being given off. Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves it with evolution of  $\text{SO}_2$ . This is readily soluble also in cold dilute nitric acid. The oxide,  $\text{In}^{\text{iii}}_2\text{O}_3$ , is brown when hot, straw-coloured when cold, and is readily reduced when heated on charcoal, or in a current of hydrogen gas. A black dioxide,  $\text{In}^{\text{iv}}\text{O}_2$ , exists likewise.

The principal salts of indium, viz., the sulphate,  $\text{In}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot 9\text{OH}_2$ , the nitrate,  $\text{In}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ , and the chloride,  $\text{InCl}_3$ , are freely soluble in water. The chloride is volatile and hygroscopic.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Indium and its compounds impart to the flame a peculiar bluish tinge. When examined with the aid of a spectroscope two characteristic blue lines can be seen, a bright one in the blue, and a feeble one in the violet. They are, however, very transient. The sulphide gives more persistent lines than the chloride.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of any of the above salts may be used.

$\text{SH}_2$  produces no precipitate in the presence of a strong acid. Indium is, however, precipitated like the metal zinc, from slightly acid solutions, or in the presence of acetic acid. The stinky precipitate of indium sulphide,  $\text{In}_2\text{S}_3$ , is of a fine yellow colour.

$\text{SAm}_2$  produces at first a white precipitate from a solution, containing ammonium tartrate, said to consist of  $\text{In}_2\text{S}_3$  and hydrogen. It turns yellow on the addition of acetic acid. The sulphide is insoluble in cold, but soluble in hot  $\text{SAm}_2$ , and on cooling it separates again of a white colour.

$\text{KHO}$ ,  $\text{NaHO}$ , or  $\text{AmHO}$  produce a white bulky precipitate of indium hydrate,  $\text{In}(\text{HO})_3$ , resembling aluminium hydrate, quite insoluble in  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{AmHO}$ . The presence of  $\text{TH}$  prevents the precipitation.

Alkaline carbonates precipitate white gelatinous carbonate. When recently precipitated it is soluble in ammonium carbonate, but not in the fixed alkaline carbonates. On boiling, indium carbonate separates again.

$\text{BaCO}_3$  precipitates indium salts in the cold as basic salts. (Distinction from  $\text{Zn}$ ,  $\text{Mn}$ ,  $\text{Co}$ ,  $\text{Ni}$ , and  $\text{Fe}$ .)

$\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4$  throws down a bulky white precipitate.

Alkaline oxalates produce a crystalline precipitate.

Zinc precipitates the metal in the form of white shining lamine.

**VANADIUM,  $\text{V}'''$  and  $\text{V}$ .** Atomic weight, 51.3; specific gravity = 5.5.—Only obtained as a grey powder. It oxidizes in the air, but resists most acids and alkalis. Occurs only in a few rare minerals, principally in vanadite, or lead vanadate and oxychloride,  $\text{Pb}_2\text{V}_3(\text{ClO})_2$ , analogous in composition to pyromorphite, also to a very small extent in many iron ores (clay and pea iron ores), and, as Roscoe discovered, in the copper-bearing beds at Alderley Edge, and Mottram St. Andrew's, Cheshire.

Vanadite or mottramite,  $(\text{PbCu})_3(\text{VO})_2$ , may be made the starting point for preparing the several vanadium compounds. The mineral

is dissolved in nitric acid, and the lead and arsenic precipitated by  $\text{SH}_2$ , which at the same time reduces the vanadic pentoxide,  $\text{V}_2\text{O}_5$ , to tetroxide,  $\text{V}_2\text{O}_4$ . The blue filtered solution is then evaporated to dryness, and the residue digested in ammonia, when the vanadic tetroxide becomes reoxidized into pentoxide. The ammonium vanadate can be precipitated as a white powder from this solution by introducing a lump of sal-ammoniac, being scarcely soluble in a saturated solution of  $\text{AmCl}$ . By exposure to a temperature below redness in an open crucible, ammonia is expelled and  $\text{V}_2\text{O}_5$  is left.

Vanadium forms several oxides, oxychlorides, chlorides, sulphides, which show that the metal is closely allied to the phosphorus and arsenic group. Thus:—

Oxides.	Oxychlorides.	Chlorides.	Sulphides.
$\text{V}_2\text{O}$	—	—	—
$\text{V}_2\text{O}_2$	—	$\text{VCl}_2$	—
$\text{V}_2\text{O}_3$ (black)	—	$\text{VCl}_3$	—
$\text{V}_2\text{O}_4$ (blue)	—	$\text{VCl}_4$	$\text{V}_2\text{S}_4$
$\text{V}_2\text{O}_5$	$\text{VOCl}_3$	—	$\text{V}_2\text{S}_5$

The most important of these compounds is the pentoxide, or vanadic anhydride, identical in composition with phosphoric, arsenic, antimonie, tantalie, and niobic anhydrides. It combines in different proportions with bases, forming, like the other anhydrides referred to, three series of salts, viz., ortho-, pyro-, and meta-vanadates. Fused with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , it yields sodium ortho-vanadate,  $\text{Na}_3\text{VO}_4$ ; but when boiled with a solution of an alkali, it forms the meta-vanadate, the latter class of vanadates being more stable than the ortho-salts. Alkaline vanadates are soluble in water, inversely to the quantity of free alkali or alkaline salt present. Hence they are precipitated from their solutions by excess of alkali, or by salts ( $\text{AmCl}$ ). (Most characteristic reaction.)

Vanadic anhydride has a reddish-yellow colour, and is difficultly soluble in water (1000 parts), forming a light yellow solution which reddens litmus paper. It dissolves also in the stronger acids to red or yellow solutions, which become frequently decolorised by mere boiling. It unites, however, with bases more readily than with acids.

A sulphuric acid solution of the acid when considerably diluted with water, and treated with zinc or sodium amalgam and warmed gently, turns first blue, then green, and finally from lavender to violet. The  $\text{V}_2\text{O}_5$  becomes reduced to  $\text{V}_2\text{O}_3$ ; and on the addition of  $\text{AmHO}$ , a brown precipitate of the hydrate of the dioxide (hypovanadious acid) forms, which absorbs oxygen more rapidly than any other known reducing agent, and bleaches organic colouring matter (indigo-solution, &c.) as quickly as chlorine.

Many organic substances, such as oxalic or tartaric acid, sugar alcohol, reduce vanadic acid, especially in the presence of strong mineral acids, to the blue  $\text{V}_2\text{O}_4$ . The same takes place when  $\text{SO}_2$  or  $\text{SH}_2$  are added to its solutions in acid.



## DRY REACTIONS.

Borax dissolves  $V_2O_5$  to a clear bead, colourless, or, with large quantities of the anhydride, yellow, in the outer flame, beautiful green in the inner flame. With larger quantities of vanadic acid it looks brownish whilst hot, and only turns green on cooling.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Use a solution of sodium metavanadate,  $NaVO_3$ .

Orthovanadates are generally yellow or reddish-yellow, both in the liquid and solid state. By boiling in water, the orthovanadates of the alkalis are converted into colourless metavanadates. On the addition of an acid to a solution of neutral or orthovanadate, the solution becomes yellowish-red, owing to the formation of anhydro-salts.

Ammonium, barium, and lead metavanadates are but sparingly soluble in water. The alkaline vanadates are more soluble in pure water than in water containing free alkali or a salt: hence they are precipitated in the presence of the latter. All are soluble in nitric acid, but insoluble in alcohol.

$SAm_2$  (group-reagent) produces a brown coloration in the liquid, and on acidulating with  $HCl$ , or better with  $H_2SO_4$ , the soluble ammonium sulphovanadate is decomposed, and brown pentasulphide,  $V_2S_5$ , mixed with sulphur, is precipitated; the liquid at the same time generally acquires a blue colour. It dissolves with red-brown colour in aqueous solutions of alkaline carbonates, hydrates, and sulphhydrates.

If an acidified solution of an alkaline vanadate be shaken up with ether containing peroxide of hydrogen, the aqueous fluid acquires a red-brown colour, like that of ferric acetate, whilst the ether remains colourless. This reaction is extremely delicate.

Vanadic and chromic acids are the only acids whose salts give rise to red-coloured solutions. They are, however, differently affected by reducing agents.

## REACTIONS OF THE RARE METALS OF GROUP II.

Group II comprises the rare metals, precipitated as sulphides by  $SH_2$ , from a hydrochloric acid solution, viz. :—

(A.) *As sulphides, insoluble in yellow ammonium sulphide*:—  
Palladium, rhodium, osmium, ruthenium.

1. PALLADIUM,  $Pd''$  and  $iv$ . Atomic weight, 106.2.—Occurs native in platinum ores, principally, however, alloyed with gold and silver, in a gold ore found in Brazil. The gold dust is fused together with silver, and the granular alloy heated with nitric acid, in which silver and palladium only dissolve. On the addition of sodium

chloride, silver is removed as chloride, and the palladium may then be precipitated as palladious cyanide by means of mercuric cyanide, and the  $\text{PdCy}_2$  decomposed by ignition.

The metal greatly resembles platinum, but is somewhat darker in colour. Its specific gravity is 11.8. Of all the so-called platinum metals it fuses most readily, not in an ordinary Bunsen burner, but easily in the oxy-hydrogen flame. Palladium is sparingly soluble in pure nitric acid, but dissolves more readily in the red acid. It dissolves slightly in boiling concentrated sulphuric acid, and is readily attacked by fusing with hydrogen potassium sulphate. The best solvent for it, as for most other platinum metals, is aqua regia. Palladium forms several oxides and chlorides, in which the metal exists either as a dyad or tetrad, thus:—

Palladium suboxide	. .	$\text{Pd}_2\text{O}$			
Palladious oxide	. .	$\text{PdO}$	Chloride	. .	$\text{Pd}^{\text{IV}}\text{Cl}_2$
Palladic	„ . .	$\text{PdO}_2$	„	. .	$\text{Pd}_4\text{Cl}_4$

The oxide  $\text{PdO}$  is obtained on gently igniting palladious nitrate. It is black, and its hydrate dark-brown. Both part with their oxygen upon intense ignition, leaving spongy palladium. The nitrate may be prepared from the metal by dissolving in nitric acid and concentration over a water-bath. It forms then a brownish-red non crystallisable mass.

Palladious salts are mostly soluble in water; they are brown or reddish-brown; their dilute solutions are yellow.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of palladious nitrate,  $\text{Pd}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , is used.

$\text{OH}_2$  precipitates a brown basic salt from solutions containing slight excess of acid only.

$\text{SH}_2$ , or  $\text{SAm}_2$ , throws down from acid or neutral solutions black palladious sulphide,  $\text{PdS}$ , insoluble in  $\text{SAm}_2$ , but soluble in boiling hydrochloric acid, and readily soluble in aqua regia.

$\text{KHO}$ , or  $\text{NaHO}$ , precipitates a yellowish-brown basic salt soluble in excess.

Soluble carbonates precipitate brown palladious hydrate,  $\text{Pd}(\text{HO})_2$ , soluble in excess, reprecipitated on boiling.

$\text{AmHO}$ , or  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ , produces no precipitate from the nitrate, but decolorises the dark-brown solution.

$\text{HI}$ , or soluble iodides, give, even in very dilute solutions, a black precipitate of palladious iodide,  $\text{PdI}_2$ , somewhat soluble in excess of  $\text{KI}$ . (Most characteristic reaction for  $\text{Pd}$ . It serves for the detection of iodine in the presence of chlorine and bromine.

$\text{HgCy}_2$  gives a yellowish-white gelatinous precipitate of  $\text{PdCy}_2$ , readily soluble in  $\text{KC}_y$  and in  $\text{AmHO}$ . Slightly soluble in  $\text{HCl}$ . It leaves on ignition spongy metallic palladium. (Characteristic reaction.)

CyAmS gives no precipitate even after the addition of  $\text{SO}_2$ .  
(Distinction from Cu.)

$\text{SnCl}_2$  produces a brownish-black precipitate, soluble in  $\text{HCl}$  to an intense green solution.

Palladious salts are reduced to the metallic state by phosphorus,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ ,  $\text{KNO}_2$ , formic acid, metallic zinc or iron, alcohol, etc.

Palladious chloride, obtained by dissolved  $\text{PdS}$  in boiling  $\text{HCl}$  is precipitated by ammonia as flesh-coloured palladammonium chloride,  $\text{Pd}(\text{NH}_3)_2\text{Cl}_2$ , soluble in  $\text{AmHO}$  to a colourless fluid from which  $\text{HCl}$  reprecipitates it as a yellow crystalline chloride, identical in composition.  $\text{Pd}$  shows a strong tendency to form compound ammonias.

$\text{AmCl}$  does not precipitate palladium salts.

$\text{KCl}$  precipitates a brownish-red octahedral double chloride,  $2\text{KCl}, \text{PdCl}_2$ , insoluble in absolute alcohol; soluble in water to a dark-red fluid.

All palladium salts are decomposed by ignition, leaving metallic palladium.

Potassium palladic chloride  $2\text{KClPdCl}_4$  is a bright red crystalline precipitate.

2. RHODIUM,  $\text{Rh}''$ ,<sup>iv</sup>, and  $\text{Rh}'''$ ,<sup>vi</sup>, also a pseudo-triad. Atomic weight, 104.06.—Found in small quantity in platinum ores, and frequently to a considerable extent in platinum residues.

It is a whitish-grey metal, less ductile than platinum, and scarcely softened, even in the flame of the oxy-hydrogen blowpipe. The specific gravity of unfused rhodium is 10.61, that of the pure metal, after fusion, 12.1. Rhodium is unalterable in the air at ordinary temperatures, but oxidizes at a red heat. It also combines with chlorine at a red heat. When pure it resists the action of the strongest acids, even of aqua regia; but when alloyed with other metals, as with  $\text{Pb}$ ,  $\text{Bi}$ ,  $\text{Cu}$ , and  $\text{Pt}$ , it is soluble in aqua regia; when, however, alloyed with  $\text{Au}$  or  $\text{Ag}$  it does not dissolve. It is oxidised by fusion with dry potassium hydrate and nitre. Fusion with hydrogen potassium sulphate converts it into soluble potassium rhodic sulphate,  $\text{K}_6\text{Rh}_2(\text{SO}_4)_6$ . Mixed with sodium chloride and ignited in a current of chlorine, a double chloride of sodium and rhodium,  $3\text{NaCl}, \text{Rh}'''\text{Cl}_3 \cdot 2\text{OH}_2$  (?), is formed, which is likewise easily soluble in water.

Rhodium forms several oxides, chlorides, sulphides, etc., in which the metal exists as a dyad, tetrad (pseudo-triad), or hexad element, thus:—

	Oxides.
Rhodium oxide . . . . .	$\text{RhO}$
Rhodic " . . . . .	$\text{Rh}_2\text{O}_3$
" dioxide . . . . .	$\text{RhO}_2$
Rhodic trioxide (anhydride, acting as a weak acid)	$\text{RhO}_3$
" tetrahydroxide . . . . .	$\text{Rh}(\text{OH})_4$

	Chlorides.		Sulphides.
Rhodium chloride	$\cdot \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{RhCl}_2 \\ \text{RhCl}_3 \end{array} \right)$	Rhodium sulphide	$\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{RhS}_2 \\ \text{Rh}_2\text{S}_3 \end{array} \right)$
Rhodic chloride	$\cdot \text{RhCl}_3$ or $\text{Rh}_2\text{Cl}_6$	Rhodic	„

The most important compounds are the  $\text{Rh}_2\text{Cl}_6$  and  $\text{Rh}_2\text{O}_3$ . Rhodium salts are obtained with difficulty, owing to the insolubility of the metal and its oxide in acids. Their solutions are generally rose-coloured.

## REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Employ a solution of potassio-rhodic sulphate, or of the double chloride of sodium and rhodium.

$\text{SH}_2$ , or  $\text{SAM}_2$ , precipitates from a hot solution brown rhodic sulphide,  $\text{Rh}_2\text{S}_3$ , insoluble in  $\text{SAM}_2$  but soluble in boiling nitric acid.

$\text{KHO}$ , or  $\text{NaHO}$ , gives with the chloride a yellowish-brown precipitate of rhodic hydrate,  $\text{Rh}_2(\text{HO})_6$ , soluble in excess; in other rhodic salts this precipitate appears only on boiling.

From a solution of rhodic chloride,  $\text{KHO}$ , producing at first no precipitate, gives, on the addition of alcohol, a brown precipitate of rhodic hydrate.

$\text{AmHO}$  gives also a yellow flocculent precipitate, only formed, however, after some time, soluble in  $\text{HCl}$ .

$\text{KI}$  produces a slight yellow precipitate.

Metallic zinc precipitates black metallic rhodium.

$\text{KNO}_2$  (potassium nitrite) gives with the chloride an orange-yellow precipitate, which is slightly soluble in water, and only very slowly decomposed by strong  $\text{HCl}$ ; characteristic.

Rhodium is distinguished from the other platinum metals by its insolubility in aqua regia, its solubility in fusing  $\text{KHSO}_4$ , and the behaviour of its chloride with potash and alcohol.

3. OSMIUM,  $\text{Os}''$ , <sup>iv</sup>, <sup>vi</sup>, and <sup>viii</sup>, also a pseudo-triad. Atomic weight, 188.49.—Found chiefly as a natural alloy of osmium iridium in platinum ores, which remains behind undissolved, when the ores are treated with aqua regia, in the form of white, metallic-looking, hard grains. This alloy is attacked by mixing it with common salt, or potassium chloride, and exposing it in a glass or porcelain tube to a current of moist chlorine gas. Osmic acid is formed, which volatilizes, and can be condensed and fixed by passing the fumes into a solution of caustic potash. Iridium remains behind in the tube as a double chloride,  $2\text{KCl}, \text{IrCl}_6$ . This salt is obtained in reddish-black regular octahedra, by recrystallisation from water. The alkaline solution is evaporated with excess of sal-ammoniac, and leaves on ignition of the dry residue, and extraction with water, metallic osmium, as a black powder, or grey, and with metallic lustre. The densest metal has a specific gravity of 21.4. Intense white heat volatilizes the metal, but does not melt it. In contact with air, it

burns the more readily the finer the metal is divided, and is converted into osmic anhydride,  $\text{Os}^{\text{viii}}\text{O}_4$ . Red fuming nitric acid, or aqua regia, dissolves osmium likewise, and oxidizes it to  $\text{OsO}_4$ . Very intensely ignited, osmium is rendered insoluble in acids, and has to be fused with nitre, and then distilled with nitric acid, when  $\text{OsO}_4$  distils over.

Osmium combines with oxygen, or chlorine, etc., in several proportions, thus :—

Osmious oxide .	$\text{OsO}$	Osmious chloride .	$\text{OsCl}_2$
Osmic „	$\text{Os}_2\text{O}_3$	Osmic „	$\text{Os}_2\text{Cl}_6\text{KCl}$ (not isolated)
Osmic dioxide .	$\text{OsO}_2$	Osmic tetrachloride	$\text{OsCl}_4$
Osmious anhydride	$\text{OsO}_3$	—	—
Osmic anhydride .	$\text{OsO}_4$	—	—

The two highest oxides combine with bases, and form osmites and unstable osmates.  $\text{OsO}_4$  is remarkable for its peculiar, exceedingly irritating, and offensive odour, resembling that of Cl and I. It attacks the eyes and the air passages, and is excessively poisonous. It is absorbed by water, and is precipitated from its solutions by all metals, even by mercury and silver, as a black metallic powder. On heating a mixture of finely divided osmium, or of the sulphide, with potassium chloride in a stream of chlorine gas, a double chloride,  $\text{Os}_2\text{Cl}_6\text{KCl}\cdot 3\text{OH}_2$ , is obtained, which crystallises from water in dark red-brown, regular octahedra. The salt is insoluble in alcohol.

The solution of this double chloride is more stable than that of the osmium chlorides, and may conveniently be employed for studying the reactions.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

$\text{SH}_2$ , or  $\text{SAM}_2$ , gives a brownish-black sulphide,  $\text{OsS}$ , which only separates when a strong acid is present. The precipitate is insoluble in  $\text{SAM}_2$ .

$\text{KHO}$ , or  $\text{NaHO}$ ,  $\text{AmHO}$ , or  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , produces a brownish-red precipitate of hydrated osmic dioxide,  $\text{Os}(\text{HO})_4$ .

On fusing the double chloride with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , dark grey  $\text{OsO}_2$  is obtained.

Heated with tannic acid, or alcohol, with addition of  $\text{HCl}$ , the double chloride is reduced to the blue osmious chloride,  $\text{OsCl}_2$ .

A solution which contains osmic acid (and osmate) is remarkable for its great oxidizing power. It decolorises indigo solution, separates iodine from  $\text{KI}$ , converts alcohol into aldehyde and acetic acid. Sodium sulphite yields a deep violet coloration and dark blue osmious sulphite,  $\text{OsSO}_3$ , gradually separates. Ferrous sulphate produces a black precipitate of  $\text{OsO}_2$ . Stannous chloride produces a brown precipitate, soluble in  $\text{HCl}$  to a brown fluid. All compounds of osmium yield the metal when ignited in a current of hydrogen.

**RUTHENIUM**,  $\text{Ru}''$ , <sup>iv</sup>, <sup>vi</sup>, and <sup>viii</sup>, also a pseudo-triad. Atomic weight, 103.5.—Found in small quantity only, in that portion of the platinum ores which remains behind after treating with aqua

regia. It is a greyish-white metal, closely resembling iridium, and very difficultly fusible. When heated in the air it becomes covered with bluish-black ruthenic oxide,  $\text{Ru}_2\text{O}_3$ , insoluble in acids. When pure it is insoluble in acids, being scarcely acted upon by aqua regia; fusion with hydrogen potassium sulphate is even without action upon it.

It is attacked either by fusion with caustic potash and nitre, or potassium chlorate, and is converted thereby into potassium ruthenate,  $\text{K}_2\text{RuO}_4$ , a dark green mass, soluble in water to an orange-coloured fluid, which tinges the skin black, from separation of black ruthenic oxide. Acids ( $\text{HNO}_3$ ) throw down the black hydrate.

Or it may be rendered soluble by ignition with potassium chloride in a current of chlorine gas, being thus converted into potassium ruthenic chloride,  $2\text{KCl}, \text{Ru}^{\text{IV}}\text{Cl}_2$ .

Ruthenium forms several oxides, chlorides, etc., thus: -

Ruthenous oxide	. $\text{RuO}$	Ruthenous chloride	. $\text{RuCl}_2$
Ruthenic	. $\text{Ru}_2\text{O}_3$	Ruthenic chloride	. $\text{Ru}_2\text{Cl}_6$
Ruthenic dioxide	. $\text{RuO}_2$	Ruthenic tetrachloride	. $\text{RuCl}_4$
Ruthenic trioxide	. $\text{RuO}_3$	(known only in combination).	
(anhydride)		$\text{Ru}_2\text{O}_7$ (also known only in combination).	
Ruthenic tetroxide	. $\text{RuO}_4$		
(perruthenic anhydride)			

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of ruthenic chloride,  $\text{Ru}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , prepared by dissolving in  $\text{HCl}$  the ruthenic hydrate, precipitated by nitric acid from a solution of potassium ruthenate, may be used. It forms an orange-yellow coloured solution, which on heating is resolved into  $\text{HCl}$  and  $\text{Ru}_2\text{O}_3$ .

$\text{SH}_2$  produces at first no precipitate, but after some time the fluid acquires an azure-blue tint, and deposits brown ruthenic sulphide,  $\text{Ru}_2\text{S}_3$ . This reaction is very delicate and characteristic.

$\text{SAm}_2$  produces a brownish-black precipitate, difficultly soluble in excess.

$\text{KHO}$  precipitates black ruthenic hydrate,  $\text{Ru}_2(\text{HO})_3$ , insoluble in alkalis, but soluble in acids.

$\text{KCys}$  produces, in the absence of other platinum metals, after some time a red coloration, which gradually changes to purple-red, and, upon heating, to a fine violet tint (very characteristic).

$\text{KCl}$ , or  $\text{AmCl}$ , produces in concentrated solutions crystalline glossy violet precipitates of the double chlorides, difficultly soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. They are decomposed on boiling with water, with separation of black ruthenous oxychloride.

$\text{KNO}_3$  forms a double salt,  $3\text{KNO}_3, \text{Ru}(\text{NO}_2)_3$ , readily soluble in an excess of the alkaline nitrite. On the addition of a few drops

of colourless  $\text{SAm}_2$ , the solution assumes a splendid dark red colour, changing to brown, without precipitation of sulphide.

Metallic zinc produces at first a fine azure-blue coloration (owing to the reduction of  $\text{Ru}_2\text{Cl}_6$  to  $\text{RuCl}_2$ ), which subsequently disappears, ruthenium being deposited in the metallic state.

(B.) *As sulphides, soluble in yellow ammonium sulphide*: --Iridium, molybdenum, tellurium, selenium, and germanium.

1. IRIDIUM,  $\text{Ir}''$ ,  $\text{iv}$ , and  $\text{vi}$ , also as a pseudo-triad. Atomic weight, 192.5.—Found in platinum ores alloyed with platinum, chiefly, however, in combination with osmium, and left behind as a native alloy in the form of very hard metallic-looking brittle grains, when the ore is treated with aqua regia. In this condition, or when reduced at a red heat by hydrogen, from any of its compounds, it is insoluble in every acid. Fusion with acid potassium sulphate oxidizes, but does not dissolve it (distinction from Rh). When fused with caustic soda in a silver crucible with access of air or with sodium nitrate, it is likewise oxidized, but the compound of  $\text{Ir}_2\text{O}_3$  and soda is only partially soluble in water. By the action of aqua regia the latter is dissolved to a deep black liquid, containing the double chloride of iridium and sodium,  $2\text{NaCl}, \text{IrCl}_6$ . This same compound is also obtained when a mixture of the iridium powder and dry sodium chloride is heated in a glass or porcelain tube in a current of chlorine gas, and the residue dissolved out with water.

Iridium forms numerous compounds with oxygen, chlorine, iodine, sulphur, &c., in which the metal exists as a dyad, pseudo-triad, tetrad, or hexad, as will be seen from the following list:—

Oxides.		
Iridious oxide	. . . . .	$\text{IrO}$ .
Iridic „	. . . . .	$\text{Ir}_2\text{O}_3$ .
Iridic dioxide (most stable)	. . . . .	$\text{IrO}_2$ .
„ hydrate (bulky, indigo coloured)	. . . . .	$\text{Ir}(\text{HO})_4$ .
„ anhydride (not known in the free state)	. . . . .	$\text{IrO}_3$ .
Chlorides.	Iodides.	Sulphides.
$\text{IrCl}_3$ .	$\text{IrI}_3$ .	$\text{IrS}$ greyish-black.
$\text{IrCl}_6$ .	$\text{Ir}_2\text{I}_6$ .	$\text{Ir}_2\text{S}_3$ brownish-black.
$\text{IrCl}_4$ .	$\text{IrI}_4$ .	

All iridium chlorides are capable of forming crystalline double chlorides with the chlorides of the alkali metals.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of the double chloride of sodium and iridium,  $\text{NaCl}, \text{IrCl}_6$ , may conveniently be employed.

$\text{SH}_2$  first decolorises the iridium solution with separation of sulphur and reduction of the  $\text{IrCl}_3$  to  $\text{Ir}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , and finally precipitates brown iridic sulphide,  $\text{Ir}_2\text{S}_3$ .

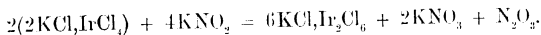
$\text{SAm}_2$  produces the same precipitate, readily soluble in excess.

$\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$ , added in excess, colours the solution greenish, and precipitates a little brownish-black potassium double chloride. On heating the liquid with exposure to the air, it acquires at first a reddish tint which changes afterwards to azure-blue (distinction from  $\text{Pt}$ ), and when evaporated to dryness and taken up with water, a colourless solution is obtained, and a blue deposit of iridic dioxide is left undissolved.

$\text{KCl}$  precipitates dark brown potassium iridic chloride,  $2\text{KCl}, \text{IrCl}_6$ , insoluble in a concentrated solution of potassium chloride.

$\text{AmCl}$  throws down from concentrated solutions a dark red powder, consisting of small octahedral crystals of the ammonium double chloride,  $2\text{AmCl}, \text{IrCl}_6$ , insoluble in a concentrated solution of the precipitant.

Reducing agents, such as potassium nitrite, oxalic acid, ferrous sulphate, stannous chloride, mercurous nitrate, reduce this double salt (as well as the potassium double chloride) especially when in hot solutions, to the sesqui-salt, *e.g.* :



The double chloride crystallises out on cooling.

When  $\text{Ir}(\text{HO})_3$  is suspended in a solution of potassium nitrite, and the solution saturated with sulphurous acid and boiled, with renewal of the water, as long as  $\text{SO}_2$  is given off, the whole of the iridium is converted into insoluble brownish-green iridic sulphite,  $\text{Ir}(\text{SO}_3)_2, 4\text{OH}_3$  (separation from  $\text{Pt}$ ).

Metallic zinc precipitates black metallic iridium.

Iridium salts are reduced by alcohol in alkaline solutions to insoluble iridious compounds. Iridious compounds are soluble in  $\text{HCl}$ .

**2. MOLYBDENUM**,  $\text{Mo}'$ , <sup>iv</sup>, <sup>vi</sup>, and <sup>viii</sup>, also a pseudo-triad. Atomic weight, 95.53.—Occurs only in a few minerals, more especially in molybdic disulphide (molybdenite,  $\text{Mo}''\text{S}_2$ , resembling graphite), and as lead molybdate (wulfenite, or yellow lead ore),  $\text{PbMoO}_4$ .

Molybdic anhydride,  $\text{MoO}_3$ , serves for the preparation of ammonium molybdate, a reagent largely used in determining phosphoric acid, and best obtained from molybdenite, by first roasting the ore, at a red heat, in an open vessel, and dissolving the impure anhydride in strong ammonia. An acid ammonium molybdate,  $\text{Am}_2\text{Mo}_2\text{O}_7 + \text{OH}_2$ , crystallises out, on cooling, in large transparent crystals. The metal is prepared by intensely heating the oxide in a charcoal-lined crucible. It is a silver-white, brittle, and exceedingly infusible metal, of specific gravity 8.6. It is not affected



by exposure to the air, but when heated it becomes first brown, then blue, and finally white, passing through various stages of oxidation until it is converted into molybdic anhydride,  $\text{MoO}_3$ . Molybdenum is insoluble in  $\text{HCl}$ , but is acted upon by  $\text{HNO}_3$  or aqua regia, being converted into anhydride, if sufficient nitric acid be present.

It forms with oxygen, chlorine, sulphur, etc., compounds in which the metal exists as a dyad, pseudo-triad, tetrad, hexad, and octad, thus:—

Oxides.	Chlorides.	Sulphides.
Molybdous oxide, $\text{MoO}$	$\text{MoCl}_2$	
Molybdic " $\text{Mo}_2\text{O}_3$	$\text{Mo}_2\text{Cl}_6$	
" $= \text{MoO}, \text{MoO}_2$	---	
Molybdic dioxide, $\text{MoO}_2$	$\text{MoCl}_4$	$\text{MoS}_2$ (the native molybdenite).
Molybdic trioxide	---	$\text{MoS}_3$ (sulphomolybdic anhydride).
or anhydride, $\text{MoO}_3$	---	$\text{MoS}_4$ (per-sulphomolybdic anhydride).

The higher oxide (anhydride) and sulphides form oxy- and sulpho-salts—molybdates and sulpho-molybdates. Black molybdous hydrate  $\text{Mo}(\text{HO})_2$ , forms with acids molybdous salts, which absorb oxygen readily from the air, and are powerful reducing agents. The principal salts are, however, the molybdates.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Molybdic anhydride, when heated on charcoal in the outer flame, first melts, and is then partly volatilized and forms a yellow crystalline sublimate on the charcoal which turns white on cooling; in the inner flame it is reduced to the metallic state (even without  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ); the metal can be obtained as a grey powder on levigating the charcoal. With borax, all oxides of molybdenum give in the outer flame a bead which is yellow when hot, and colourless on cooling; in the inner flame, a dark-brown bead, which is opaque when excess of molybdenum has been used.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

Employ a solution of ammonium molybdate.

The alkaline molybdates are soluble in water. Most others are insoluble.

Nitric or hydrochloric acid precipitates white molybdic acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{MoO}_4$ , from a concentrated solution of a molybdate, soluble, however, in a large excess of the acid.

$\text{SH}_2$  gradually precipitates from acidulated solutions brownish-black molybdic tersulphide,  $\text{MoS}_3$ , soluble in alkaline sulphides or sulpho-salts, which are decomposed again by acids with precipitation of  $\text{MoS}_3$ , especially on the application of heat. On the addition of a little  $\text{SH}_2$  only, the molybdate solution acquires at first a blue tint; added in larger

quantities it produces a precipitate, and the supernatant fluid appears green, till on the addition of excess of  $\text{SH}_2$  the whole of the metal separates, though slowly, as a tersulphide.

$\text{SAm}_2$  gives a similar precipitate, soluble in excess.

Reducing agents, such as  $\text{SnCl}_2$ ,  $\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{Zn}$  and  $\text{HCl}$ , etc., produce changes, marked chiefly by alterations in colour.

The principal and most characteristic reaction for molybdic anhydride consists, however, in precipitating it in a nitric acid solution, as yellow phospho-molybdate, or arsenio-molybdate, by the addition of a mere trace of soluble phosphate or arsenate.

3. **TELLURIUM**,  $\text{Te}''$ , <sup>iv</sup>, and <sup>vi</sup>. Melting point,  $152-155^\circ \text{C}$ . Atomic weight, 125.—Occurs in a few places, and in small quantities only native (graphic and foliated tellurium); more often in combination with  $\text{Au}$ ,  $\text{Ag}$ ,  $\text{Bi}$ ,  $\text{Pb}$ , as a (sulpho)-telluride, analogous to sulphides, &c.; or as tellurous acid, in combination with metallic bases.

Tellurium exhibits all the physical properties of a metal, and resembles antimony in its general appearance. It is a white, brittle but readily fusible body, which may be sublimed in a glass tube. When heated in the air it burns with a greenish-blue flame, emitting thick white fumes of tellurous anhydride,  $\text{TeO}_2$ . It is insoluble in  $\text{HCl}$ , but dissolves readily in  $\text{HNO}_3$ , forming  $\text{TeO}_3$ , a white substance which fuses to a yellow fluid, at a gentle heat, and volatilizes on stronger ignition in the air. Tellurous anhydride dissolves barely in water, and the solution does not redden litmus; readily in  $\text{HCl}$ , less so in  $\text{HNO}_3$ . It also dissolves freely in potash or soda, slowly in ammonia, forming alkaline tellurites. On dilution with water, white tellurous acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{TeO}_3$ , is precipitated from an acid solution. A nitric acid solution slowly deposits crystalline tellurous anhydride, even without the addition of water.

Tellurium forms several oxides, chlorides, sulphides, etc., in which the metal is a dyad, tetrad, or hexad; thus:—

		Oxides.	
Tellurous oxide (anhydride)	. . .	$\text{TeO}_2$ .	
"    acid	. . .	$\text{H}_2\text{TeO}_3$ .	
Telluric oxide (anhydride)	. . .	$\text{TeO}_3$ .	
"    acid	. . .	$\text{H}_2\text{TeO}_4$ .	
		Chlorides.	Sulphides.
Tellurous, or dichloride .	. . .	$\text{TeCl}_2$ .	—
Telluric, or tetrachloride	. . .	$\text{TeCl}_4$ .	$\text{TeS}_2$ .
		—	$\text{TeS}_3$ .

It also forms with hydrogen a gaseous compound (telluretted hydrogen or hydrotelluric acid),  $\text{TeH}_2$ , (tellurine, analogous with sulphine,  $\text{SH}_2$ , selurine,  $\text{SeH}_2$ ).

Both the di- and ter-oxides are capable of forming with metallic substances basic salts called tellurites and tellurates. The alkaline and alkaline earthy tellurites—formed by fusing tellurous acid with the carbonates of these metals—are all more or less soluble in water; all others obtained by double decomposition are insoluble. The tellurates of the alkali metals, prepared in like manner, are also soluble in water; the others are insoluble. They can be prepared by double decomposition.

The sulphides of this element act as sulpho-acids, forming, with the alkaline sulphides, sulpho-tellurites and tellurates.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

When tellurites or tellurates are heated with charcoal and  $K_2CO_3$ , they are reduced to potassium telluride,  $TeK_2$ , which produces a black stain on a moist silver plate, and is soluble in water, forming a dark-red solution. When  $HCl$  is added to this solution, hydrotelluric acid gas,  $TeH_2$ , is evolved, resembling  $SiH_4$  in smell and soluble in water, to a pale-red solution, which is decomposed in contact with air, with deposition of tellurium.

All compounds of tellurium are readily reduced on charcoal in the inner flame. The reduced element is volatilized and forms a white scarcely visible deposit of tellurous anhydride on the charcoal. Stannous chloride colours it black, owing to the separation of tellurium.

With borax or microcosmic salt a clear colourless bead is obtained, which, when heated on charcoal, is rendered grey and opaque, owing to reduced element.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

**A. TELLURIC COMPOUNDS.**—Use a solution of potassium tellurate,  $K_3TeO_4$  (obtained by fusing potassium tellurite with nitre).

$HCl$  does not decompose tellurates in the cold, but on boiling the solution, chlorine is evolved, and on dilution with water tellurous acid,  $H_2TeO_3$ , is precipitated, soluble only in a considerable excess of  $HCl$ . (Distinction of  $TeO_3$  from  $TeO_2$ .)

**B. TELLUROUS COMPOUNDS.**—Use a solution of potassium tellurite,  $K_2TeO_3$ .

$HCl$  decomposes this solution and precipitates white tellurous acid. Tellurium resembles in this respect  $Sb$  and  $Bi$  compounds.

$SH_2$  precipitates from acid solutions brown tellurous sulphides,  $TeS_2$ , resembling in colour  $SnS$ , and very freely soluble in ammoniac sulphide.

Reducing agents, *e.g.*,  $Na_2SO_3$ ,  $SnCl_2$ , metallic zinc and  $HCl$ , a solution of sulphurous acid, &c., reduce tellurium compounds and precipitate black tellurium, which is insoluble in an aqueous solution of potassium cyanide.

4. **SELENIUM**,  $\text{Se}''$ , <sup>iv</sup>, and <sup>vi</sup>. Varieties  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Atomic weight, 78.8. Specific gravity,  $\alpha = 4.8$ ;  $\beta = 4.2$ . Melting point,  $\alpha = 217^\circ \text{C.}$ ;  $\beta = 125\text{--}130^\circ \text{C.}$  Boiling point,  $\alpha \text{ Se} = 67.6\text{--}68.3^\circ \text{C.}$ ;  $\beta = 66.4\text{--}66.6^\circ \text{C.}$ —Occurs in the free state at Culebras, Mexico, in crystals sometimes called riolite from Del Rio, who discovered it. It is also found in certain iron and copper pyrites, and where these are used for the manufacture of sulphuric acid, a red deposit of selenium is found in the chambers. Selenium, like sulphur, occurs in different allotropic states, amorphous and crystalline. The crystalline or  $\alpha$ -selenium is insoluble in  $\text{CS}_2$ ;  $\beta$  or amorphous selenium is soluble in  $\text{CS}_2$ . It is found also as selenides of Pb, Cu, Hg, Ag, Fe, etc.

*Reactions.*—Heated in air it burns with a bluish flame and forms selenious anhydride,  $\text{SeO}_2$ , whilst at the same time a disagreeable odour like decaying horse-radish is given off. The same oxide is formed when selenium is dissolved in nitric acid or aqua regia.

It combines directly with bromine and chlorine, and also when heated with iodine, sulphur, phosphorus, and metals.

Selenium conducts electricity slightly; exposure to light increases its conducting power; when heated its conducting power decreases.

This remarkable property of selenium may probably be made use of for photometrical purposes.

It dissolves in strong sulphuric acid, forming a green solution, from which water precipitates the element as a red powder.

Selenites containing selenic anhydride,  $\text{SeO}_3$ , are formed by heating selenium or its compounds with carbonates and nitrates of the alkalis. These oxides form two series of salts, viz., selenites and selenates. The selenites are the more stable of the two.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

Selenium compounds are reduced, when heated with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  on charcoal, in the inner blowpipe flame, and may be readily recognised by the characteristic smell of horse-radish which they give off. If the saline residue, which contains sodium selenide,  $\text{SeNa}_2$ , be placed on a bright silver coin and moistened with a drop of water, a black stain is produced on the silver. Treated with dilute  $\text{HCl}$ , it evolves gaseous hydroselenic acid (selenietted hydrogen) (sélurine),  $\text{SeH}_2$ , analogous in composition and properties to sulphuretted hydrogen. It is an inflammable, fetid, poisonous gas, very soluble in water. The aqueous solution of  $\text{SeH}_2$  gradually deposits selenium on exposure to air; it precipitates selenides from solutions of many metallic salts.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A. **SELENIC COMPOUNDS.**—Use a solution of potassium selenate,  $\text{K}_2\text{SeO}_6$ .

Selenates are stable salts, closely resembling the sulphates. They are soluble in water with the exception of the barium:

strontium, calcium, and lead salts, which are insoluble in water and in dilute acids.

HCl decomposes selenates, on boiling; chlorine is evolved, and the salt is reduced to a selenite. (Distinction from  $\text{SeO}_2$ .)

$\text{SH}_2$  does not produce a precipitate, till the selenate has been reduced to selenite, by boiling with HCl.

$\text{BaCl}_2$  produces a white precipitate of barium selenate,  $\text{BaSeO}_4$ , insoluble in water and in dilute acids; decomposed by boiling HCl.

B. SELENIOUS COMPOUNDS.—Use a solution of an alkaline selenite.

The normal alkaline selenites are soluble in water, most others are insoluble; nearly all acid selenites are soluble. HCl dissolves but does not decompose selenites.

$\text{SH}_2$  produces from an acid solution of a selenite, a lemon-yellow precipitate of selenious sulphide,  $\text{SeS}_2$  (?), which almost immediately breaks up into its component elements  $\text{Se} + \text{S}_8$ , but is readily soluble in ammonium sulphide.

$\text{BaCl}_2$  gives a white precipitate of barium selenite,  $\text{BaSeO}_3$ , soluble in dilute HCl or  $\text{HNO}_3$ .

Reducing agents, such as  $\text{SO}_2$ , alkaline sulphites,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , metallic Zn, and Fe, precipitate from acidulated (HCl) solutions selenium, as a red powder, which turns grey at high temperatures, and is soluble in KCy solution. ( $\text{FeSO}_4$  is without action.) Metallic copper is immediately coated black when placed in a warm solution containing hydrochloric acid, and on standing the solution turns light red, from separation of amorphous selenium.

5. GERMANIUM,  $\text{Ge}''$  and  $iv$ .—This metal has been recently found by C. Winckler in *argyrodite*, which is a sulphogermaniate of silver.

The metal is silvery-white and brittle, it melts at about  $900^\circ \text{C}$ . and volatilizes at a little higher temperature. Its specific gravity is 5.47 and its specific heat 5.4. Dry chlorine combines with the metal and forms  $\text{GeCl}_4$ , a colourless liquid that boils at  $86^\circ \text{C}$ ., fumes in the air, and is decomposed by water.  $\text{HNO}_3$  acts on the metal and gives a white oxide;  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  dissolves it, and by evaporation of the solution and ignition of the residue  $\text{GeO}_2$  is obtained; HCl is without action upon it.

$\text{GeO}$  is a greyish-black powder soluble in HCl. This solution of germanous chloride gives a yellow precipitate with alkalis, a white precipitate with  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$ , and a reddish-brown precipitate with  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ . It reduces permanganates and gold and mercury salts.

Acid solutions of  $\text{GeO}_2$  give a white precipitate of  $\text{GeS}_2$  by the action of  $\text{SH}_2$ . The precipitate is soluble in ammonium sulphide.

Group I comprises the rare metals precipitable by HCl, viz., the metal tungsten, or wolfram, which is precipitated as tungstic acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{WO}_4$ , and thallium precipitated as thallous chloride,  $\text{TlCl}$ . Several other metals already treated of in Group III besides thallium, viz., niobium, tantalum, molybdenum, are likewise precipitated, but the precipitated acids ( $\text{HNbO}_3$ ,  $\text{HTaO}_3$ , and  $\text{H}_2\text{MoO}_4$ ) dissolve again in an excess of hydrochloric acid.

**TUNGSTEN, or WOLFRAM,  $\text{W}^{\text{iv}}$  and  $\text{W}^{\text{vi}}$ .** Atomic weight, 183.6.—This metal occurs in nature as tetroxide in the form of tungstates, in combination with the bases  $\text{CaO}$ ,  $\text{FeO}$ ,  $\text{MnO}$ , in the minerals wolfram,  $\text{Fe}''(\text{Ca})\text{WO}_4$ , and  $\text{CaWO}_4$ , scheelite, etc.

The metal can be obtained by intensely heating the oxide in a current of hydrogen. It forms an iron-grey powder, of specific gravity 19.12, very difficultly fusible, and becomes again oxidized to tungstic anhydride,  $\text{WO}_3$ , when heated in air. Dry chlorine gas converts it into dark violet,  $\text{WCl}_5$ , which sublimes, and a more volatile red compound,  $\text{WCl}_6$ . Both chlorides are decomposed by water into the corresponding hydrates, with formation of HCl. The metal is insoluble, or scarcely soluble, in acids, even in aqua regia.

The following are some of the more important compounds which tungsten forms with oxygen, chlorine, and sulphur :

	Oxides.	Chlorides.	Sulphides.
Tungstic anhydride (lemon-yellow)	$\text{WO}_3$	$\text{WCl}_5$	$\text{WS}_4$
Tungstic dioxide (brownish-black)	$\text{WO}_2$	$\text{WCl}_4$	
Intermediate (blue-coloured) oxide	$\text{W}_2\text{O}_5$	$\text{WCl}_5$	
	$\text{WO}_3 \cdot \text{WO}_2$	$\text{WCl}_5 \cdot \text{WCl}_4$	

Tungstic anhydride can be prepared from wolfram or tungsten, by digesting the finely divided mineral in aqua regia, till it is completely decomposed, and evaporating to dryness on a water-bath. The metallic chlorides are dissolved out with acidulated water, and the residue, which contains a little silica and sometimes niobic acid, washed with alcohol and treated with ammonia. Tungstic acid is dissolved, and silicic and niobic acids are left behind. From the ammonia salt, pure anhydride is obtained by the evaporation of the filtrate and ignition.

#### DRY REACTIONS.

When heated on charcoal in the reducing flame; together with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  and  $\text{KCy}$ , tungstic anhydride is reduced to a black powder, containing metallic tungsten. Heated with microcosmic salt tungsten compounds give a colourless bead in the outer flame; in the inner flame a blue bead, which, on the addition of a little  $\text{FeSO}_4$ , changes to blood-red. The addition of tin changes the red bead to blue or green.

#### REACTIONS IN SOLUTION.

A solution of sodium tungstate,  $\text{Na}_2\text{WO}_4$ , may be used.

The alkaline tungstates are soluble in water, all others are insoluble, and can be obtained by double decomposition.

Mineral acids ( $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{HNO}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) precipitate white tungstic acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{WO}_3$ . It turns yellow on boiling, and is quite insoluble in excess of the acids. (Distinction from  $\text{MoO}_3$ .) Non-volatile acids (*e.g.*, phosphoric, tartaric) precipitate it likewise, but the precipitate is soluble in excess. It is also readily soluble in  $\text{AmHO}$ .

$\text{SH}_2$  produces no precipitate from an acid solution, but reduces the tungstic acid to the blue oxide,  $\text{W}_2\text{O}_5$ .

$\text{SAM}_2$  produces no precipitate from alkaline tungstates, but on acidulating with  $\text{HCl}$ , light brown tungstic tersulphide,  $\text{WS}_3$ , is precipitated, slightly soluble in pure water, but insoluble in the presence of salts. The solution is coloured blue. The precipitated sulphite dissolves readily in ammonium sulphide.

$\text{SnCl}_2$  gives at first a yellow precipitate; on acidulating with  $\text{HCl}$  and applying heat, the precipitate acquires a beautiful blue colour. This reaction is very delicate and highly characteristic.

Zinc sub-sulphite, obtained by treating a sulphite with zinc, reduces tungsten compounds to a deep brown tungstous oxide of unknown composition; in small quantities a deep blue colour only may be produced.

Sodium tungstate is used commercially for rendering fabrics difficultly combustible so that they will not burn with flame.

**GALLIUM,  $\text{Ga}'''$ .** Atomic weight 69.9. Sp. gr. in the solid state 5.956 at  $24.5^\circ \text{C}$ ., that of the liquid at the same temperature is 6.069°. Melting point  $30.1^\circ$ .

This metal was discovered in the zinc blende of Pierrefitte in the valley of Argeles, Hautes Pyrenees, but is contained in greater abundance in that from Asturia, and still more so in the black blende of Bensberg (Rhine); it has also been found in exceedingly minute quantities in blende from other localities.

Gallium is a hard metal of a greyish-white colour, which tarnishes slightly in moist air. When melted it adheres to glass, forming a whiter mirror than that produced by mercury. It remains in a state of superfusion with great facility, a globule of it may remain liquid for an indefinite period; it possesses some malleability, and may be cut with a knife. Metallic gallium is obtained by subjecting the pure oxide or basic sulphate dissolved in a solution of potassium hydrate to electrolysis, when it is deposited in the liquid state on the negative platinum electrode, which should be very much smaller than the positive electrode.

Heated to redness the metal does not volatilize appreciably, but becomes coated with a film of oxide. It is scarcely attacked by nitric acid in the cold, but dissolves readily when heated with hydrochloric acid; a solution of potassium hydrate dissolves it with evolution of hydrogen.

*Extraction of Gallium from its Ores.*—The blende is digested in aqua regia, 5 parts hydrochloric, 1 part nitric, the solution is then boiled to expel the greater part of the nitric acid, and slips of pure zinc are immersed in the solution, and withdrawn when the evolution

of hydrogen has almost, but not entirely, ceased; by this means the Cu, Pb, Cd, Ir, Tl, Ag, Hg, Se, As, etc., are for the most part removed. A large excess of zinc is added to the clear fluid, which is then boiled for some hours; a bulky gelatinous precipitate then comes down, consisting of alumina, basic salts of zinc, and gallium. This precipitate is redissolved in hydrochloric acid, ammonium acetate is added, and the metals precipitated with sulphuretted hydrogen. The solution in hydrochloric acid of the white sulphides is fractionally precipitated with sodium carbonate; the gallium is found in the first portions; the point where the precipitation may be stopped is easily recognised by spectroscopic examination. The gallium is separated from the zinc by solution in sulphuric acid and addition of excess of ammonia. Much of the gallium remains dissolved in the ammonia, which is recovered by boiling till excess of ammonia is expelled; the excess of ammonia salts is then decomposed with aqua regia, and the gallium and zinc are separated by fractional precipitation with sodium carbonate. The pure gallium oxide precipitated by ammonia, is dissolved in potash and electrolysed. Five or six Bunsen cells are able to decompose 20 or 30 cc. of a strong solution. The gallium is easily separated from the platinum by bending it under cold water.



## APPENDIX II.

### QUANTITATIVE EXERCISES.

THE main difference between quantitative and qualitative work consists in the fact that in the former weighed quantities of material are operated upon, and the product, or products, are also weighed. Otherwise it does not require much more apparatus than ordinary qualitative work.

A balance of some degree of sensibility is, of course, a necessity. A very simple one will, however, do for many purposes at first. Besides this, a few porcelain crucibles, and perhaps a platinum crucible, are required. A few moderate-sized beaker-glasses, and a copper or iron drying-oven, with thermometer, are useful.

Instruction in weighing is always better obtained practically than can possibly be given by written description, but with a little attention to one or two points satisfactory results can be obtained.

Gramme weights are most usually supplied to a balance, and the balances, as a rule, are sensitive to the  $\cdot 001$  of a gramme or less. For the purposes of these exercises one responding to the  $\cdot 01$ th of a gramme will be enough.

The weights, supplied in boxes, are generally arranged from 50 grams, thus:—50–20–10–10–5–2–1–1–1, and  $\cdot 5$ – $\cdot 2$ – $\cdot 1$ – $\cdot 1$ – $\cdot 05$ – $\cdot 02$ – $\cdot 01$ – $\cdot 01$ , with some smaller, which are seldom used. If the balance-case be wide enough, which they seldom are, being made by rule of thumb for sale, the weights are best arranged as above on a piece of tile or paper inside the case; they are then more easily accessible.

The theory of the balance cannot be entered into here.

When commencing to weigh, place the substance on the left-hand pan; then commence by putting on the opposite pan the largest weight of the set. Slowly turn the handle, which generally relieves the balance-beam from its supports, and watch the direction of motion of the indicating needle on the scale in front. When it points in the direction of the pan on which are the weights, it indicates that more are required. Then add the next greater weight, bringing the balance to rest between each addition by turning up the beam supports. This must never be omitted. Never jump or guess at the weight, but always proceed by putting on in order from the greatest. As the correct weight is approached the balance will begin to swing slower. Do not wait until the beam comes to rest, but proceed by the addition or taking away of weights until the needle swings

nearly an even distance on each side of the centre mark of the scale. Let it swing three or four times. It will probably on first turning the beam loose swing to 6 on one side, and swing past the centre to 8 or 10. If the beam is provided with a rider, now is the time to use it. Say the needle swings to 6 left, and recovers to 8 or 10 right, then more weight is wanted on the right side of beam. Place the rider on, this time beginning at the middle of beam, or the mark 5, and again swinging, move the rider to less or more than 5, as the needle indicates. When it swings nearly evenly, turn up the beam

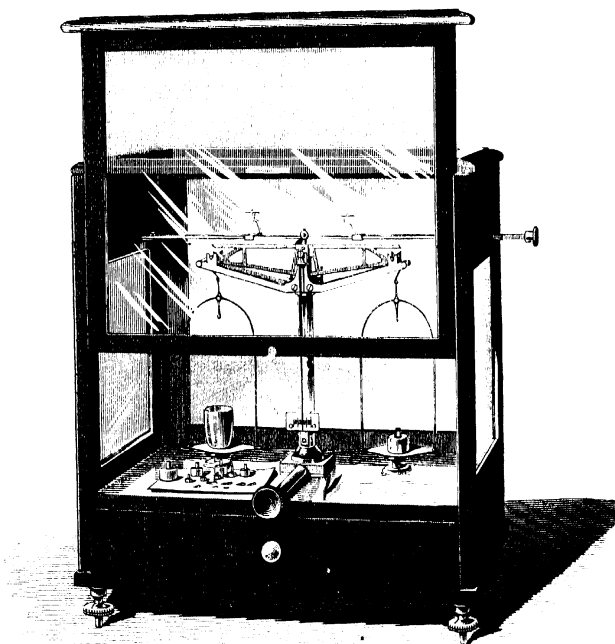


FIG. 16.

to rest, and then carefully again liberate. It should be set swinging five or six degrees, and allowed to swing several times before arresting. If equilibrium has been obtained the swing will diminish regularly on each side of the centre. Bring to rest, and read off the values of the weights from the empty spaces, either in the weight box, or on the paper referred to as holding them in the balance case. Pick the weights from the pan, and replace them in order, seeing at the same time that they tally with the weight recorded.

The order of the experiments here indicated may no doubt be altered with advantage under certain circumstances. They need not be followed strictly in this order, although it has been found to work well.

#### RELATIVE COMBINING WEIGHTS.

Atomic and combining weights of the elements are in some cases identical values, as, for instance, with chlorine and hydrogen. With oxygen and hydrogen the atomic weights are as 16 to 1, and the combining, or equivalent weights, as 8 to 1. Few metallic substances combine directly with hydrogen, whilst many combine most readily with oxygen or sulphur, or chlorine, or iodine, and these in turn combine easily with hydrogen, so that indirectly the combining weights may be obtained as compared to H as unity.\*

As easy practical examples, the combinations of copper, silver, lead, and iron with oxygen or sulphur or iodine may be taken first.\*

**A. SILVER AND SULPHUR.**—Weigh a small porcelain crucible with its lid. Place in the crucible about a square inch of silver, thin sheet or foil, or better, as granulated metal. The quantity need not exceed 1·5 gm. Weigh the crucible with silver. The difference in the two weights gives, of course, the weight of silver taken. Place the crucible on a triangle of tobacco-pipe stem, supported on a tripod or other arrangement, so that it can be heated to redness by a Bunsen flame. Lift the lid and drop in a piece of roll sulphur. It need not be weighed, but should be somewhat heavier than the silver taken. Continue heating strongly, until all fumes of sulphur cease to come off. Repeat the dose of sulphur and heating, then allow to cool, and weigh. The lid must be kept on the whole time, and until quite cold. The product should have fused to a black mass. It will be found to have increased in weight by the sulphur taken up. The increase should be in the proportion of 108 becoming 124, or 108 parts silver combine with 16 of sulphur to form silver-sulphide, from which the formula is  $\text{Ag}_2\text{S}$ .

#### ACTUAL EXAMPLE.

Weight of porcelain crucible	. . . 15·244	) =	Silver
„ „ „ „ and silver.	15·567		
After heating with sulphur	. . . 15·600	) =	Silver sulphide
Less crucible	. . . 15·244		
Sulphur taken up	. . . = 364 - 323 =		
			·041

This is = 12·7 per cent. of sulphur taken up. The formula  $\text{Ag}_2\text{S}$  demands 12·9 per cent. sulphur. With this amount of sulphur uniting with silver the formula may be derived, thus :—

\* Refer to the Table of Atomic Weights in performing the calculations required for these experiments.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{S} & \frac{12.7}{32} & = 4 \text{ (nearly)} = 1 \\ \text{A} & \frac{87.3}{108} & = 8.08 = 2 \end{array}$$

Or

$$\begin{array}{rcl} & \frac{32.3}{108} & = .299 \\ & \frac{.041}{32} & = 1.29 \text{ nearly } 2 \text{ to } 1. \end{array}$$

32 and 108 are the atomic weights of sulphur and silver respectively, and dividing the percentage found by these values, gives the relative number of atoms of each in the compound. These are generally reduced to the smallest expression, unless some proof of the constitution of a compound is to be had.

The above values come nearer on taking the more revised atomic weights given in Table on page 9.

**B. COPPER AND SULPHUR.**—The corresponding experiment with copper is somewhat less easy. It is carried out in precisely the same way.

Weigh out in the porcelain crucible, or even in a test-tube of good glass, one to two grms. of copper, either as fine wire or thinnish sheet, heat up to redness with the lid on, and then add sulphur and heat more strongly, still with the lid on, until the excess of sulphur has evaporated. Repeat the heating with sulphur and finally cool by allowing the unignited coal-gas to escape and flow around the crucible. The product should be a blue crystalline substance of the composition  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$  in which  $63 \times 2$  parts of copper are united with 32 of sulphur.

**LEAD AND SULPHUR.**—Actual example. Crucible was weighed, lead introduced and weighed again; placed on tripod and heated, and sulphur added, the heating continued over the blow-pipe flame for 30'. Cooled and weighed again.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{I. Crucible} & & 23.451 \\ \text{II. „} & + \text{ lead} & 24.804 \\ & \text{lead} = & 1.353 \\ \text{III. Final weight after heating with S} & = 25.022 \\ & \text{Less II.} & = 24.804 \\ & & .218 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Sulphur taken up} = 16.1 \\ \text{Calculated for PbS} = 15.9 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Or} & \frac{16.1}{83.9} = 100 = \frac{83.9}{207} & = 40.5, \quad \frac{16.1}{32} = 41.9, \end{array}$$

practically atom to atom or  $\text{PbS}$ .

C. COPPER AND OXYGEN—If a supply of oxygen be to hand the copper sulphide in the experiment B. can be converted into oxide by a direct action. For this purpose heat the crucible containing the  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$  over a good flame with the lid off, and blow a gentle stream of oxygen gas from the cylinder on to the substance. It will glow brightly. Sulphur dioxide will be formed and escape as gas and  $\text{CuO}$  remain in the crucible. The heating should be continued for some time, 15' at least, and finished over the blowpipe flame, if possible, but with the stream of oxygen gas the whole time.

The operation is most satisfactory, however, if carried out in a muffle, as there is some danger of loss by blowing oxygen into the crucible unless the current of gas is very gentle.

D. Lead and tin may be treated with sulphur in a similar manner to copper (B).

The products are  $\text{PbS}$  and  $\text{SnS}$  respectively. It is somewhat more difficult to get exact figures, however, with these, unless a good blowpipe flame is available.

If a "muffle" be available they may be converted into oxides as with  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$  oxygen gas being blown into the "closed" muffle for a few minutes.

E. SILVER, OR LEAD, AND IODINE.—Weigh out in a porcelain crucible 1.0 to 2 grms. silver as thin sheet or foil, heat up nearly to redness and drop in crystals of iodine (the operation should be done under a draught). The silver should glow brightly when uniting with the iodine and melt into a colourless liquid; add iodine once or twice again to make sure that all the silver is combined; cool and weigh.

It does not matter whether a lid be used or not in this case.

#### ACTUAL EXAMPLE.

Silver foil . . . . .	3838
Crucible . . . . .	22.142
After heating and adding iodine until product melted into nearly colourless less mass . . . . .	$\left. \begin{array}{l} = 22.9775 \\ - 22.142 \end{array} \right\}$
	= 833 AgI.
Less silver . . . . .	3838
= Iodine . . . . .	4495
Taken up =	46.06 %
Calculated for AgI =	46.0

Or Amount of Ag . . . . .	3838	$\left. \begin{array}{l} = 355 \\ = 354 \end{array} \right\}$ Atom to atom as nearly as possible.
Atomic wt. of Ag 108		
Amount of I. . . . .	4495	
Atomic wt. of I. 127		

With lead it is best to add the iodine to the cold metal in the crucible after weighing, and then heat them up together. It will require also several repetitions of the iodine treatment. 103.5 parts of lead take up 127 iodine. With a very slight modification of apparatus

chlorine may be employed instead of iodine, and the results with silver are even sharper than when iodine is used.

F. If compressed oxygen be obtainable, the combining weights of several metals as regards that element may be determined by direct combination.

**LEAD AND OXYGEN.**—Clean and dry a piece of hard glass tube of about 6–8 inches in length, and then weigh it. Insert a small piece of pure lead about 2.0 grms., and weigh again. See that the lead is about one-third of the length of the tube from one end.

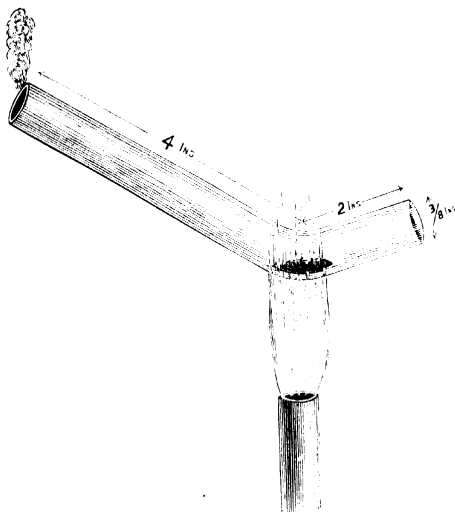


FIG. 17.

Hold the tube in a clamp on the retort-stand, and heat carefully until fully melted. Now direct a gentle current of oxygen by a tube attached to the oxygen cylinder into the tube. At the same time heat up as strongly as possible. The lead will burn, and form  $PbO$ , which fuses and melts a depression in the wall of the tube. A little lead generally remains unacted upon. Weigh the tube again, break up and extract the small globule of lead, which weigh separately, and deduct its weight from that of the lead originally taken. With ordinary care the results come very close to those theoretically required for  $PbO$ —that is, 207 lead to 16 oxygen.

EXAMPLES OF DISPLACEMENT OR EXPULSION OF ONE ELEMENT,  
OR GROUP OF ELEMENTS, BY ANOTHER, OR BY HEATING.

This is a very common occurring method of chemical action. One of these has been already indicated—the replacement of sulphur by oxygen.

Many crystalline salts contain water. This water is in nearly all cases expelled by heating the salt to, or a little above, the boiling point of water. Sometimes a red heat is necessary to expel the whole of the water. As an example of this, sodium phosphate, or borax ( $\text{B}_4\text{O}_7\text{Na}_2 + 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), may be taken. Weigh about 5 to 20 grms. in a small dish or crucible, heat for some time in a hot air oven, and finally over the blow-pipe to complete fusion.

It will be found an advantage if the student prepares for himself a number of salts with water of crystallisation, or constitution as it is termed in some cases, and determines this water by heating up to different temperatures in an air-bath. (See Copper sulphate.)

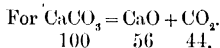
#### ACTUAL EXAMPLE.

Copper sulphate . . . .	$\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Crucible and salt . . . .	= 18.8679 at $15^\circ$
Heated $60'$ at $100^\circ \text{C}$ . . . .	= 17.8800
Loss =	.9879
Crucible alone =	15.4775
Original substance =	3.3904
% loss =	29.16 at $100^\circ$
Heated again to $200^\circ$ . . . .	= 17.6397
	17.8800
Loss at $200^\circ$ =	.2403
	7.37 per cent.

Nitrates, chlorates, carbonates, and other salts, when heated to a moderately high temperature alone, undergo decompositions of a more or less complex nature. In some cases it is, however, within certain ranges of temperature, quite sharp and definite, admitting of use as an exercise.

**CALCIUM CARBONATE** ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ).—Weigh out in a platinum or porcelain crucible about 5 to 1.0 grm. pure Iceland or calc spar. Heat over the blowpipe as strongly as possible for 30'. Cool, and weigh again. Repeat the heating and weighing until a constant weight is obtained.

The loss in weight should be close upon 44 per cent.



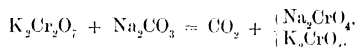
A little pure cane sugar, which need not be weighed, placed in the crucible, assists in liberation of the  $\text{CO}_2$ . The crucible must, however, be left partly open, to burn off any carbon from the sugar.

Alkaline carbonates heated alone do not give off the whole of the  $\text{CO}_2$ , but when heated with acids, or acid salts, the  $\text{CO}_2$  is expelled.

**SODIUM OR POTASSIUM CARBONATE**; and an acid salt.—Weigh about 5 grm. of dried sodium carbonate into a moderate-sized crucible. Cover it with at least five times as much potassium

dichromate that has been melted, and then pounded up finely. Weigh again. The difference gives amount of sodium carbonate and potassium dichromate. Now heat gently over a Bunsen burner until the whole is in quiet fusion. Continue the heating for fully 25'; cool and weigh. Heat again for a few minutes *carefully* over the blowpipe. The weight should be constant.

The reaction taking place, if the temperature has not been too high, is—



Silica,  $\text{SiO}_2$ , may be used for this experiment instead of dichromate if it can be obtained as precipitated silica.

The process is then similar—viz., weigh the crucible and  $\text{SiO}_2$  taking a considerable excess of  $\text{SiO}_2$ . Then add and weigh about 5 gm. of the carbonate; mix carefully with wire in the crucible, place on the lid and heat, gently at first, finally over the blow-pipe flame as high as possible for 20'; the loss of weight should be  $\text{CO}_2$  only, according to the equation:  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3 + \text{SiO}_2 = \text{K}_2\text{SiO}_3 + \text{CO}_2$ . If a muffle heated by gas is to be had it is far easier and better for some of these exercises than heating on the blow-pipe flame. Nitrates when heated alone are either decomposed into oxides of nitrogen and a metallic oxide or in some cases free nitrogen and oxygen are given off.

When heated with sulphuric acid sulphates are formed and with silica silicates.

The alkaline nitrates are easiest to work with as examples with silica. Weigh out in a porcelain or platinum crucible about 5 grms. of fine sand (as with the carbonates), then mix with this, by means of a wire, about 5 gm. of potassium nitrate, weigh and then heat in the covered crucible very carefully to redness. Keep red-hot for 15' or 20', and then heat a little stronger over the blow-pipe for a few minutes only. The loss should be the N and O only according to the equation:  $2(\text{KNO}_3 + \text{SiO}_2) = \text{K}_2\text{SiO}_3 + 6\text{N}_2 + \text{O}_5$ .

#### ACTUAL EXAMPLE.

Potassium nitrate and silica:—

Crucible and sand, $\text{SiO}_2$	61.4362
„ + $\text{KNO}_3$	31.8615
Nitrate taken	0.9172
Weight after heating	32.3534
Loss	.4919

Percentage loss = 53.52 = all the nitrogen and  $\frac{5}{6}$ ths of the oxygen.

Percentage of  $\text{K}_2\text{O}$  left = 46.48 = 38.73 K. For the equation above, 46.53,  $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ , is required, and 38.61, K.



Nitrates, carbonates, haloid salts, &c., are all decomposed easily by strong hot sulphuric acid, and as sulphates are very stable bodies against a high temperature, as a rule, many examples of displacement may be performed. They require, however, somewhat more care with sulphuric acid than with  $\text{SiO}_2$  and similar non-volatile bodies, as  $\text{B}_2\text{O}_3$ .

CHLORINE in common salt, IODINE in potassium iodide, or  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$  in nitre.—A platinum crucible is most convenient for this, but with care it may be performed equally well in an ordinary porcelain one.

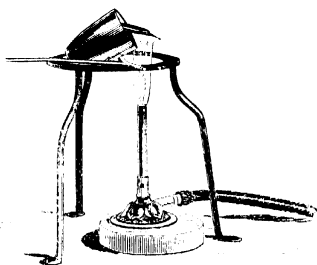
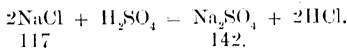


FIG. 18.

Weigh a crucible, place in it a small quantity of the salt, weigh again; if the quantity taken is more than 1 gm. throw some out, if under .5 a little more may be taken. After one or two trials the amount taken will approximate to 1 gm.; arrange the crucible on a triangle that it forms almost a right angle with the perpendicular (see Fig. 18), and wedge the lid edgewise in the opening. Drop gently not more than ten drops

of concentrated sulphuric acid into the crucible, wait until the effervescence has almost ceased, then place a very small flame under the protruding part of lid, so that a draught of heated gases flows over the contents. The evaporation of the excess of sulphuric and the volatile acid liberated takes place gradually and without spitting. When the contents of crucible appear quite dry turn up a larger flame, and finally heat strongly to redness.

The reaction with common salt is—



The others are similar.

#### ACTUAL EXAMPLE.

Potassium in potassium iodide, KI, by heating with  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

Crucible + KI . . . . .	80.7864
„ . . . . .	79.8000
<hr/>	
KI taken . . . . .	.9864
Crucible + $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ . . . . .	= 80.3184
„ . . . . .	= 79.8000
<hr/>	
$\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ . . . . .	= .5184

5184  $K_2SO_4$  contains 2323 potassium --

$$\text{For } K_2SO_4 : K_2 :: K_2SO_4 : Na;$$

$$\frac{178}{78} \quad \frac{5184}{2323};$$

$$\text{and } 2323 \times 100 = 23.56 \text{ per cent Na.}$$

$$9654$$

Calculated from the formula  $K_2SO_4$ ,  $K = 23.49$ , diff. = .07.

In case the salt contains water of crystallisation it is better sometimes to drive this off before treating with  $H_2SO_4$ , but in most cases it does not interfere at all.

*Precipitations from Solution.*—When one substance is precipitated from a solution by another, several additional operations are necessary before it can be weighed. One of the simplest examples is the precipitation of a metal, as oxide, or hydrate, or carbonate, and final conversion of this by heating into pure or anhydrous oxide of definite composition. Almost any metallic salt will do for this purpose.

**LEAD.**—Weigh from a small tube or bottle a gramme or two, not more, of lead nitrate,  $PbN_2O_6$ . This is best done by having a little tube—a small test-tube will do with clean good fitting cork—in which 5 to 10 grms. of the dried salt are contained. Weigh this tube with its contents. Take from the balance, remove the cork with the left hand and shake a small quantity of the salt carefully into a beaker glass. See that the quantity taken out does enter the beaker. Hold the tube and cork over the open beaker whilst inserting the latter again. Weigh; the difference gives the amount taken. It should not be much more or less than 1 gm. To the salt in the beaker add one drop of nitric acid and then warm water—about 25 cc. Heat to boiling and then add slight excess of ammonic carbonate. Keep warm, but not exactly boiling, for a few minutes, during which a filter paper (either plain or folded) is got ready, viz., placed in the funnel and wetted with hot water.

The folded or plaited filter papers may be employed for this work, as with care they filter more rapidly than the ordinary method of folding and with equal certainty of securing the whole of the precipitate on the paper.

The precipitate of lead carbonate will settle somewhat rapidly; pour off the liquid above the Pp into the filter. To do this properly and safely, because ALL must go through, requires that the liquid should be poured from the beaker glass down a glass rod which should be held in the left hand with one end over and well towards but not touching the centre of the paper funnel or cone, and inclined at an angle: see Fig. 20, on page 275.

Every visible particle of the precipitate must be detached from the beaker and washed by a fine jet of water, from the wash-bottle, into the filter. The precipitate must then be washed by pouring hot water six or seven times over the precipitate and allowing to drain away between each washing.

The test for complete washing is when a few drops of the wash-

water give no appreciable residue when evaporated on a piece of glass, or porcelain dish.

The precipitate may now be dried by placing the glass funnel and filter, &c., in a drying oven.

The drying will be much facilitated if it be finally washed twice with warm methylated spirit. If the washing has been complete, the precipitate will detach almost completely from the paper when dried. Weigh a porcelain crucible during the drying of the precipitate. Spread a piece of clean writing-paper; on this place the weighed crucible; detach, by gently rubbing the paper together, the precipitate from the paper, dropping it into the crucible. Sweep any particles falling on the writing-paper into the crucible with a small dry camel's-hair brush, or a quill feather.

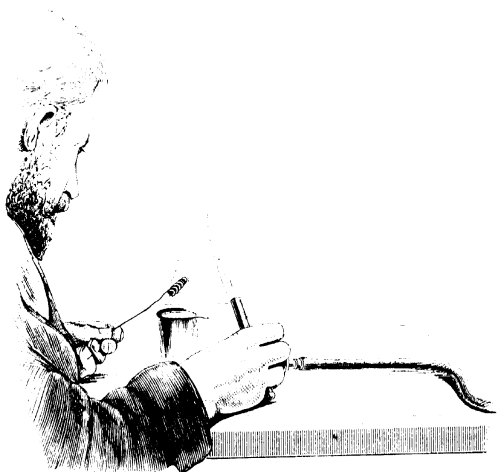


FIG. 19.

The paper, from which nearly all the precipitate has been removed, must now be burnt in such a manner that all the ash, and any adhering precipitate, falls also into the crucible. Have the paper folded so as to form a semicircle, and double of course; then fold up into a strip about two centimetres, or  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, wide; now start at one end, and roll up tightly into a coil, and fold a piece of platinum wire several times around.

Hold over the crucible, or better, invert the lid over the crucible, and hold the paper over this, and start burning by bringing a Bunsen flame to it as it is held. The piece of paper will burn first with flame, and then smoulder until all the black carbon is con-

sumed, and a greyish ash remains, of the same shape, but much less than the original roll of paper. At this stage it should be dropped into the crucible itself. For ordinary accurate analyses, the amount of ash given by any sample of filtering paper must be ascertained. For this example it is neglected, and the result is visible.

The crucible, now containing the precipitate and what adhered to the paper, and the paper ash, is placed on the pipe-clay triangle and heated with the Bunsen flame to redness. It may even be heated for a few minutes over the blowpipe, but this is not absolutely necessary. Allow to cool, and weigh. It consists of lead oxide  $PbO$ .

For this exercise it is, perhaps, better to commence with metallic lead instead of a lead salt, and the same remark applies, of course, to some other metals besides lead. Example :—

Lead and watch glass, 34.560,

Glass alone . . . . 31.320 ; lead taken, 1.240,

dissolved in hot dilute nitric acid, precipitated with ammonium carbonate, with a little ammonia, as above detailed.

Porcelain crucible . . . 21.630,

Crucible and precipitate, 22.960 ; gives 1.33 as lead oxide.

This contains, of course, only .090 of oxygen, so the percentage is  $.090 \times 100 / 1.24 = 7.26$ , whilst for  $(PbO)$  the calculated is 7.17 oxygen.

The formula may be derived as in a previous example :—

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Oxygen} & = & \frac{7.26}{16} = .45 \\ & & \text{or nearly } 1 : 1 \\ \text{Lead} & = & \frac{22.71}{207} = .44. \end{array}$$

The mineral matters in ash of filter papers is an almost constant quantity, and is generally ascertained once for all when commencing to use filter paper for quantitative purposes.

The best plan is to take several—half a dozen—filter papers, place them in a weighed crucible, either porcelain or platinum ; put on the lid, and heat up until combustible gases escape. When the gases cease to escape and burn, but not before, take off the lid, and allow to smoulder away with the flame under until every visible particle of charcoal has disappeared. Close, cool, and weigh. Divide the weight found by the number of filters taken, which gives the weight (nearly) of one filter. This weight is deducted from that of any precipitate which has been burnt with a filter paper.

Example : Platinum crucible and five filter papers :—

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Crucible} & . & . & 20.1635 \\ \text{Crucible and ash} & . & . & 20.1672 \\ & & & .00375 \end{array}$$

gives .0007 as the ash in a No. ⑤ Swedish paper. This is a small paper. The ash of the usual size to fill a 3-inch diameter funnel weighs about .0046.



This is frequently the case with iron compounds; tin in alloys and salts, and sulphur and phosphorus. Silicon in irons is also a case, and others.

Sulphur, for instance, is mostly converted into sulphuric acid and this again into barium sulphate,  $\text{BaSO}_4$ , when sulphur has to be estimated quantitatively as well as recognised qualitatively.

Barium sulphate has several properties which recommend it for this purpose. As an exercise take any one of the sulphides made (page 265), say the copper sulphide, pound it up finely and weigh out about one gm. as previously described, and put in a flask

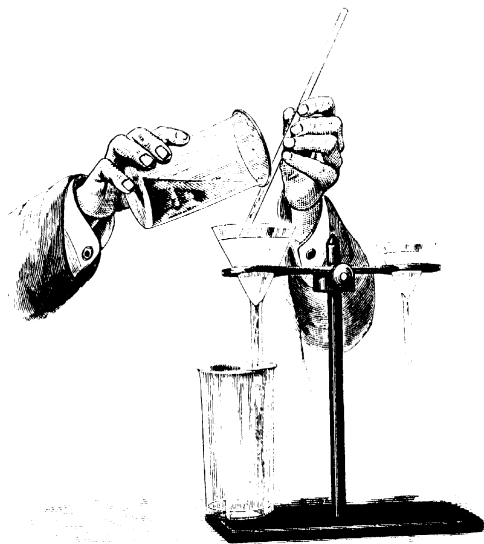


FIG. 20.

or a beaker glass with a cover; pour over it 10 cc. water, and then the same volume of strong nitric acid, and add *one or two* crystals of potassium chlorate,  $\text{KClO}_3$ . Heat gently until all visible action has ceased, and a clear bright green solution results. Dilute with hot water so that the total bulk does not much exceed 200 cc., heat to boiling, and then add barium chloride solution gradually, until no more white precipitate forms. Keep boiling or nearly so for 15',

\* Gunpowder is an excellent material to try this method on and gives good results with most moderate care. A sample of gunpowder should be powdered up, and the mean results of several students' work taken as the standard, for as it is a mixture every sample will vary in composition.

when the precipitate will have settled. In the meanwhile prepare a filter paper by folding and fitting it well in the funnel and wetting it with hot water. Now pour the clear and hot liquid above the precipitate of  $\text{BaSO}_4$  carefully through the filter and finally wash out the precipitate *thoroughly* by means of the fine jet of the wash-bottle from the beaker or flask, so as to obtain *every visible particle* on to the paper, and leave the beaker *quite* clean inside. Pour hot water five or six times through the filter, permitting to drain, but not get dry, between each washing. Finally wash twice with methylated spirit, which takes the water from the paper, and precipitate; allow to dry in the air; lift carefully by the top edges from the glass funnel, place in a crucible, either platinum or porcelain, and *heat directly over a good Bunsen, or in a muffle*. The hotter the flame the better, as the moisture in the precipitate and paper will then assume the spheroidal state, and evaporate quietly. The lid must not be on at this time of heating, but should always be weighed with the crucible, and must be put on before the crucible is carried from the heating operation to the balance. The paper will burn away completely, leaving the ash with the precipitate.  $\text{BaSO}_4$  may be heated to almost any temperature without change. It is also one of the least soluble of substances, and may be heated with strong acids, sulphuric excepted, with very little loss of weight.

This method is applicable to gunpowder, and other mixtures containing sulphur, and to most metallic sulphides or sulphites. With sulphates the process is precisely the same, but, of course, the preliminary oxidation is unnecessary.

233 parts of barium sulphate contain 32 parts of sulphur.

Example (actual; part of complete analysis of copper sulphate): -

Bottle and copper sulphate	$\alpha$ 23.5020	Barium sulphate and ash and crucible	} = 21.4934
	$\beta$ 21.4930		
	2.009		
"		Crucible	= 19.6107
"		Ash	= .0030
			1.8797

With the exception of the treatment by nitric acid, all the operations were performed as above described.

As  $233 \text{ BaSO}_4 = 32 \text{ S}$   $\therefore$  1.8797 contain .2581 S.

$$\frac{.2581 + 100}{2.009} = 12.85 \text{ S per cent.}$$

The formula  $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  demands 12.83 per cent., or as  $\text{SO}_3 = 38.53$  per cent.

Iron is generally precipitated as ferric hydrate, and this converted into  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  by intense ignition.

As an exercise, either metallic iron may be taken or ferrous ammonium sulphate. In either case oxidation is necessary before precipitation.

Ferrous ammonium sulphate is an excellent example for exercise. It contains, when pure, exactly one-seventh of its weight of iron.

The salt is made by mixing ordinary ferrous sulphate with an equivalent of ammonium sulphate, and dissolving in boiling water containing a very little sulphuric acid. The concentrated solution should

be cooled rapidly by placing the vessel in cold water, and shaking or stirring vigorously. The crystals then formed are very small, and may be drained very completely from the liquid by placing in a glass funnel, the apex of which is lightly plugged with asbestos, or even cotton wool.

This should be recrystallised from hot water, and similarly treated whilst cooling. The crystals are finally dried by placing between several layers of blotting-paper.

Take about 1 gram. of the salt for analysis; place in beaker direct from the weighing-bottle; add 20–25 cc. dilute sulphuric acid; warm gently, and then drop in carefully 5 cc. strong nitric acid. A rather violent action may take place, with evolution of nitrogen oxides. Heat to boiling point, and add carefully ammonia in considerable excess. Allow to boil for 5', and then filter. Wash the precipitate, which should be bright red, with hot water, and get it well into the apex of the filter funnel, until the wash water gives no further reaction for ammonia, or ceases to leave a residue when a drop is evaporated on a glass plate.

Dry the precipitate in the oven; it will contract and detach itself from the paper if washed properly. Place in crucible, either porcelain or platinum, fold up and burn the paper, dropping the ash on to precipitate and crucible, and ignite strongly with the blow-pipe. If made really very hot for some time (20') it will become  $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ .

Aluminic and chromic oxides may be treated in precisely the same manner from the point of precipitation with ammonia. Their compounds do not need any oxidising. On the contrary, many chromium compounds, as the chromates, require "reducing."

With alkaline chromates this reduction is, perhaps, best performed by warming the slightly acid solution with sodium thiosulphate. A precipitation of sulphur takes place, but it has no evil effects on the subsequent operations. After the solution has become green, and  $\text{SO}_2$  has ceased to escape, ammonia is added to excess, the whole heated to boiling and filtered hot.

Any sulphur burns off during the igniting of the chromic oxide.

The chromium oxide as weighed is	$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ .
The aluminium       ,,       ,,	$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ .

#### TIN (IN ALLOYS).

Tin, antimony and arsenic, are oxidised by the action of strong nitric acid without nitrates being formed. With arsenic and antimony acids are produced analogous to nitric itself. With tin a complex hydrated oxide, termed meta-stannic oxide, probably  $\text{Sn}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot (10)\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , is formed. It is quite insoluble in water and nitric acid, and on ignition becomes  $\text{SnO}_2$ .

Tin (metal) or bronze (there are few true salts besides the chlorides) may be used for exercise. If tin itself, take about 1 gram. (not more), if a bronze, then from 1 to 4 grms. may be taken. The substance should be either as filings or in small pieces. Place in a flask of about half a litre capacity. If between 1 and 4 grms.



pour on 5 to 20 cc. strong nitric acid through a small funnel placed loosely in the neck of flask, then an equal bulk of warm water. A violent action will generally commence. The funnel is to prevent any spirting of liquid from the opening of the flask. When all metal has dissolved, dilute with about 50 to 100 cc. hot water. Boil for 5', and then filter. Wash the white precipitate, after the acid has drained away, with hot water, until all soluble salts removed, testing by evaporating a drop on a plate.

The precipitate may be dried, detached from paper and ignited in a porcelain crucible as with  $\text{CuO}$ , and, or simpler, placed, moist, after draining for a short time, into a porcelain crucible, and heated at once either in the muffle or over the blow-pipe. The crucible must *not* be covered if the ignition be done this way.

**HALOGENS.**—The amount of halogen in any haloid salt can be determined by precipitating the halogen (Cl, Br, or I) with silver nitrate in the presence of a little nitric acid, in which the silver haloid is quite insoluble. A few metal salts of halogens, as those of lead and copper and mercury, are somewhat insoluble or quite insoluble in water, but dissolve either in acids or alkalis.

Example (actual) with sodium chloride.

A sample of common salt which had been recrystallised twice from strong hydrochloric acid, and then heated in a platinum crucible to melting, was powdered and placed in a small weighing bottle.

Bottle and salt . . . . .	8.9748.
Poured some salt into beaker, weighed bottle again . . .	8.1685.
NaCl taken . . . . .	0.8063.

This was dissolved in 50 cc. hot water in the beaker into which it was put from the bottle. 1 cc. nitric acid was added, and then a solution of nitrate of silver added slowly, as long as a precipitate formed; heated to boiling, and then a few (5) cc. silver solution added to make sure there was an excess; filtered hot through a folded filter paper, and washed with hot water containing 1 cc. deci-normal nitric acid in 500 cc. (this quantity of water, if used in repeated small doses, will be found sufficient to wash this weight of precipitate perfectly); it was then dried in an oven, detached from paper; placed in crucible; paper burnt, and ash dropped in, and then the crucible and contents heated nearly to the melting point of the chloride of silver.

Weight of crucible and precipitate and ash . . . . .	24.7713
„ crucible . . . . .	22.8800
Ash . . . . .	.0045
AgCl . . . . .	1.9668

As 108 parts silver unite with 35.5 chlorine, and only one kind of halogen compound of silver is known with certainty the value of chlorine per cent. from the formula is 60.34, whilst the proportion  $\text{AgCl } 143.5 : \text{Cl } 35.5 :: 1.9668 : x$   $x = 4882 \times 100 / 8063$  gives 60.35, or as all these cases may be put:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Cl} \quad \text{AgCl} \\
 35.5 \times \frac{.9668 \times 100}{143.5} = 60.35 \text{ per cent. Cl.} \\
 \text{NaCl} \\
 \text{AgCl} \quad .8063
 \end{array}$$

In doing any of these haloid salts of silver it must be noted that, if any adhere to the filter paper, it will be reduced more or less to metallic silver as the paper is burnt. If it be then mixed with the haloid salt in the crucible, and weighed as such, there will evidently be something wrong. It is not always safe to take it that the silver salt adhering to the paper is perfectly reduced. This may be the case when the paper has been very tightly rolled up before burning, so that H and CH<sub>4</sub> come well into contact with it. If even somewhat loosely bound up, the amount of reduction is very variable; a far better plan is to put ash into crucible as above described, and then, whilst heating, treat the precipitate with a little of the particular halogen of which it is the salt.

With iodide there is no difficulty; simply add a small crystal of iodine whilst heating up. With bromide, either a drop may be put into the crucible, or better, before heating up moisten the precipitate with a solution of bromine in ether, and allow to evaporate before heating to fusion. With chlorides, the simplest way to ensure complete chlorination, is to blow a little chlorine gas into the crucible *during the heating*. A test-tube with cork and L-shaped delivery tube is needed. A few grms. of potassium permanganate are put in the test-tube, and a couple of cc. of strong HCl, added immediately before using. The chlorine is directed into the crucible containing the silver chloride by means of the bent tube.

**CARBON AND HYDROGEN.**—Compounds of carbon and hydrogen require somewhat special methods and apparatus for their

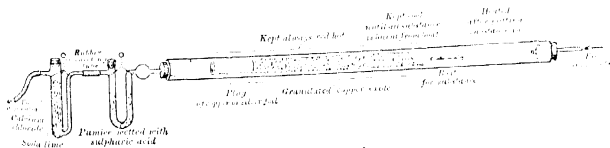


FIG. 21.

quantitative analysis. Carbon and hydrogen in minerals are mostly as CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O, which may generally be determined by difference, either by heating alone, or by treatment with some non-volatile acid. (See p. 268.) In organic substances C and H are best determined by a combustion process. (Carbon in irons and steels may also be determined by this process.)

In this combustion process the carbon is converted into CO<sub>2</sub>, and the hydrogen into H<sub>2</sub>O, in such manner that both products may be caught and weighed separately.

As CO<sub>2</sub> contains carbon to the extent of 12 in 44, or  $\frac{1}{11}$ , and H<sub>2</sub>O

2 of H in 18, or  $\frac{1}{9}$ , the weights of C and H corresponding to the  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  can readily be found.

The actual operation is carried out in a glass tube, through which purified dry air or oxygen can be driven. In this tube a weighed amount of the substance is heated, and "completely" burnt.

The substance, if a solid, or a liquid of not very volatile nature, may be contained in a "boat" of platinum foil or of porcelain. If very volatile, then a special tube must be employed.

The actual requisites are:—

I. A "tube furnace," which may be simply a row of Bunsen burners (20–30), mounted in a frame, so that a tube of 24–30 inches length can be heated to redness. If the laboratory be supplied with such furnace no figure is required. Without one the ordinary "combustion" analysis cannot be done.

II. A glass tube about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch clear diameter, and about 4 inches longer than the furnace. It must be of difficultly fusible glass.

III. An air-aspirator of some kind. A Bunsen waterfall pump is convenient. The simplest is a two or three gallon bottle or jar, with an opening near the bottom fitted with a tap. A cork with small tube is fitted to the neck. When the bottle is filled with water, and the tap opened, air is aspirated or drawn in through the top tube to take the place of the escaping water.

IV.—A drying and purifying arrangement for the air before it enters the tube. The simplest and most effective consists of a tube about 20 inches long and about 1 inch diameter, with corks and small tubes at each end, and charged with coarse soda-lime. The air is drawn through this first, and then bubbles through concentrated sulphuric acid contained in a small two-necked bottle. Small glass and rubber tubes are used for connections. From the sulphuric acid bottle the air passes into (V.) the combustion-tube. This should be charged with copper oxide, as shown (Fig. 21). It must be "granular" oxide, made from bits of wire.

VI.—The absorbing apparatus first attached directly to the combustion-tube— a U-tube charged with pumice-stone moistened with strong sulphuric acid.

2nd. A similar tube, with dry soda-lime, or better, a tube as seen in Fig. 21, made from a common test-tube, and charged, the bottom  $\frac{3}{4}$  with soda-lime, and the top  $\frac{1}{4}$  with dried calcium chloride, just separated by a thin plug of cotton wool.

The end of this tube is attached by rubber tube with the aspirator arrangement.

The two tubes are weighed separately, and then attached to the tube as shown. (See Fig. 21.) The boat is then weighed, the substance introduced, and weighed again. It is usual to carry the boat in a small corked tube; or better, fit one test-tube into another, so that one tube acts as a cap to the opening of the other. The boat and contents are thus protected from loss or gain in transit from the balance to the tube. The tubes are only for carrying the boat, and are *not* put into the combustion-tube or on the balance-pan.

After the substance and boat are introduced, the burners *behind*

the boat are lit, and as the heat reaches the substance it should gradually either distil into the portion of copper oxide kept cool, or decompose and slowly burn.

Considerable judgment is necessary in conducting this operation. Some bodies may be heated up much more quickly than others, and no rule can be laid down, excepting that a volatile substance must have more time and less heat applied behind the boat at the commencement. There is no particular sign when a combustion is ended and the  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  swept completely from the tube. It is therefore customary to continue the process for some time.

After the substance has burnt from the boat, and the whole tube has been heated to redness, the tube may be finally cooled by turning off the burners at the end where the air enters, and as far as the main bulk of copper oxide. When the combustion appears over, the two tubes, in which water and carbonic oxide have been collected, are separately detached and weighed.

If the drying and purifying apparatus for the air be in proper order, no harm will result from keeping on the operation long after the combustion is really complete, but generally speaking  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hour is sufficient.

The weight of substance taken should have some connection, if possible, with its carbon contents, as it is advisable to have a good margin of excess of soda-lime over the  $\text{CO}_2$  produced. From 2 to 5 gm. substance is mostly sufficient. As an example, actual:

$$\begin{aligned} & \cdot 1250 \text{ substance:} \\ & \quad \text{gave } \text{H}_2\text{O} = \cdot 0718. \\ & \quad \text{CO}_2 = \cdot 3887. \\ & \frac{\cdot 0718 \times 100}{9 + \cdot 1250} = 6.65 \text{ per cent. H.} \\ & \frac{\cdot 3887 \times 3 \times 100}{11 + \cdot 1250} = 84.8 \text{ per cent. C.} \end{aligned}$$

The "theoretical" percentage from the formula  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{12}\text{O} = 86.58$ ; 84.78.

In most compounds oxygen is still "taken by difference." That is, all the other elements are actually found, and the difference from 100 taken as the amount of oxygen, if the element is found qualitatively.

A method of combustion in hydrogen has been proposed, but for most cases it is quite unnecessary to have a direct determination of its amount.

**NITROGEN.**—The most generally applicable method of determination of the amount of nitrogen depends on the fact that most nitrogenous substances when heated with soda-lime (a mixture of  $\text{CaO}$  with  $\text{NaOH}$ ) yield the whole of the nitrogen in combination with hydrogen as ammonia. This applies strictly to all compounds where the nitrogen is *not* directly united with oxygen.

Nitrates and nitro-derivatives, where the nitrogen is more or less "oxidised," require a considerable modification of this treatment.

When the nitrogen is determined as ammonia, the operation is conducted in a piece of "combustion" tube 14-18 inches long and open at both ends, and so arranged that a stream of hydrogen can be continuously passed through.

The tube is heated in a furnace as with the carbon and hydrogen determination.

The hydrogen requires to be washed by passing through water, and then a potassium hydrate solution, but need not be dried.

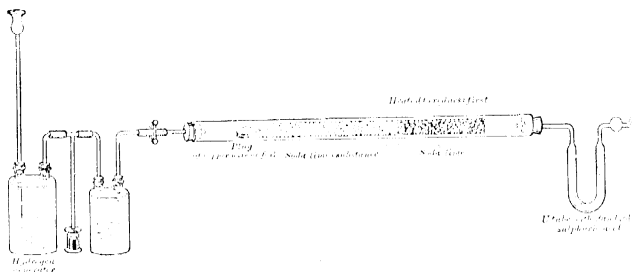


FIG. 22.

The figure explains arrangement of tube and charge.

The substance, if a solid, is weighed in a weighing bottle, a small quantity, about .5 to 1 gm. shaken out into a small dish or mortar and the bottle weighed again. The quantity shaken out is then mixed by means of a wire with a few grms. of dry but cold soda-lime, and by means of a smooth paper gutter introduced into the tube, as will be evident by Fig. 22. There is a plug of copper-wire or foil in the front of the tube; then a layer of about two inches of soda-lime only. The mixture of substance and soda-lime comes after this. The dish or mortar is washed out by more soda-lime, until the tube is nearly full. An excess cannot hurt.

Another copper wire, or an asbestos plug, keeps the soda-lime in place at this end. This end of the tube has a moderate-sized U-tube fitted to it with cork. The U-tube contains a quantity of either  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  or  $\text{HCl}$  of known strength.

The ammonia produced in the tube neutralises some of the acid. The strength and quantity of acid being known beforehand, the amount actually neutralised by the ammonia can easily be found. The hydrogen is permitted to flow slowly through the tube during the whole time of heating, so as to convey the ammonia as fast as formed into the acid.

The determination of the amount of ammonia by the use of an acid of known strength is really what is termed "volumetric" analysis. This is easiest carried out by having "normal solutions," or the molecular weight in grammes of the substances employed dissolved in 1000 cc. or 1 litre water.

The molecular weight of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  is 98, and a "normal" solution

so-called, would be that number of grammes contained in 1000 cc. of water. For convenience, however, both acids and bases, when employed in volumetric solutions, are taken on the basis of one equivalent of hydrogen. The above-mentioned quantity—98 parts of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  would neutralise 2KHO, or 2NaHO, or  $2\text{NH}_3$ . By considering  $\frac{98}{2}$ , or 49, as the equivalent of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , a solution may be obtained that will exactly neutralise one containing KHO—56, or NaHO—40, or  $\text{NH}_3$ —17.

This strength of acid will also, of course, be equivalent to one of HCl, with 36.5 grms. per 1000 cc., or one with 63 of  $\text{HNO}_3$  in the same bulk.

These solutions are most generally made so as to contain a decimal only,  $\frac{1}{10}$  or  $\frac{1}{100}$ , of the molecular weight in grammes. They are then known as deci-normal or centi-normal. When of full strength the end reactions are in many cases not nearly sufficiently delicate or under control for the method to be applicable.

For nitrogen determination it is best to have a solution of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , containing  $\frac{49}{10}$ , or 4.9 grms. per 1000 cc., and a solution of soda, NaHO, exactly equivalent in strength, so that they neutralise each other drop for drop.

The acid solution is made by dissolving about 10 grms. acid, rather more than less, in two litres of water. The exact amount of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  is then ascertained by precipitating 25 or 50 cc. with barium chloride, and proceeding as described under that process (p. 275).

The solution should be found to contain more than 4.9  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  per 1000, and must have the calculated amount of water added to reduce it exactly to this strength. Supposing the acid contained 5.5  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  per litre, then, to make it equal to 4.9, 122.4 cc. water must be added to each 1000 cc., for  $4.9 : 1000 :: 5.5 : 1122.4$ .

The caustic soda solution is also made by dissolving rather more than the equivalent of NaHO in water, and testing against the acid solution thus:

20 cc. of the acid is measured into a dish or flask, and a few drops of litmus solution added. The soda solution is run carefully into this from a burette, with constant stirring of the acid, until a neutral tint is obtained. It may even be very faintly blue.

Less than 20 cc. of soda solution should neutralise the 20 cc. of acid. Say that 17.5 do this, then every 17.5 cc. of the soda solution requires the addition of 2.5 cc. water to bring it down to the strength of the sulphuric acid. In settling the strength of the acid by precipitation and subsequently of the soda, the operations should be done at least in duplicate. With volumetric operations it is usual to make several determinations, and take the mean if they be near results.

After charging the combustion-tube with the substance and soda-lime, the U-tube, to be fixed at the end, is charged with an accurately known quantity of the acid, and then attached.

After the combustion is ended the acid is carefully emptied and washed from the U-tube into a dish, a few drops of litmus added,

and then the soda solution as with the process of matching it with the acid. If say 25 cc. of  $\frac{N}{10}$  acid was employed in the tube and it required only 20 cc. of the soda solution, then the difference, 5 cc., must have been neutralised by the ammonia liberated in the combustion-tube.

With a solution of  $\frac{N}{10}$  strength each cc. = .0049 acid, or .0042 soda, or .0017  $NH_3$ , or .0014 N. So that in the case imagined the amount of nitrogen would be  $5 \times .0014$ , evolved in the form of ammonia.

With such normal or decimal-normal solutions, the minimum calculation is required.

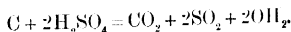
Nitrates may be analysed by this method when mixed with five or six times their weight of starch. It is more usual, however, to burn them with copper oxide in a Sprengel vacuum, and collect the nitrogen gas over strong soda solution, which absorbs the  $CO_2$  formed by the carbon burning.

## APPENDIX III.

### NON-METALLIC ELEMENTS.

CARBON, C<sup>iv</sup>. Varieties:  $\alpha$ , diamond;  $\beta$ , graphite;  $\gamma$ , charcoal. Atomic weight, 11.97. Vapour density undetermined; not volatile at any known temperature. Sp. gr. diamond 3.52; graphite 2.17; charcoal various, depending on source, from 1.1 to 1.5.—Diamond is the hardest body known. Melting point unknown, probably infusible. Carbon occurs in nature in two distinct crystalline modifications as diamond and graphite. The several modifications exhibit great diversities of colour, lustre, transparency, hardness, and power of conducting heat and electricity. With the exception probably of melted iron and silver, C is insoluble in all known solvents.

$\gamma$ -Carbon when subjected to a red heat burns in the air or oxygen with production of carbonic anhydride; the more compact forms of carbon, graphite, or gas carbon burn with difficulty in the air alone.  $\alpha$ -C, or diamond, will not burn even at a red heat in air, but readily in pure oxygen. Graphite or diamond is not attacked by strong nitric acid, but charcoal is oxidized. On boiling charcoal with sulphuric acid the acid is decomposed, with the production of carbonic and sulphurous anhydrides and water:



Charcoal is also oxidized by a mixture of hydrochloric acid and chlorate of potash. A mixture of nitric acid and potassium chlorate attacks graphite on long boiling. The lighter forms of carbon are also oxidized by chromic acid, in the presence of sulphuric or nitric acids. The best test for carbon is the production of  $\text{CO}_2$  by combustion in air or oxygen. Carbon exists in the free and combined state in iron and steel, also in certain minerals; in the latter case its detection is not easy in the presence of carbonates.

Carbon does not combine directly with chlorine, bromine, or iodine at any temperature, but is said to do so with fluorine, and the  $\gamma$ -modification combines readily with sulphur and selenium at a low red heat. There is just a doubt whether diamond is carbon only.

SILICON, Si<sup>iv</sup>. Varieties:  $\alpha$ , adamantine;  $\beta$ , graphitic;  $\gamma$ , amorphous. Atomic weight 28. Sp. gr.  $\alpha$  = 2.19 to 2.19.  $\beta$  (graphitic) = 2.00.—This element, although widely distributed



in nature, is never found in the free state, but chiefly in combination with oxygen, in the crystalline condition as quartz, etc., and in the amorphous condition as opal, flint, etc.

Silicon is found in cast iron analogous perhaps to carbon.

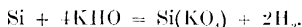
It is supposed to melt between the melting point of cast iron and steel, but this is doubtful.

Amorphous silicon is a dark brown powder which soils the fingers. When heated in the air it takes fire, burning to  $\text{SiO}_2$ . Heated in a vacuum it becomes denser and assumes a graphitic appearance, after which it oxidizes much less readily on heating.

It may be easily obtained by heating sand,  $\text{SiO}_2$ , with magnesium powder, and after cooling, washing the product with very dilute  $\text{HCl}$ .

Hydrofluoric is the only acid which singly attacks silicon.

Heated with caustic potash or soda silicates are formed with evolution of hydrogen:—



Many metals when in a fused state dissolve and perhaps combine with silicon, aluminium for instance. On cooling, the Si crystallises out and may be isolated by treating the metal with an acid.

It combines directly with the halogens and also with sulphur at a high temperature. From the haloid compounds direct carbon compounds have been formed, so-called organo-silicon compounds, and it is from these haloid compounds that Si is obtained by the action of the alkali metals.

**BORON**,  $\text{B}'$ ,  $\text{B}''$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ . Atomic weight 10.81. Sp. gr. 2.53.—Boron occurs in nature in borax and boric acid; never in the free state. Three varieties of boron are known, amorphous,  $\gamma$ ; monoclinic,  $\beta$ ; quadratic,  $\alpha$ ; the latter variety is nearly as hard as the diamond itself.\* Boron when unignited is slightly soluble in water, but not in water containing acids or salts.

Amorphous boron is a brown powder which does not oxidize in the air or in oxygen gas at ordinary temperatures, but at about  $300^\circ \text{C}$ . it burns, the product being boric oxide or anhydride,  $\text{B}_2\text{O}_3$ .

Boron unites with nitrogen, the halogens, and sulphur directly, and also with some metals. It forms three classes of compounds, direct binary compounds of boron and another element and two oxidation stages.

**OXYGEN**,  $\text{O}'$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Atomic weight 15.96. Sp. gr.  $\alpha$  liquid 0.979; 0.989; as gas 1.105 (air = 1); 1 litre = 1.429 gm. Oxygen occurs in nature, in the free state in the atmosphere and in immense quantity combined with metals, as oxides or silicates. Although the absolute amount of free oxygen contained in the air

\* It is still doubtful whether these are true varieties of boron, as they all contain the metal from which they are crystallised

is very great, the proportion which the free oxygen bears to that in a state of combination is but very small.

*a*-Oxygen dissolves appreciably in water; some metals also absorb oxygen when in the molten state, and give it off again on cooling *e.g.*, silver. From the energy of its chemical combinations with other substances, oxygen is very easy to distinguish. It forms compounds with nearly every other elementary body, in many cases directly.

All bodies that burn in air burn in oxygen with increased brilliancy, such as phosphorus, carbon, sulphur, etc.

Free oxygen is absorbed by pyrogalllic acid rendered slightly alkaline by potash or soda, and this test is used in gas analysis. The solution rapidly turns brown when much oxygen is present.\*

The other modification of oxygen, or  $\beta$ -O, also occurs in air, especially in country districts and over the sea. It can also be prepared by passing the silent electrical discharge through pure oxygen, when a portion of the gas will be converted into ozone; by the electrolysis of dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  under certain conditions; also when electric sparks pass through air, or when a blowpipe flame is supplied with considerable excess of air, etc.

One of the most characteristic tests for ozone is its effect on mercury. The metal at once loses its mobility, and adheres to the surface of the glass in a thin mirror. A single bubble of oxygen containing ozone will alter the appearance of several pounds of mercury, taking away its lustre and the convexity of its surface. Free  $\alpha$ -oxygen has no action on potassium iodide, whereas  $\beta$ -O decomposes it into free iodine and potassium hydrate. Potassium iodide and starch paste, or paper smeared over with a mixture of the two, when exposed to  $\beta$ -oxygen, becomes of a purple or deep blue colour, due to the liberated iodine combining with the starch.

Oxygen is most easily obtained from chlorates by heating them. The gas is a little heavier than air (·2), and may be collected by downward displacement of air in a bottle, with care, but is most generally collected over water.

(L.) Pound up about 5 grms. potassium chlorate, introducing into a test-tube or small flask with cork and delivery tube, heat until the salt melts and boils, collect the gas in several tubes or cylinders, best over water. In one tube

<sup>4</sup> A solution of copper oxide in ammonia, rendered colourless by digestion with excess of metallic copper; otherwise a solution of cuprous oxide in ammonia, absorbs oxygen and turns blue. This is a very delicate test for free oxygen. The reagent is best made by dissolving cupric chloride in strong HCl, and boiling the solution with some copper turnings. It will produce a dark-brown solution, which is thrown into a considerable quantity of water which has previously been boiled to expel air, and then cooled. A white precipitate of  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$  is formed, which may be washed with dilute alcohol and dried. It will then keep any time. A small quantity is then dissolved in strong ammonia in a small bottle kept quite full and also containing copper turnings. Taking out the stopper in the air will be sufficient to cause a blue coloration. Ferrous oxalate in an alkaline oxalate also absorbs O rapidly, turning dark red.

introduce a piece of charcoal held by a wire, which has been just lighted at one point—it will begin to burn brightly; or a taper, blown out so as to leave only a spark, will re-light, and burn brighter than in air. In another tube of the gas suspend a piece of neutral-tint litmus paper, and a piece of iodised starch paper; neither should be affected if the oxygen be pure.

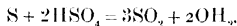
- (11.) Oxygen is completely absorbed by an alkaline solution of pyrogallol. To prove this, collect about half of the closed limb of a bent tube of oxygen over water, measure, or indicate where the water stands by a strip of paper stuck on, then bring the tube upright with the open end upwards, push a rod or closed tube into the open end to expel some water, and then fill up the tube with equal parts of solution of pyrogallol and of potash or soda (put in the potash first, then the pyro). The tube must be quite full; close with the thumb, shake, and invert the open end in small dish or beaker of water; care must be taken in so doing. Oxygen should be completely absorbed, but if any other gas be present it will remain.

SULPHUR, S<sup>8</sup>, <sup>iv</sup>, <sup>vi</sup>. Several varieties. Atomic weight, 31.98. Sp. gr.  $\alpha$  (rhombic) = 2.07;  $\beta$  (monoclinic) = 1.96;  $\gamma$  (amorphous) = 1.92. Melting point depends on variety, ranging between 121° C. and 170° C.; solidifies 114° C. Is found in nature in the free or native state in the neighbourhood of extinct, as well as active volcanoes, in Sicily, and many other places.

It occurs in commerce either in sticks, known as roll sulphur, or in the amorphous state as a pale yellow powder.

It is a very bad conductor of heat and a non-conductor of electricity.

Sulphur burns, when heated just to vapourising, with a bluish flame, producing sulphurous oxide, SO<sub>2</sub>, which has a pungent odour. It is not attacked by dilute or concentrated HCl, but decomposes concentrated sulphuric acid on heating, with evolution of SO<sub>2</sub>, and formation of water:—



It is oxidized slowly by fuming nitric acid, more readily under pressure, also by hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate, and by aqua regia, with formation of sulphuric acid.

It is dissolved freely by carbon disulphide, less readily by oil of turpentine, both of which deposit crystals of sulphur on evaporation.

Caustic alkalies also dissolve sulphur readily with formation of metallic sulphhydrate and thiosulphate.



Sulphur vapourises to a slight extent at ordinary temperatures,

so that certain metals in its vicinity become slowly converted into sulphides. The halogens, and most metals, even those that do not oxidize, combine with sulphur directly. It can exist in three, possibly four, states of combination, especially with oxygen, giving rise to various classes of compounds.

Sulphur is best recognised by means of its two well-known oxidation-products, sulphurous and sulphuric oxide,  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_3$ ; oxides of the forms  $\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{S}_2\text{O}_7$  also exist, but are very unstable.

**NITROGEN**,  $\text{N}^{\text{I}}$ ,  $^{\text{II}}$ ,  $^{\text{V}}$ . Atomic weight 14. Sp. gr. 0.970. Sp. gr. of liquid at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . and 275 atmospheres pressure = 0.97; 1 litre weighs 1.254 gm.—Nitrogen exists in the air in the free state mechanically mixed with oxygen; combined in certain salts, nitrates, etc.

Pure nitrogen is a tasteless, colourless, inodorous gas.

Nitrogen does not support combustion, but can be made to combine with oxygen in an indirect manner and under certain circumstances, as when the spark discharge from an induction coil passes through air, especially when only of low pressure. It combines with a few elements directly—boron, magnesium, titanium. A gas which does not burn in the air, or support the combustion of a taper, which has neither an acid nor an alkaline reaction, does not render lime-water turbid, and is not affected by caustic alkalies nor by acids, nor affects ammoniacal copper chloride, may be pronounced to be nitrogen.

**PHOSPHORUS**,  $\text{P}^{\text{I}}$ ,  $^{\text{III}}$ ,  $^{\text{V}}$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ . Atomic weight 30.96. Vapour density, 4.35 to 4.50. Sp. gr., ordinary waxy  $\alpha$ , 1.76–1.83. Red  $\beta$ , 2.20; metalline  $\gamma$ , 2.34. Melting point  $44^\circ$ . Phosphorus never occurs in nature in the free state, but chiefly in combination with lime and alumina as phosphates. It occurs in commerce in two forms—viz., common colourless or octohedral phosphorus, usually in the form of sticks, and the red or amorphous phosphorus in the form of powder.

Ordinary phosphorus is nearly insoluble in water, readily soluble in chloride of sulphur and carbon disulphide, from which crystals of phosphorus can be obtained on evaporation. The luminosity of free phosphorus in the dark, and the peculiar smell of this element, renders its detection comparatively easy. Phosphorus is a bad conductor of electricity either in the fluid or solid state. It is highly poisonous.

Ordinary, or  $\alpha$ -phosphorus, is extremely inflammable, taking fire in the open air, often spontaneously; it burns with a yellowish-green flame, emitting dense white fumes of phosphoric acid except under pressure, but concentrated sulphuric acid is reduced by it to sulphurous anhydride, and on heating even to sulphur.

It is not attacked by strong hydrochloric acid except under pressure, but concentrated sulphuric acid is reduced by it to sulphurous anhydride, and on heating even to sulphur.

Nitric acid oxidizes it to orthophosphoric acid on long-continued boiling.

Very minute traces of free phosphorus may be detected by the

characteristic flame like that of phosphoretted hydrogen, which is evolved when the substance containing it is exposed to the action of nascent hydrogen. The substance is introduced into a flask fitted up like Marsh's apparatus for the detection of arsenic. If phosphorus be present, the evolved gas contains phosphoretted hydrogen, and will burn with a green flame when the end of the jet is kept cool. The burnt gases may also be aspirated through a nitric acid solution of ammonium molybdate, when a characteristic yellow precipitate will be formed, or through a solution of  $\text{AuCl}_3$ , when an intense red colour will be produced by the reduction of metallic gold in a fine state of division. A piece of blotting-paper, moistened with silver nitrate, and held in the gas, will become brown or black when only most minute traces of phosphorus are present. Sulphides must, of course, be absent.

Red, or  $\beta$ -phosphorus, is obtained by heating  $\alpha$ -phosphorus to between  $300^\circ$  and  $400^\circ$  out of contact with air. It is quite amorphous, and insoluble in all solvents, and not acted upon by oxygen at the ordinary temperature. It burns like  $\alpha$ -phosphorus, however, when heated in the air to between  $200^\circ$  and  $300^\circ$  C. Chlorine or iodine combine with it directly, and if water be present both phosphoric acid and a haloid acid are produced.

The phosphoric acid may then be tested for by molybdate. A small particle of  $\beta$ -phosphorus, like a bit of safety-match box striker, will give the reactions of phosphorus on warming with a small crystal of iodine and one drop of water in a test-tube, and after the reaction a few drops of nitric acid and ammonium molybdate added.

**FLUORINE, F.** Atomic weight, 19. Fluorine occurs in combination with calcium, aluminium, potassium, sodium, etc., in minerals like fluorspar, cryolite. It is also found in the teeth and bones, and in many silicates and phosphates, and hence occurs in soils in small quantities, from whence it is taken up by plants. The hydrogen compound of fluorine is treated of under "Acids." The element has recently been isolated; it is a gas which "attacks all metals except platinum, and decomposes water, and unites with C( $\gamma$ ) directly."

**CHLORINE, Cl.** Atomic weight 35.37. Sp. gr. liquid = 1.33; gas = 2.449, air = 1. Chlorine never occurs in the free state, but chiefly in combination with the alkaline metals, as  $\text{NaCl}$ ,  $\text{KCl}$ , and also with magnesium. It liquefies under a pressure of 6 atmospheres, at  $0^\circ$  C., or at a temperature of  $33.6^\circ$  at 760 mm.

Chlorine at ordinary temperatures is a greenish-yellow gas, which exerts a poisonous and irritating action on the air passages. It dissolves in about half its volume of cold water, and it is usually in this form met with in commerce and the laboratory. Liquefied chlorine does not conduct electricity.

Chlorine combines with the metals directly, and with many of the non-metallic elements. Its solution in water decomposes on exposure

to light,  $\text{HCl}$  and  $\text{O}$  being formed. When heated with steam the same decomposition also takes place.

Chlorides will at elevated temperatures expel oxygen from nearly all the metallic oxides.

The presence of free chlorine is indicated by its powerful odour, its bleaching action on vegetable colours, its action on potassium iodide and starch (formation of blue iodide of starch), and when in very small quantity, by its secondary oxidizing action on a solution of pure ferrous sulphate mixed with ammonium sulphocyanate,  $\text{AmSCy}$ , whereby a deep red colour is produced.

- (I.) Mix 12 grms. salt,  $\text{NaCl}$ , with nine manganese dioxide,  $\text{MnO}_2$ , introduce into a small flask or wide test-tube; moisten with very little water and then add about 5 cc. strong sulphuric, and insert a cork with tube. The gas can be best collected in dry cylinders or test-tubes by leading the delivery-tube to the bottom; the tubes may be covered with watch-glasses. Collect three or four test-tubes full by displacement of air by the heavier gas, and also let the gas bubble through water in a test-tube half full. The water will become coloured yellow-green.
- (II.) In one tube of the gas hold a piece of moist blue litmus paper, it becomes immediately bleached.
- (III.) In another drop a small piece of tin foil; it melts down apparently and forms a fuming liquid; in a third tube put a very small piece of real gold leaf; this also will be acted upon and combine with the chlorine, and a yellow liquid will result after adding *one* drop of water. In a fourth tube of the gas insert a lighted wax taper; it will be seen to burn very dimly, and give a copious deposit of carbon as soot.  
*Chlorine, in fact, unites directly with nearly all the elements, the only striking exceptions being carbon and oxygen and nitrogen.*
- (IV.) The solution of chlorine in water will also bleach many ordinary colours, such as indigo. Pour a dilute indigo solution into the chlorine water, the blue colour is totally destroyed.
- (V.) Chlorine is stronger chemically than either bromine or iodide. Place a few crystals of potassium bromide in one tube, and some of potassium iodide in another. Now put the delivery tube from the chlorine apparatus into these in succession; one will become reddened by the liberation of bromine, the other nearly black by the liberation of iodine.

**BROMINE, Br.** Atomic weight, 72.77. Melts at  $-7.3^\circ \text{C.}$ ; boils at  $59.27^\circ \text{C.}$  under 760 mm. Sp. gr. = 3.15.—Bromine occurs mostly in combination with the alkaline metals; and as bromide of silver in Mexico and Chili. At ordinary temperatures bromine is a liquid of deep brown colour, having a peculiarly disagreeable odour; in the solid form it is dark grey and crystalline, with a semi-metallic

lustre. In both states it is a non-conductor of electricity. It is very volatile; a few drops put into a flask speedily fills it with red vapours. Bromine dissolves sparingly in water, more readily in alcohol, on which it reacts, and in all proportions in ether, carbon disulphide, and chloroform.

Bromine does not unite directly with oxygen; but when passed through a red-hot tube with water vapour, oxygen is set free, and hydrobromic acid is formed. Bromine is the only liquid element at ordinary temperatures except mercury. Bromine and its compounds resemble chlorine and its compounds very closely, although it is not so energetic. It bleaches organic colouring matters, but less quickly than chlorine does, and combines directly with metals to form bromides, but its action is less powerful than chlorine. Bromine forms only one compound with hydrogen—namely, hydrobromic acid, but, unlike chlorine, these two bodies do not unite when brought together in sunlight.

IODINE, I. Atomic weight, 126.56. Sp. gr. 4.918. Melting point 113–115° C. Boiling point, 200° C.—Iodine is a bad conductor of electricity, and possesses a less penetrating smell than chlorine and bromine.

It occurs in combination with the alkaline metals, as iodides of potassium and sodium in kelp; also in several minerals, as iodides of mercury and silver. Much is obtained from Chili saltpetre, where it exists as NaI for the most part.

Iodine is a shining, crystalline, opaque, blackish-grey solid; it crystallises by sublimation in the rhombic system in the form of prisms. It is sparingly soluble in water, more readily soluble in alcohol and ether, easily in carbon disulphide, and in the solution of an iodide.

Iodine forms only one compound with hydrogen—viz., hydriodic acid. It is easily recognised by the iodide of starch reaction. Iodine combines both with chlorine and bromine in at least two proportions.

When iodine is gently heated it sublimes as a beautiful violet vapour, which crystallises in scales when cooled.

A piece of blotting-paper, moistened with mercuric chloride, and then exposed to ammonia vapour, is a very delicate test for iodine, becoming yellow or red with mere traces of the vapour. A strip of metallic silver or paper moistened with silver nitrate is also coloured yellow when exposed to traces of iodine vapour.

This element has more affinity for oxygen than either Cl or Br, uniting to a slight extent directly, and is readily oxidized by nitric acid, or permanganate and other oxidizing agents, forming several well-defined and stable oxides and anhydrides.

## APPENDIX IV.

ALKALOIDS form a class of organic compounds which act as bases, combining with acids to form salts. Most alkaloids are of vegetable origin and nearly all contain nitrogen.

The reactions only of morphine, narcotine, quinine, cinchonine, strychnine, and brucine are here given.

The alkaloids may be divided into two groups, volatile and non-volatile. To the first group belong only nicotine and conine amongst those most frequently occurring. The second group may be divided into three sub-groups. I. Alkaloids precipitated from solutions of their salts by KHO or NaHO, but soluble in excess of the precipitant. II. Alkaloids precipitated by KHO or NaHO, but insoluble in excess. They differ from the alkaloids of the third sub-group in being thrown down from acid solutions by  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . III. Alkaloids precipitated by KHO or NaHO, insoluble in excess, but not precipitated from acid solutions by  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ .

### I. ALKALOIDS PRECIPITATED BY KHO, SOLUBLE IN EXCESS.

#### MORPHINE (OR MORPHIA), $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{19}\text{NO}_3$ .

Morphine occurs, together with narcotine and several other less important alkaloids, in opium, the dried milky juice of the green capsules of the poppy (*Papaver somniferum*). Morphine crystallises with 1 molecule of water, and usually forms either brilliant white needles, rhombic prisms, or a crystalline powder. It has a bitter taste, is almost insoluble in water, and but slightly so in alcohol and ether. Its best solvent is amyl alcohol. Morphine parts with its water of crystallisation at  $120^\circ$ , and if carefully heated may be sublimed without decomposition.

A solution of morphine hydrochlorate of about 1 per cent. is employed for the reactions.

AmHO precipitates after some time a white precipitate of  $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{19}\text{NO}_3\cdot\text{OH}_2$ . The precipitate is readily soluble in NaHO and KHO, but with more difficulty in AmHO. It is also soluble in AmCl and with difficulty in  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ .

Acid and normal alkaline carbonates give the same precipitate, insoluble in excess.

Concentrated  $\text{HNO}_3$  gives with solid morphine or one of its salts a yellowish-red colour, not altered to violet by  $\text{SnCl}_2$  or thio sulphate. (Distinction from brucine.)

Cold concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  dissolves morphine to a colourless



solution. If this solution is allowed to stand for twelve hours, and then heated to  $150^{\circ}$  for a short time, and after cooling a drop of  $\text{HNO}_3$  of density 1.2 is added on a porcelain plate, a coloration is observed, which is sometimes violet at first, changing to blood-red, and then yellow.

A solution of molybdic acid, Frohde's reagent, or a molybdate of an alkali in strong  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , added to morphine or a dry salt of morphine on a porcelain plate, gives a deep violet colour at once; this colour gradually changes to olive-green, and then to a deep blue on stirring. If a small quantity of morphine is dissolved in about 1 cc. of concentrated  $\text{HCl}$ , a drop of strong  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  added, and the mixture heated on the water-bath until the  $\text{HCl}$  is driven off, a purplish residue is obtained. This residue is treated with a little  $\text{HCl}$ , and neutralised with a cold saturated solution of  $\text{HNaCO}_3$ , and then one drop of an alcoholic solution of iodine added the liquid becomes emerald-green. On shaking with ether the substance (apomorphine) is dissolved to a violet-red solution.  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  gives, with strong solutions of morphine salts, a dark-blue coloration which is destroyed by the addition of acids; excess of ferric chloride should be avoided.

## II. NON-VOLATILE ALKALOIDS, PRECIPITATED BY $\text{KHO}$ OR $\text{NaHO}$ , INSOLUBLE IN EXCESS, ALSO PRECIPITATED BY $\text{HNaCO}_3$ , EVEN FROM ACID SOLUTIONS.

### NARCOTINE, $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_7$ .

Narcotine is found together with morphine in opium. It is insoluble in water, and only sparingly soluble in alcohol, ether, and light petroleum. It is easily soluble in benzene, but its best solvent is chloroform. Narcotine melts at  $176^{\circ}$ . All narcotine salts possess an acid reaction.

Any salt of narcotine may be employed for the reactions.

All alkalies, their carbonates and bicarbonates, precipitate narcotine immediately in the form of a white powder, crystalline under the microscope.

Concentrated  $\text{HNO}_3$  dissolves narcotine on warming with evolution of nitrous fumes, and forms a reddish-yellow solution; on heating more strongly more fumes are given off, and the solution becomes yellow.

Concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  dissolves narcotine with a pale greenish-yellow colour changing to pure yellow. On heating in a porcelain dish, the solution becomes orange-red and violet-blue at the edge, and when the sulphuric acid begins to evaporate, it assumes a dirty reddish-violet colour.

If a small quantity of narcotine be dissolved in Erdmann's reagent,\* a brownish colour is first formed, becoming red.

Frohde's reagent† dissolves narcotine, forming a green solution.

\* 6 drops of  $\text{HNO}_3$ , density 1.25, mixed with 100 cc. of water, and 10 drops of this solution are added to 20 grms. of pure concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

† 0.005 grm. of sodium molybdate dissolved in 1 cc. of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

If the solution, however, contains double the amount of sodium molybdate, the green colour changes to a magnificent cherry-red.

Chlorine water gives a yellow colour, changed by AmHO to a yellowish-red.

If a solution of narcotine in strong  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  is heated until the red coloration appears, and then  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$  added, the portions of the liquid in contact with the ferric chloride become red with brilliant violet edges, and after 10 or 15 minutes a cherry-red coloration is produced.

If narcotine or one of its salts be dissolved in dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and  $\text{MnO}_2$  added, and the mixture boiled, the alkaloid is oxidized into opianic acid, cotarnine, and  $\text{CO}_2$ . On filtering and adding AmHO, no precipitate is produced.

### QUININE, $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$ .

Quinine occurs in cinchona barks together with cinchonine and several other bases. It may be obtained crystallised either anhydrous or with three molecules of water of crystallisation. In the hydrated state, it effloresces on exposure to the air. Quinine is sparingly soluble in cold, but more readily soluble in hot water, but still more so in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and carbon disulphide. Crystallised quinine melts at  $57^\circ$  in its water of crystallisation, which it loses at  $100^\circ$ ; when anhydrous it melts at  $177^\circ$ .

The neutral salts of quinine are sparingly soluble in water; the acid salts, however, are readily soluble, and solutions of many of them, especially the sulphate, exhibit a bluish fluorescence. A solution of quinine sulphate acidulated with dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  turns the polarized ray strongly to the left. (Distinction from cinchonine.)

The alkalies and their normal carbonates precipitate quinine from not too dilute solutions in the form of an amorphous powder which soon becomes crystalline under the microscope. If a salt of quinine be precipitated by means of AmHO, ether (containing 2 per cent. of alcohol) added, and the mixture shaken, the precipitated quinine redissolves in the ether, and the clear liquid forms two layers. Quinine may be separated from cinchonine by this process.

$\text{HNaCO}_3$  forms a precipitate only from moderately strong solutions; the precipitate is somewhat soluble in excess, and contains carbonic acid.

Strong  $\text{HNO}_3$  dissolves quinine to a colourless solution, becoming yellowish on heating. A nitro-derivative is formed.

Chlorine water (about one-fifth its volume) added to a solution of a quinine salt does not colour the solution, but on the addition of AmHO in excess, an intense emerald-green colour is produced. If after the addition of chlorine water some solution of  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  is added, and then a few drops of ammonia, the solution acquires a deep red tint, speedily changing to a dirty brown. The red colour is destroyed by an acid, but may be reproduced by the cautious

addition of  $\text{AmHO}$ . This reaction is most characteristic, but is interfered with by the presence of morphine.

If quinine sulphate is dissolved in a little acetic acid, alcohol added, and then sufficient alcoholic solution of iodine to colour the liquid brownish, the sulphate of iodoquinine (herapathite) separates out after a short time as a black crystalline powder, or in the form of plates, which are beautifully dichroic, and polarize light strongly. This reaction is very characteristic, and by the employment of the microscope very delicate.

Concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  dissolves quinine and its salts, forming a colourless or faintly yellow solution; on heating the colour changes to yellow and afterwards to brown. Erdmann's reagent only gives a faint yellow colour.

#### CINCHONINE, $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}$ .

Cinchonine occurs in cinchona bark, together with quinine and other alkaloids. It forms either transparent, brilliant rhombic prisms or fine white needles, or, if precipitated from concentrated solutions, a loose white powder.

Cinchonine is almost insoluble in both hot and cold water. It is but sparingly soluble in cold alcohol, but somewhat soluble on boiling, from which solution most of the cinchonine crystallises on cooling. It is almost insoluble in ether, chloroform, and light petroleum, but dissolves readily in chloroform mixed with one-fourth or one-third of its bulk of alcohol.

When cinchonine is cautiously heated it melts, and gives off white fumes, which condense upon cold surfaces in the form of small brilliant needles, or as a loose sublimate, a peculiar aromatic odour being exhaled at the same time.

Cinchonine salts are in general more soluble than the corresponding quinine compounds. The solutions are not fluorescent, and turn the flame of the polarized ray to the right.

Alkalies and their normal carbonates immediately precipitate amorphous cinchonine, insoluble in excess.

$\text{HKCO}_3$  and  $\text{HNaCO}_3$  give the same precipitate.

Concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  dissolves cinchonine, forming a colourless liquid, which on warming becomes first brown and finally black; the same change of colour is noticed on the addition of  $\text{HNO}_3$ .

Chlorine water causes no change of colour, but on adding  $\text{AmHO}$  a yellowish-white precipitate is produced.

If  $\text{K}_4\text{FeCy}_6$  is added to a neutral solution of a cinchonine salt, a yellowish flocculent precipitate of cinchonine ferrocyanide is formed. On the addition of excess of the precipitant, and on gently and slowly heating, the precipitate dissolves, but separates on cooling in brilliant gold-yellow scales, or in long needles, often aggregated in the shape of a fan. With the aid of a microscope this reaction is most delicate and characteristic.

Quinine and cinchonine may be separated from narcotine by repeatedly shaking up the acidified solution with chloroform; the

chloroform is then separated, and ammonia and ether, containing 2 per cent. of alcohol added to the aqueous solution, when the cinchonine separates out, and the quinine dissolves in the ether. The alkaloids may then be readily tested by the reactions given above.

### III. NON-VOLATILE ALKALOIDS, PRECIPITATED BY KHO OR NaHO, INSOLUBLE IN EXCESS; NOT PRECIPITATED BY HNaCO<sub>3</sub>.

#### STRYCHNINE, C<sub>21</sub>N<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.

Strychnine is found, together with brucine, in the fruit of the *Strychnos nux-vomica* and *Strychnos ignatii*. It occurs either in white, brilliant, rhombic prisms, or as a white powder. It possesses an alkaline reaction, and is intensely bitter. Strychnine is almost insoluble in water, absolute alcohol, ether, and light petroleum. It is slightly soluble in ether containing water and alcohol, amyl alcohol and benzene, but very readily soluble in chloroform.

Strychnine does not melt without decomposition, but by careful heating small quantities may be sublimed unchanged.

Most salts of strychnine are soluble in water and alcohol, insoluble in ether, chloroform, amyl alcohol and benzene. All the salts taste intensely bitter, and are very poisonous.

KHO, NaHO, and Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> precipitate strychnine as a white crystalline powder, insoluble in excess.

AmHO gives the same precipitate soluble in excess; after a short time, however, the strychnine crystallises from its solution in ammonia in the form of needles. HNaCO<sub>3</sub> added to a neutral solution of strychnine salt precipitates the alkaloid in the form of fine needles, insoluble in excess. If, however, a drop of acid be added, so as to form free carbonic acid, the precipitate is redissolved, although the solution may still be alkaline. As the free carbonic acid escapes on exposure to the air, the strychnine is gradually reprecipitated.

KSCN gives immediately from strong solutions, but only after some time from dilute solutions, a white crystalline precipitate, insoluble in excess.

HgCl<sub>2</sub> forms a white precipitate consisting of clusters of needles; it is soluble on boiling, but recrystallises on cooling.

If strychnine is dissolved in concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and then brought into contact with any oxidizing agent (such as K<sub>2</sub>CrO<sub>7</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>Mn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, K<sub>6</sub>Fe<sub>2</sub>Cy<sub>12</sub>, PbO<sub>2</sub>, or MnO<sub>2</sub>), best in the solid condition, the liquid assumes a magnificent blue-violet colour, which changes to red and then to reddish-yellow. The reaction may be performed by precipitating the strychnine as a chromate by means of K<sub>2</sub>CrO<sub>7</sub>, freeing the precipitate from moisture as far as possible, and treating it on a watch-glass with strong H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, when the blue-violet or blue colour is observed.

The most delicate reagent for strychnine is the green liquid obtained by dissolving 1 part of K<sub>2</sub>Mn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub> in 2000 parts of strong

$H_2SO_4$ , but under these conditions other organic substances may cause a similar colour to be generated.

This reaction is impaired by the presence of chlorides, nitrates, and large quantities of organic matter, so that the strychnine should be obtained as free as possible from impurities before employing the above test. It should be mentioned that curarine gives the same reaction as strychnine with  $H_2SO_4$  and  $K_2CrO_4$ , but a distinction is that the curarine is coloured red by  $H_2SO_4$  alone, and that its coloration with  $K_2CrO_4$  is more permanent than in the case of strychnine.

If a few drops of a solution of ammonium vanadate in 100 to 200 parts of strong  $H_2SO_4$  be added to a little strychnine on a watch-glass and allowed to remain a few moments until the mixture becomes darker in colour, and the watch-glass then slightly inclined, a magnificent blue colour will be seen at the moment the vanadium sulphate solution runs off the residue; this colour soon turns to violet, and then to vermilion or reddish-yellow. If  $KHO$  or  $NaHO$  be added as soon as the red colour appears permanent a rose or purplish-red colour is produced which becomes more brilliant on dilution. This reaction is not so delicate as the previous one, but has the advantage of scarcely being affected by other organic matter.

Chlorine-water gives a white precipitate, soluble in ammonia to a colourless liquid. Strong  $HNO_3$  dissolves strychnine and its salts to a colourless solution, becoming yellow when heated.

#### BRUCINE, $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$ .

Brucine occurs together with strychnine in different kinds of strychnos.

It crystallises with four molecules of water in the form either of right rhombic prisms, clusters of needles, or a white crystalline powder.

Brucine is sparingly soluble in cold, but rather more so in hot water. It is readily soluble in alcohol, amyl alcohol, and chloroform, but less so in benzene, and almost insoluble in absolute ether. It possesses an intensely bitter taste.

When heated, brucine fuses with loss of its water of crystallisation, but on careful heating it may be sublimed unchanged. Its solution in alcohol rotates the polarized ray to the right.

$KHO$ ,  $NaHO$  and  $Na_2CO_3$  precipitate brucine, insoluble in excess. The precipitate when first formed is granular, but may be seen under the microscope to change suddenly into needles with the absorption of water.

$AmHO$  produces a whitish precipitate with brucine salts; this precipitate appears to consist of minute oily drops which gradually change with the absorption of water to small needles. The fresh precipitate, before absorption of water, is readily soluble in excess, but brucine soon crystallises from the solution in small groups of needles.

$\text{HNaCO}_3$  precipitates, as in the case of strychnine, brucine from neutral solutions of its salts, soluble in free carbonic acid; from acid solutions no precipitate is produced.

Strong  $\text{HNO}_3$  dissolves brucine and its salts to an intensely red solution, which afterwards becomes yellowish-red, and yellow on warming. On the addition of  $\text{SnCl}_2$  or colourless  $\text{SAM}_2$  to the solution, heated till it has become yellow, an intense violet colour is formed, from concentrated solutions a violet precipitate. With  $\text{NaHS}$  instead of the above reducing agents the violet colour afterwards changes to green.

Strong  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives with brucine or one of its salts a pale rose colour which afterwards becomes yellow. Erdmann's reagent gives the same colours.

$\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , as free as possible from acid, gives a colourless solution which on heating on a water-bath gradually assumes a fine carmine colour. (Distinction from strychnine, which gives no colour with  $\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$ .)

Erdhede's reagent gives a red, changing to reddish-orange, fading rapidly.

$\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$  gives a yellowish-red crystalline precipitate after some time.

Chlorine-water added to a brucine salt gives a bright red colour, changed by ammonia to a yellowish-brown.

$\text{KSCN}$  gives a granular precipitate from strong solutions at once, from dilute solutions only after some time.

$\text{HgCl}_2$  gives a white granular precipitate.

### SEPARATION OF STRYCHNINE, BRUCINE, VERATRINE, AND ATROPINE.

Strychnine is separated from the other members of this group by cold absolute alcohol, in which it is insoluble, all the others being readily soluble. The alcoholic solution of brucine, veratrine, and atropine must be diluted with water and shaken up with light petroleum, which dissolves the brucine and veratrine, the atropine remaining in the aqueous solution. If this aqueous solution be shaken up with ether, the atropine is partially dissolved, but leaving the veratrine in solution. This separation of brucine and atropine is not altogether satisfactory, and for confirmation the respective colour tests should be resorted to. Other methods of separation will also be suggested after the foregoing reactions for alkaloids have been gone through, but in no case should the separation by means of different solvents be regarded as conclusive, unless these observations are confirmed by the most characteristic tests for the substances suspected.

It may be here incidentally remarked, that, if the alkaloids to be tested are mixed with various foreign organic matters they must first be separated by means of precipitation by various general reagents. The reagents which either precipitate all the alkaloids

or most of them are (I)  $\text{PtCl}_4$ ; (II) a solution of iodine in  $\text{KI}$ ; (III) potassio-mercuric iodide; (IV) potassio-cadmium iodide; (V) potassio-bismuthous iodide; (VI) phosphomolybdic acid; (VII) phosphoantimonic acid; (VIII) phosphotungstic acid, and (IX) picric acid.

By means of these reagents the alkaloids are precipitated in various states, and suitable methods must then be used to separate the alkaloids from the compounds formed, which will readily be suggested from the reactions of the various precipitants of the above reagents.

APPENDIX V.  
TABLE SHOWING THE SOLUBILITY OF SALTS IN WATER AND ACIDS.

I. Names of Salts.	II. Soluble in Water.	III. Insoluble in water, soluble in, or decomposed by, Acids.	IV. Insoluble in Water and Acids.
Carbonates	Alkaline carbonates, and acid carbonates of Ba, Sr, Ca, Mg, Fe <sup>+</sup> , Mn, and Pb.	All other carbonates are decomposed by dilute acids, with evolution of CO <sub>2</sub> . Spatheose iron ore and dolomite are decomposed slowly.	None.
Sulphates	Most sulphates, with the exception of those mentioned in Column III and IV. (AgSO <sub>4</sub> is difficultly soluble.)	A few basic sulphates, such as of Hg <sup>+</sup> , Hg <sup>2+</sup> , Fe <sup>3+</sup> , Bi <sup>3+</sup> , Sn <sup>2+</sup> .	The sulphates of Ba, Pb, Sr, Ca, and the red chromic sulphate.
Sulphites	Alkaline sulphites, and the acid sulphites of the alkaline earthy metals.	All other sulphites are decomposed by acids (CO <sub>2</sub> and H <sub>2</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> excepted), with evolution of SO <sub>2</sub> .	None.
Hyposulphites	Most hyposulphites are soluble in water (BaS <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> , Ag <sub>2</sub> S <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> , and PbS <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> are but little soluble.)	All other hyposulphites are decomposed by acids, with evolution of SO <sub>2</sub> and separation of sulphur.	None.
Sulphides	Alkaline and alkaline earthy sulphides. (CaS and MgS are only sparingly soluble.)	All other sulphides are decomposed by HCl with evolution of SH <sub>2</sub> , or by HNO <sub>3</sub> or aqua regia, with separation of sulphur.	None.
Nitrates	All nitrates, with the exception of a few basic nitrates (Bi, Hg).	A few basic nitrates, which are readily soluble in dilute HNO <sub>3</sub> .	None.



TABLE SHOWING THE SOLUBILITY OF SALTS IN WATER AND ACIDS—*continued*.

I. Names of Salts.	II. Soluble in Water.	III. Insoluble in Water, soluble in, or decomposed by, Acids.	IV. Insoluble in Water and Acids.
Nitrites . . .	All nitrites. ( $\text{AgNO}_2$ is somewhat difficultly soluble.)	—	—
Chlorides . . .	Most chlorides, with the exception of those mentioned in Column IV.	[A few oxychlorides.]	The chlorides of Ag, Hg, [Pb], ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), AuCl, Pt $\text{Cl}_2$ , (Comp. reactions of Pt.)
Chlorates . . .	All chlorates . . .	—	None.
Hypochlorites . . .	All hypochlorites . . .	—	—
Bromides . . .	Most bromides, with the exception of those mentioned in Column IV.	—	The bromides of Ag, Hg, Pb (less soluble in water than $\text{PbCl}_2$ ), and of 'Cu' (soluble in HCl).
Iodides . . .	Most iodides, with the exception of those mentioned in Column IV.	PbI $_2$ , HgI $_2$ (decomposed into HgI, and Hg; CuI, decomposed by HNO $_3$ with evolution of I.	The iodides of Ag, [Hg', Pb, Hg'', and 'Cu'] (and PtI $_2$ nearly and PdI $_2$ ).
Iodates . . .	The alkaline iodates only dissolve readily in water.	Barium, lead, silver, and other iodates dissolve more or less readily in acids (HNO $_3$ ).	None.

Fluorides . . . . .	The alkaline fluorides and a few others; especially $\text{AgF}$ , $\text{HgF}_2$ .	The fluorides of the alkaline earthy metals, of lead, and a few other metals.	Fluor spar, decomposed by concentrated $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ only.
Phosphates (ortho-) . . . . .	The alkaline phosphates only.	All other phosphates are soluble in acids.	None.
Pyrophosphates . . . . .	Alkaline pyrophosphates . . . . .	All others . . . . .	None.
Metaphosphates . . . . .	The alkaline and a few metallic metaphosphates.	Most others . . . . .	—
Silicates . . . . .	Potassium and sodium silicates are mostly soluble.	Others are decomposed by acids with separation of $\text{Si}(\text{HO})_4$ . All silicates are decomposed by $\text{HF}$ .	Many natural silicates. (Comp. silicates.)
Borates . . . . .	The alkaline borates. All others are difficultly soluble in water, but none are absolutely insoluble.	All borates dissolve in acids . . . . .	—
Cyanides . . . . .	The cyanides of the alkali and alkaline earthy metals, as well as $\text{HgCy}_2$ .	Most other (single) insoluble cyanides are readily decomposed by acids.	$\text{AgCy}$ is insoluble in dilute $\text{HNO}_3$ , but is decomposed by aqua regia or hot $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .
Ferrocyanides . . . . .	The alkaline ferrocyanides are readily soluble in water. The others are mostly difficultly soluble or insoluble.	Most others are insoluble in dilute $\text{HCl}$ .	The ferrocyanides insoluble in acids are decomposed by boiling with aqua regia. Both ferro- and ferri-cyanides are decomposed by boiling with $\text{KHO}$ .
Cobalticyanides . . . . .	Cobalticyanides of K, Na, Ba, Sr, Ca, and Mg are soluble; also the salts of $\text{Fe}^{+3}$ , Hg, and Pb.	Most others are insoluble in acids ( $\text{HCl}$ ).	Some (Cu and Ag) are insoluble in acids, but are decomposed by $\text{KHO}$ or strong $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

TABLE SHOWING THE SOLUBILITY OF SALTS IN WATER AND ACIDS—*continued*.

I. Names of Salts.	II. Soluble in Water.	III. Insoluble in Water, Soluble in, or decomposed by, Acids.	IV. Insoluble in Water and Acids.
Cyanates . . . . .	The cyanates of the alkalis and alkaline earthy metals, also a few metallic cyanates, are soluble in water.	The few other cyanates known are decomposed by dilute $\text{HNO}_3$ .	—
Sulphocyanates . . . . .	The sulphocyanates of the alkaline and alkaline earthy metals, also of Cu, Hg, Fe <sup>6</sup> , are soluble in water.	The few other characteristic sulphocyanates, <i>viz.</i> , of Cu, Ag, Hg, and Pb, are more or less readily decomposed by acids ( $\text{HNO}_3$ ).	—
Formates . . . . .	All formates are soluble in water, the Pb salt least so.	—	—
Acetates . . . . .	All acetates are soluble in water. (Silver and mercurous acetates are difficultly soluble.) Also a few basic salts.	—	—
Benzoates . . . . .	Benzoates of K, Na, Ba, Sr, Ca, Mg, and of Mn, Zn, Fe, are soluble in water.	Ferric, cupric, silver, lead, mercurous and mercuric benzoates are soluble in acids.	—
Succinates . . . . .	Most succinates are soluble in water.	Succinates of Fe <sup>6</sup> , Cu, Ag, Hg, and Pb dissolve readily in acids.	—
Oxalates . . . . .	The alkaline oxalates, as well as of Cr <sup>iv</sup> ; most others are insoluble or difficultly soluble in water.	All other oxalates are soluble in acids.	—

Tartrates . . . . .	The normal alkaline tartrates are soluble in water, the acid less so than the normal salts.	The normal tartrates of the alkaline earths, earths and heavy metals are mostly difficultly soluble in water, but dissolve readily in mineral acids (HCl) and in tartaric acid.
Citrates . . . . .	The alkaline citrates are soluble in water; most others are insoluble or difficultly soluble.	Citrates insoluble in water dissolve readily in acids.
Arsenates and Arsenites . . . . .	The alkaline arsenates and arsenites are soluble in water; most others are insoluble.	None.
Chromates . . . . .	The chromates of the alkalies, as well as of Sr, Ca, Mg, Zn, Mn, Fe <sup>++</sup> , Cu, are soluble in water.	All chromates insoluble in water dissolve in acids (in concentrated HCl) with evolution of chlorine, and in concentrated H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> with liberation of oxygen.

The physical state of a substance has a great influence on its solubility in different solvents, more especially on the rate of solution. A substance that has been ignited is generally less easily dissolved than before ignition, probably because in many cases ignition makes a substance denser. This applies to many oxides, oxy-salts, and salts which fuse without decomposition.

## APPENDIX VI.

UNFORTUNATELY from time to time several methods of writing the formulae of chemical substances have been proposed and partly adopted, consequently there are several modes in use, empirical, structural or constitutional, and graphic. All these are useful under certain circumstances. Structural formulae are almost a necessity when dealing with so-called organic compounds. And, further, it is quite correct to use them always with organic compounds, as in most cases they represent at least one way in which the organic compound can be built up or synthesised. With minerals this is seldom the case; we know little of the "structure" of minerals excepting by analogy. It is, however, desirable that we should, wherever possible, express in a formula the constitution of the compound, for that will, or should, exhibit how and in what manner it will react with another substance.

The formulae used in this book are, as far as minerals are concerned, empirical, showing only the number of atoms of any particular element united together, and generally the *least relative possible* number.

By the adoption of a somewhat arbitrary arrangement most of these empirical formulae may be converted into a "structural" one, in which one idea, at any rate, of the constitution of the substance may be exhibited and the same number of atoms indicated as taking a part by the purely empirical formulae still retained. Again, from these "structural" formulae graphic may be formed, by arranging the atoms in space with regard to each other, so that, as far as we at present know, the element in a compound, with the greatest "fixing" or combining power for other elements taking its power in this respect for hydrogen as unity, is considered as the dominating element; and its affinities must be first satisfied before those of other elements come into play.

This may be a correct assumption or only partially so.

The ordinary formula for sulphuric acid is  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . It is alone used in this book for simplicity. The action of peroxide of hydrogen on  $\text{SO}_2$  shows that it may be considered as  $\text{SO}_2(\text{OH})_2$ . When  $\text{SO}_3$  comes in contact with water,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , a direct union, as far as we can see, takes place, and hence the constitution would be  $\text{H}_2\text{OSO}_3$ , unless an internal change takes place. The action of a metal in presence of water on sulphuric acid is to expel two hydrogen atoms, which might point to its being  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The action of  $\text{SO}_2$  on  $\text{PbO}_2$  or  $\text{MnO}_2$  results in the formation of  $\text{PbSO}_4$  or  $\text{MnSO}_4$ , a similar case to the first example. The action again of dry  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$

on NaCl, whereby NaHSO<sub>4</sub> and HCl are formed, points to the constitution H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The electrolytic decomposition *may* point the same way, but the action is probably very complex.

Several compounds of sulphur oxides with chlorine, with oxides of nitrogen, or even with HCl, are known, and their method of formation points to the existence of the group HO in the acids of sulphur, and also in most, if not all, other so called oxy-acids or negative hydrates like nitric or phosphoric acid. The action of PCl<sub>5</sub> and POCl<sub>3</sub> on some of these acids, as H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, also by analogy with the actions of these reagents on alcohols and similar bodies, points to the existence of HO in combination.

It will be seen from this that great difficulties exist in ascertaining the real structure of mineral compounds as yet; but it does no harm whatever to form a mental picture of the possible structure of these bodies, keeping as close to experimental facts as possible.

The following table is therefore arranged so that from the probable constitution of the acid that of the salt may be expressed.

The metallic bases are distinguished as monad, dyad, triad, tetrad, pentad, and hexad, the acid representing the monad combination being in the first column.

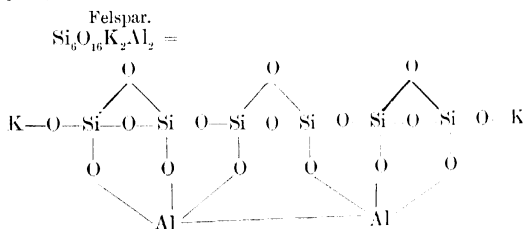
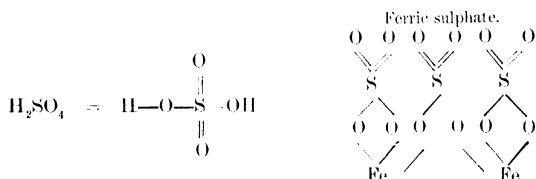
Other metals are represented by M<sup>ii</sup>, M<sup>iii</sup>, M<sup>iv</sup>, M<sup>v</sup>, and M<sup>vi</sup>. In addition to the normal salts, various other constitutional formulae of mixed and basic compounds are given. The basicity of the acid is placed in brackets after its empirical formula.

Acid.	Structural formula.	Dyad salts.	Triad salts.	Tetrad salts.	Pentad salts.	Hexad salts.
$\text{HNO}_3$ (1)	$\text{NO}_2\text{HO}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{NO}_2\text{M}''\text{O}_2 \\ \text{NO}_2 \text{ or } \\ \text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{M}''\text{O}_2 \end{array} \right\}$	<i>Nitric Acid.</i> $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{NO}_2\text{M}''\text{O}_3 \\ \text{NO}_2 \text{ or } \\ \text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{M}''\text{O}_3 \end{array} \right\}$	$(\text{NO}_2)_4\text{M}''\text{O}_4$	$(\text{NO}_2)_5\text{M}''\text{O}_5$	$(\text{NO}_2)_6\text{M}''\text{O}_6$
			Ferric nitrate (pseudo-triad), $\text{Fe}_2\text{N}_6\text{O}_{18} = (\text{NO}_2)_6\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_9$ .			
			Mercurous nitrate, $\text{Hg}_2\text{N}_6\text{O}_{18} = (\text{NO}_2)_6\text{Hg}_2\text{O}_{12}$ .			
			<i>Nitrous Acid.</i>			
			Normal nitrites are written as nitrites, but the group (NO) is substituted for (NO <sub>2</sub> ).			
$\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ (2)	$\text{CO}(\text{HO})_2$	$\text{COM}''\text{O}_2$	<i>Carbonic Acid.</i> $(\text{CO})_3(\text{M}''\text{O}_3)_2$	$(\text{CO})_2\text{M}''\text{O}_4$	$(\text{CO})_3(\text{M}''\text{O}_3)_2$	$(\text{CO})_4\text{M}''\text{O}_6$
$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ (2)	$\text{SO}_2(\text{HO})_2$	$\text{SO}_2\text{M}''\text{O}_2$	<i>Sulphuric Acid.</i> $(\text{SO}_2)_3(\text{M}''\text{O}_3)_2$	$(\text{SO}_2)_2\text{M}''\text{O}_4$	$(\text{SO}_2)_3(\text{M}''\text{O}_3)_2$	$(\text{SO}_2)_4\text{M}''\text{O}_6$
			<i>Sulphurous Acid, <math>\text{SO}(\text{HO})_2</math>.</i>			
			Normal sulphites are written as sulphates, but the group (SO) is substituted for (SO <sub>2</sub> ).			
$\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ (3)	$\text{PO}(\text{HO})_3$	$(\text{PO})_3(\text{M}''\text{O}_3)_2$	<i>Phosphoric Acid.</i> $\text{POM}''\text{O}_4$	$(\text{PO})_4\text{M}''\text{O}_4$	$(\text{PO})_5(\text{M}''\text{O}_3)_3$	$(\text{PO})_6\text{M}''\text{O}_6$
$\text{H}_4\text{SiO}_4$ (4)	$\text{Si}(\text{HO})_4$	$\text{Si}(\text{M}''\text{O}_3)_2$	<i>Silicic Acid (Ortho).</i> $\text{Si}_3(\text{M}''\text{O}_3)_4$	$\text{SiM}''\text{O}_4$	$\text{Si}_3(\text{M}''\text{O}_3)_4$	$\text{Si}_4\text{M}''\text{O}_6$

From the above examples in which the structural formulæ of mono-, di-, tri-, and tetra-basic acids are given, it will be found easy to deduce general rules for making structural formulæ for all sorts, especially if the relative proportion of the metal to the negative element is carefully noticed.

The examples are given only in the case of normal salts; but it will be found simple, if they are well remembered, to construct constitutional formulæ for any acid or basic salt, and from these graphic formulæ:—

*Examples of Graphic Formulæ.*





## APPENDIX VII.

It is most particularly recommended that all reagents be made up for the use of students as deci- or centi-normal solutions. Generally speaking, deci-normal is a convenient strength. There is no difficulty whatever in carrying this out, and the advantage in practical teaching is very great. Approximately equal volumes of reagent solutions will then react completely, or neutralise each other.

The tendency is generally to take too much for an analysis, and be in consequence working with very concentrated solutions and precipitates: it is difficult to wash properly. A centi-normal reagent solution will be found to help most speedily in correcting this.

### REAGENTS.

#### SOLVENTS.

**DISTILLED WATER.**\*—Obtained by condensing steam by means of a tin worm. The first portions of the condensed water usually contain carbonic anhydride and ammonium carbonate, and should be rejected.

*Impurities.*—When evaporated in a platinum vessel, distilled water should not leave a solid residue, either organic or mineral. Ammonium sulphide ought not to give a precipitate (Cu, Pb, Fe), neither ought basic lead acetate to cause a turbidity ( $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ ). No turbidity or precipitate should be produced on the addition of ammonium oxalate (lime), barium chloride (sulphates), or silver nitrate (chlorides). Pure distilled water is colourless, inodorous, and tasteless.

Water used for Nessler's test should be specially distilled in a glass retort with a few pieces of caustic potash and a little permanganate of potash, and the distillate rejected as long as the Nessler solution indicates any traces of ammonia.

**ALCOHOL (METHYLATED SPIRIT),  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{HO}$  OR  $\text{EtHO}$ .**—Ordinary methylated spirit (*i.e.*, ethylic alcohol, 90 per cent., mixed with 10 per cent. of wood spirit or methylic alcohol) may be employed for most purposes. It can be rendered absolute by shaking with well-dried potassium carbonate, and distilling the clear spirit in a flask or retort from a water-bath.

*Impurities.*—Commercial methylated spirit frequently leaves a

\* The asterisk marks the more important reagents.

residue on evaporation; if so, it should be rectified by distillation. It should be without action on litmus papers.

**ETHER.**—Ordinary ether (methylated, *i.e.*, prepared from methylated alcohol) of commerce is pure enough.

### ACIDS.

**SULPHURIC ACID,\***  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .—Common oil of vitriol may be used in all operations with which its usual impurities (lead, arsenic, iron, lime, nitric acid) do not interfere. Sulphuric acid, free from arsenic, should be employed for generating arsenous or antimonous hydride, and an acid free from lead, whenever this metal has to be precipitated as sulphate. Sulphuric acid, free from nitric acid and nitric peroxide, must be employed in testing for nitric acid by means of ferrous sulphate.

*Impurities.* Pure sulphuric acid is colourless, and leaves no residue on evaporation in a porcelain dish. When a solution of ferrous sulphate is poured upon it in a narrow test-tube, it should not form a brown ring where the two liquids come in contact (nitric acid and nitric peroxide), nor strike a blue colour when a highly diluted solution of the acid is added to a solution of pure potassium iodide and starch paste (nitric peroxide). The presence of arsenic is best ascertained by passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen through the dilute acid, or by generating hydrogen from zinc free from arsenic, and passing the gas through an ignited combustion-tube (Marsh's test, Fig. 10). Lead sulphate is frequently found in sulphuric acid, and is precipitated on diluting with water, being less soluble in dilute than in concentrated acid. Hydrochloric acid should cause no turbidity (lead) where the two liquids meet.

The pure acid can readily be bought, and the student need not attempt to purify the crude acid.

**DILUTE SULPHURIC ACID.\***—Prepared by pouring slowly one part by measure of the concentrated acid (sp. gr. 1.8) into five parts by measure of distilled water, with continuous stirring. Thin glass vessels (beakers), or a porcelain dish, should be employed, as much heat is evolved. Allow the lead sulphate to subside, and decant or syphon off the clear liquid.

**NITRIC ACID (AQUA FORTIS)**  $\text{HNO}_3$ .—Should be colourless, and leave no residue on evaporation in a glass dish.

*Impurities.*—Sulphuric and hydrochloric acid. Dilute considerably, and test portions with baric nitrate and silver nitrate.

**DILUTE NITRIC ACID.\***—Prepared by diluting one part of pure commercial acid (sp. gr. 1.38 to 1.45), with three parts of distilled water.

**CRUDE NITRIC ACID.\***—May be employed for all experiments in

which the above impurities do not interfere, *e.g.*, in the preparation of  $N_2O_2$  or  $N_2O_3$  by the action of nitric acid upon copper or arsenious anhydride.

**CONCENTRATED HYDROCHLORIC ACID,\* MURIATIC ACID, HCl.** — Should be colourless, and leave no residue on evaporation.

*Impurities.* Ferric chloride, sulphurous and sulphuric acids, arsenic. The acid should not impart a blue colour to a solution of KI and starch paste ( $Cl$  or  $Fe_2Cl_6$ ).—On adding a few drops of a solution containing iodide of starch, the blue colour should not be destroyed ( $SO_2$ ). The dilute acid should remain clear on the addition of a solution of barium chloride ( $H_2SO_4$ ). Sulphuretted hydrogen, when passed through the dilute acid should not produce a precipitate (arsenic), nor should ammonium sulphocyanate redden the diluted acid (iron).

**DILUTE HYDROCHLORIC ACID.\*** Pure commercial acid, sp. gr. 1.16, is diluted with three times its bulk of distilled water.

**CRUDE HYDROCHLORIC ACID.\*** Should be employed whenever the impurities which it contains do not interfere with the object in view, as, for instance, in the preparation of chlorine from manganese dioxide.

**AQUA REGIA OR NITROHYDROCHLORIC ACID.**—Prepared, when required only, by mixing one part of concentrated nitric acid with three to four parts of hydrochloric acid.

**SULPHUROUS ACID,  $H_2SO_3$ .** Prepared by acting with concentrated sulphuric acid upon copper, and passing the gas into water. The solution should be kept in a well-stoppered bottle.

**CARBONIC ACID WATER.**—A solution is prepared by acting with hydrochloric acid upon marble, and passing the evolved carbonic anhydride into water.

**CHLORINE WATER.**—A solution of chlorine in water is readily prepared. It should be kept in a well-stoppered bottle, and in a dark place, since on exposure to light, it is speedily converted into HCl with evolution of oxygen.

**ACETIC ACID.\***  $\begin{Bmatrix} CH_3 \\ COOH \end{Bmatrix}$ . Pure commercial acid of sp. gr. 1.04, diluted with one part of water, may be used. It should leave no residue on evaporation.

*Impurities.*—Sulphuric and hydrochloric acids, lead, copper, iron, lime.

**TARTARIC ACID,  $C_4H_6O_6 = \bar{T}(HO)_2$ .**—A solution is prepared when required only, as the acid undergoes decomposition in an

aqueous solution. One part by weight of commercial tartaric acid, of sufficient purity is dissolved in three parts of water (*i.e.*, 1 grm. in 3 cc. of water).

*Impurities.*—Tartaric acid contains sometimes gypsum and calcium tartrate, which are best tested for by igniting a few crystals on platinum, extracting the residue, if any, with a few drops of dilute HCl, and adding to one portion  $\text{BaCl}_2$ , to another  $\text{AmHO}$ , and ammonium oxalate.

**OXALIC ACID,  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$ .** The commercial acid is sufficiently pure. It should not leave more than a trace of a residue on ignition.

*Impurities.*—Iron, potassium and sodium oxalates, lime. Dissolve one part by weight of the crystallised acid  $\begin{smallmatrix} \text{OCOH} \\ | \\ \text{OCOH} \end{smallmatrix} \cdot 2\text{OH}_2$ , in ten parts by measure of water.

**HYDROFLUORIC ACID, HF.**—A solution stored up in a gutta-percha bottle is best bought, as its preparation involves expensive apparatus. It should leave no fixed residue on evaporation to dryness.

**HYDROFLUOSILICIC ACID,  $2\text{HF}, \text{SiF}_4$ .**—A solution of this acid in water is prepared as described under silicates, etc. It should be made sufficiently strong to precipitate a soluble barium salt readily.

*Impurities.*—Owing to the mode of preparation the acid is often contaminated with sulphuric acid. It should not produce a precipitate in a solution of a strontium salt.

**HYDROSULPHURIC ACID,  $\text{SH}_2$ .**—Prepared when required. In well-appointed laboratories sulphuretted hydrogen is now usually stored in a gasholder over oil, and supplied like coal gas from small taps, in closets, connected with the chimney. The gas, whether obtained from a constant generating apparatus, or from a gasholder, should invariably be passed through a wash-bottle containing water. A saturated solution of sulphuretted hydrogen in water answers most purposes of the analyst. It should be kept in a well-stoppered bottle, since sulphuretted hydrogen decomposes rapidly when in contact with air with formation of sulphur acids and precipitation of white sulphur.

If the gas be required entirely free from  $\text{AsH}_3$ , it should be generated by acting with pure HCl (concentrated) upon native *grey antimony*,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ .

## BASES AND METALS.

**POTASSIUM HYDRATE,\*  $\text{KHO}$ , or SODIUM HYDRATE,  $\text{NaHO}$ .**—Usually obtained in commerce in the form of sticks or lumps, which may be dissolved in twenty parts of water.

*Impurities.*—Silica, alumina, phosphoric, sulphuric, and hydro-

chloric acids (sulphates and chlorides, often in not inconsiderable quantities), and carbonic acid. On dissolving in water, and allowing the suspended matter to subside, the clear solution may be syphoned off.

Pure sodium hydrate is indispensable for the separation of alumina from the oxides of iron and chromium.

**AMMONIUM HYDRATE,\***  $\text{AmHO}$ . The *liquor ammoniac* of commerce, sp. gr. '88, is diluted with distilled water till the liquid has a sp. gr. of 96 = 10 per cent. of  $\text{NH}_3$ .

*Impurities.*—A solution of ammonia should be colourless; on neutralising with pure  $\text{HCl}$  it should remain inodorous. When evaporated in a glass or platinum dish, it should not leave any residue. Ammonia frequently contains traces of sulphuric and hydrochloric acids, and sometimes not inconsiderable quantities of ammonium carbonate, when it will produce a white precipitate on the addition of lime-water, and sometimes other bases.

**BARIUM HYDRATE,\***  $\text{Ba}(\text{HO})_2$ . Obtained by dissolving in a stoppered bottle one part of crystallised barium hydrate,  $\text{Ba}(\text{HO})_2 \cdot 8\text{Aq}$  in twenty parts of water. Allow to subside, and syphon off into another well-stoppered bottle.

*Impurities.*—The solution, commonly called baryta-water, should, on precipitating with pure  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , give a filtrate which leaves no fixed residue on evaporating to dryness in a platinum vessel.

**CALCIUM HYDRATE,\***  $\text{Ca}(\text{HO})_2$ .—Freshly slaked lime in powder is used in qualitative analysis, as well as a solution of lime, so called lime-water. This is prepared by dissolving in cold distilled water some freshly slaked lime, allowing to subside in a stoppered bottle, and syphoning off the clear liquid into another bottle. Lime-water contains about one part of lime dissolved in 600 of water.

**AMMONIUM SULPHIDE,\***  $\text{SAm}_2$ .—Prepared by saturating three parts of ammoniac hydrate with sulphuretted hydrogen gas, whereby  $\text{SHAm}$  is formed. On diluting this solution of hydrogen ammonium sulphide with two parts of ammonium hydrate, a sulphide is obtained which contains a little free ammonia. The concentrated solution may be diluted with ten times its bulk of water. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. Calcium or magnesium salts should not be precipitated; nor should the solution leave a residue on evaporation and ignition. The oxygen of the air decomposes it gradually into  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{OH}_2$ , and yellow  $\text{SSAm}_2$ .

**YELLOW AMMONIUM SULPHIDE,  $\text{SSAm}_2$ .**—Used for the solution and conversion of  $\text{SnS}$  into  $\text{SnS}_2$ . It may be prepared by digesting the neutral  $\text{SAm}_2$  with flowers of sulphur, and filtering the liquid.

**SODIUM SULPHIDE,  $\text{SNa}_2$ .**—Prepared by saturating one portion of

a solution of sodium hydrate with sulphuretted hydrogen, and adding it to the second portion. A little ferrous sulphide, which is generally precipitated, is filtered off. The solution must be kept in a well-stoppered bottle.

**SODA-LIME AND CHARCOAL.** This is a most useful reagent for ammonia, mercury, arsenic, cadmium, in the dry way. Mix two parts CaO with one NaHO and one of charcoal, moisten with water and mix thoroughly into a paste; place in a covered clay crucible, and dry thoroughly in an oven; pound up, and keep closely corked up.

### SALTS.

**POTASSIUM SULPHATE,  $K_2SO_4$ .** Dissolve one part of the commercial salt in twelve parts of water.

**POTASSIUM IODIDE, KI.** The commercial salt is generally sufficiently pure. Dissolve in sixty parts of water. Pure KI should be free from iodate and carbonate. It should not colour paste-starch blue on the addition of dilute  $H_2SO_4$ .

**POTASSIUM NITRITE,  $KNO_2$ .** Dissolve one part of the commercial salt in two parts of water when required for use.

**POTASSIUM CHROMATE,  $K_2CrO_4$ .** Dissolve the salt of commerce in ten parts of water.

*Impurities.*—Sulphuric acid. The solution ought not to become turbid on the addition of dilute HCl and  $BaCl_2$ .

**POTASSIUM DICHROMATE,  $K_2CrO_4$ .** Purify the commercial salt by recrystallisation till it is free from  $K_2SO_4$  and dissolve one part in ten of water.

**POTASSIUM METANTIMONATE,  $KSbO_2 + 5 Aq.$** —Prepared by deflagrating in a Hessian crucible one part of finely powdered antimony with four parts of saltpetre. Pour the fused mass on a stone slab. Powder it, and boil with twelve parts of water for two or three hours and filter, when a clear and neutral solution is obtained. KCl and AmCl should not precipitate it.

**POTASSIUM FERROCYANIDE,\*  $K_4FeCy_6$ , and FERRICYANIDE,  $K_3Fe_2Cy_{12}$ .**—These salts can be purchased in a state of sufficient purity. They are dissolved in small quantities at a time, in twelve parts of water.

**POTASSIUM SULPHOCYANATE,  $KSCy$ , or AMMONIUM SULPHOCYANATE,  $AmSCy$ .**—Dissolve in ten parts of water.

*Impurities*, such as  $H_2SO_4$ , do not interfere with the reactions.

**SODIUM CARBONATE,\*  $Na_2CO_3$ .**—Procure the pure salt, which

should be free from sulphate and chloride. The solution should not give a precipitate after conversion into a nitrate, when treated with concentrated  $\text{HNO}_3$ , or  $\text{Am}_2\text{MoO}_4$ , and should not leave a residue insoluble in water on acidulating with pure  $\text{HCl}$ , and evaporating to dryness ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ).

Dissolve the dry salt in five parts of water.

**HYDROGEN DISODIUM PHOSPHATE,\***  $\text{HNa}_2\text{PO}_4 + 12 \text{ Aq.}$ —Recrystallise the commercial salt, and dissolve one part of pure salt in ten parts of water.

*Impurities.*—Sulphate and chloride. Ammonium hydrate should not cause any turbidity or warming (alkaline earthy phosphates).

**SODIUM ACETATE**  $\begin{smallmatrix} \text{CH}_3 \\ | \\ \text{CONa} \end{smallmatrix} + 6 \text{ Aq.}$  The commercial salt generally contains sodium sulphate. If a pure salt cannot be procured, sodium acetate may be prepared by neutralising pure sodium carbonate with pure acetic acid. Dissolve the salt in ten parts of water.

**SODIUM ACETATE AND ACETIC ACID.**—Dissolve 20 grms. of crystallised  $\begin{smallmatrix} \text{CH}_3 \\ | \\ \text{COONa} \end{smallmatrix}$  in 160 cc. of water, and add 40 cc. of concentrated  $\begin{smallmatrix} \text{CH}_3 \\ | \\ \text{COHO} \end{smallmatrix}$ . This solution is used for the precipitation of ferric, aluminic, and chromic phosphates.

**HYDROGEN SODIUM SULPHITE,  $\text{HNaSO}_3$ .** Dissolve one part of the salt in five parts of water. Hydric ammoniac sulphite may frequently be used with greater advantage.

**SODIUM HYPOSULPHITE,  $\text{NaS}_2\text{O}_3 + 5 \text{ Aq.}$** —Readily procurable in a pure state. Dissolve one part of the salt in forty parts of water.

**SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE,  $\text{ClNaO}$ .**—Prepared by shaking up one part of bleaching powder with ten parts of water, and adding a saturated solution of commercial sodic carbonate as long as a precipitate is produced. Allow to subside, and syphon off.

**AMMONIUM OXALATE,\*  $\text{Am}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 2\text{OH}_2$ .**—Purify the commercial salt by recrystallisation, and dissolve one part in twenty-four parts of water.

*Impurities.*—The salt should leave no fixed residue on ignition. Sulphuretted hydrogen or ammonium sulphide ought not to produce a turbidity or a precipitate.

**AMMONIUM CARBONATE,\*  $\text{Am}_2\text{CO}_3$ .**—Prepared by dissolving one part of the commercial sesquicarbonate, after scraping off from the lumps any foreign matter, in four parts of water, and adding one

part of strong ammonia solution. If a precipitate of ferric hydrate be thrown down, it is allowed to subside, and the clear solution is syphoned off.

*Impurities.*—Iron, lead, sulphuric and hydrochloric acids. The salt should volatilize completely, and give no precipitate with barium chloride or silver nitrate (after acidulating with hydrochloric or nitric acid respectively), also no precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen or ammonium sulphide.

**HYDROGEN AMMONIUM CARBONATE**,  $\text{HAmCO}_3$ .—Obtained in colourless rhombic prisms, on passing carbonic anhydride to supersaturation into a concentrated solution of ammonia. The salt is employed for the separation of  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$  from  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$  and  $\text{SnS}_2$ . A saturated solution is prepared when required.

**AMMONIUM CHLORIDE**,\*  $\text{AmCl}$ .—The commercial salt (sal-ammoniac) usually contains iron. Purify by adding to the solution a little ammonium hydrate. Allow the ferric hydrate to subside, and neutralise the alkaline filtrate exactly with pure  $\text{HCl}$ . The salt should leave no fixed residue on ignition. Dissolve in five parts of water.

**AMMONIUM MOLYBDATE**,  $\text{Am}_2\text{MoO}_4$ .—This salt may be purchased. It is dissolved in strong ammonia and allowed to stand for some time. A slight yellow precipitate containing ferric hydrate, usually subsides. The clear fluid is poured into concentrated nitric acid as long as the molybdic acid which at first precipitates is entirely redissolved. The nitric acid solution should remain colourless on boiling. A yellow precipitate indicates contamination with phosphoric acid, and the reagent should not be used till it remains clear on digestion.

**AMMONIUM SULPHATE**,  $\text{Am}_2\text{SO}_4$ .—Recrystallise the commercial salt from an ammoniacal solution in order to separate iron. Keep a saturated solution for use.

**AMMONIUM NITRATE**,  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$  or  $\text{AmNO}_3$ .—The commercial salt is dissolved, when required, to a saturated solution. It should leave no residue when ignited on platinum.

**BARIUM CHLORIDE**,\*  $\text{BaCl}_2 + 2 \text{Aq}$ .—The commercial salt is rarely pure enough, and not unfrequently contains lead. It should not give a precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen or ammonium sulphide, nor should a residue be left after precipitating the whole of the barium by pure sulphuric acid and evaporating the filtrate in a platinum dish. Purify, if necessary, by passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen, filtering, and recrystallising. Dissolve in ten parts of water.

**BARIUM NITRATE**,  $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ .—Should not be precipitated by



silver nitrate, as it is sometimes employed, instead of barium chloride, in order to avoid introducing any chlorine into a solution. Pure barium acetate answers the same purpose. For other impurities, test as for barium chloride. Dissolve one part in 15 parts of water.

**BARIUM CARBONATE,  $\text{BaCO}_3$ .**—Prepared by precipitation of pure barium chloride with ammonium carbonate and  $\text{AmHO}$ . Wash well till free from  $\text{AmCl}$ ; stir up the precipitated barium carbonate with water to a thick creamy consistency, and keep it for use in a stoppered bottle. Shake up before using this reagent.

**CALCIUM CHLORIDE,\*  $\text{CaCl}_2 + 6 \text{ Aq.}$**  The commercial salt is dissolved in five parts of water. The solution should be neutral to test-papers, and should not be precipitated by ammonium sulphide (iron).

**CALCIUM SULPHATE,  $\text{CaSO}_4$ .**—A saturated solution is prepared by repeatedly shaking up gypsum with water, allowed to subside, and syphoning off the clear liquid.

**MAGNESIUM SULPHATE.**—Dissolve the commercial salt ( $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot \text{OH}_2 + 6 \text{ Aq.}$ ) (recrystallised, if necessary) in ten parts of water.

**MAGNESIA MIXTURE.** Dissolve 55 grms. of crystallised  $\text{MgCl}_2$  in distilled water, add 70 grms. of  $\text{AmCl}$  and 350 cc. of concentrated solution of ammonium hydrate, and make up to 1 litre.

**FERROUS SULPHATE.**—The commercial salt,  $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot \text{OH}_2 + 7 \text{ OH}_2$ , is pure enough. Dissolve as required for use in ten parts of water.

**FERRIC CHLORIDE,\*  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ .**—Prepared by dissolving freshly precipitated and well washed  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{HO})_6$  in pure  $\text{HCl}$ , keeping the ferric hydrate in excess. Allow to cool, dilute with an equal bulk of water and filter.

**LEAD ACETATE.\***—Dissolve the commercial salt in ten parts of water.

**SILVER NITRATE,\*  $\text{AgNO}_3$ .**—Prepared either from silver (pure), or from a silver alloy (a silver coin), by dissolving in pure nitric acid, and precipitation as  $\text{AgCl}$ . Filter off the copper salt, and wash thoroughly with hot water; transfer to a porcelain dish, and introduce clean strips of zinc. Collect the finely divided silver on a filter, wash thoroughly with hot water acidulated with a little sulphuric acid, and dissolve in dilute nitric acid. Evaporate the solution to dryness, and fuse the residue gently. Dissolve in twenty parts of water.

**MERCUROUS NITRATE.**—Dissolve the crystals of the commercial

salt  $\text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2 + 2 \text{ aq.}$ , in twenty parts of cold water, acidulated with 1·2 parts of nitric acid. Keep some metallic mercury in the filtered solution.

MERCURIC CHLORIDE,  $\text{HgCl}_2$ .—Dissolve the commercial corrosive sublimate in 20 parts of water.

NESSLER'S SOLUTION. Dissolve 3·5 grms. of KI in 10 cc. of water: next dissolve 1·6 gm. of  $\text{HgCl}_2$  in 30 cc. of water; add the mercury solution gradually and with continuous agitation to the solution of potassium iodide, until the precipitate ceases to be redissolved; then add 60 cc. of potassium hydrate and filter. Keep in a small bottle, out of contact with ammonia fumes.

This reagent is of great value for the detection of mere traces of ammonia.

CUPRIC SULPHATE. The commercial salt ( $\text{CuSO}_4 + 5 \text{ Aq.}$ ) is purified by repeated crystallisation. Dissolve the crystals in ten parts of water.

*Impurities.*—Iron, zinc.

CUPRIC CHLORIDE,  $\text{CuCl}_2$ .—Prepared by dissolving cupric oxide in HCl.

CUPROUS CHLORIDE,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ .—Obtained by digesting  $\text{CuCl}_2$  with metallic copper and HCl.

STANNOUS CHLORIDE,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ .—Prepared by boiling pure granulated tin in concentrated HCl, with the aid of a piece of platinum foil. Dilute with four volumes of water, acidulated with HCl. Keep the filtered solution over granulated tin in a small stoppered bottle. It is best made as wanted in a test-tube.

AURIC CHLORIDE,  $\text{AuCl}_3$ .—Prepared by dissolving pure gold in aqua regia, evaporating to dryness on a water-bath and dissolving in water.

PLATINIC CHLORIDE,  $\text{PtCl}_4$ . Dissolve some platinum scraps in aqua regia. Precipitate with  $\text{AmCl}$ . Collect precipitate on a Swedish filter-paper; wash with strong alcohol; dry and ignite in a porcelain crucible, gently at first, and lastly to intense redness. Redissolve the spongy platinum in aqua regia. Evaporate repeatedly to dryness on a water-bath, with addition of HCl. Dissolve in ten parts of water. Pure platonic chloride should dissolve completely in pure alcohol.

## METALS AND OXIDES.

Zinc, free from arsenic, granulated, and in the form of strips or sticks.

Iron (steel), copper, tin, lead, platinum (used in the form of wire, bars, sheets turnings) and mercury can be obtained of sufficient purity for the purposes of qualitative analysis.

**METALLIC LEAD FREE FROM SILVER.**—Prepared by precipitation of lead acetate by metallic zinc.

**PLUMBIC DIOXIDE,  $PbO_2$ .**—Readily prepared by digesting red lead in boiling dilute nitric acid. The brown powder is well washed by decantation, and lastly on the filter.

**MANGANIC DIOXIDE,  $MnO_2$ .**—Use the powdered commercial black oxide.

**HYDROGEN PEROXIDE,  $O_2H_2$ , or  $(HO)_2$ .** A solution may be prepared by passing a current of carbonic anhydride through water in which barium peroxide is suspended. The precipitated barium carbonate is filtered off. The commercial article usually contains a little free mineral acid, such as  $HCl$  or  $H_2SO_4$ , added in order to prevent its spontaneous decomposition. Hydrofluosilicic acid is also sometimes met with, used probably (in excess) to remove any soluble barium salt.

*Reagents used for Fusions and for Blowpipe Reactions.*

**SODIUM CARBONATE,\*  $Na_2CO_3$ .** Should be free from sulphate and chloride.

**FUSION MIXTURE,\* OR WHITE FLUX.** Consisting of dry  $Na_2CO_3$  and  $K_2CO_3$ , mixed in the proportion of their combining weights, *i.e.*, 106 + 138, or in the proportion of 10 to 13.

Pure carbonates free from silica, chlorides, and sulphates, should be procured, as their purification cannot be effected without using silver and platinum vessels.

**Black Flux.**—Prepared by igniting crystals of Rochelle salt (potassio-sodium tartrate) in a platinum crucible. The residue consists of carbon and alkaline carbonates.

**MICROCOSMIC SALT,\*  $HAmNaPO_4 + 8 Aq$ .** The salt should be dried, and used in the form of a powder. On being heated in a loop of platinum wire it is converted into  $NaPO_3$ .

**POTASSIUM CYANIDE,\*  $KCy$ .**—Exceedingly useful for reducing metallic oxides and sulphides, either in the crucible or on charcoal. For blowpipe reactions a mixture of equal parts of  $Kcy$  and  $Na_2CO_3$  (or fusion mixture) is preferable, because it sinks readily into the charcoal, and yields metallic globules of great purity. For the separation of Ni and Co the salt is dissolved, when required, in twenty parts of cold water, as its aqueous solution is rapidly decomposed.

**POTASSIUM NITRATE,\***  $\text{KNO}_3$ .—Used as an oxidizing agent. The commercial salt should be purified by dissolving the crystals in hot water to a saturated solution, and allowing to cool in a porcelain dish with continuous stirring. The nitrate falls out first as a fine white powder, and the impurities—*e.g.*, phosphate, sulphate, or chloride—are left in the mother-liquor.

**POTASSIUM CHLORATE,\***  $\begin{Bmatrix} \text{OCl} \\ \text{OKO} \end{Bmatrix}$ .—This salt can readily be obtained pure—*i.e.*, free from chloride. Either by itself, or in conjunction with hydrochloric acid, it serves as a powerful oxidizing agent.

**BORAX,\***  $\text{B}_4\text{O}_7(\text{NaO})_2$  or  $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 + 10 \text{Aq.}$ —The crystals should be gently heated in a platinum crucible till the water of crystallisation has been driven off, and the mass kept powdered and ready for use in blowpipe reactions.

**HYDROGEN POTASSIUM SULPHATE,  $\text{KHSO}_4$ .**—Prepared by heating in a platinum dish 87 parts of normal potassium sulphate with 49 parts of pure sulphuric acid, till the clear mass fuses steadily. Pour out on a porcelain slab, and keep the lumps in a bottle.

**COBALTOUS NITRATE,  $\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ .**—Used in solution only. Should be free from other metals. It is best to dissolve the nitrate in hot water, saturate with ammonia, and either expose to air or add a few drops of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . After it has formed a brown solution, filter, and neutralise with nitric acid.

#### *Vegetable Colouring Matter—Test-papers.*

**Litmus Solution.**—Digest the small pieces of commercial litmus with pure water until a strong purple-blue solution is formed, and filter. It should be diluted so that one drop of reagent—diluted  $\text{HCl}$ —added to half a pint, will turn it red, and a similar quantity of  $\text{AmHO}$  turn it blue. Litmus-paper is made by immersing filter-paper in above solutions, and drying out of contact with acid or ammonia fumes.

**Turmeric Paper.**—Prepared by digesting at a gentle heat one part of turmeric root with six parts of alcohol. Filter and soak strips of porous paper with the yellow extract. The dried papers should exhibit a fine yellow tint. Like litmus-papers, they serve for the detection of free alkalis. All test-papers should be kept in well-stoppered bottles or wooden boxes.

**Indigo Solution.**—Prepared by gradually stirring four to six parts of fuming sulphuric acid into one part of finely divided indigo, and allowing the mixture to stand for 48 hours before pouring into it 20 parts of water. Filter, and keep for use in a dark place. The solution of indigo is used for detecting nitric acid, chloric acid, and free chlorine, owing to the formation of products of oxidation of a yellow colour.



# INDEX.

A		PAGE			PAGE
Acetates, action of heat upon . . .	164		Anatase . . . . .		234
Acetic acid . . . . .	164		Anhydrite . . . . .		24
" distinction from formic acid . . . . .	163		Aniline . . . . .		166
" separation of, from its next higher homologues . . . . .	165		Antichlor . . . . .		116
Acetic ether . . . . .	164		Antimonious and antimonic compounds, distinction between . . . . .		81
Acetone . . . . .	178		Antimony salts . . . . .		77
Acids, inorganic, reactions of . . . . .	109		" " reactions of . . . . .		78
" organic, constitution of . . . . .	162		" " native . . . . .		77
" " action of heat upon . . . . .	162		" nickel . . . . .		30
" " reactions of . . . . .	150		" glance . . . . .		30
Agate . . . . .	145		" separation from arsenic and tin . . . . .		90, 91
Alabaster . . . . .	24		Apatite . . . . .		24, 140
Albite . . . . .	14, 51		Apomorphine . . . . .		268
Albumen, a reagent for phosphoric acids . . . . .	142		Apparatus, chemical, for analysis . . . . .		3, 262
Alcohol . . . . .	177		Aragonite . . . . .		24
Aldehyde . . . . .	177		Arbor Dianæ . . . . .		102
Alkali-metals, group of . . . . .	12		" Saturni . . . . .		105
" rare . . . . .	217		Arborescence . . . . .		102
Alkalies, detection of, in aluminous minerals . . . . .	55		Argentiferous fahl ore . . . . .		99
Alkalies, detection of, in silicates . . . . .	147		" galena . . . . .		100
Alkaline earthy metals . . . . .	16		Argol . . . . .		171
Alkaloids . . . . .	293		Argyrodite . . . . .		258
Alloy, definition of . . . . .	63		Arsenates . . . . .		85
Alternative formulæ . . . . .	306		Arsenic, salts . . . . .		81
Alum, chrome . . . . .	52		" reactions of . . . . .		82
" common . . . . .	54		" separation from antimony . . . . .		90
Aluminium salts . . . . .	54		" acid . . . . .		85
" " reactions of . . . . .	54		Arsenical nickel . . . . .		30, 81
" " minerals, decomposition of . . . . .	55		" pyrites . . . . .		81
Amalgamation of ores . . . . .	63		Arsenides . . . . .		81
Amalgams . . . . .	63		Arsenio-molybdate . . . . .		85
Amblygonite . . . . .	222		Arsenious acid . . . . .		83
Ammonia, detection of . . . . .	16		" and arsenic anhydrides, distinction between . . . . .		85
" Nessler's test for traces of . . . . .	16		Assay lead . . . . .		100
Ammonium salts, decomposition of . . . . .	15		Azurite . . . . .		67
" " reactions of . . . . .	15				
" " volatility of . . . . .	15		B		
Analysis, quantitative . . . . .	262		Barium . . . . .		20
Analytical classification of the metals . . . . .	7		" reactions of . . . . .		21
			" distinction from strontium . . . . .		22
			" occurrence in nature . . . . .		20
			Baryto-calcite . . . . .		24

	PAGE		PAGE
Bell metal ore (tin pyrites) . . . . .	73	Carbolic acid . . . . .	166
Benzene . . . . .	165	Carbon . . . . .	285
Benzoic acid . . . . .	167	disulphide . . . . .	176
" distinction from		Carbonates, reactions of . . . . .	109
succinic acid . . . . .	168	Carbonic anhydride, separation	
Beryl . . . . .	224	from other gases . . . . .	110
Beryllium . . . . .	224	Carbonic oxide, properties . . . . .	110
Bismuth . . . . .	66	" preparation from	
reactions of . . . . .	66	formic acid . . . . .	163
glance . . . . .	66	" preparation from	
ochre . . . . .	66	oxalic acid . . . . .	170
Black band . . . . .	42	" preparation from	
flux . . . . .	74, 171	potassium ferrocyanide . . . . .	158
Jack . . . . .	40	Carboxyl . . . . .	162
oxide of manganese . . . . .	35	Cassiterite . . . . .	73
Bleaching powder . . . . .	127	Caustic lime . . . . .	24
Blende . . . . .	40	" magnesia . . . . .	17
Blue copper, or indigo copper . . . . .	67	Celestine . . . . .	22
Prussian . . . . .	44, 157	Cellulose . . . . .	174
Turnbull's . . . . .	44, 159	Ceric compounds . . . . .	232
vitriol . . . . .	67	Cerite . . . . .	230
Bone-ash or bone-earth . . . . .	24, 140	Cerium, reactions of . . . . .	230
Boracite . . . . .	17	" separation from lantha-	
Borates . . . . .	149	num and didymium . . . . .	231
Boric acid, reactions of . . . . .	149	Cerous compounds . . . . .	230
Borofluorides . . . . .	149	Chalcedony . . . . .	145
Boron . . . . .	286	Chalk . . . . .	24
Boulangerite . . . . .	65, 102	Chemical operations . . . . .	2
Bournonite . . . . .	67, 104	Chili saltpetre . . . . .	14
Braunite . . . . .	35	Chlorates, reactions of . . . . .	125
Bromates . . . . .	131	" detected in the pre-	
detection of, in pre-		sence of nitrates and chlorides . . . . .	126
sence of chlorates . . . . .	132	Chloric acid . . . . .	125
Bromic acid, reactions of . . . . .	131	Chlorides, reactions of . . . . .	123
Bromides and iodides, distinc-		" and hypochlorites, dis-	
tion between . . . . .	129, 133	tinction between . . . . .	127
" reactions of . . . . .	128	" bromides, and iodides,	
" chlorides and iodides,		distinction between . . . . .	206
distinction between . . . . .	206	" detected in presence of	
" detection of in pre-		bromides . . . . .	130
sence of chlorides . . . . .	130	Chlorine . . . . .	290
Bromine . . . . .	291	Chloroform . . . . .	178
Brookite . . . . .	234	Chloropal . . . . .	42
Brown hæmatite . . . . .	42	Chromates . . . . .	50
iron ore, or pyrrhosiderite . . . . .	42	Chrome iron ore . . . . .	48
Brucine . . . . .	298	" yellow . . . . .	105
Brucite . . . . .	16	Chromic acids, reactions of . . . . .	51
<b>C</b>		Chromium, reactions of . . . . .	49
Cadmium, reactions of . . . . .	71	Cinchonine . . . . .	296
Caesium . . . . .	220	Cinnabar . . . . .	62
" separation from rubi-		Citrates . . . . .	172
dium . . . . .	221	Citric acid, reactions of . . . . .	173
Calamine . . . . .	40	" " and tartaric acid, dis-	
Calcium, reactions of . . . . .	24	tinction between . . . . .	173
Calc spar . . . . .	24	Classification of the metals, ana-	
Calomel . . . . .	63	lytical . . . . .	7
Capillary pyrites . . . . .	30	Clay ironstone . . . . .	42
Caramel . . . . .	161	Cobalt, reactions of . . . . .	31
		" bloom (arsenate) . . . . .	31, 81
		" glance . . . . .	31, 81

	PAGE
Cobalt pyrites . . . . .	31
„ separation from nickel . . . . .	33
„ vitriol . . . . .	31
Cobalticyanogen . . . . .	33, 159
Columbite . . . . .	236
Compound organic radicals . . . . .	150
Copper, reactions of . . . . .	68
„ azure or mountain blue . . . . .	67
„ mangan . . . . .	35
„ glance or vitreous copper . . . . .	67
„ native . . . . .	67
„ nickel . . . . .	30, 81
„ ore, red, or ruby ore . . . . .	67
„ „ variegated, or horse- flesh ores . . . . .	67
„ ores . . . . .	67
„ pyrites . . . . .	41, 67
Coprolite . . . . .	140
Corrosive sublimate . . . . .	63
Crocoisite . . . . .	486
Crude potashes . . . . .	12
Cryolite . . . . .	14, 53, 136
Cubic nitre . . . . .	14
Cupellation . . . . .	100
Cyanates . . . . .	160
Cyanic acid . . . . .	160
Cyanides . . . . .	150
„ formulæ of . . . . .	153
Cyanogen . . . . .	151
„ preparation of . . . . .	151

## D

Dark red silver ore . . . . .	99
Dextrine . . . . .	175
Dextrose . . . . .	175
Diallogite . . . . .	24, 35
Didymium, reaction of . . . . .	233
"          absorption bands of . . . . .	233
Diopside . . . . .	17
Diophtase . . . . .	67
Disinfecting by hypochlorites . . . . .	127
Distilled water . . . . .	310
Dolomite . . . . .	17, 24

## E

Electric calamine . . . . .	40
Enstatite . . . . .	17
Epsomite . . . . .	17
Erbium, absorption bands of . . . . .	228
"    reactions of . . . . .	228
"    separation from yttrium . . . . .	229
Erdmann's reagent . . . . .	294
Ether . . . . .	177
Ethylic acetate . . . . .	164
Eucrase . . . . .	224
Euxenite . . . . .	229

## F

	F	PAGE
Fahl ore . . . . .	67	
Fehling's solution . . . . .	176	
Felspar . . . . .	55	
Fermentation . . . . .	176	
Ferrates . . . . .	48	
Ferric compounds, reactions of . . . . .	45	
Ferriyanides . . . . .	158	
Ferrocyanides . . . . .	156	
Ferrosium . . . . .	43	
Ferrous compounds, reactions of . . . . .	43	
Flint . . . . .	145	
Fluoborates . . . . .	149	
Fluorides . . . . .	136	
"    reactions of . . . . .	136	
Fluorine, detection of, in silicates . . . . .	138	
Fluor-spar . . . . .	24	
Formates . . . . .	163	
Formic acid, reactions of . . . . .	162	
"    "    distinction of, from acetic acid . . . . .	163	
Formula, alternative . . . . .	306	
Froehde's reagent . . . . .	294	
Fulminating gold . . . . .	94	

## G

Gadolinite	227
Galena	103
Gallium	268
Galvanised iron	41
General reagents	2
Germanium	258
Glauber's salt	14
Glauberite	14
Glucinum, reactions of	224
" extraction of	224
Glucose	175
Gold, reactions of	92
" fulminating	94
" method of assaying	93
Grape sugar	175
Green copperas or green vitriol	42
Greenockite	71
Grey antimony	77
" nickel ore	30, 81
Group reagents	6
Gypsum	24

## H

Hair nickel . . . . .	30
Hausmannite . . . . .	35
Heavy spar . . . . .	20
Herapatilite . . . . .	296
Hornsilver . . . . .	101
Horseflesh ore, or variegated copper . . . . .	67
Hyalite . . . . .	144



	PAGE
Hydriodic acid . . . . .	132
" distinguished . . . . .	135
from iodic acid . . . . .	134
preparation of . . . . .	128
Hydrobromic acid . . . . .	129
" preparation of . . . . .	123
Hydrochloric acid . . . . .	123
" free, detection . . . . .	124
of . . . . .	159
Hydrocobalticyanic acid . . . . .	150
Hydrocyanic acid . . . . .	151
" preparation of . . . . .	158
Hydroferrieyanic acid . . . . .	156
Hydroferrocyanic acid . . . . .	149
Hydrofluoboric acid . . . . .	136
Hydrofluosilicic acid . . . . .	139
Hydrogen peroxide, delicate test for . . . . .	53
Hydrogen, antimonietted . . . . .	90
" arsenietted . . . . .	88
Hydromagnesite . . . . .	17
Hydroselenic acid . . . . .	257
Hydrosulphuric acid . . . . .	116
Hydrotelluric acid . . . . .	255
Hypochlorites . . . . .	127
" and chlorates, distinction between . . . . .	127
Hypochlorous acid . . . . .	127
Hypophosphites . . . . .	144
Hypophosphorous acid . . . . .	143

## I

Indigo copper, or blue copper . . . . .	67
Indium, reactions of . . . . .	243
Inorganic acids, reactions of . . . . .	109
Iodic acid . . . . .	135
" distinguished from . . . . .	135
hydriodic acid . . . . .	132
Iodides, reactions of . . . . .	129
" and bromides, distinction between . . . . .	206
" chlorides, and bromides, distinction between . . . . .	292
Iodine . . . . .	177
Iodoform . . . . .	252
Iridium, compounds of . . . . .	253
" reactions of . . . . .	42
Iron, glance . . . . .	42
" magnetic oxide of . . . . .	42
" micaceous . . . . .	42
" occurrence in nature . . . . .	42
" ore, brown . . . . .	42
" needle . . . . .	42
" spathic or sparry . . . . .	42
" ores . . . . .	42
" pyrites . . . . .	42
" reactions of . . . . .	43
" specular . . . . .	42

## J

Jamesonite . . . . .	PAGE 104
Javelle, eau de . . . . .	84

## K

Kaolin . . . . .	146
Kobellite . . . . .	66

## L

Lactose . . . . .	176
Lævulose . . . . .	176
Lanarkite . . . . .	103
Lanthanum, reactions of . . . . .	232
Lead, reactions of . . . . .	65, 103
" argentiferous . . . . .	100
" red (minium) . . . . .	106
" ore, white . . . . .	103
" spar . . . . .	103
" sugar of . . . . .	105
" vitriol . . . . .	103
Leadhillite . . . . .	103
Lepidolite . . . . .	222
Leucophane . . . . .	224
Libethenite . . . . .	67
Lime, caustic . . . . .	24
" chloride of . . . . .	127
" slaked . . . . .	24
" stone . . . . .	24
" water . . . . .	110, 314
Limonite . . . . .	42
Litharge . . . . .	106
Lithia mica . . . . .	222
Lithium, reactions of . . . . .	223
" extraction of . . . . .	223

## M

Magnesite . . . . .	16
Magnesium, occurrence in nature . . . . .	16
" reactions of . . . . .	17
Magnetic iron ore . . . . .	42
" pyrites . . . . .	42
Malachite . . . . .	67
Maltose . . . . .	176
Mangan kiesel . . . . .	35
Manganates . . . . .	38
Manganese . . . . .	35
" blende . . . . .	35
" reactions of . . . . .	36
Manganic acid . . . . .	38
Manganite . . . . .	35
Marble . . . . .	24
Marsh-gas . . . . .	164
" preparation of . . . . .	164
" properties of . . . . .	164
Marsh's test for arsenic . . . . .	87
Martial pyrites or mundic . . . . .	42
Mendipipe . . . . .	103

	PAGE		PAGE
Mercurous and mercuric salts . . . . .	63	Nitroprusside, sodium . . . . .	116
Mercury (mercurium), reactions of . . . . .	63	Nitrogen . . . . .	289
" (mercurosum), reactions of . . . . .	106	Nitrous acid . . . . .	121
Mesitine spar . . . . .	16	O	
Metals, analytical classification of . . . . .	7	Oligist iron ore . . . . .	42
" classification of . . . . .	216	Oolitic " . . . . .	42
Metantimonates . . . . .	80	Opal . . . . .	144
Metantimonic acid . . . . .	80	Organic acids, reactions of . . . . .	150
Metantimonious acid . . . . .	79	" " salts of, action of heat upon . . . . .	162
Metantimonites . . . . .	79	Orpiment . . . . .	81
Metaphosphoric acid . . . . .	142	Orthite . . . . .	227
Metastannic acid . . . . .	76	Orthoboric acid . . . . .	148
Metasulphantimonites . . . . .	62	Orthophosphoric acid . . . . .	139
Micaceous iron ore . . . . .	42	Osmates . . . . .	250
Millerite . . . . .	30	Osmites . . . . .	250
Millon's reagent . . . . .	167	Osmium compounds . . . . .	249
Mimetesite . . . . .	81	" iridium . . . . .	249
Minium . . . . .	106	" reactions of . . . . .	249
Mispickel . . . . .	42, 81	Oxalates . . . . .	169
Molybdates . . . . .	254	" neutral and acid . . . . .	169
Molybdenite . . . . .	253	Oxalic acid . . . . .	169
Molybdenum, compounds of . . . . .	253	" " occurrence in nature . . . . .	169
" reactions of . . . . .	254	Oxides and sulphides, analogy between . . . . .	60
Morphine or morphia . . . . .	293	Oxygen . . . . .	286
Mountain blue, or copper azure . . . . .	67		
Mundie . . . . .	42	P	
N		Palladious compounds . . . . .	247
Narcotine . . . . .	294	Palladium, reactions of . . . . .	247
Needle iron ore . . . . .	42	Paracyanogen . . . . .	150
" ore . . . . .	66	Pea iron ore . . . . .	42
Nessler's test for traces of am- monia . . . . .	16, 319	Pentathionic acid . . . . .	114
Nickel, reactions of . . . . .	30	Perchlorate, potassium . . . . .	126
" arsenical . . . . .	30	Perchromicacid, delicate test for . . . . .	53
" glance . . . . .	30	Periclase . . . . .	16
" ochre . . . . .	30	Peridote . . . . .	17
" separation from cobalt . . . . .	43	Permanganic acid . . . . .	39
Niobic anhydride . . . . .	138	Pharmacolite . . . . .	81
Niobite . . . . .	236	Phenacite . . . . .	224
Niobium, reactions of . . . . .	238	Phenol, or carbolic acid . . . . .	166
" separation from tanta- lum . . . . .	237	Phosphates . . . . .	140
Nitrates, detection of, in the pre- sence of chlorates and chlo- rides . . . . .	126	Phosphites . . . . .	143
Nitrates, detection of, in water . . . . .	120, 122	Phospho-molybdate . . . . .	142
Nitre . . . . .	12	Phosphoric acids . . . . .	139
Nitric acid . . . . .	119	Phosphorocalcite . . . . .	67
" and nitrous acids, distinc- tion between . . . . .	122	Phosphorous acid . . . . .	143
" and nitrous acids, free, de- tection of . . . . .	121, 122	Phosphorus . . . . .	289
Nitride . . . . .	234	" detection of traces . . . . .	289
Nitrites . . . . .	121	Pitch blende . . . . .	239
Nitrobenzene . . . . .	166	Platinum metals . . . . .	246
		Plattnerite . . . . .	106
		Plumbic salts . . . . .	104
		Plumbo-calcite . . . . .	24
		Pollux . . . . .	220
		Polysulphides . . . . .	61
		Potashes, crude . . . . .	12

	PAGE		PAGE
Potassium . . . . .	12	Ruthenium, reactions of . . .	250
„ occurrence in nature . . .	12	Rutile . . . . .	234
„ reactions of . . . . .	12		
Proustite . . . . .	99		
Prussian blue . . . . .	46, 157	<b>S</b>	
„ „ soluble . . . . .	157	Salicylic acid . . . . .	167
Prussiate, red . . . . .	158	Saligenin . . . . .	167
„ yellow . . . . .	156	Saltpetre . . . . .	12
Prussic acid . . . . .	150	Scandium . . . . .	229
Psilomelane . . . . .	35	Scheele's green . . . . .	83
Purple of Cassius . . . . .	76	Scheelite . . . . .	259
Pyargyrite, or dark red silver ore . . . . .	77, 99	Schultz reagent . . . . .	174
Pyrites, arsenical . . . . .	81	Scorodite . . . . .	42
„ capillary . . . . .	30	Selenic compounds . . . . .	257
Pyrolusite . . . . .	35	Selenious compounds . . . . .	258
Pyromorphite . . . . .	103	Selenite . . . . .	24
Pyrophosphoric acid . . . . .	142	Selenium, reactions of . . . . .	257
Pyrrhosiderite . . . . .	42	Separation of metals of Group I . . . . .	107
		„ „ Group II . . . . .	96
		„ „ Group IIb . . . . .	72
		„ „ Group III . . . . .	56
		„ „ Group IV . . . . .	25
		„ „ Group V . . . . .	18
<b>Q</b>		Serpentine . . . . .	16
Qualitative analysis, definition of . . . . .	1	Silica . . . . .	144
Quantitative „ „ . . . . .	262	Silicates . . . . .	145
Quartz . . . . .	142	„ decomposition by fusion with alkaline carbonates . . . . .	145
Quicklime . . . . .	24	„ decomposed by hydrofluoric acid . . . . .	146
Quinine . . . . .	295	„ detection of alkalis in . . . . .	147
		Silicic acid . . . . .	144
<b>R</b>		„ anhydride . . . . .	144
Reagents, general . . . . .	2	Silicofluorides . . . . .	139
„ special . . . . .	2	Silicon . . . . .	285
„ definition of . . . . .	2	Silver, occurrence in nature . . . . .	99
„ directions for preparing . . . . .	319	„ cupellation of . . . . .	100
Reactions of the metals :—		„ glance . . . . .	99
Group I . . . . .	99	„ native . . . . .	99
Group II . . . . .	60	„ ore, dark red . . . . .	99
Group III . . . . .	27	„ reactions of . . . . .	101
Group IV . . . . .	20	„ residues, reduction of . . . . .	102
Group V . . . . .	12	„ separation from non-volatile metals in the dry way . . . . .	100
Reactions of the rare metals . . . . .	216	„ tree (arbor Dianæ) . . . . .	102
Realgar . . . . .	81	Silvering glasses . . . . .	102
Red copper ore, or ruby ore . . . . .	67	Smaltine, or spieß cobalt . . . . .	31
„ hematite . . . . .	42	Smaragdite . . . . .	224
„ lead . . . . .	106	Sodium, reactions of . . . . .	14
„ manganese, or mangan kiesel . . . . .	35	„ occurrence in nature . . . . .	14
„ prussiate of potash . . . . .	158	Solubilities of salts . . . . .	301
„ zinc ore . . . . .	40	Sombrerite . . . . .	140
Reinsch's test . . . . .	83	Spathic, or sparry iron ore . . . . .	42
Rhodium compounds . . . . .	248	Spectroscopic analysis . . . . .	12
„ reactions of . . . . .	249	Specular iron ore . . . . .	42
Rhodonite . . . . .	35	Spieß cobalt, or smaltine . . . . .	31
Riolite . . . . .	257	Spodumene . . . . .	222
Roasting, effect on sulphides . . . . .	117	Spongy platinum . . . . .	15
Rochelle salts . . . . .	171	Stannates . . . . .	76
Rock crystal . . . . .	144		
„ salt . . . . .	14		
Rubidium, reactions of . . . . .	221		
„ separation from caesium . . . . .	220		
Ruby ore, or red copper ore . . . . .	67		

	PAGE
Stannic acid . . . . .	76
Starch . . . . .	175
Steatite . . . . .	17
Strontianite . . . . .	22
Strontium, reactions of . . . . .	23
Strychnine . . . . .	297
Sublimate, corrosive . . . . .	63
Succinic acid . . . . .	168
" and benzoic acids, dis-	
tinction between . . . . .	169
Sulphantimonates . . . . .	61
Sulphantimonites . . . . .	61
Sulpharsenic acid . . . . .	61
Sulpharsenious acid . . . . .	61
Sulpharsenites . . . . .	60
Sulphates, insoluble, examina-	
tion of . . . . .	116
" reduced to sulphides . . . . .	111
Sulphhydrides (acid sulphides) . . . . .	61
Sulphides . . . . .	117
" acid (sulphhydrates) . . . . .	61
" native . . . . .	117
" normal . . . . .	60
" soluble, detection of,	
in the presence of	
free sulphuretted hy-	
drogen . . . . .	118
Sulphites . . . . .	113
" acid or hydric . . . . .	113
" and thiosulphates, dis-	
tinction between . . . . .	115
Sulpho-acids . . . . .	60, 61
" -anhydrides . . . . .	60
" -bases . . . . .	60
" -salts . . . . .	61
Sulphocyanates . . . . .	161
Sulphocyanic acid . . . . .	160
Sulphovinic acid . . . . .	177
Sulphur . . . . .	288
Sulphuretted hydrogen, detection	
of . . . . .	117
" separation . . . . .	
" from carbonic anhydride . . . . .	118
Sulphuric acid . . . . .	111
" " free, detection of,	
in presence of	
sulphates . . . . .	112
Sulphurous acid . . . . .	112

## T

Tables, analytical . . . . .	179
Tantalal anhydride . . . . .	236
Tantalite . . . . .	236
Tantalum, reactions of . . . . .	237
Tartar emetic . . . . .	79
Tartaric acid . . . . .	171
" " precipitation of	
various metals	
prevented by . . . . .	171

	PAGE
Tartaric and citric acids, distinc-	
tion between . . . . .	173
Tartrates . . . . .	171
Telluric compounds . . . . .	255
Telluride, sulpho- . . . . .	255
Tellurium, reactions of . . . . .	256
Tellurous compounds . . . . .	256
Tennantite . . . . .	67
Tephroite . . . . .	35
Thallic compounds . . . . .	243
Thallious compounds . . . . .	242
Thallium, reactions of . . . . .	241
" extraction from blue-	
dust . . . . .	241
Thiosulphates . . . . .	114
Thiosulphuric acid . . . . .	114
Thorite . . . . .	226
Thorium, reactions of . . . . .	227
Tin . . . . .	73
" arsenic, and antimony, sepa-	
ration of . . . . .	98
" reactions of . . . . .	74
" dyad and tetrad nature of . . . . .	75
" pyrites (bell metal ore) . . . . .	73
" stone . . . . .	73
Tin-white cobalt . . . . .	31
Titanates, meta- and ortho-	
. . . . .	234
Titanic anhydride, separation of	
from silica . . . . .	234
Titanite . . . . .	234
Titanium, reactions of . . . . .	235
Topaz . . . . .	53
Tribromophenol . . . . .	166
Triethylphosphine, a test for	
carbon disulphide . . . . .	176
Triphylline . . . . .	222
Triplite . . . . .	35
Tungsten, compounds of . . . . .	259
" reactions of . . . . .	259
Turgite . . . . .	42

## U

Uranic compounds . . . . .	240
Uranite . . . . .	239
Uranium ochre . . . . .	239
" reactions of . . . . .	240
Uranous compounds . . . . .	240
Uranyl . . . . .	239
Uranylic compounds . . . . .	240
Urea . . . . .	173

## V

Vanadite . . . . .	244
Vanadium, reactions of . . . . .	246
" extraction of . . . . .	245
Variegated copper, or horse-shoe	
ore . . . . .	67
Varvacite . . . . .	35

	PAGE		PAGE
Vinegar . . . . .	164	Wolfram . . . . .	259
Vitreous copper, or copper glance . . . . .	67	Wulfenite . . . . .	253
Vitriol, lead . . . . .	103		
Vivianite . . . . .	42, 140		
		<b>Y</b>	
<b>W</b>		Ytterbium . . . . .	229
Wad . . . . .	35	Ytterbyte . . . . .	227
Wagnerite . . . . .	140	Yttrium, reactions of . . . . .	228
Water, bismuthous salts precipi- tated by . . . . .	67	„ separation from erbium . . . . .	229
Water, distilled . . . . .	310	Yttrotantalite . . . . .	227
Wavellite . . . . .	54, 140		
White antimony . . . . .	77	<b>Z</b>	
„ lead . . . . .	105	Zinc, reactions of . . . . .	40
„ „ ore . . . . .	103	„ blende . . . . .	40
„ precipitate . . . . .	64	„ glance . . . . .	40
„ vitriol . . . . .	40	„ ores . . . . .	40
Willemite . . . . .	40	„ white . . . . .	40
Wintergreen, oil of . . . . .	167	Zircon . . . . .	225
Witherite . . . . .	20	Zirconium, reactions of . . . . .	225
		„ extraction of . . . . .	225

With more than 600 Illustrations. Royal 8vo, 30s.

# FUEL AND ITS APPLICATIONS.

BY

E. J. MILLS, D.Sc., F.R.S., and F. J. ROWAN, C.E.,

Being Vol. I. of Chemical Technology; or, Chemistry in its  
Applications to Arts and Manufactures.

Edited by CHARLES E. GROVES, F.R.S., and WILLIAM THORP, B.Sc.

LONDON: J. & A. CHURCHILL, 11 NEW BURLINGTON STREET.

---

*Seventh Edition.*

Two Vols., with 370 Illustrations. Royal 8vo, 42s.

# COOLEY'S CYCLOPÆDIA

OF

## PRACTICAL RECEIPTS,

*And Collateral Information in the Arts, Manufactures,  
Professions and Trades,*

Including Medicine, Pharmacy, Hygiene, and Domestic Economy.

Designed as a Comprehensive Supplement to the  
Pharmacopœia,

AND GENERAL BOOK OF REFERENCE FOR THE MANUFACTURER, TRADESMAN,  
AMATEUR, AND HEADS OF FAMILIES.

Edited by W. NORTH, M.A. Camb., F.C.S., assisted by CHAS. WHITEHEAD, F.Z.S.,  
A. W. GERRARD, M.P.S., Dr. G. MCGOWAN, W. R. TOMPKINS, B.Sc., E. P. PERMAN, B.Sc.,  
C. F. BAKER, B.Sc., J. T. NORMAN, and others.

---

LONDON: J. & A. CHURCHILL, 11 NEW BURLINGTON STREET.

Second English Edition, with 596 Illustrations.  
Super-Royal 8vo, 32s.

# WAGNER'S MANUAL OF CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY

TRANSLATED AND EDITED BY  
WILLIAM CROOKES, F.R.S.,  
FROM THE THIRTEENTH GERMAN EDITION AS REMODELLED BY  
DR. FERDINAND FISCHER.

## SECTION I.—Technology of Fuel.

Fuel and its Treatment—Thermometry—Determination of the Value of Fuels—Manufacture of Wood Charcoal—Peat—Lignite (Brown Coal, Bovey Coal)—Coal—Coke—Degasifying, Gasifying, Combustion—Heating Arrangements—Lighting Gas—Mineral Oil—Paraffine and Solar Oil Industry—Production of Light—Photometry—Lighting with Candles—Lighting with Lamps—Gas Lighting—Electric Light.

## SECTION II. Metallurgy.

Iron—Crude Iron—Examination of Iron and Steel—Iron Founding—Wrought or Bar Iron—Steel—Manganese—Cobalt—Nickel—Copper—Lead—Silver—Gold—Platinum—Tin—Bismuth—Antimony—Arsenic—Mercury—Zinc—Cadmium—Potassium and Sodium—Aluminium—Magnesium.

## SECTION III.—Chemical Manufacturing Industry.

Water and Ice—Artificial Mineral Waters—Sulphur—Sulphuric Acid—Properties of sulphuric Acid—Potassium Salts—Common Salt and Salt Works—Soda—Natural Soda—Soda from Plants—Soda obtained by Chemical Means—Chlorine, Chloride of Lime, and Chlorates—Bromine—Iodine—Nitric Acid and Nitrates—Nitric Acid—Explosives—Ammonia—Phosphorus—Matches: Production of Fire—Phosphates: Manures—Boric acid and Borax—Salts of Aluminium—Ultramarine—Compounds of Tin and Antimony—Compounds of Antimony—Compounds of Arsenic—Compounds of Gold, Silver, and Mercury—Compounds of Copper—Compounds of Zinc and Cadmium—Compounds of Lead—Compounds of Manganese and Chromium—Iron Compounds, including Ferrocyanogen—Conspectus of Inorganic Pigments—Thermo-Chemistry.

## SECTION IV.—The Organic Chemical Manufactures.

Alcohols and Ethers—Organic Acids—Treatment of Coal Tar—Organic Colouring Matters—Tar Colours—Benzol Colours—Examination of Colouring Matters—Artificial colours soluble in Water—Solid or Pasty Colours insoluble in Water.

## SECTION V.—Glass Earthenware, Cement, and Mortar.

Glass Manufacture—Earthenware or Ceramic Manufacture—Mortars, &c.

## SECTION VI.—Articles of Food and Consumption.

Starch and Dextrine—Sugar—Fermentation Arts—Wine Making—Beer Brewing—The Manufacture of Spirits—Flour and Bread—Milk, Butter and Cheese—Meat—Nutrition.

## SECTION VII.—Chemical Technology of Fibres.

Wool—Silk—Vegetable Fibres—Bleaching—Dyeing and Tissue-Printing—Paper Manufacture.

## SECTION VIII.—Miscellaneous Organo-Chemical Arts and Manufactures.

Tanning—Glue, Size, Gelatine—Sizes—Bones—Fats—Soap—Stearine and Glycerine—Essential Oils and Resins—Preservation of Wood.

LONDON: J. & A. CHURCHILL, 11 NEW BURLINGTON STREET.

# WORKSHOP RECEIPTS, FOURTH SERIES,

DEVOTED MAINLY TO HANDICRAFTS & MECHANICAL SUBJECTS.

By C. G. WARNFORD LOCK.

250 Illustrations, with Complete Index, & a General Index to the Four Series.

**Waterproofing**—rubber goods, cuprammonium processes, miscellaneous preparations.

**Packing and Storing** articles of delicate odour or colour, of a deliquescent character, liable to ignition, apt to suffer from insects or damp, or easily broken.

**Embalming and Preserving** anatomical specimens.

**Leather Polishes.**

**Cooling Air and Water**, producing low temperatures, making ice, cooling syrups and solutions, and separating salts from liquors by refrigeration.

**Pumps and Siphons**, embracing every useful contrivance for raising and supplying water on a moderate scale, and moving corrosive, tenacious, and other liquids.

**Desiccating**—air- and water-ovens, and other appliances for drying natural and artificial products.

**Distilling**—water, tinctures, extracts, pharmaceutical preparations, essences, perfumes, and alcoholic liquids.

**Emulsifying** as required by pharmacists and photographers.

**Evaporating**—saline and other solutions, and liquids demanding special precautions.

**Filtering**—water, and solutions of various kinds.

**Percolating and Macerating.**

**Electrotyping.**

**Stereotyping** by both plaster and paper processes.

**Bookbinding** in all its details.

**Straw Plaiting** and the fabrication of baskets, matting, etc.

**Musical Instruments**—the preservation, tuning, and repair of pianos, harmoniums, musical boxes, etc.

**Clock and Watch Mending**—adapted for intelligent amateurs.

**Photography**—recent development in rapid processes, handy apparatus, numerous recipes for sensitizing and developing solutions, and applications to modern illustrative purposes.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 125, Strand.

New York: 35, Murray Street.



**JUST PUBLISHED.**

In demy 8vo, cloth, 600 pages, and 1420 Illustrations, 6s.

**SPONS'**  
**MECHANIC'S OWN BOOK;**  
**A MANUAL FOR HANDICRAFTSMEN AND AMATEURS.**

**CONTENTS.**

Mechanical Drawing—Casting and Founding in Iron, Brass, Bronze, and other Alloys—Forging and Finishing Iron—Sheetmetal Working—Soldering, Brazing, and Burning—Carpentry and Joinery, embracing descriptions of some 400 Woods, over 200 Illustrations of Tools and their uses, Explanations (with Diagrams) of 116 joints and hinges, and Details of Construction of Workshop appliances, rough furniture, Garden and Yard Erections, and House Building—Cabinet-Making and Veneering—Carving and Fretcutting—Upholstery—Painting, Graining, and Marbling—Staining Furniture, Woods, Floors, and Fittings—Gilding, dead and bright, on various grounds—Polishing Marble, Metals, and Wood—Varnishing—Mechanical movements, illustrating contrivances for transmitting motion—Turning in Wood and Metals—Masonry, embracing Stonework, Brickwork, Terracotta, and Concrete—Roofing with Thatch, Tiles, Slates, Felt, Zinc, &c.—Glazing with and without putty, and lead glazing—Plastering and Whitewashing—Paper-hanging—Gas-fitting—Bell-hanging, ordinary and electric Systems—Lighting—Warming—Ventilating—Roads, Pavements, and Bridges—Hedges, Ditches, and Drains—Water Supply and Sanitation—Hints on House Construction suited to new countries.

**London: E. & F. N. SPON, 125, Strand.**

**New York: 35, Murray Street.**





